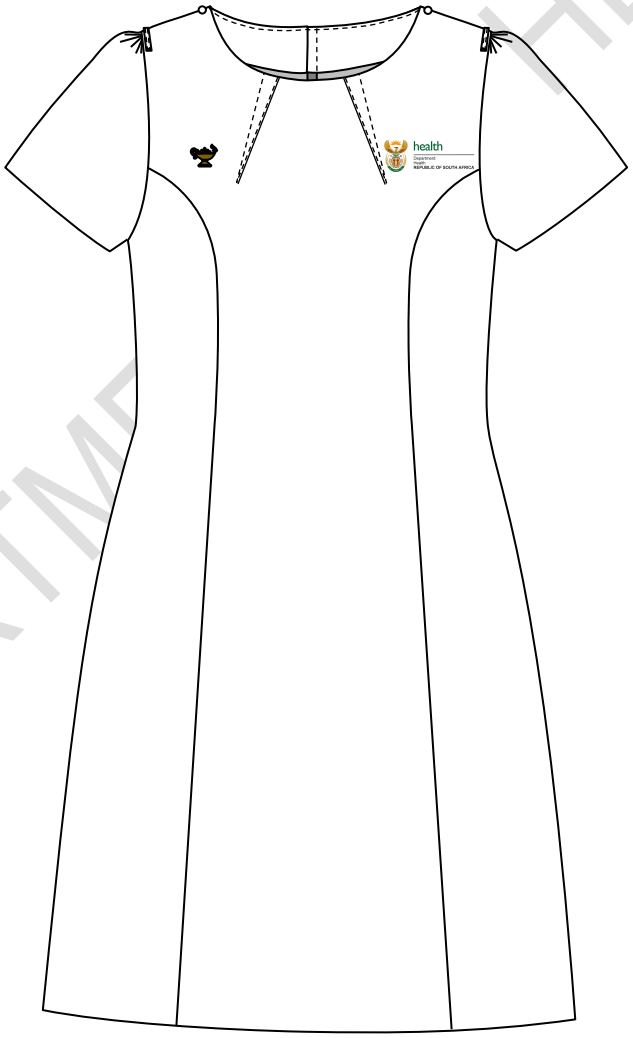
# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Dress, A-line (Style 1)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 001**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of A-line dresses (Style 1) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- A-line
- princess style panel lines
- round neck with dart detail
- have facings at the neck opening
- centre back seam with slide fastener
- short sleeves with gathers at the sleeve head
- embroidery on left and right chest
- body to be fully lined
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

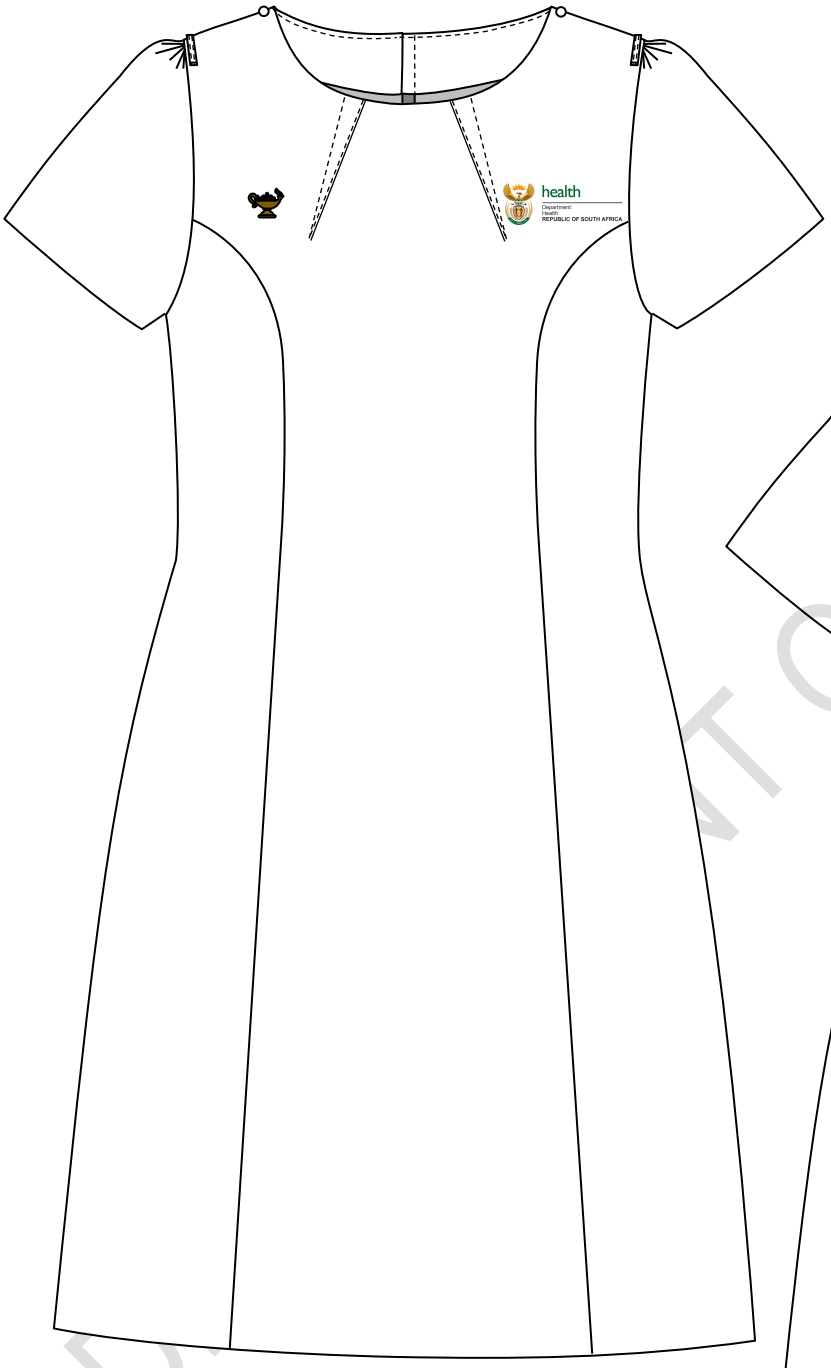



**Figure 1 – Front**

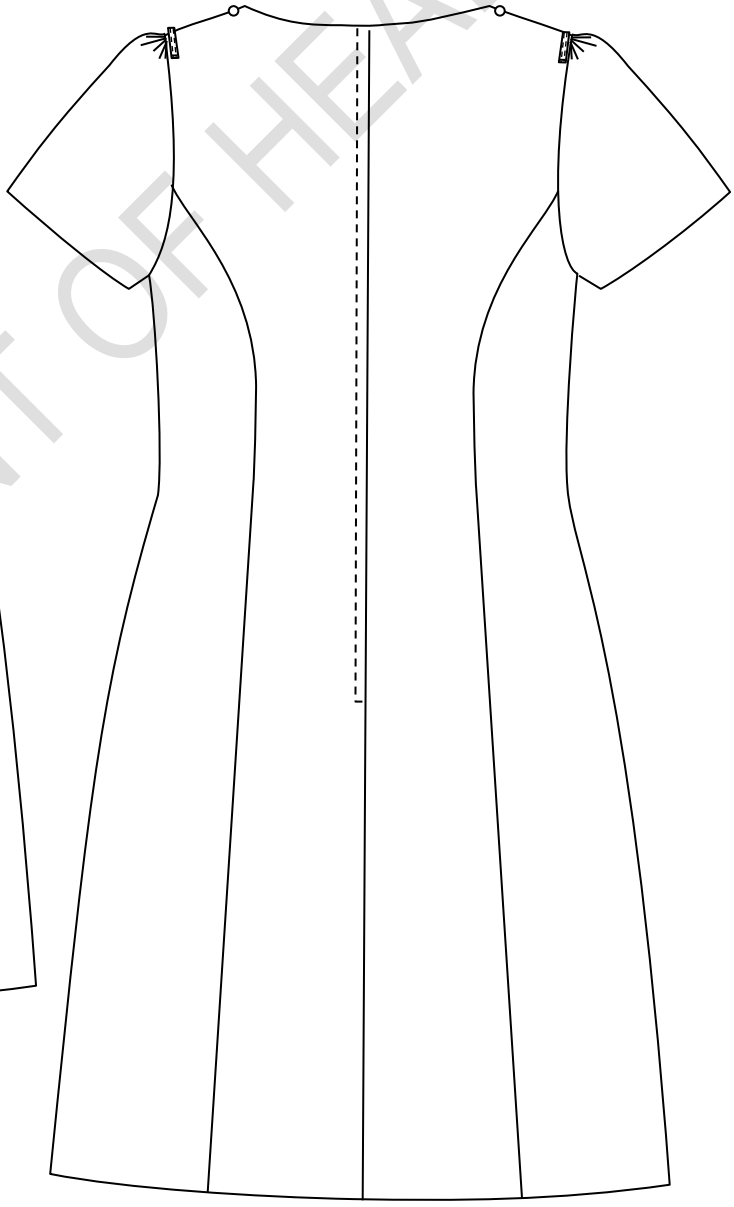


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 "Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end synthetic spiral/coil type with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class B slide fasteners of SANS 1822 "Slide fasteners"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the purchaser before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptably match to colour No. 866 "Old gold thread" of CKS 129 "Colours for textiles"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.6 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.7 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun ***OR*** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester ***OR*** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The dresses shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

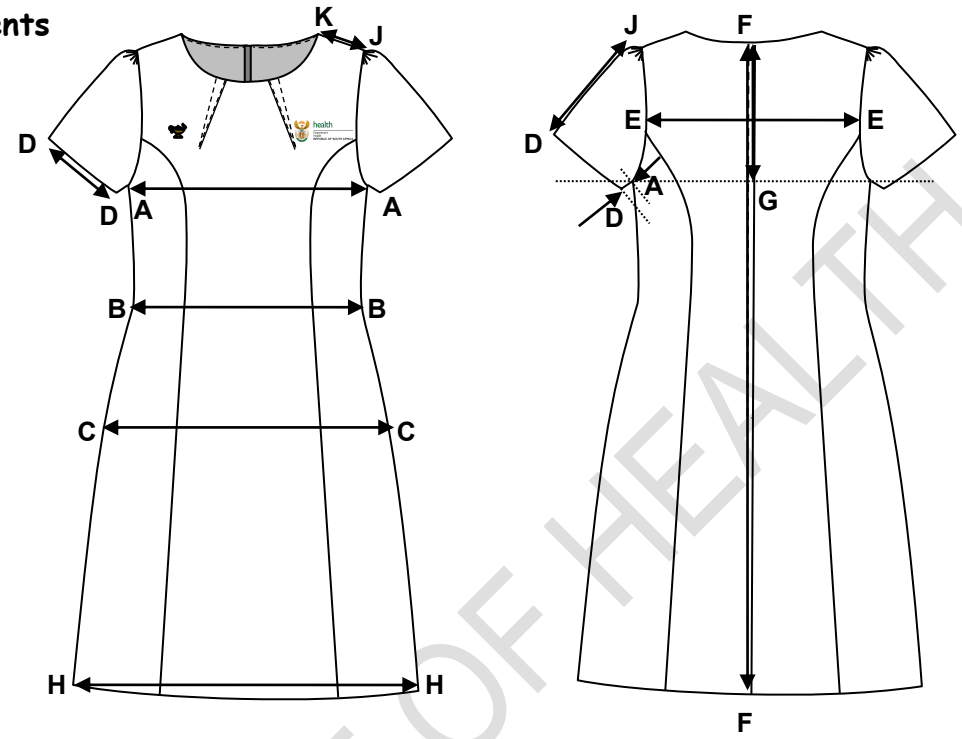
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the dress on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Dress measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Bust circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, slide fastener fastened and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the waist, at the narrowest part of the body (natural waist position), and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment at the natural hip position (widest hip position) a point approximately 18 - 20 cm below the waist position and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | **Cuff circumference** | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | **Across back** | Measure across the width, at the midpoint of the scye, from one sleeve insertion seam to the other. |
| **F – F** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom hem. |
| **F – G** | **Depth of scye** | Measure from the centre back neck to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **A – D** | **Underarm Sleeve length** | Measure along the underarms seam, from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **D – J** | **Overarm sleeve length** | Measure from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the bottom edge of the hem, in a straight line from one side to the other and multiply by two. |
| **K – J** | **Shoulder length** | Measure along the shoulder seam from the neck point to the shoulder point. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 40 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 or alternatively Size X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60/5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 40 R**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size designation [1]** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Back [2] length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| 40 R | 110 | 100 | 116 | 125 | 40 | 9.5 | 97 | 41 | 4 | 20 | 21 |

[1] *Based on the bust circumference of the intended wearer.*

[2] *Different back length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.* ***The intended length to be such that it shall end just below the knee.***

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- A-line
- panelled
- round neckline with facings
- body to be fully lined

## 9.2 Front

- consist of three panels
- panel lines to extend from the midpoint of the scye, over the bust to the bottom hem
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)
- have a round neckline with two darts (see 9.5)

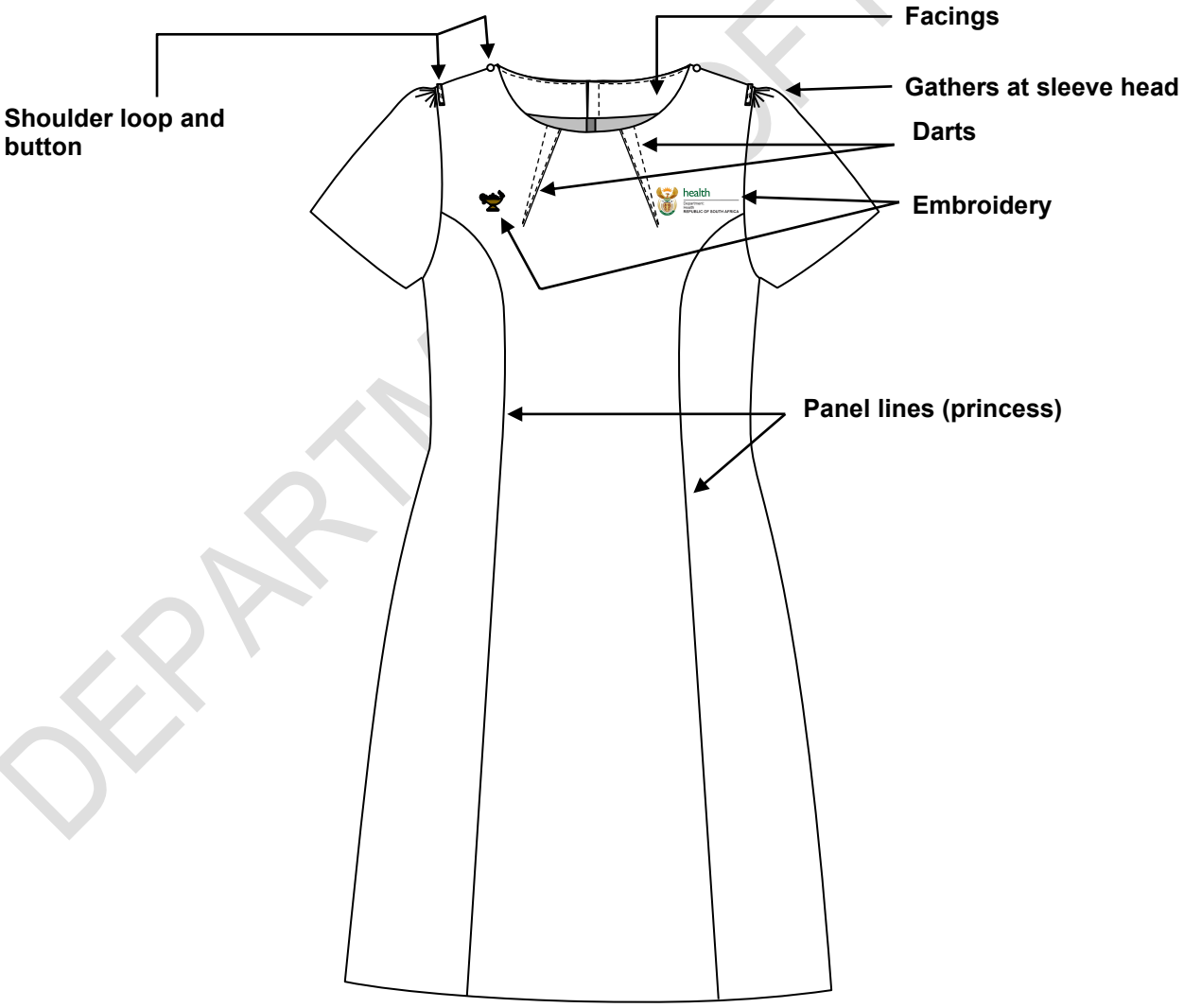



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features on dress**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 4 and 5)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning shall be as agreed upon between the appointed bidder and the DoH
- the embroidery shall ALWAYS be above the prominence of the bust
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 4 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

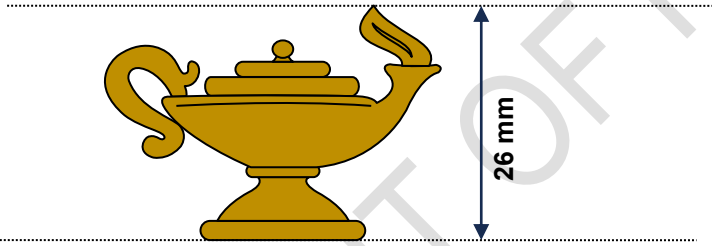



**Figure 4 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 5 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Back

- consist of four panels
- have panel lines that shall extend from the midpoint of the scye to the bottom hem
- have a centre back seam, fitted with a slide fastener at the top edge (the seam allowance of this seam shall be wider than the other seams and pressed open, see 10.2)
  - left back concealing the slide fastener

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5 Neckline

- to be round
- such that it shall have finished dimension as given in figure 6(a) on size 40 and graded proportionally on the other sizes
- neck drop to be as given in figure 6(b)
- to incorporate two decorative darts
  - darts shall be folded to the face side of the dress (outwards) and neatly stitched down in a “V” formation
  - darts to be of nominal finished depth 15 mm (see figure 6(b))
  - **approximate** positioning to be as given in figure 6(a) on size 40 and graded on the other sizes

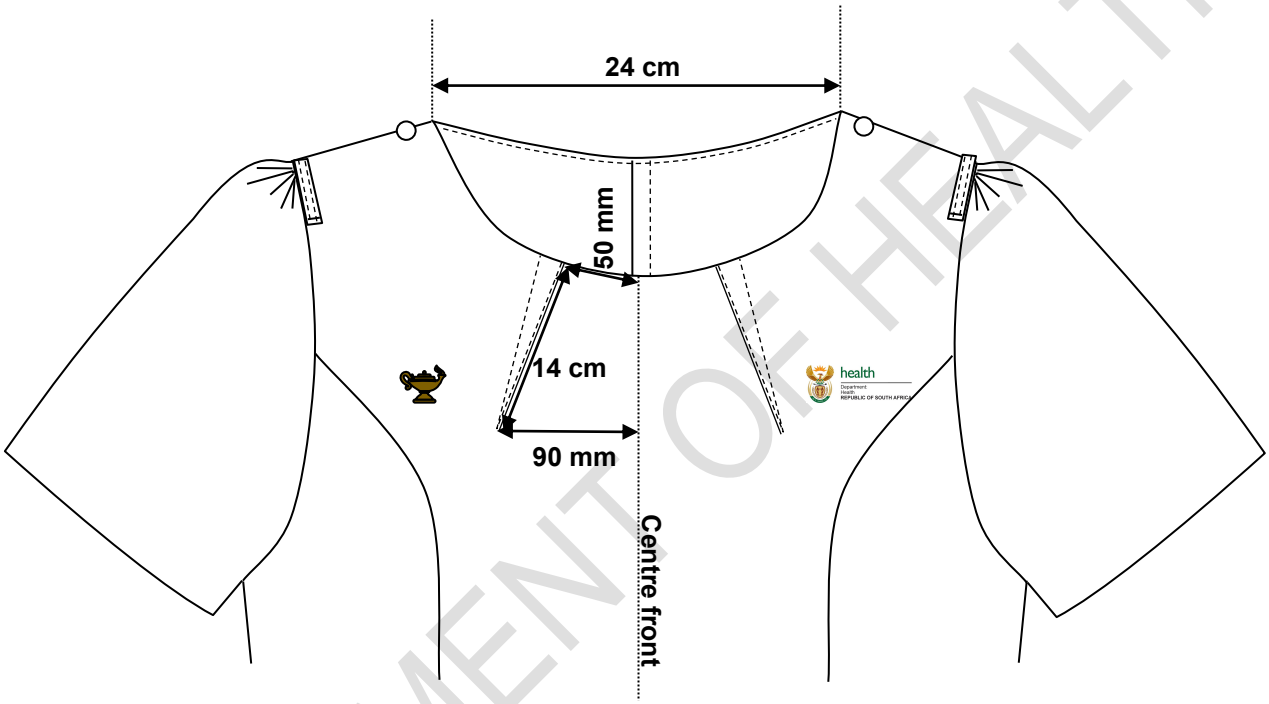



**Figure 6(a) – Neckline and dart positioning on size 40 and graded on the other sizes (where relevant)**




**Figure 6(b) – Neck drop and width of dart**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

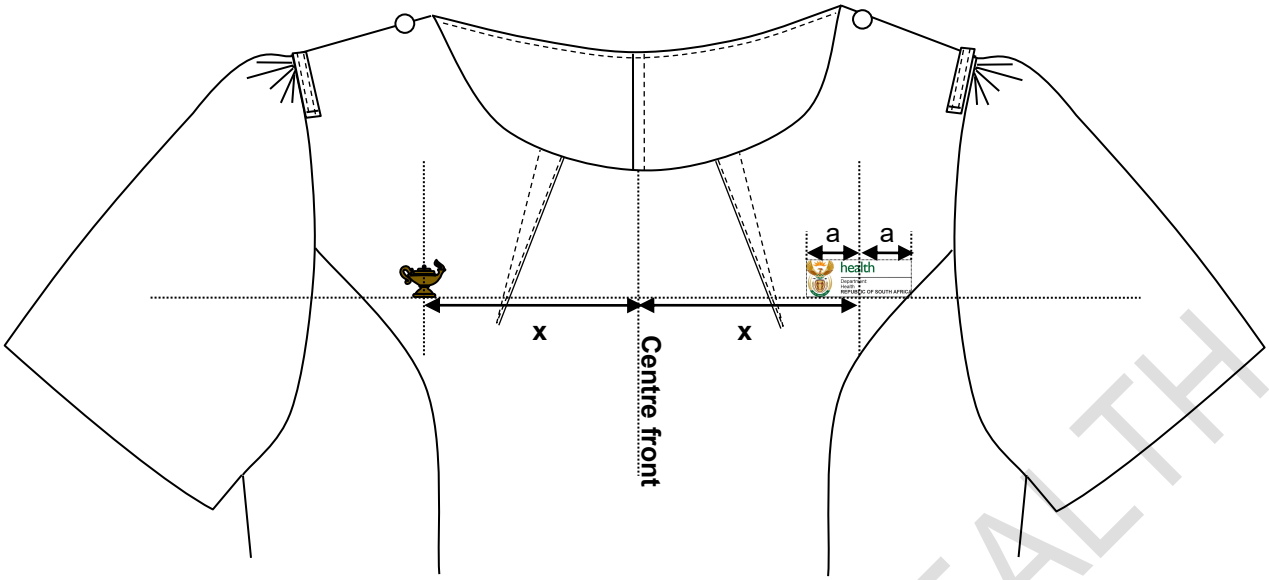



**Figure 7 – Embroidered designs to be horizontally aligned**

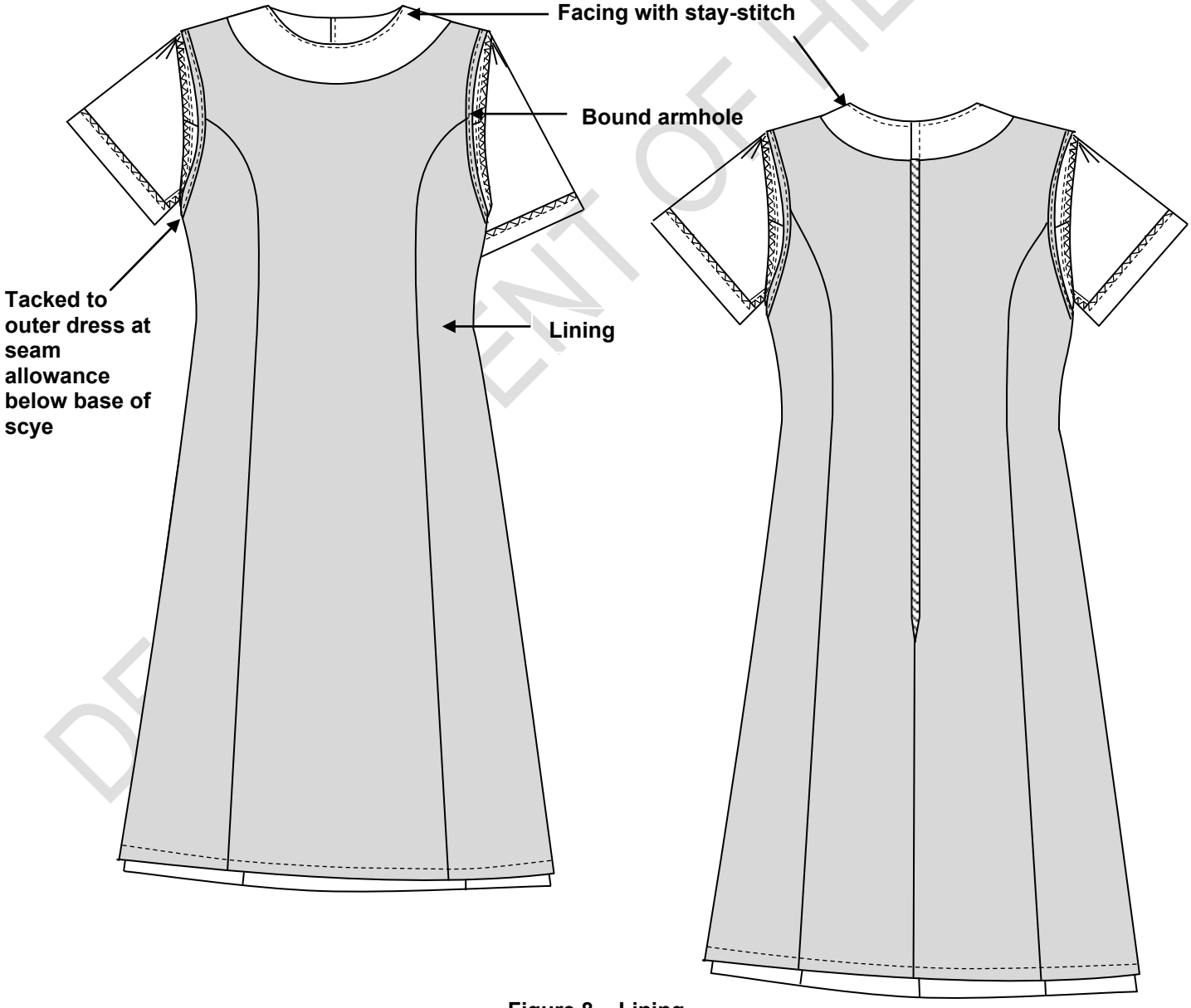



**Figure 8 – Lining**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.6 Facings and lining

### 9.6.1 Facings to be:

- of outer material
- interlined with interlining
- correspond with the shape of the front and back neckline
- sewn to the neckline (front and back)
- of finished depth 45 mm (measured at centre front and at the shoulder)
- of finished depth 65 mm (measured at centre back)
- stay-stitched (see figure 8)
- front facings shall not have darts
- sewn to the body lining

### 9.6.2 Lining shall:

- be of lining material
- correspond with the pattern of the body of the outer dress
- be sleeveless
- sleeve openings to be bound with binding
  - binding of lining
  - of finished width 7 mm after being folded double
  - neatly joined
- be 20 mm shorter than the outer dress
- be sewn to the bottom edge of the facings
- have an opening at the top that shall correspond with the length of the slide fastener
  - attached to the slide fastener, but shall not interfere with the functionality of the slide fastener
- be tacked to the outer dress seam allowances just below the base of the scye
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded in and stitched down 20 mm

## 9.7 Sleeves

- one-piece
- set-in sleeves
- unlined
- gathered at the crown for approximately 80 mm (finished measurement)
- gathers to be centred over the crown
- seamed under the arms
- cuff end to be overlocked, folded in 30 mm and blind-stitched

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see figure 11)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 9)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 10

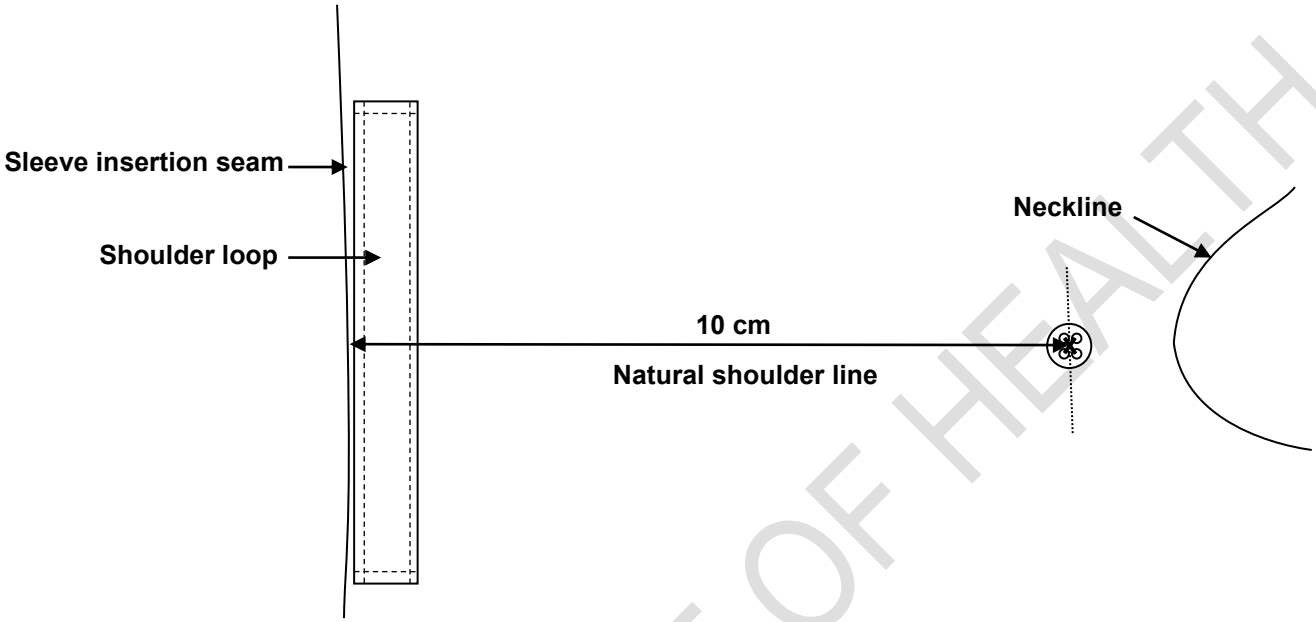



**Figure 9 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

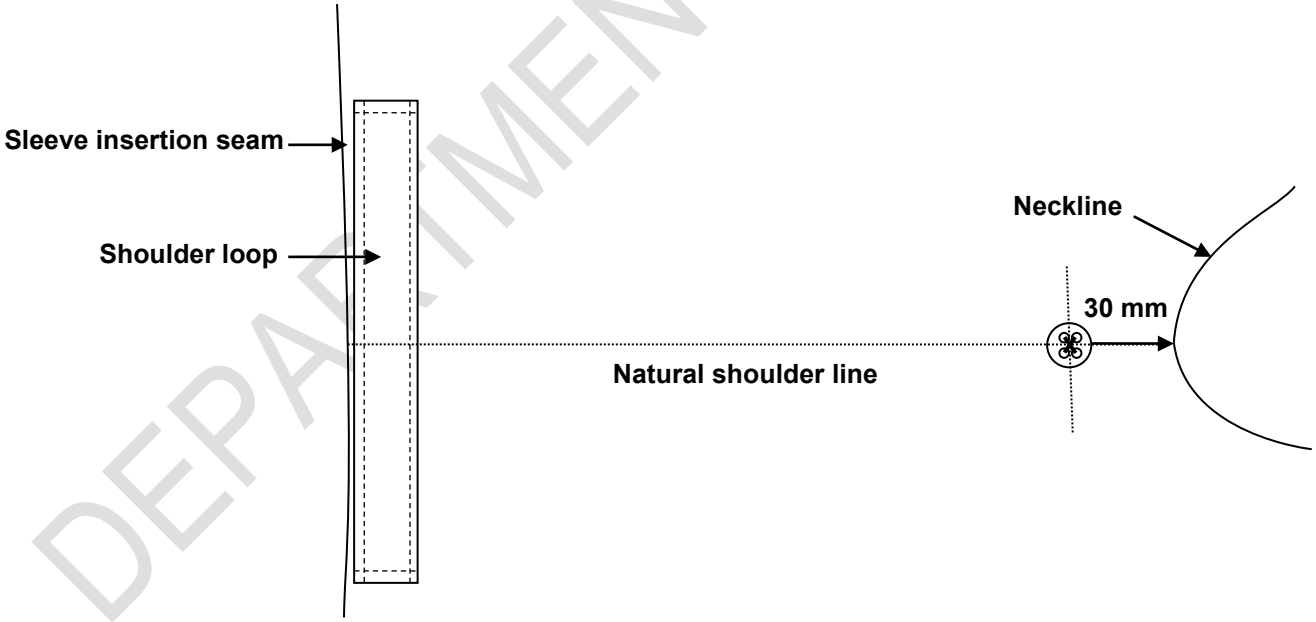



**Figure 10 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

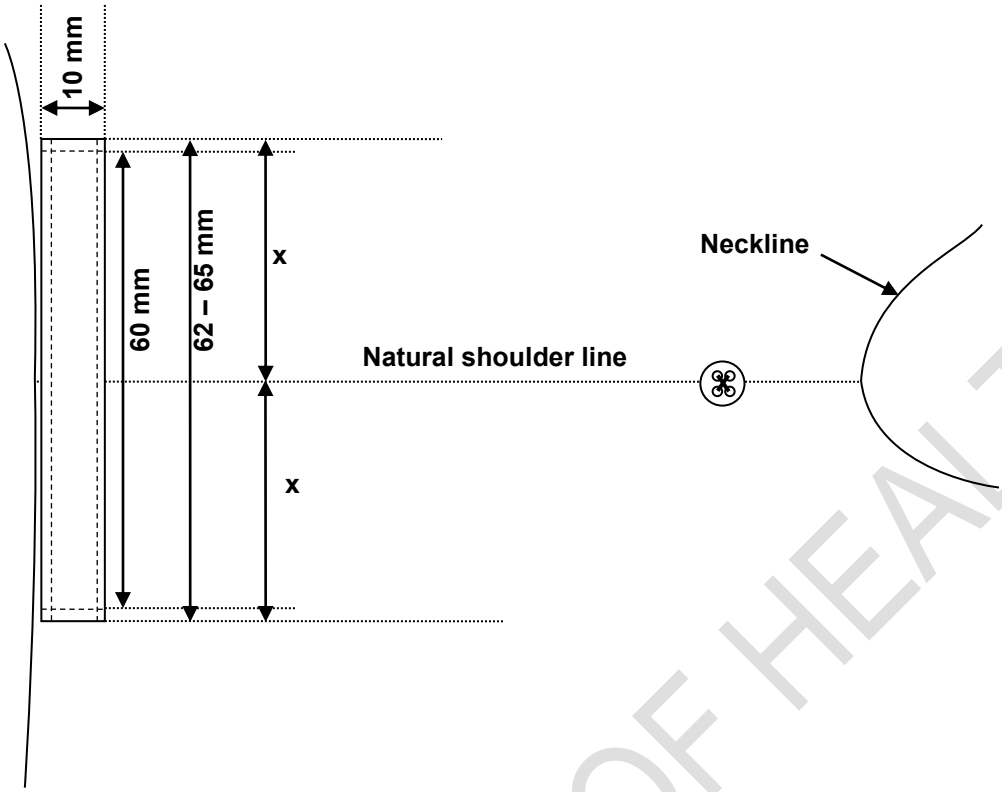



**Figure 11 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hems

**The bottom hem of dress to be:**

- of finished width 40 mm
- overlocked along the raw edges
- blind felled

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each dress shall have a spare button attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

**centre back seam:** single needle lock stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

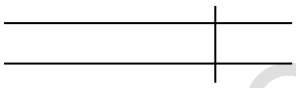
**hems of outer dress:** blind felling stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

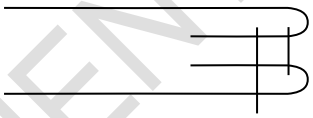
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide, except the centre back seam shall be at least 15 mm wide and pressed open.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



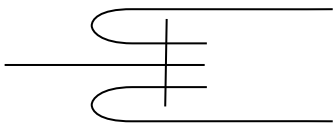
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



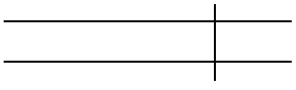
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**Slide fastener:** seam type LSe-1 (adapted)



Form seam type SSa-1, using two plies of fabric, and insert a strip in the centre. Seam with one row of stitches and turn the two outer plies at the seam.

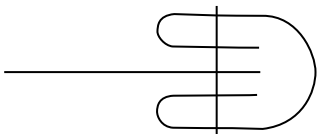
**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

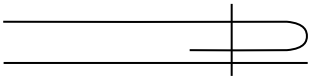
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Lining armhole openings:** seam type BSc-1



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

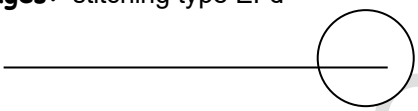
**Attachment of shoulder loop:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of dress:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

**Bottom hem of lining:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 12)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

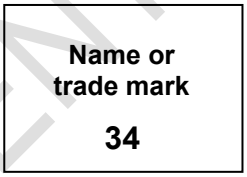



**Figure 12 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, dresses, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 960,** *Textiles – Dimensional stability during washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2/ISO 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1/ISO 13934-1,** *Textiles – Tensile properties of fabrics – Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911**

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 40 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the purchasing authority and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The dresses shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on dresses supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished dresses for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the dresses shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the dresses, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

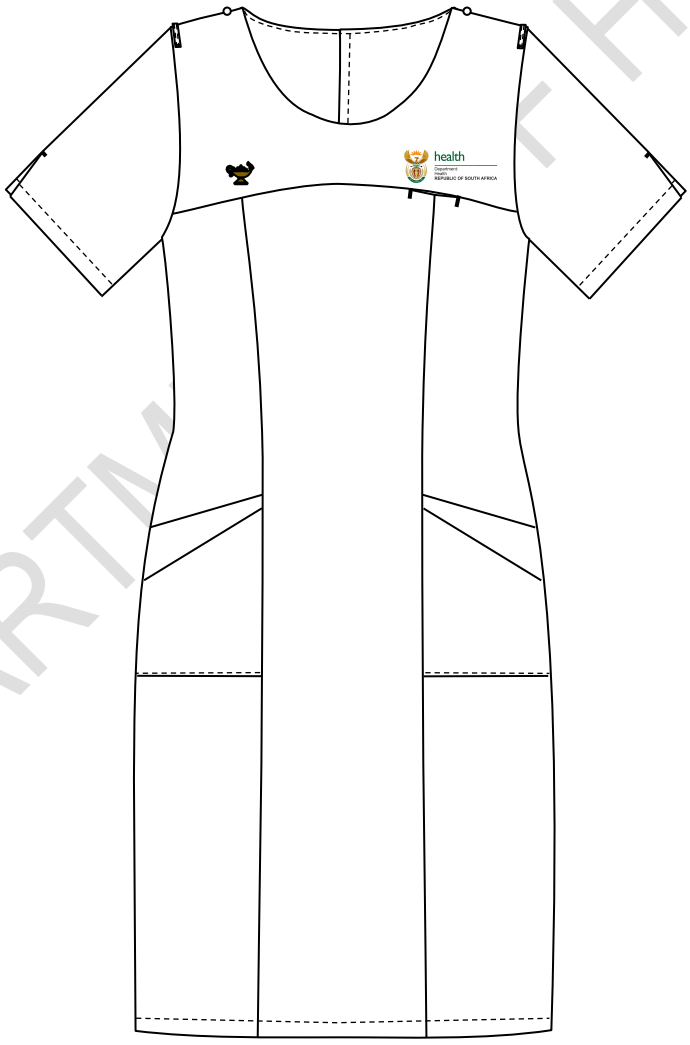
| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Lengthen back length by 5 cm (instruction received during original meeting)<br>Add shoulder loop and button on all dresses<br>Change positioning of loop and button;Omit procurement authority and replace with DoH; Add Annex F |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Dress, Round Neck (Style 2)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 002**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of dresses with a round neck (Style 2) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- round neck
- front to have a shaped yoke and princess style panel lines
- have an inset breast pocket
- have side pockets inserted into the panel and side seams
- have facings at the neck opening
- waist suppression darts in back panels
- centre back seam with slide fastener and vent
- short sleeves with overarm seam and V-opening detail
- embroidery on left and right of yoke
- body to be fully lined
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

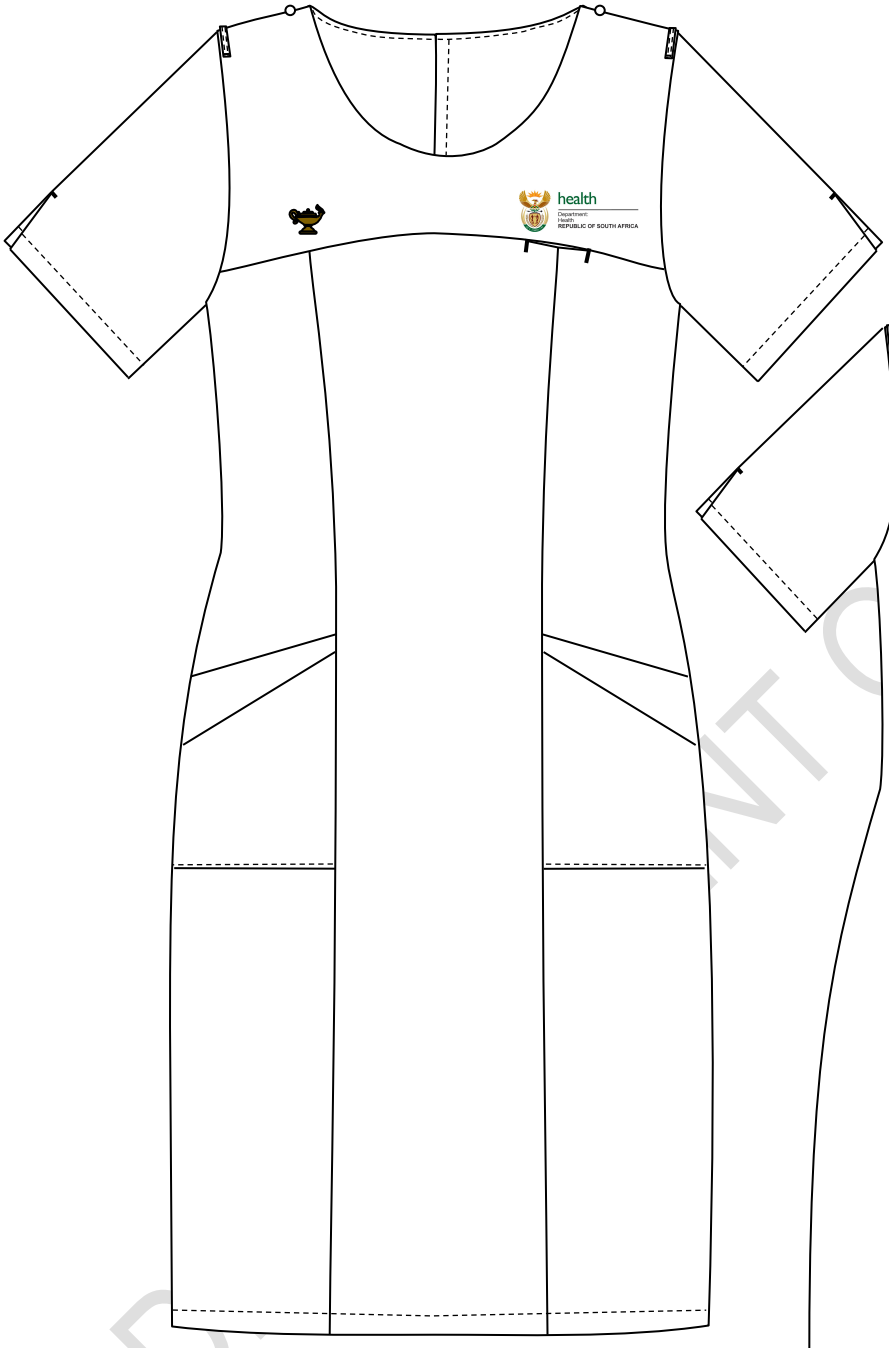



**Figure 1 – Front**

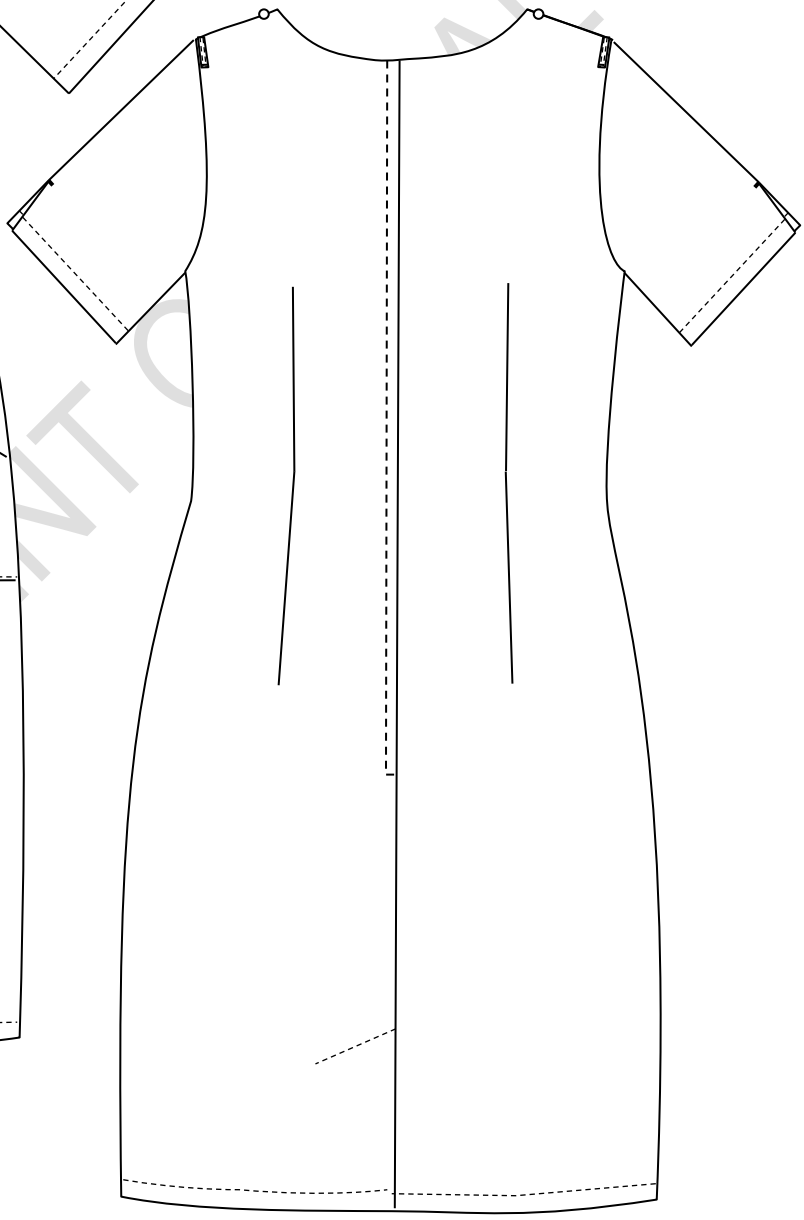


**Figure 2 – Back**

DRAFT FOR COMMENT ONLY

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a “matt wool-touch” appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end synthetic spiral/coil type with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 “Slide fasteners”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.6 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.7 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun ***OR*** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester ***OR*** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The dresses shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

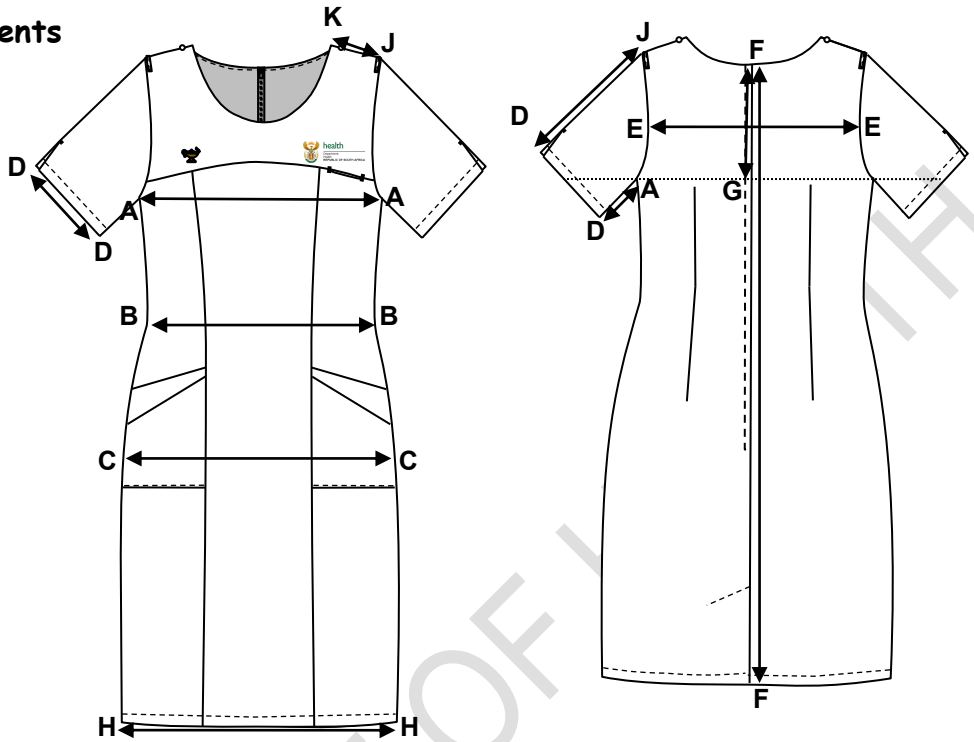
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the dress on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Dress measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Bust circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, slide fastener fastened and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the waist, at the narrowest part of the body (natural waist position), and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment at the natural hip position (widest hip position) a point approximately 18 - 20 cm below the waist position and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | **Cuff circumference** | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | **Across back** | Measure across the width, at the midpoint of the scye, from one sleeve insertion seam to the other. |
| **F – F** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom hem. |
| **F – G** | **Depth of scye** | Measure from the centre back neck to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **A – D** | **Underarm Sleeve length** | Measure along the underarms seam, from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **D – J** | **Overarm sleeve length** | Measure from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the bottom edge of the hem, with vent closed, from one side to the other in a straight line and multiply by two. |
| **K – J** | **Shoulder length** | Measure along the shoulder seam from the neck point to the shoulder point. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size designation [1]** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Back [2] length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 100 | 105 | 34 | 11.5 | 97 | 36 | 9 | 24 | 21.5 |

[1] *Based on the bust circumference of the intended wearer.*

[2] *Different back length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.* ***The intended length to be such that it shall end just below the knee.***

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- round neckline with facings
- short sleeves
- body to be fully lined

## 9.2 Front

- consist of a yoke and three lower panels
- lower panel lines to extend from the yoke, over the bust to the bottom hem
- fitted with side pockets and an inset breast pocket (see 9.5)

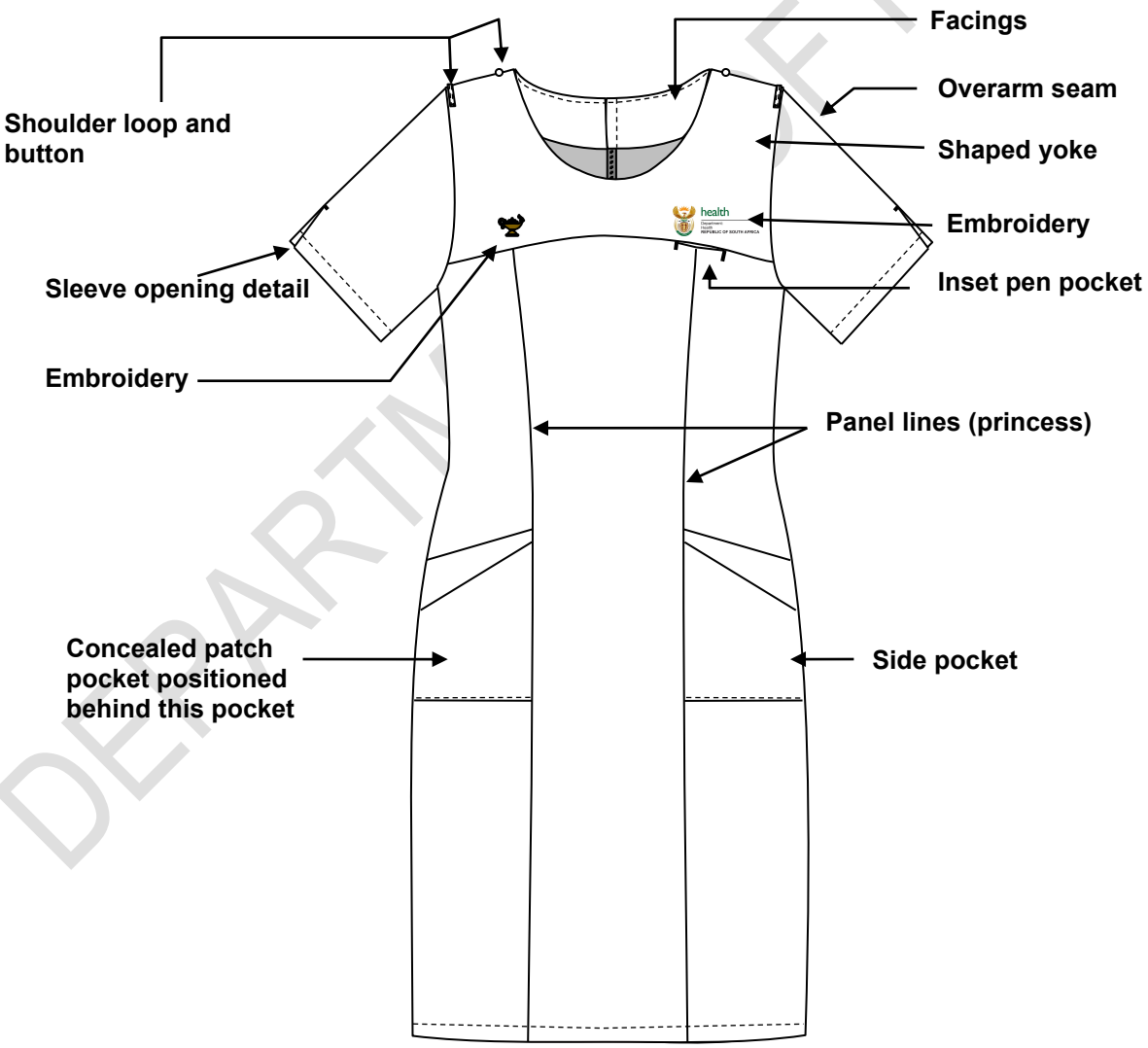



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features on dress**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Front yoke

- to consist of a single layer of outer material
- of nominal finished depth 10 cm at centre front (see figure 4)
- to be shaped as given in figures 4 and 5
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.4)
- fitted with an inset breast pocket (see 9.5.2)

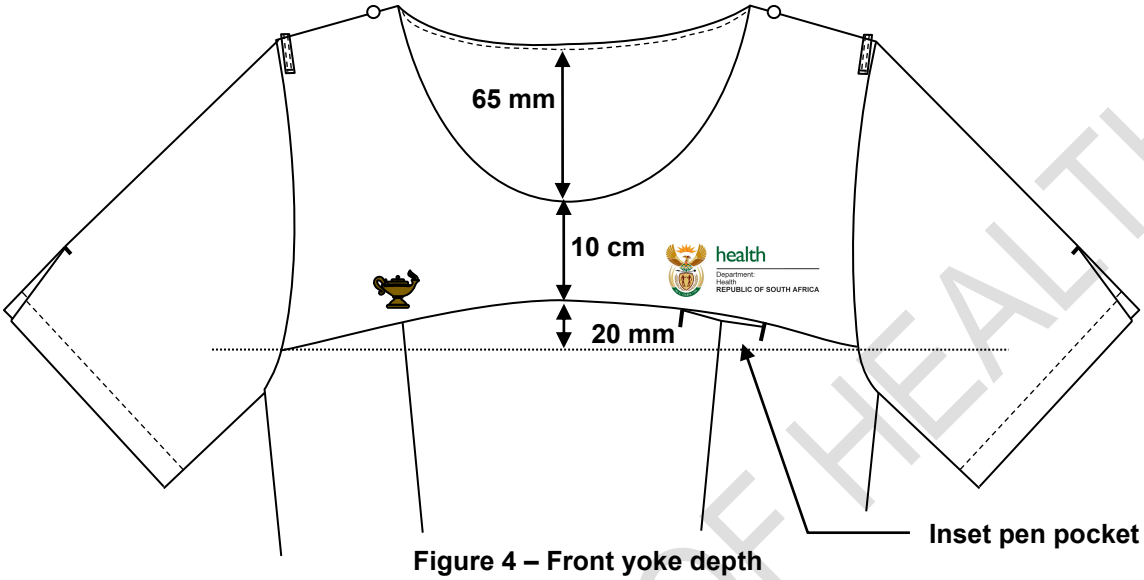



**Figure 4 – Front yoke depth**

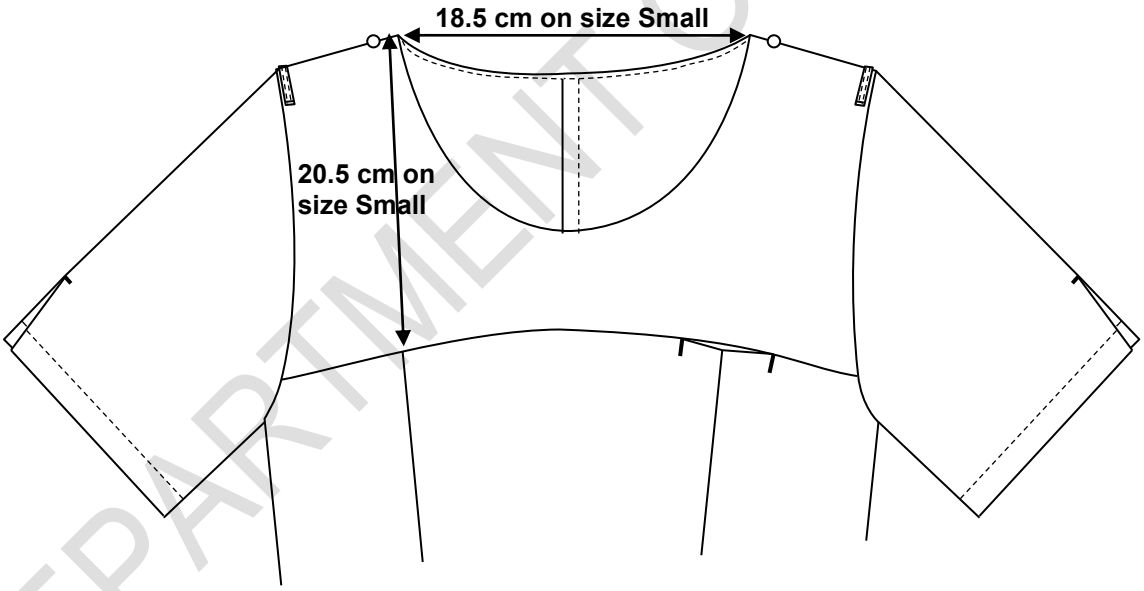



**Figure 5 – Shape and positioning of yoke on size Small and shall be graded on the other sizes**

## 9.4 Embroidery

### 9.4.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right yoke respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 6 and 7)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning and the distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder (see fig.8)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.4.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area of the yoke (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 6 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)




**Figure 6 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.4.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area of the yoke (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 7 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

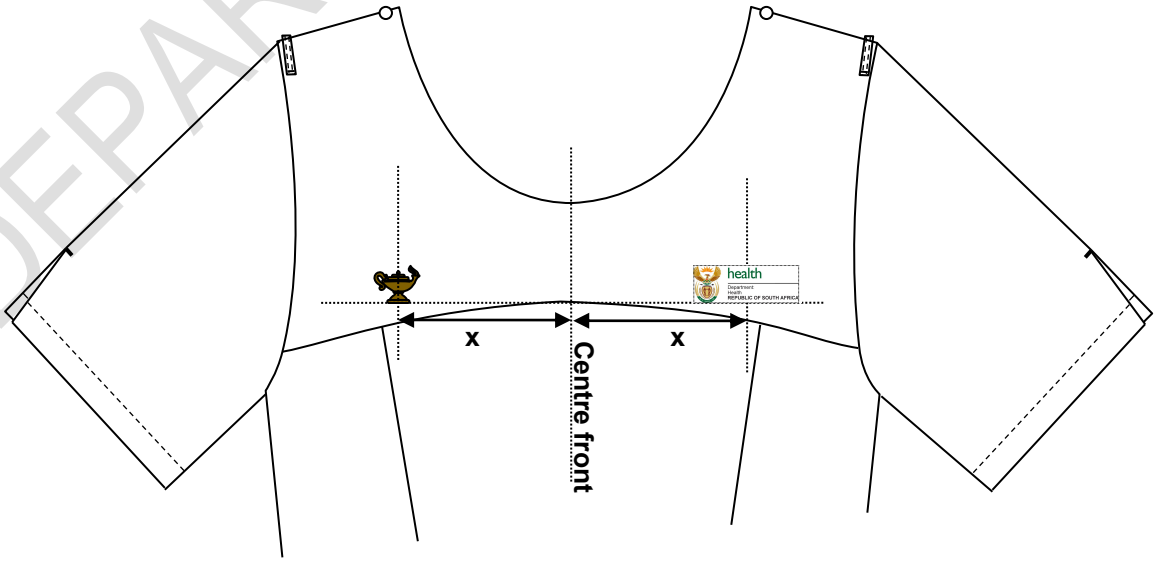



**Figure 8 – Approximate positioning of the embroidery on yoke**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9.5 Pockets

## 9.5.1 General

- each dress shall have the following pockets
  - one inset breast pocket
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

## 9.5.2 Breast pocket

- inset pen pocket (see fig.9)
- appropriately positioned in the yoke seam on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
- to be vertically bar-tacked at the mouth ends
- mouth to be of nominal finished width 70 mm
- pocket bags to be of double folded outer material and of finished width 70 mm
- raw edges to be overlocked and double stitched
- of nominal finished depth 12 cm

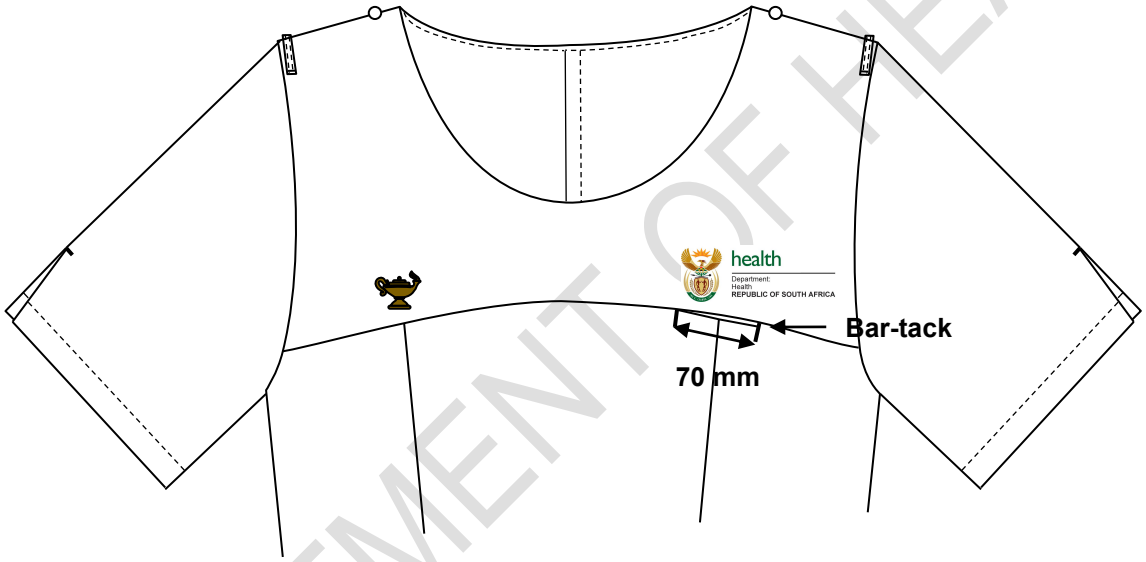



**Figure 9 – Breast pocket**

## 9.5.3 Side pockets

- appropriately positioned below the waist
- each pocket to consist of two sections, i.e a top section and a lower section (see fig.10)
  - top section of doubled outer material and interlined with interlining and of dimensions as given in figure 10
  - lower section to be of a single layer of outer material and of finished dimensions as given in figure 10
- side edges sewn in with the side seams and front panel lines respectively
- bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- all raw edges to be overlocked

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

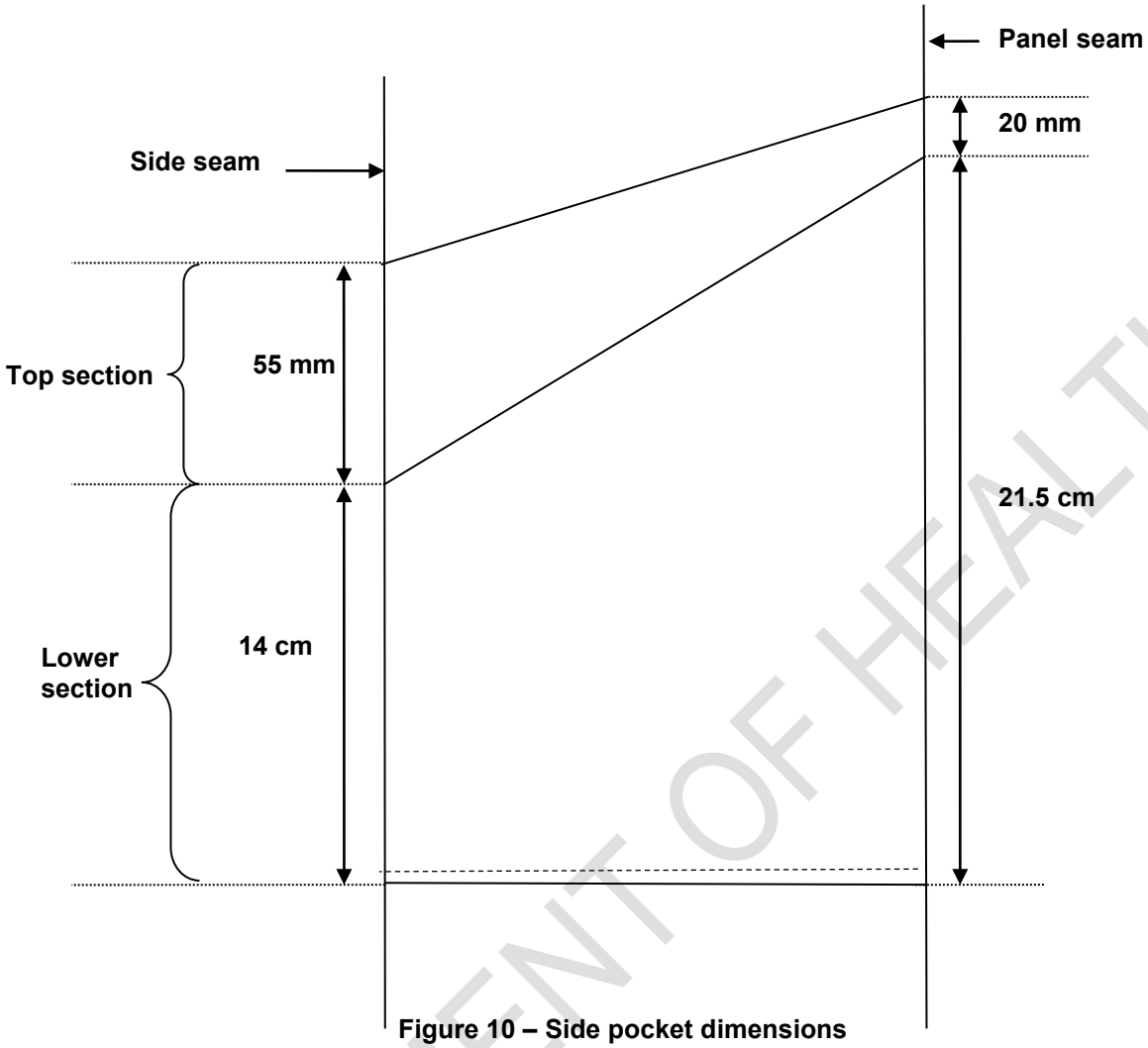



**Figure 10 – Side pocket dimensions**

### 9.5.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm
- front edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 25 mm from the front edge of the right side pocket/panel seam
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 20 mm above the bottom hem of the side pocket

## 9.6 Back

- consist of two panels
- each back panel to have a waist suppression dart
  - to be of appropriate length and positioning to ensure an appropriate fit
  - not cut open
  - of nominal depth 12 mm (at the waist position)
- have a centre back seam fitted with a slide fastener (the seam allowance of this seam shall be wider than the other seams and pressed open, see 10.2)
  - left back concealing the slide fastener

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- have a vent at the bottom of the centre back seam
  - of finished length 14 cm on dresses of Regular length
  - raw edges to be overlocked
  - overlap to be interlined with interlining and of finished dimensions as given in figure 11
  - overlap left over right (refers to as when worn)
  - right edge to be folded in 5 mm and stitched down 2 mm
  - NOT sewn to lining

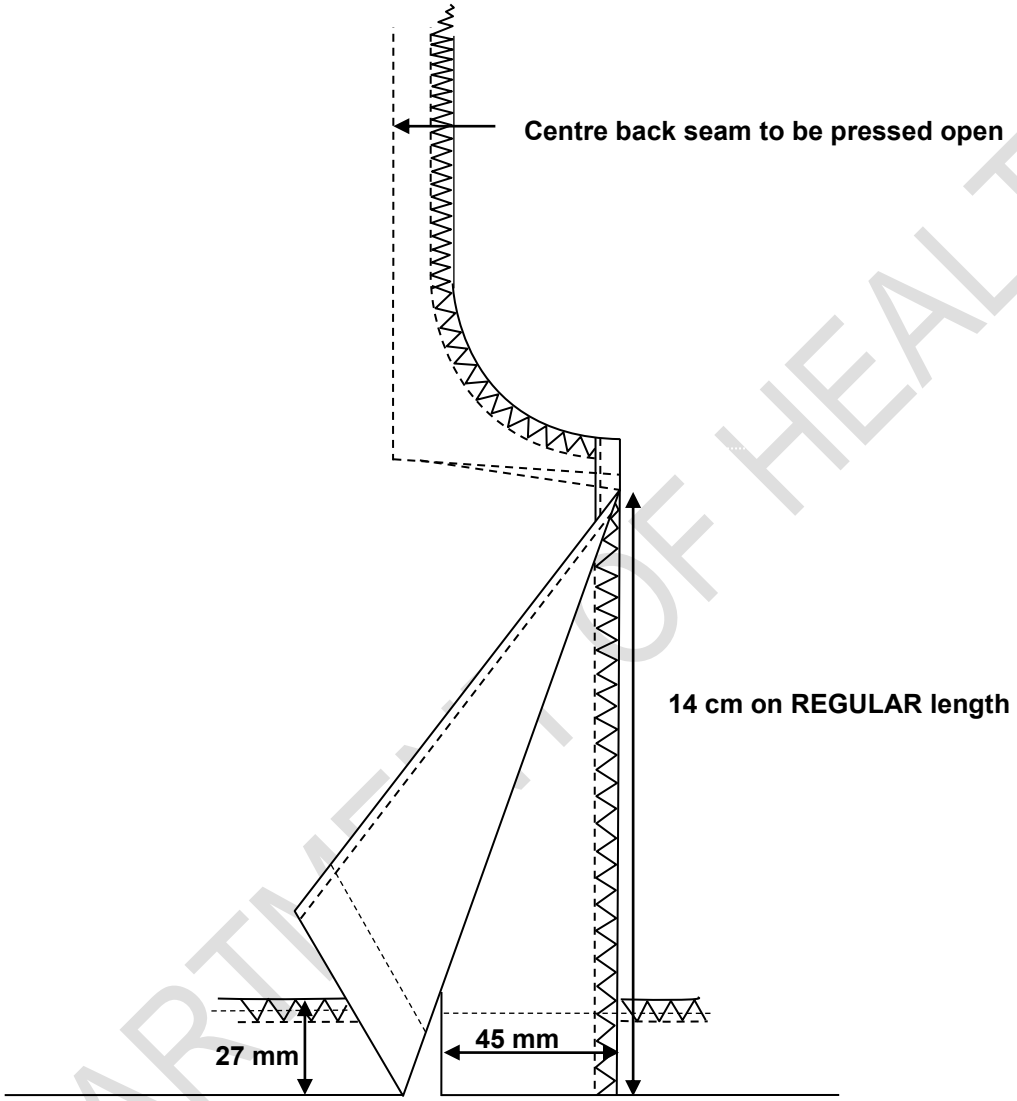



**Figure 11 – Back vent**

## 9.7 Neckline

- to be round
- to be faced with outer material (see 9.9.1)
- width to be of nominal finished width 18.5 cm on size Small and graded proportionally on the other sizes (see fig.12)
- neck drop to be of nominal finished depth 65 mm (see fig.13)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Figure 12 – Neckline width on size Small and graded on the other sizes**

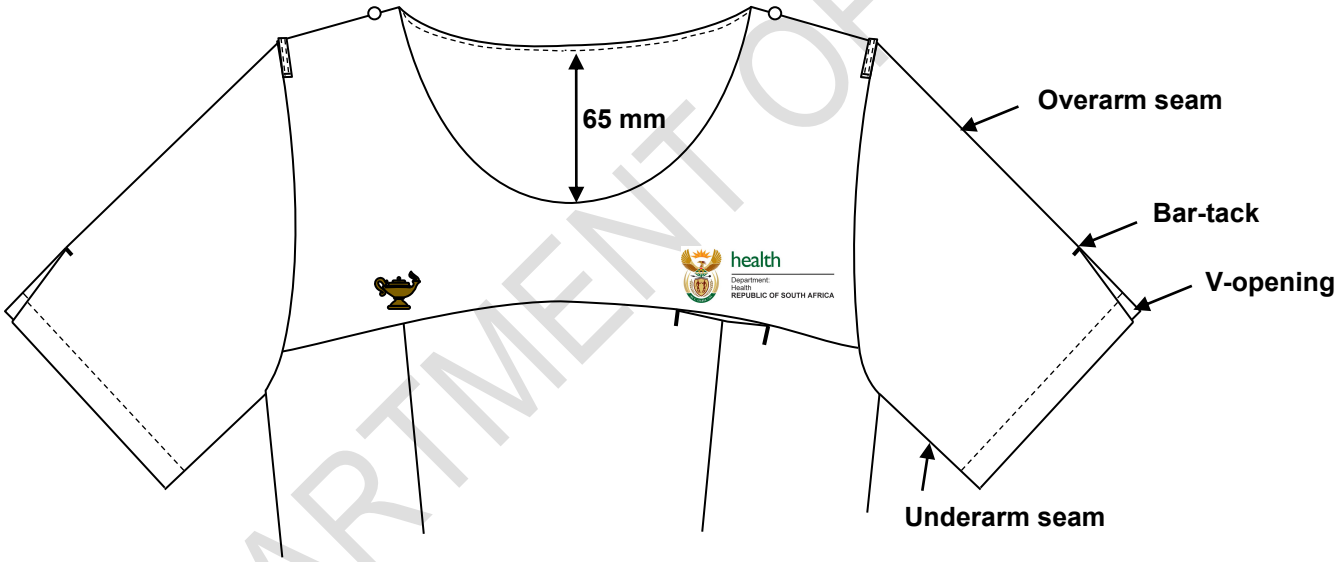



**Figure 13 – Neck drop and sleeve design**

## 9.8 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- each consisting of two panels, having an underarm seam as well as an overarm seam
- unlined
- seamed under the arms
- the overarm seam shall incorporate detail at the bottom edge of the cuff
  - to be a V-opening of finished dimensions as given in figure 14
  - horizontally bar-tacked at the top of the opening
  - underlapping edge to be bound with outer material binding, binding to be of nominal finished width 7 mm after being attached
  - overlapping edge shall have a boxed point
  - construction to be as given in figures 14 and 15
- cuff hem to be overlocked, folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

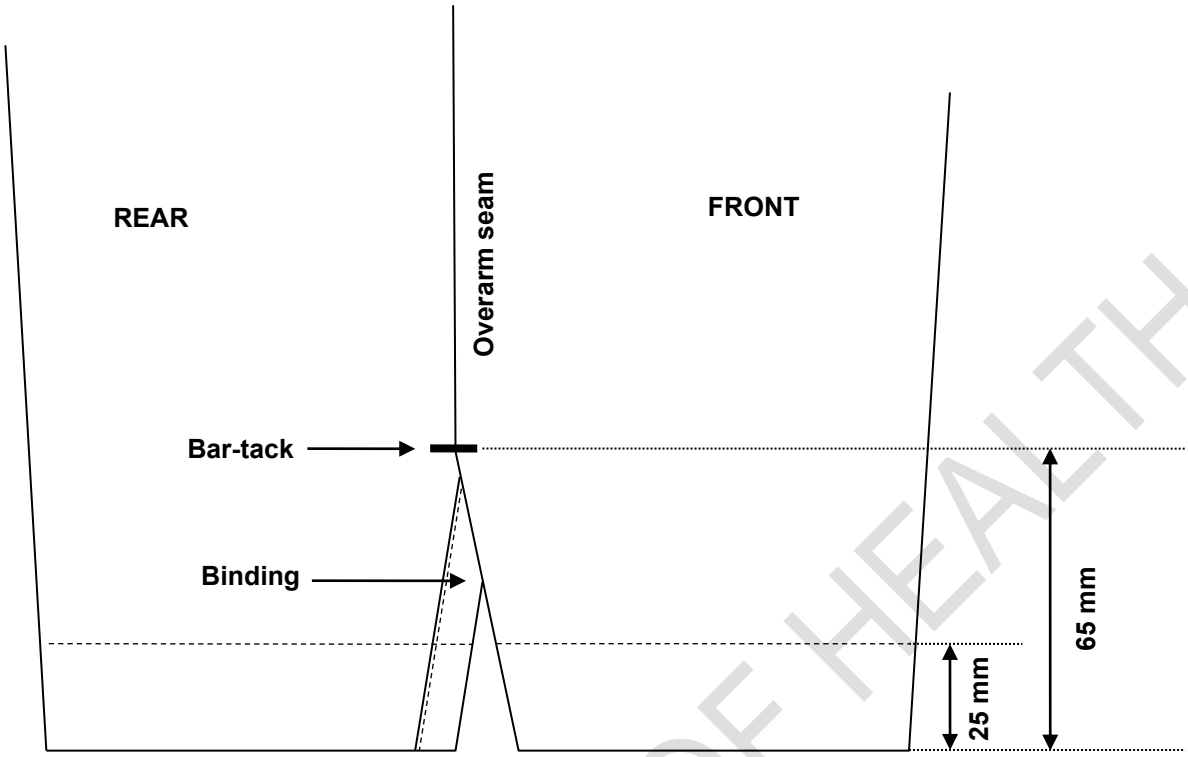



**Figure 14 – Cuff design (face side)**

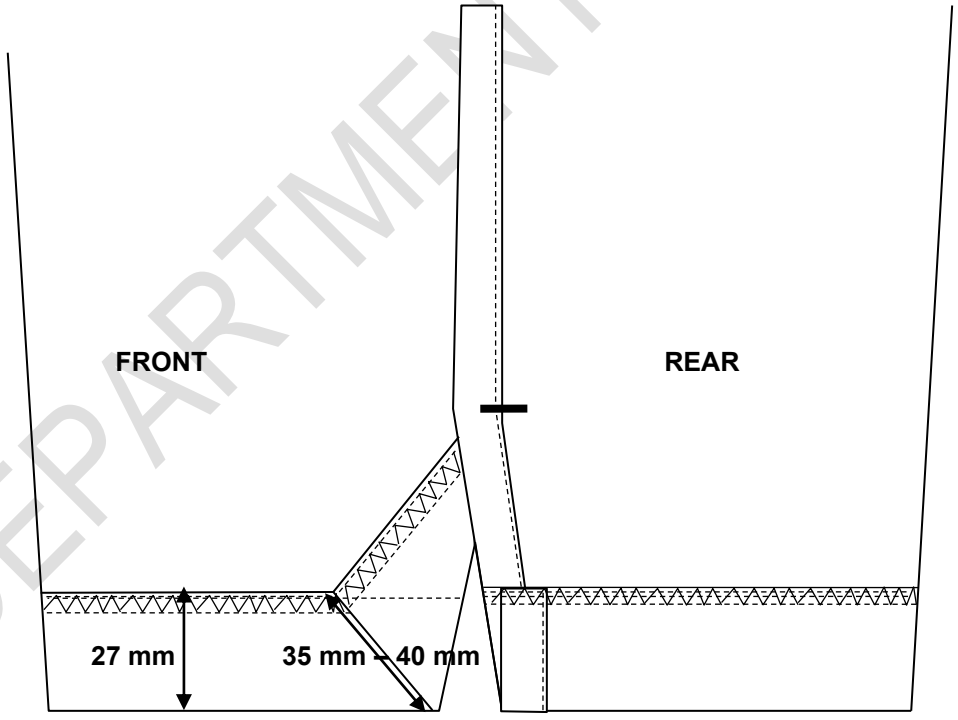
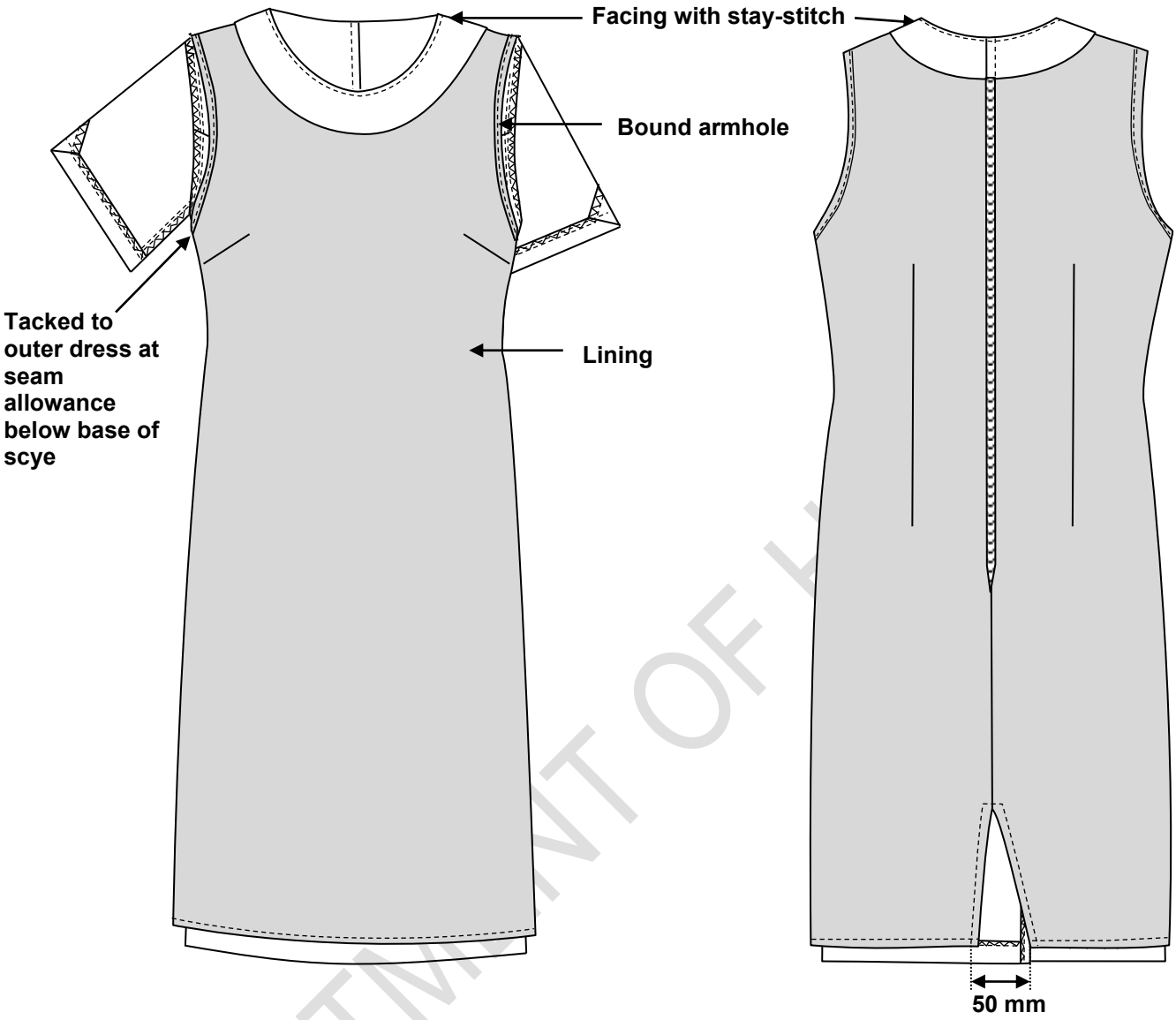



**Figure 15 – Cuff design (inside view)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




*NOTE - Lining design may be different as long as the lining corresponds with the fit of the outer dress.*

**Figure 16 - Lining**

## 9.9 Facings and lining

### 9.9.1 Facings to be:

- of outer material
- interlined with interlining
- correspond with the shape of the front and back neckline
- sewn to the neckline (front and back)
- of finished depth 50 mm (measured at centre front and at the shoulder)
- of finished depth 80 mm (measured at centre back)
- stay-stitched (see fig.16)
- sewn to the body lining

DEPARTMENT OF H

### 9.9.2 Lining shall:

- be of lining material
- correspond with the pattern of the body of the outer dress (fig. 16 given for guidance)
- be sleeveless
- sleeve openings to be bound with binding
  - binding of lining
  - of finished width 7 mm after being folded double
  - neatly joined
- be 20 mm shorter than the outer dress
- be sewn to the bottom edge of the facings
- have an opening at the top that shall correspond with the length of the slide fastener
  - attached to the slide fastener, but shall not interfere with the functionality of the slide fastener
- be tacked to the outer dress seam allowances just below the base of the scye
- have a slit at the back vent position which shall be of finished length 14 cm and be cut-away as given in figure 16
  - cut-away edges to be overlocked, folded in and stitched down 10 mm
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded in and stitched down 20 mm

## 9.10 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.10.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig. 19)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.10.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see fig. 17)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 18

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

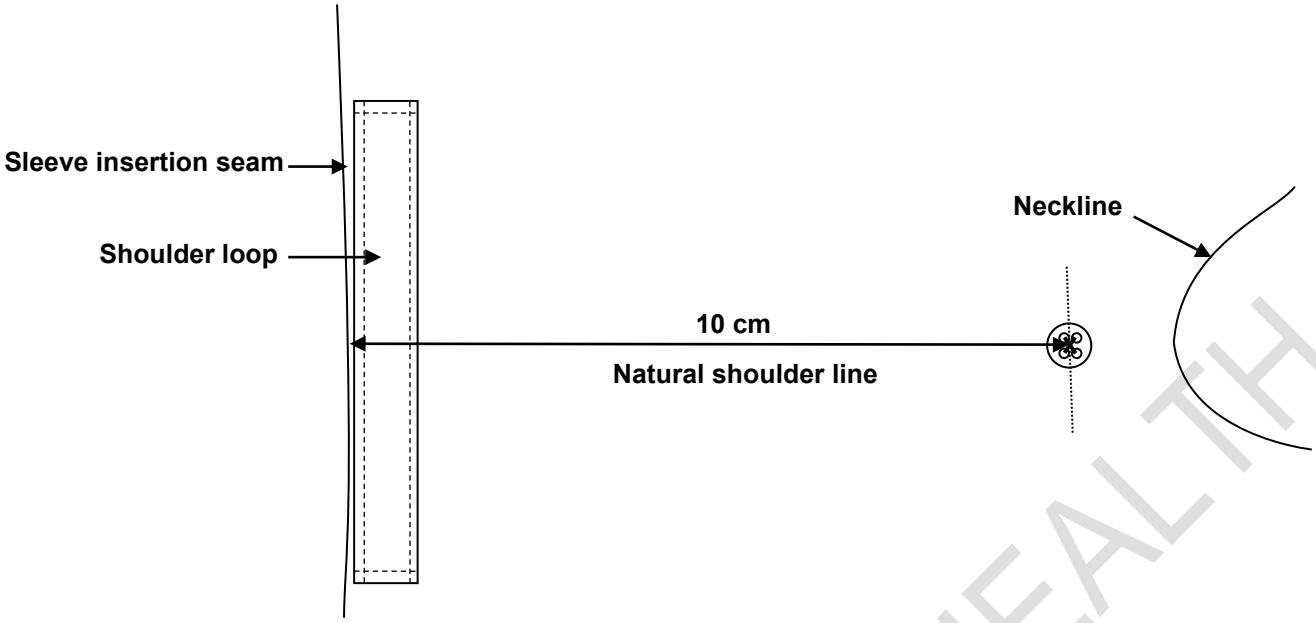



**Figure 17 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

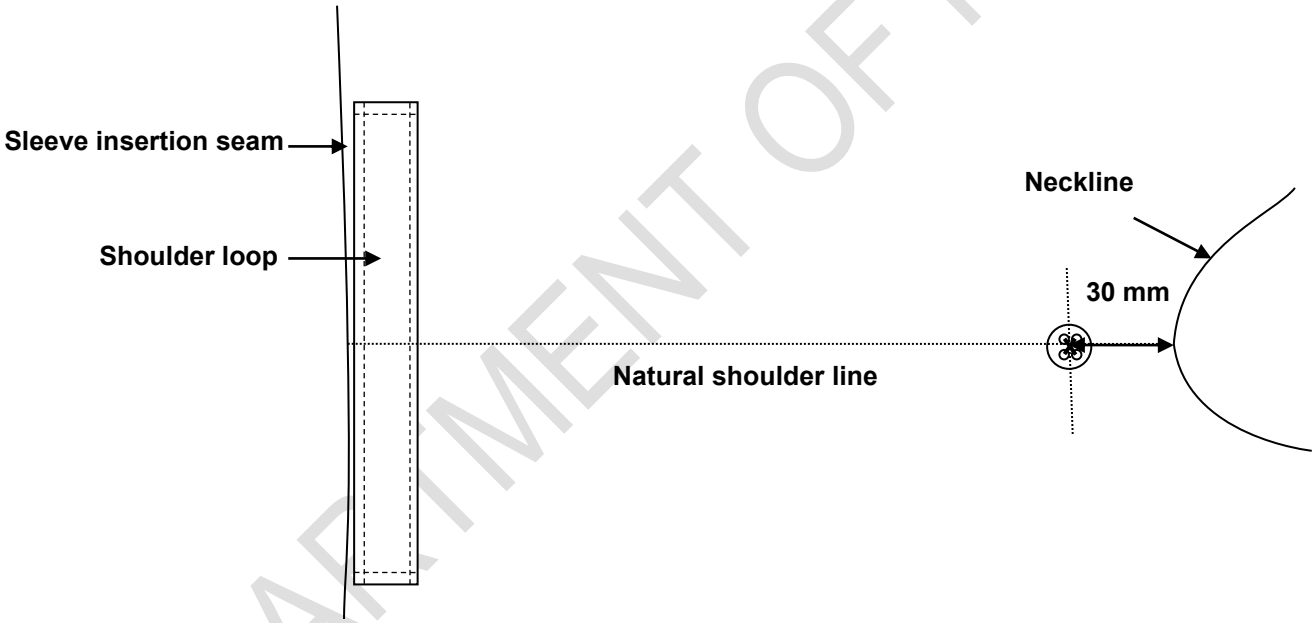



**Figure 18 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

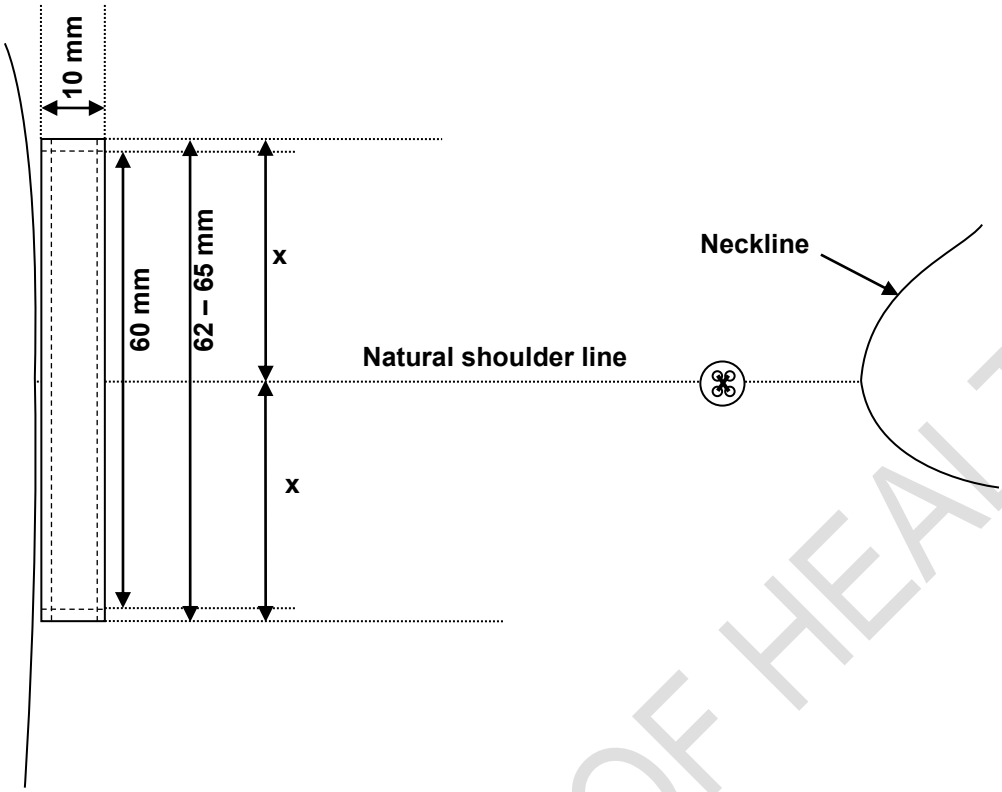



**Figure 19 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.11 Bottom hems

**The bottom hem of dress to be:**

- overlocked along the raw edges
- folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

## 9.12 Spare buttons

- each dress shall have a spare button attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.13 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

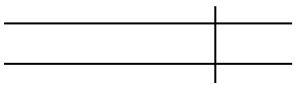
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**centre back seam:** single needle lock stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

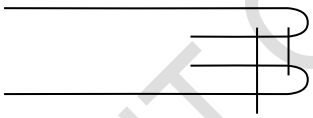
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide, except the centre back seam shall be at least 15 mm wide and pressed open.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



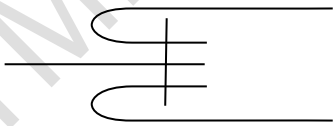
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



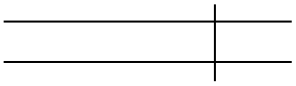
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**Slide fastener:** seam type LSe-1 (adapted)



Form seam type SSa-1, using two plies of fabric, and insert a strip in the centre. Seam with one row of stitches and turn the two outer plies at the seam.

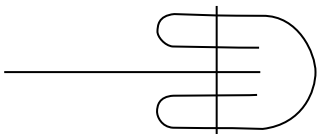
**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

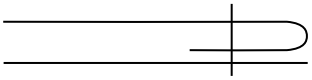
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Lining armhole openings:** seam type BSc-1



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

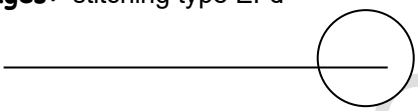
**Attachment of shoulder loop and side and bottom edges of concealed patch pocket:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

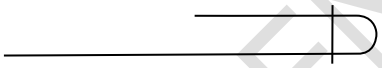
## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of dress, lining and sleeve hem, concealed patch pocket mouth hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 20)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

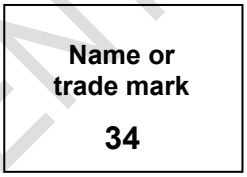



**Figure 20 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, dresses, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 960,** *Textiles – Dimensional stability during washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2/ISO 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1/ISO 13934-1,** *Textiles – Tensile properties of fabrics – Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911*

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.4.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The dresses shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on dresses supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished dresses for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the dresses shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the dresses, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

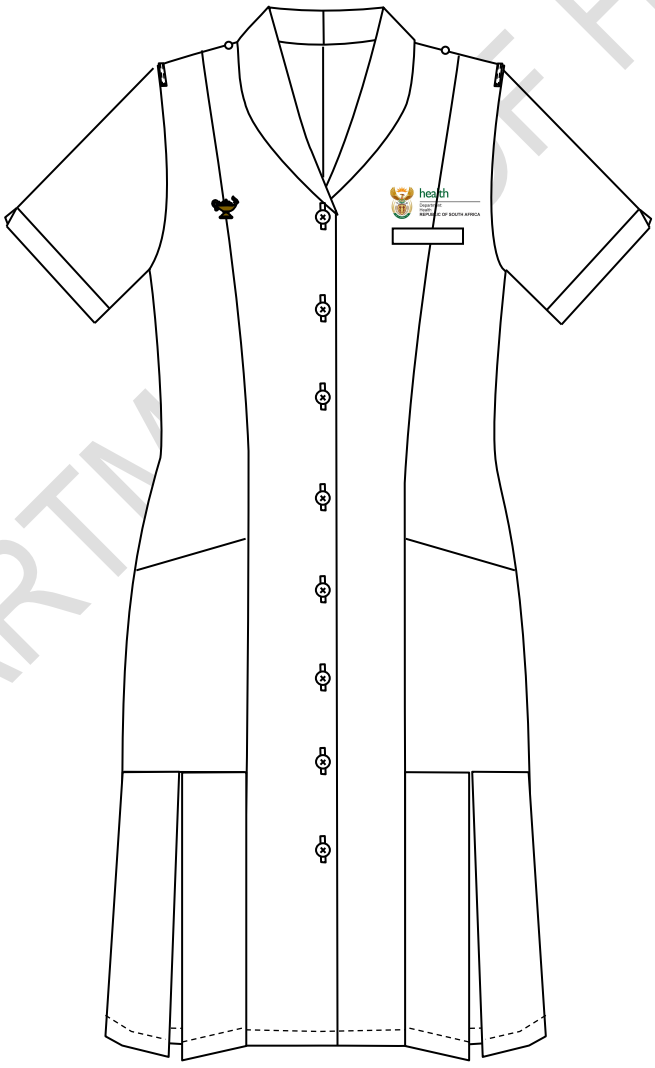
| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add shoulder loops and buttons on all garments<br>Omit note in scope regarding loop; Add positioning of button on shoulder<br>Omit procurement authority and replace with DoH; Add Annex F |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Dress, Pleated (Style 3)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 003**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of pleated dresses (Style 3) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- shawl collar
- princess style panel lines, extending from the shoulder to bottom hem
- back to have a centre back seam and panel lines, extending from the shoulder to the bottom hem
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
- have a welt pocket at the chest area
- have slanted side patch pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front facings
- one-piece sleeves with additional sewn-on cuffs with cutaway detail
- embroidery on left and right chest
- have pleats at the bottom
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

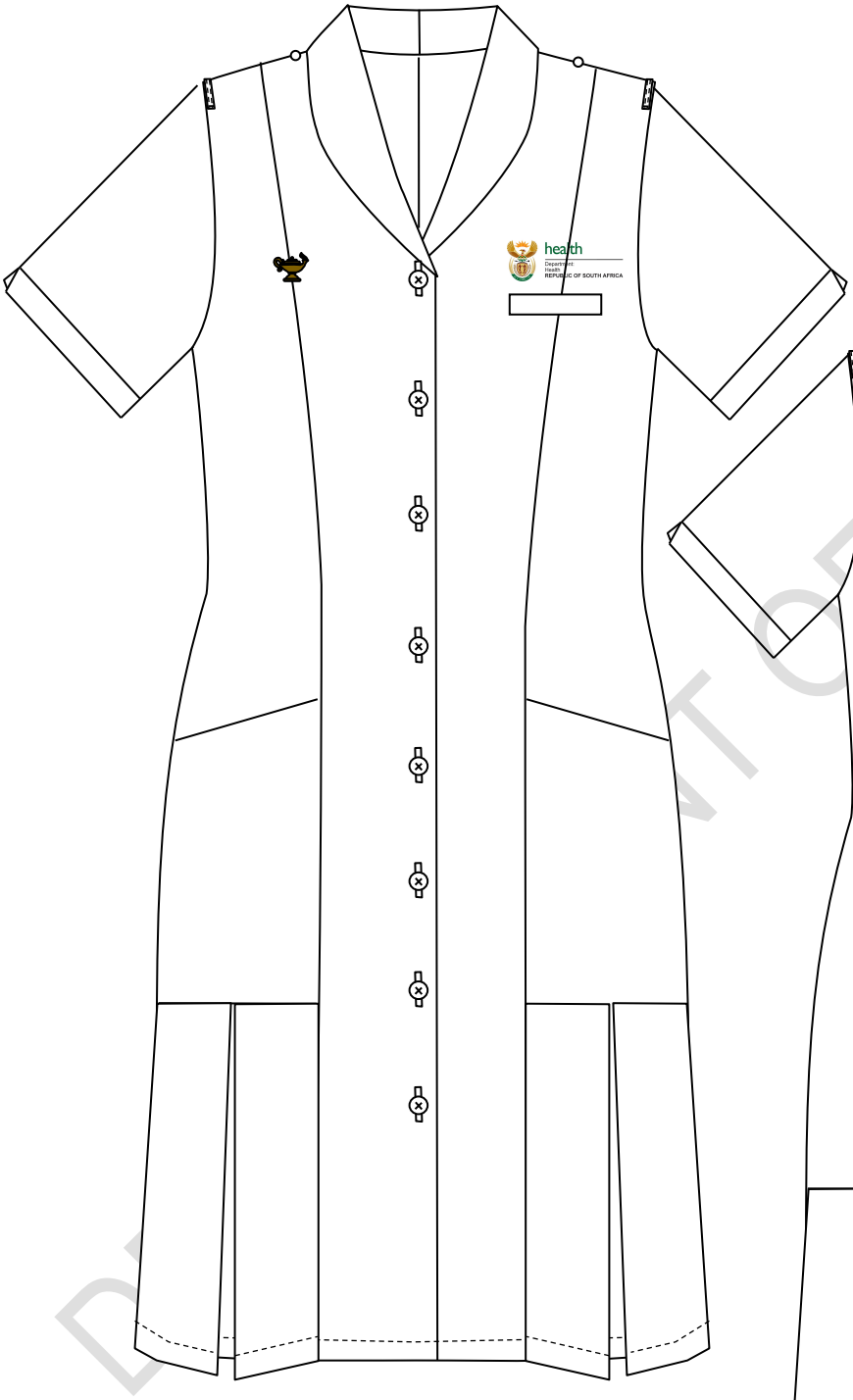



**Figure 1 – Front**

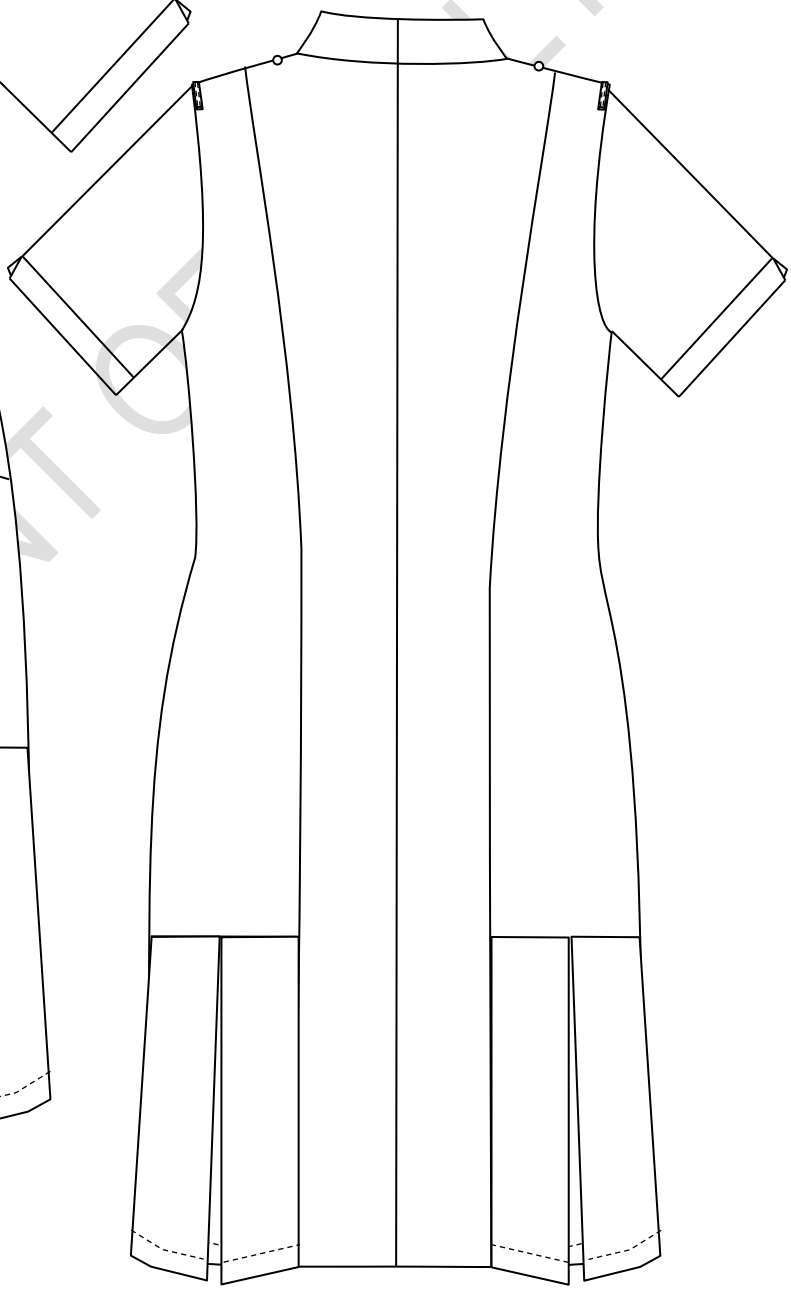


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 "Fusible interlining"
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 "Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 test B(2) |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.6 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and Dress-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The dresses shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform, free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed as well as back-tacked if unsecured

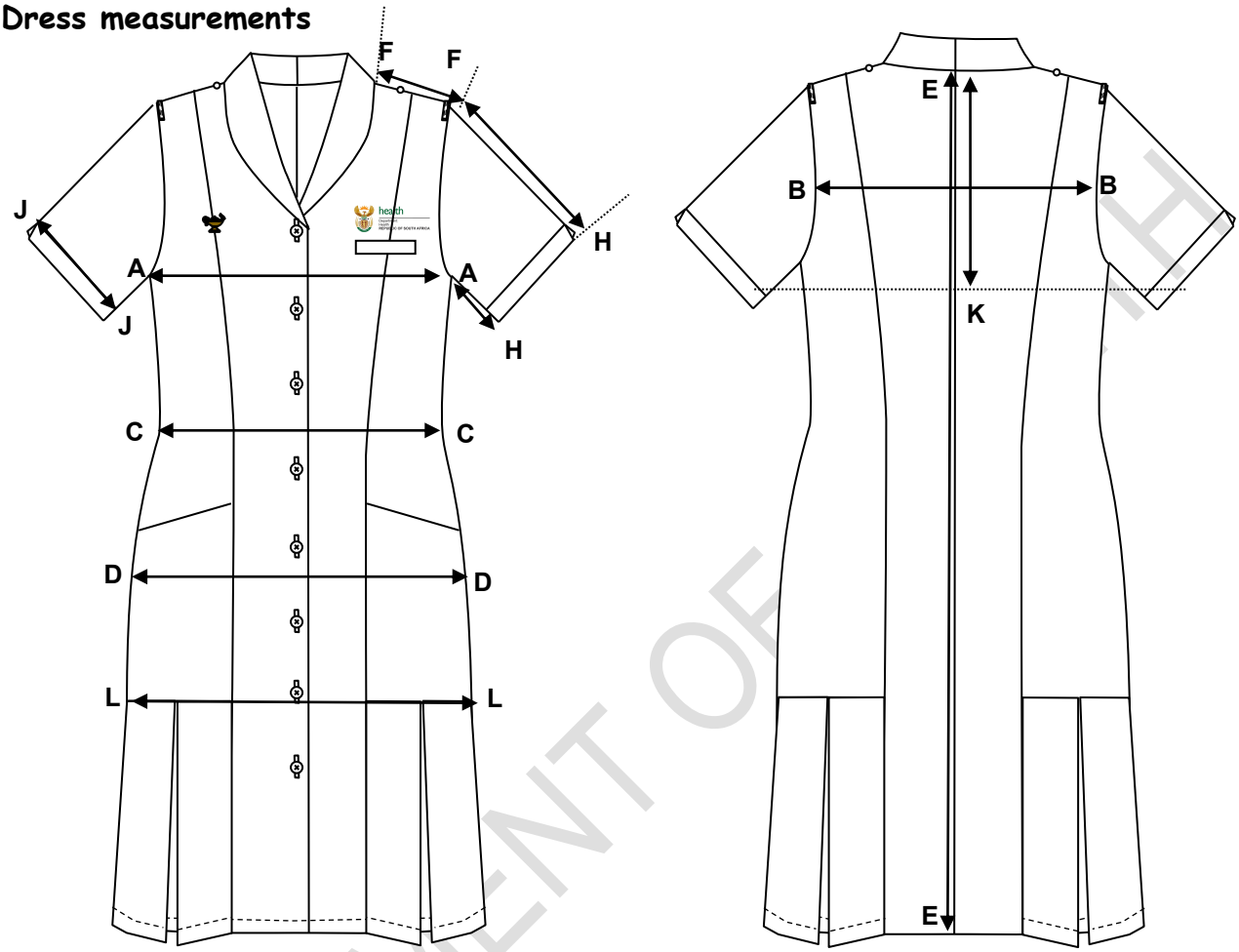
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the Dress on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Dress measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Waist circumference | Measure across the width at the natural waist position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | Hip circumference | Measure across the width at the natural hip position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two.(Approx. 20 cm - 22 cm below the waist) |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – K** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **F – H** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **J – J** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the cuff seam and multiply by two. |
| **L – L** | Lower dress circumference | Measure across the width at the top edge of the pleats, from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation [1]** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Back[2] length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Lower dress** | **Cuff** | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 102 | 110 | 34 | 12 | 97 | 36 | 10.5 | 24.5 | 22.5 |

*[1] Based on the bust circumference of the intended wearer.*

*[2] Different back length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.* ***The intended length to be such that it shall end just below the knee.***

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- shawl collar
- shaped panel seams
- short sleeves
- bottom pleats
- fully lined

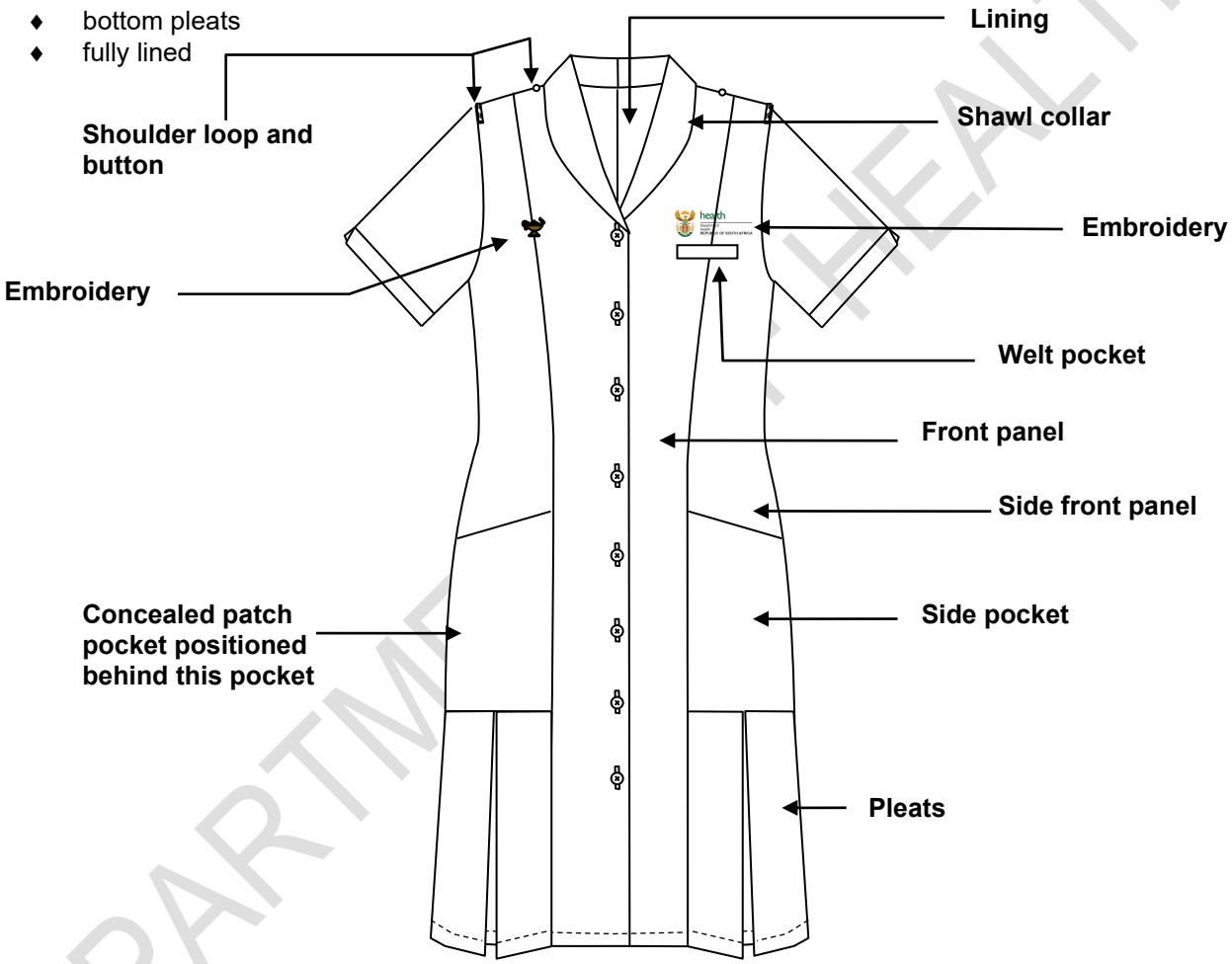



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- each forepart shall consist of two panels, i.e. a front panel and a side front panel
- panel lines to extend from the shoulder seam to the bottom hem
- front panel shall be cut as a single panel with an integrated shawl collar
  - the shawl collar shall be of finished width 75 mm at centre back
  - lapel to be of finished width 70 mm (see fig.5)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- breakpoint of the lapel shall be appropriately positioned, with centre for top buttonhole positioned as given in figure 5 on size Small and graded as relevant
- shawl collar shall be stay-stitched along the leaf edge of the collar and end as close as possible to the breakpoint of the collar

♦ each side front panel shall be cut in two panels, i.e upper side panel and a lower side panel (see figure 4)
♦ the shawl collar shall be of finished width 75 mm at centre back
♦ front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
♦ each front to have a sewn-on facing

- of outer material and interlined with interlining
- conform to the shape of the outer front panel and integrated shawl collar
- to be shaped
- front facing to be stay-stitched along the front edge (see fig.7)
- of finished width 60 mm at the bottom hem and breakpoint of lapel, shaped to 45 mm at the shoulder seam and 75 mm at centre back (forming the centre back seam of the top collar of the shawl collar) (see fig.7)
- sewn to the lining

♦ fully lined

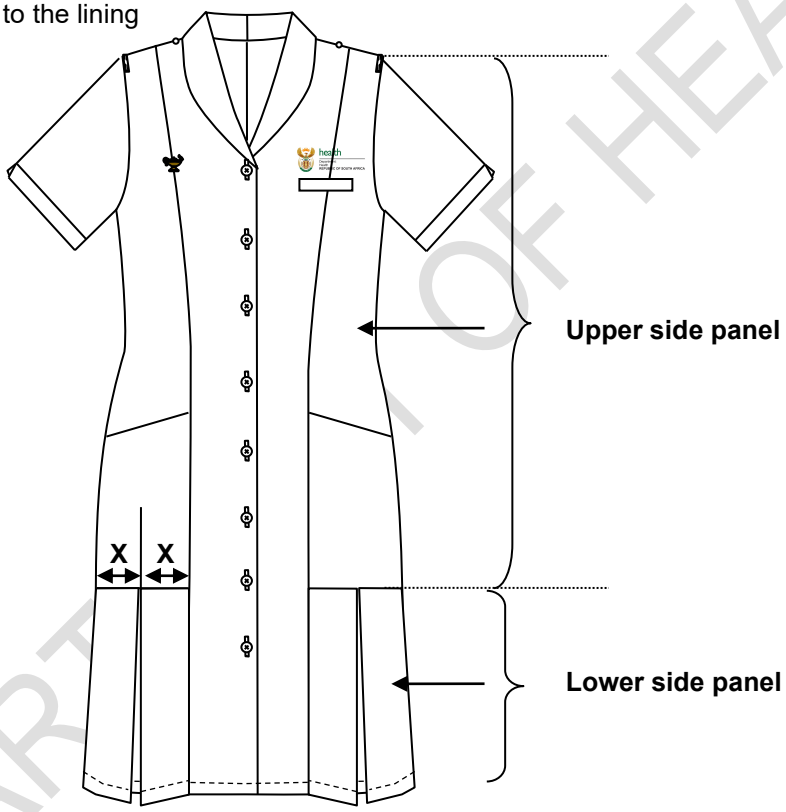



**Figure 4 – Side front panel identification**

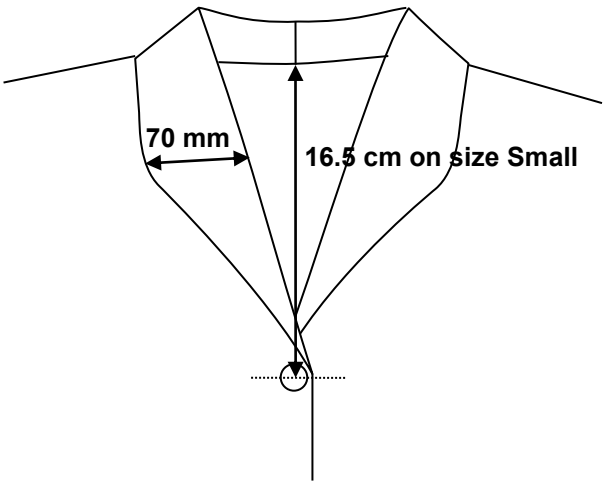



**Figure 5 – Centre of top buttonhole position**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.2.2 Right front panel (right refers to as when worn):

- fitted with at least 8 buttonholes
  - shirt-type buttonholes
  - vertical
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - positioned 12 mm from the front edge of the garment
  - positioned as follows
    - with the first buttonhole at the breakpoint of lapel (see fig. 5)
    - remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced
    - gaps between buttonholes shall not exceed 10 cm
- right inside view is given in figure 7
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.3 Left front panel (left refers to as when worn):

- be fitted with a welt breast pocket
- fitted with buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm
  - amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes in the right front
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the right front
  - properly secured
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.4 Each side front panel:

- shall be cut in two panels, i.e upper side panel and a lower side panel
  - each upper side panel shall be fitted with a side pocket (see 9.4.3)
  - each lower side panel shall be as follows:
    - of finished length 26 cm
    - be fitted with a box pleat
      - → each box pleat shall be centrally positioned in the lower side panel (see fig. 4 and 6)
      - → each box pleat shall be of finished depth 90 mm (see figure 6)
      - → to extend from the bottom seam of the upper side panel to the bottom hem

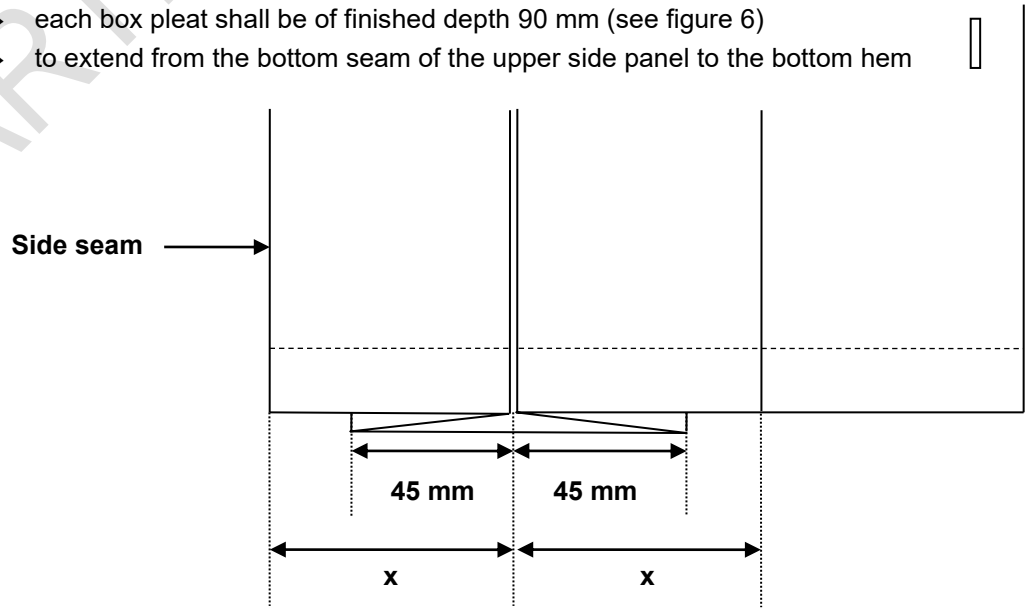



**Figure 6 – Pleat positioning**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

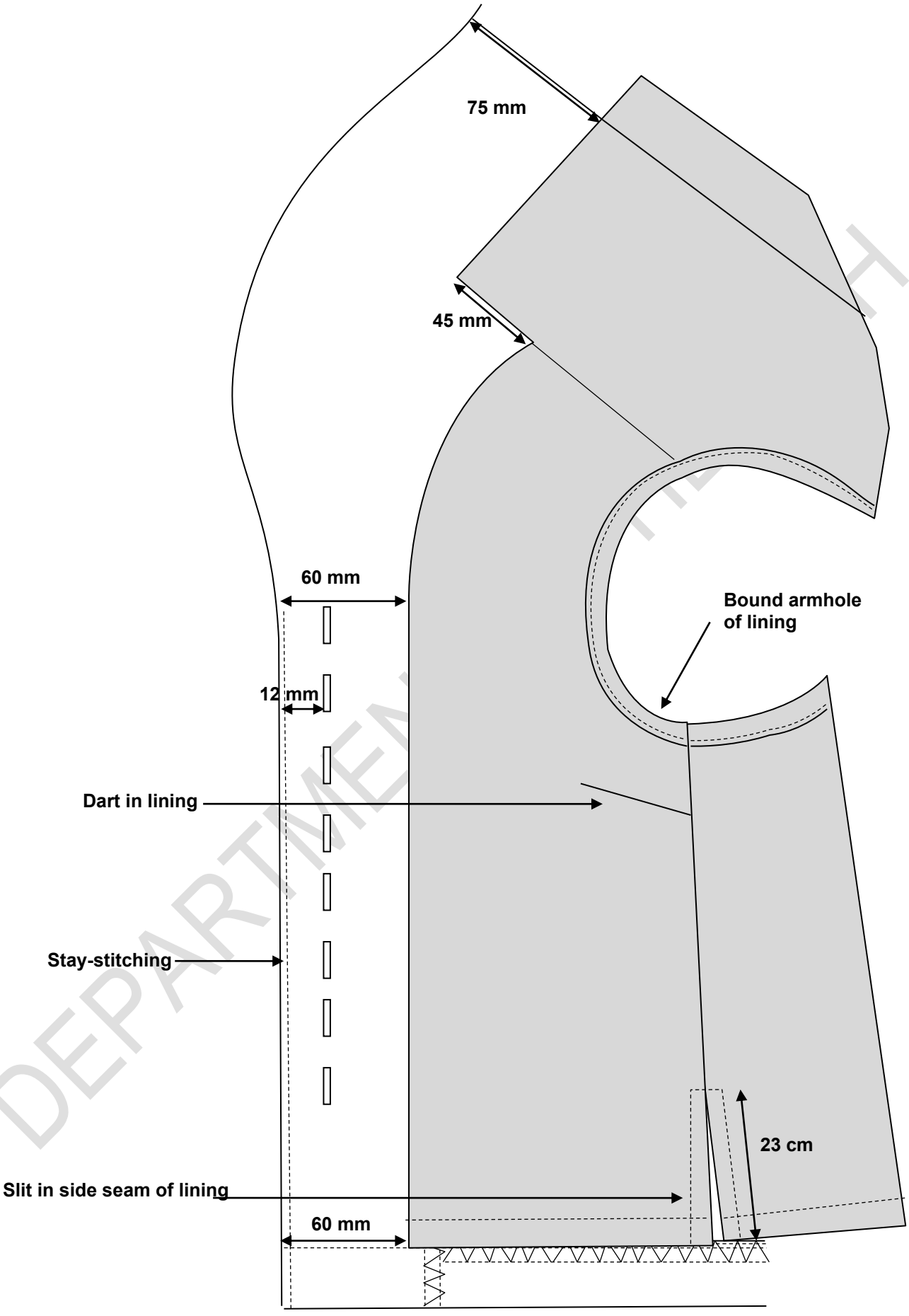



**Figure 7 – Inside view of right front (right refers to as when worn)**

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see fig. 8 and 9)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning and the distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 8 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

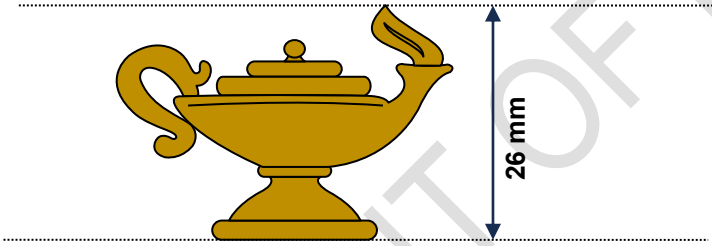



**Figure 8 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn) approximately 15 mm above the breast pocket (given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 9 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each dress shall have the following pockets
  - one welt breast pocket on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4.2 Welt breast pocket

### 9.4.2.1 Welt

- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length 70 mm
- of finished depth 15 mm
- centred over the front panel line
- positioned 21 cm below the neck point on size Small and graded on the other sizes

### 9.4.2.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of double folded outer material
- of nominal finished width
- of finished depth 13.5 cm (measured from top edge of welt)

## 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the upper side panel-to-lower side-panel seam
- front edges of pockets to be sewn in with the front panel seams
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 35 mm
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 10

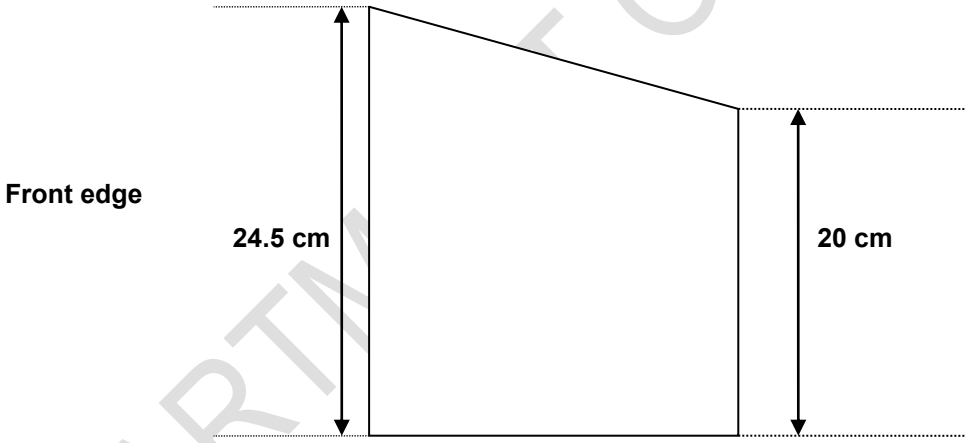



**Figure 10 – Side pockets**

## 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn) (see figure 3)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm (see figure 11)
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

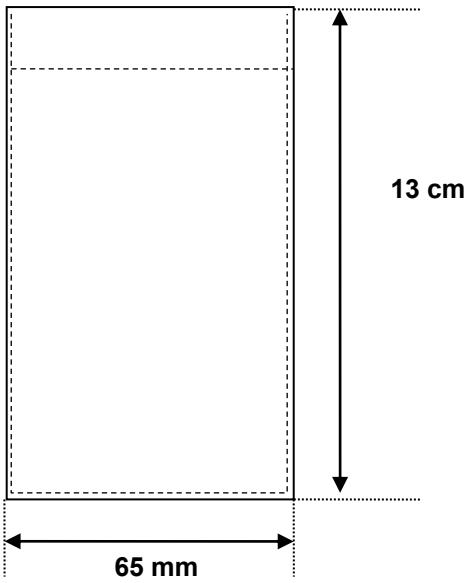



**Figure 11 – Finished dimensions of the concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

### 9.5.1 General

- consist of four panels, having a centre back seam
- two back panels and two side back panels
- panel seams to extend from the shoulder seam, aligning it with the panel lines on the front

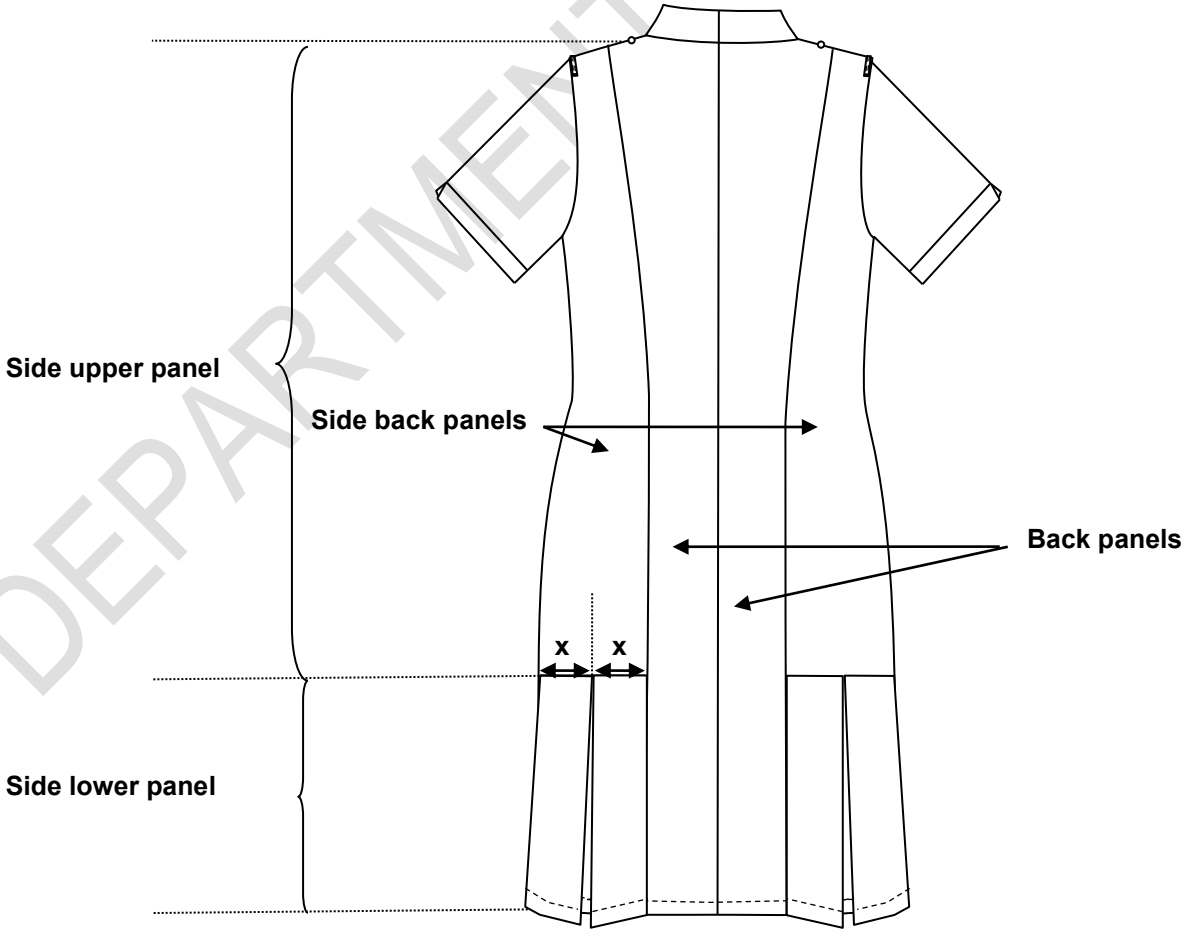



**Figure 12 – Back view**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.5.2 Each back panel:

- shall consist of a single panel that shall extend from the shoulder to the bottom hem (see fig.12)

### 9.5.3 Each side back panel:

- shall be cut in two panels, i.e upper side panel and a lower side panel (see fig. 12)
  - each upper side panel shall be plain
  - each lower side panel shall be as follows:
    - of finished length 26 cm
    - be fitted with a box pleat
      - → each box pleat shall be centrally positioned in the lower side panel (see fig. 12 and 13)
      - → each box pleat shall be of finished depth 90 mm (see fig. 13)
      - → to extend from the bottom seam of the upper side panel to the bottom hem

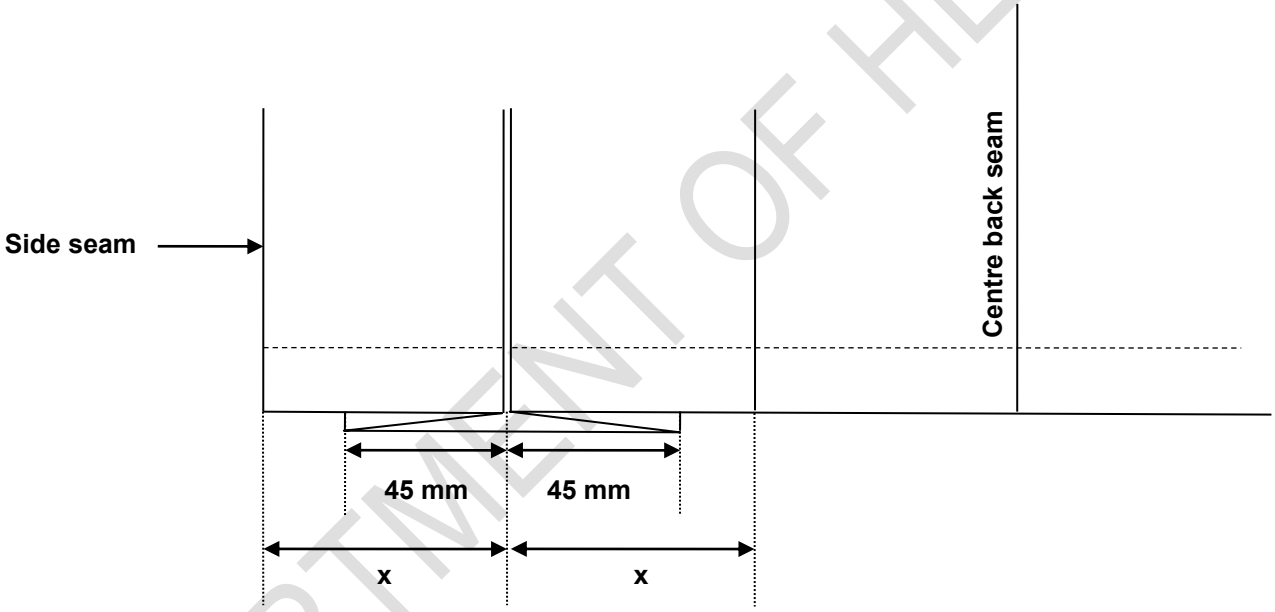



**Figure 13 – Pleat positioning on back**

## 9.6 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece sleeve with an additional sewn-on cuff with cutaway detail
- sleeves to have underarm seams which shall be closed before the cuffs are attached
- each cuff to consist of two panels
  - of outer material, lined with outer material and interlined with interlining
  - cuff to be of finished depth 20 mm
  - each panel shall have a cut-away that is positioned at the overarm position of the sleeve
  - the two panels shall be positioned as given in fig. 14
  - the two cuff panels to be seamed and seam shall be aligned with the underarm seam of the sleeve

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

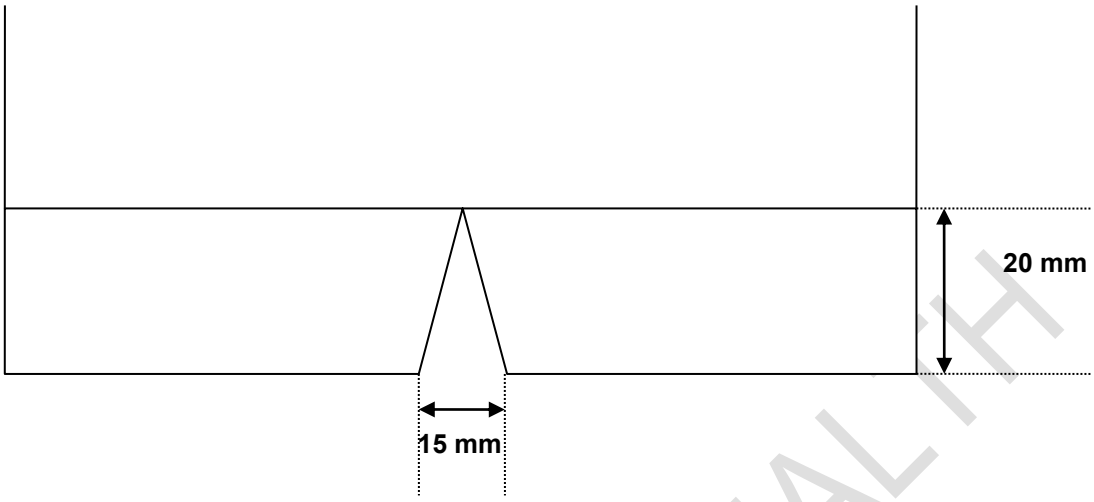



**Figure 14 – Cuff**

## 9.7 Lining

- to conform to the shape of the dress
  - lining construction as given in figure 7 is given for guidance
- sewn to the front facings and back neck
- sleeveless
- armholes to be bound with binding made from bias-cut lining
  - of nominal finished width 7 mm after attachment
  - joining seam to be positioned at the side seam position
- incorporate side seam slits of nominal finished length 23 cm (both side seams)
- overlocked along the raw edges
- bottom hem and side slits folded in 12 mm and stitched down 10 mm

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.17)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see fig. 15)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 16

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

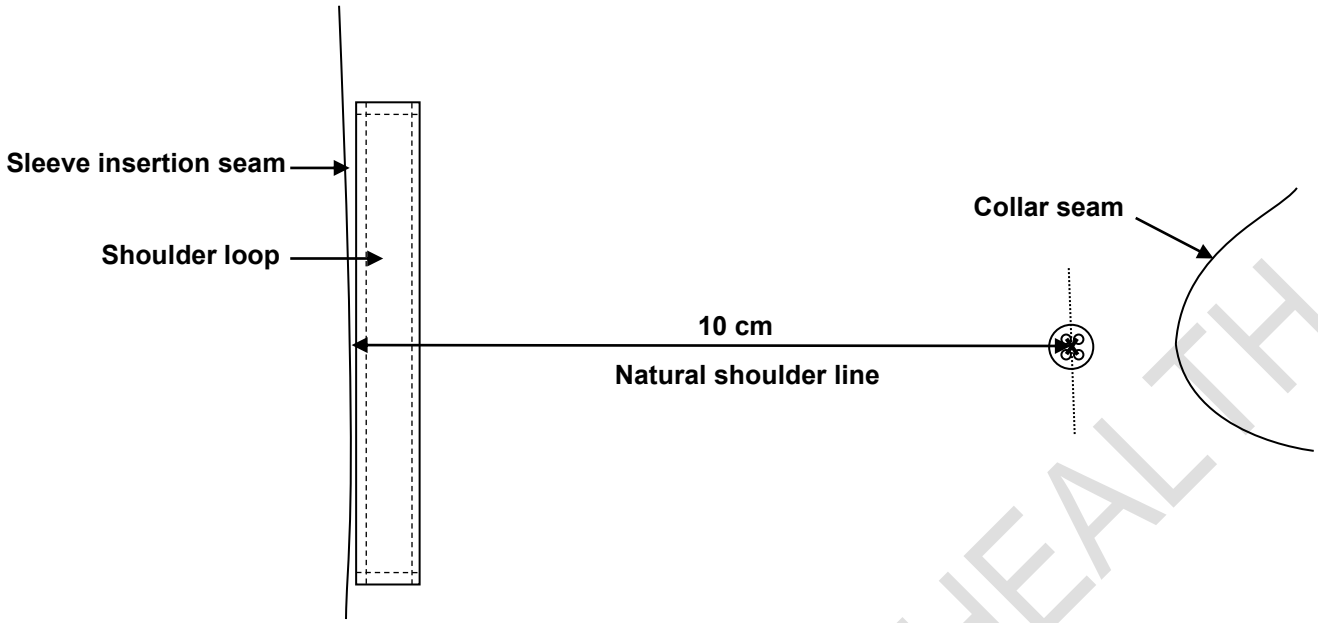



**Figure 15 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

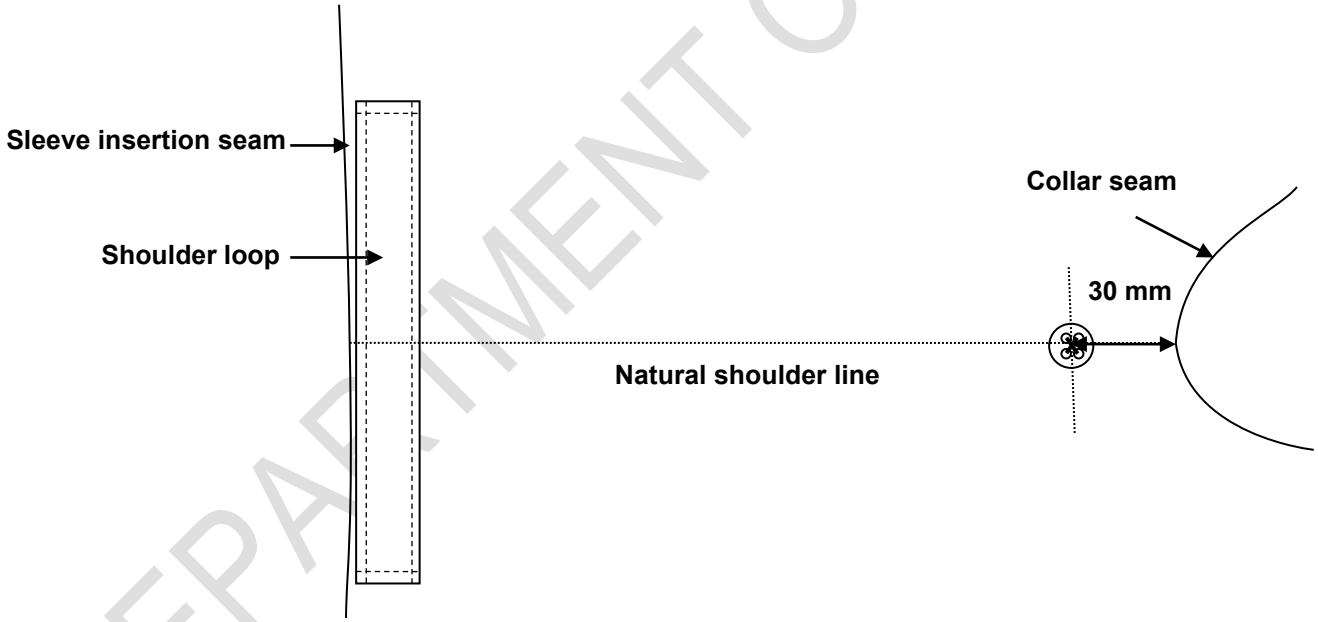



**Figure 16 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

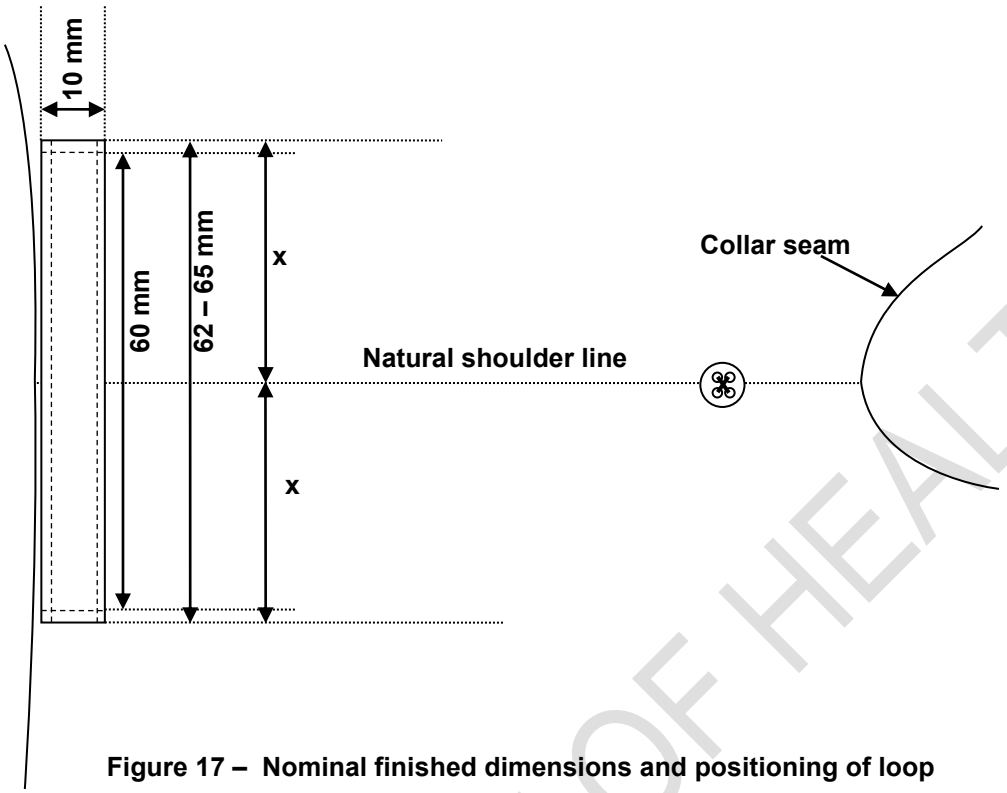



**Figure 17 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem

- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each dress shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

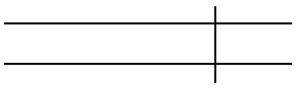
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

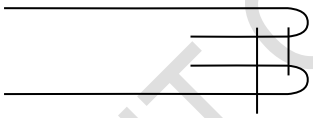
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



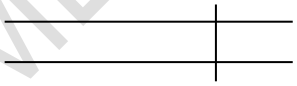
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Collar and facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



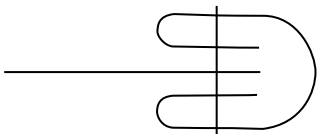
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



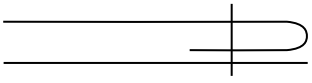
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Lining armhole openings:** seam type BSc-1



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1

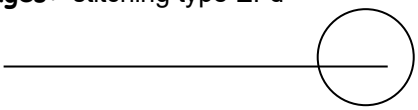


Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

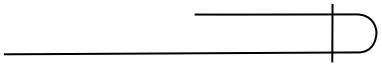
## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of dress, bottom hem of lining, side slits of lining and concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 18)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

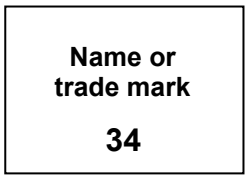



**Figure 18 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12.2 Marking

## 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the item description
- the size designation

## 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

## 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

# 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, dresses, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911**

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The dresses shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on dresses supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished dresses for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the dresses shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the dresses, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

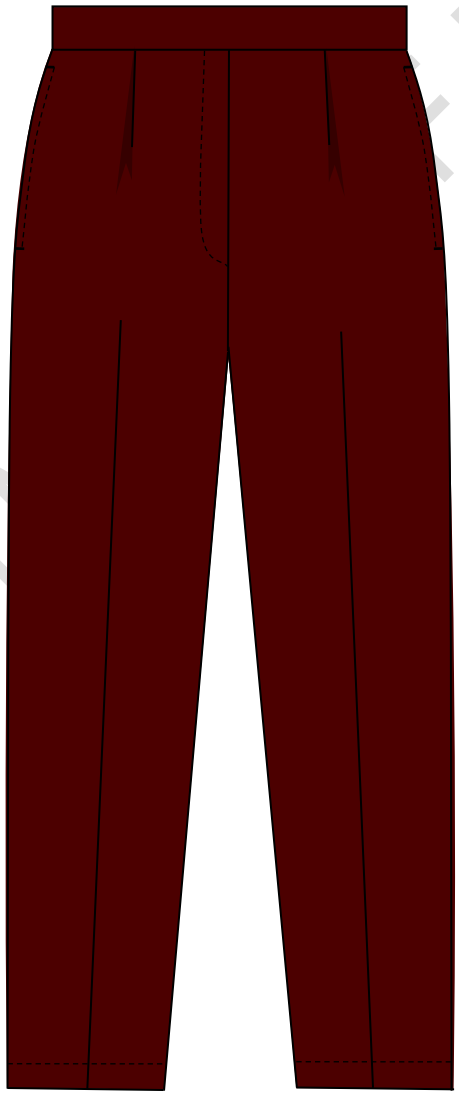
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Slacks, Pull-on Type (Style 1)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 004
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of slacks with full back elasticated waistbands (Style 1) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- pull-on type
- separate front waistband
- back waistband cut-in-one with back panels (grown-on)
  - back waist to be fully ruched with elastic webbing
- front mock fly
- pleated fronts
- straight side pockets
- back to be plain
- straight leg
- plain bottoms

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

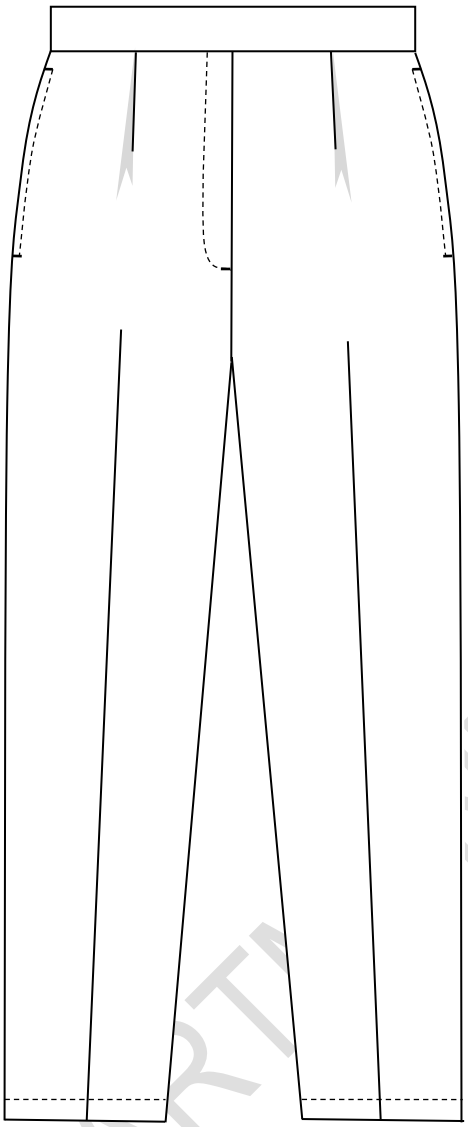


**Figure 1 – Front**

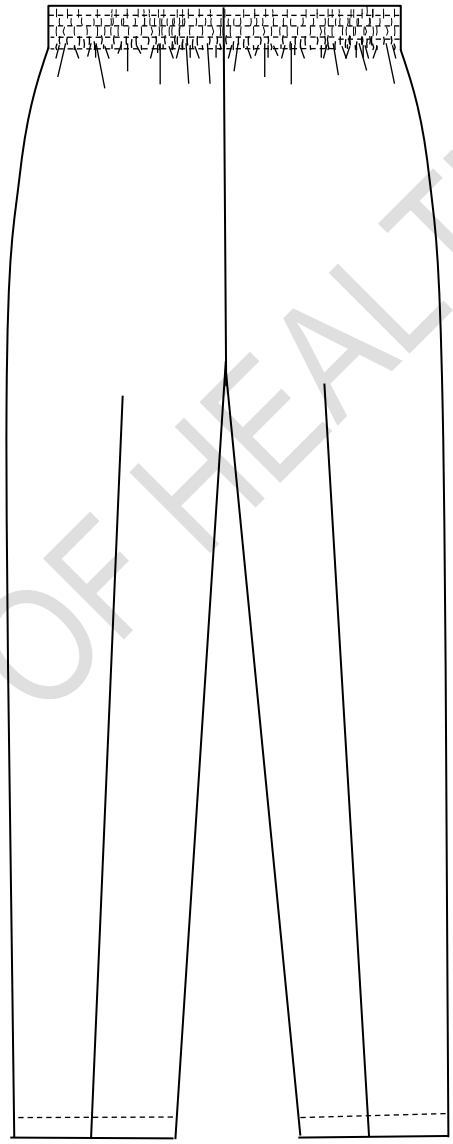


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a “matt wool-touch” appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Elastic webbing

- to comply with the requirements for type 1 of SANS 142 “Narrow elastic fabrics and strip”
- of nominal width 50 mm

## 6.4 Tape

- an acceptable woven tape
- of nominal width 6 mm
- colour to be black

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The slacks shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

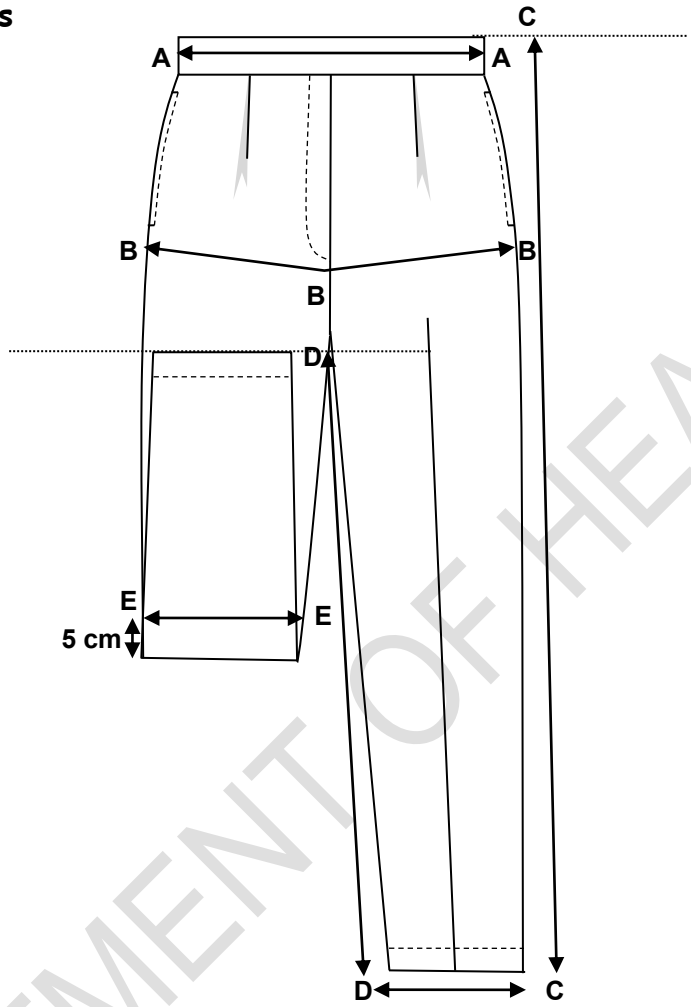
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the slacks on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Slacks measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (relaxed)** | Measure along the centre of the waistband, with the top edges of the waistband aligned, elastic webbing relaxed and multiply by two. |
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (extended)** | Measure along the centre of the waistband, with the top edges of the waisband fastened, elastic webbing extended to the maximum and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment, at hip level, widest point (approximately 20 cm - 22 cm below the waistband at all 3 points), in a "V" formation, with pleats open and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Outside leg length** | Measure from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the hem, along the side seam. |
| **D – D** | **Inside leg length** | Measure along the inside leg seam, from the crotch seam to the bottom of the hem. |
| **D – C** | **Bottom hem** | Measure across the width at the bottom of the leg, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | **Knee circumference** | Fold the hemline to be in line with the crotch seam. Mark out a point 5 cm above the foldline of the trouser leg and measure horizontally across and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit hip at least 162 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit hip of at least 162 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size designation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | **Inside leg length[1]** | **Outside leg length[1]** | **Circumference** | | |
| | **Relaxed waist** | **Extended Waist** | | | **Knee** | **Hip** | **Bottoms** |
| 32 R | 68 | 90 | 71 | 98 | 42 | 105 | 32 |
| *[1] These measurements are for slacks with a cropped leg length. The slacks shall be supplied in a cropped leg length or a standard leg length as required by the DoH.* | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

- have a mock fly
- each have a single reverse knife pleat

**NOTE - GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE:** *cut in such a way that the front rise (when measured along the curve of the front crotch seam, including the waistband) shall measure 28 cm on size 32 and graded proportionally on the other sizes.*

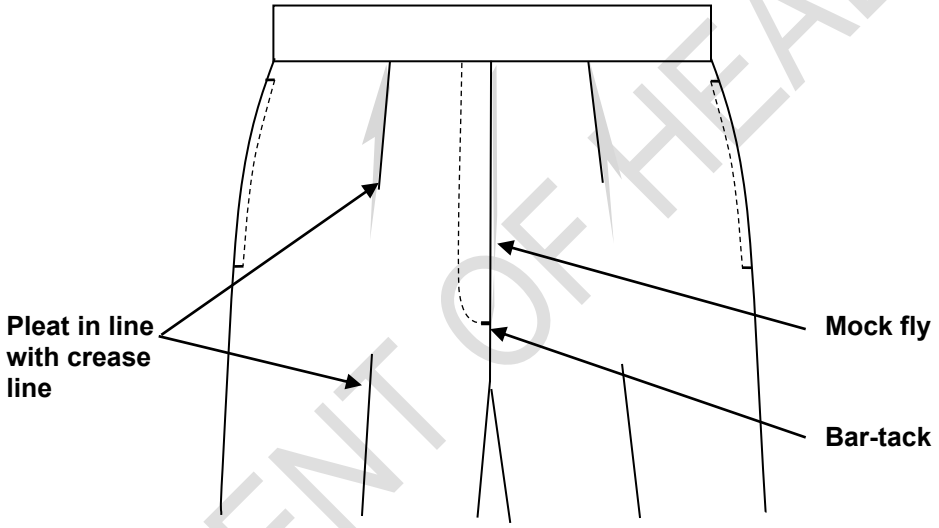



**Figure 3 – Foreparts**

## 9.2 Mock fly

- overlapping right over left
- of doubled outer material and interlined with interlining
- sewn down 30 mm from the front edge (see figure 4)
- have a horizontal bar-tack at the base of the fly

## 9.3 Pleats

- reverse knife pleats, one on each front panel
- positioned in line with the crease line (see figure 3)
- of finished depth 30 mm

## 9.4 Back

- back waistband to be cut-in-one with the back panels (grown-on)
- be plain

**NOTE - GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE:** *cut in such a way that the back rise (when measured along the curve of the back crotch seam, including the waistband) shall measure 40 cm on slacks of size 32 and graded proportionally on the other sizes.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

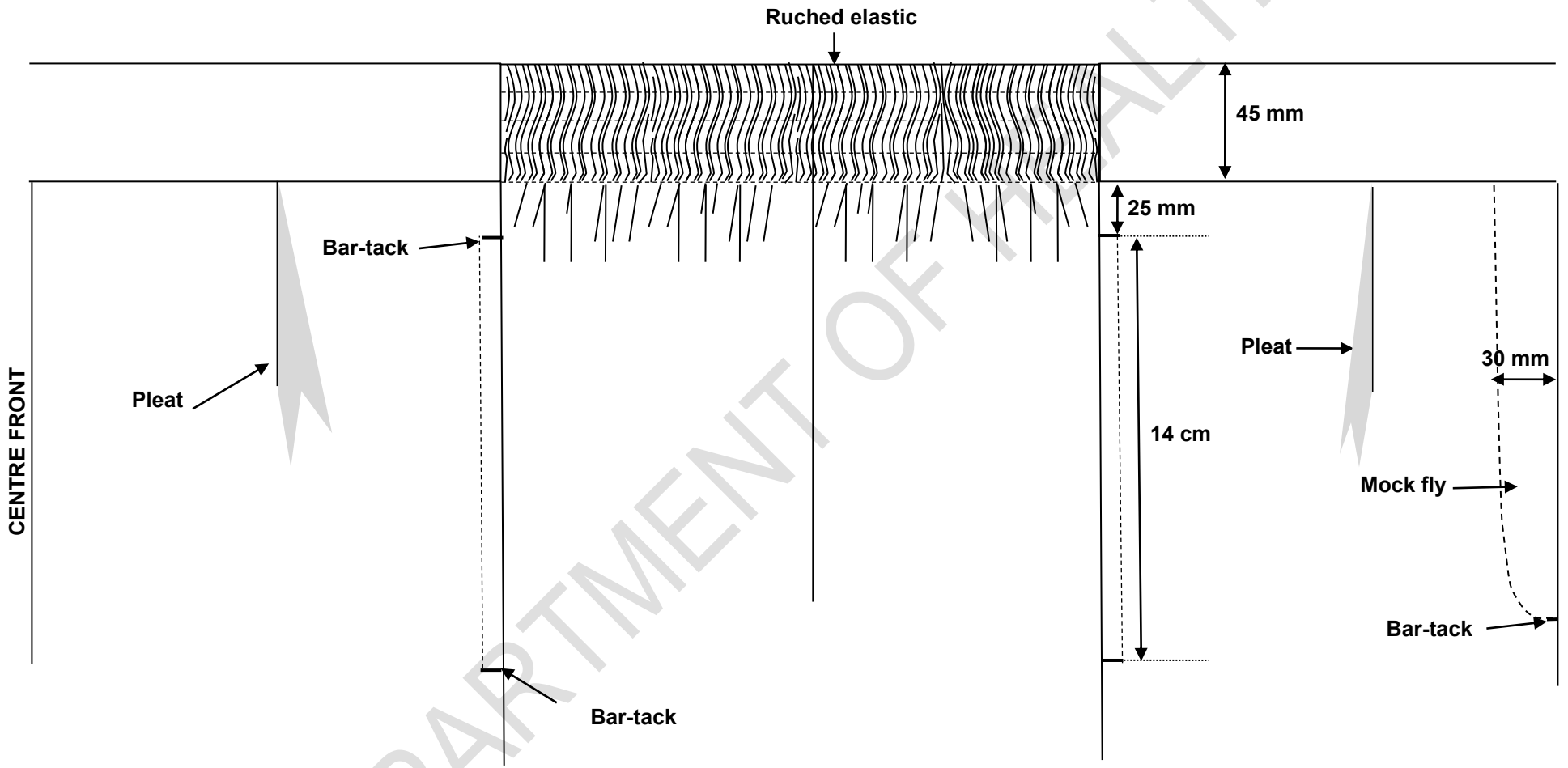



**Figure 4 – Design elements on slacks**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5 Waistband

- front waistband to be plain
  - cut separately and sewn on
  - of double folded outer material
  - interlined with interlining
  - of finished width 45 mm

- back waistband shall be cut-in-one with the back panels
  - top cut edges of back panel to be folded over 60 mm to the inside, fitted with a length of elastic webbing (see 6.3) and ruched with four equidistantly spaced rows of stitches
  - elastic ruching to extend along the full back
  - of such length as to comply with the relaxed and extended waist measurements as given in columns 2 and 3 of table 4
  - neatly and properly secured at the outer edges of the elastic
  - ruched width to be 45 mm

## 9.6 Pockets

- each pair of slacks shall have two side pockets

### 9.6.1 Pocket mouth

- to be straight and positioned in the side seams
- to be of finished length 14 cm
- top edge to be positioned 25 mm below the waistband seam (see figure 4)
- top-stitched 7 mm and horizontally bar-tacked at the top and bottom edges

### 9.6.2 Pocket bags

- to be of outer material
  - may be double folded or of two layers
- be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
- be swing type and double stitched
- be of finished dimensions as given figure 5 (measured from the bottom bar-tack)
- side edges tacked to the side seam allowance of the slacks

## 9.7 Bottoms

**The bottoms to be:**

- plain
- overlocked along the raw edges
- folded in 30 mm
- stitched down

## 9.8 Hanger loops

- of an acceptable tape
- of finished length 10 cm (double folded)
- positioned at each side seam (see figure 5)
  - sewn-in with the front-to-back waistband seam

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

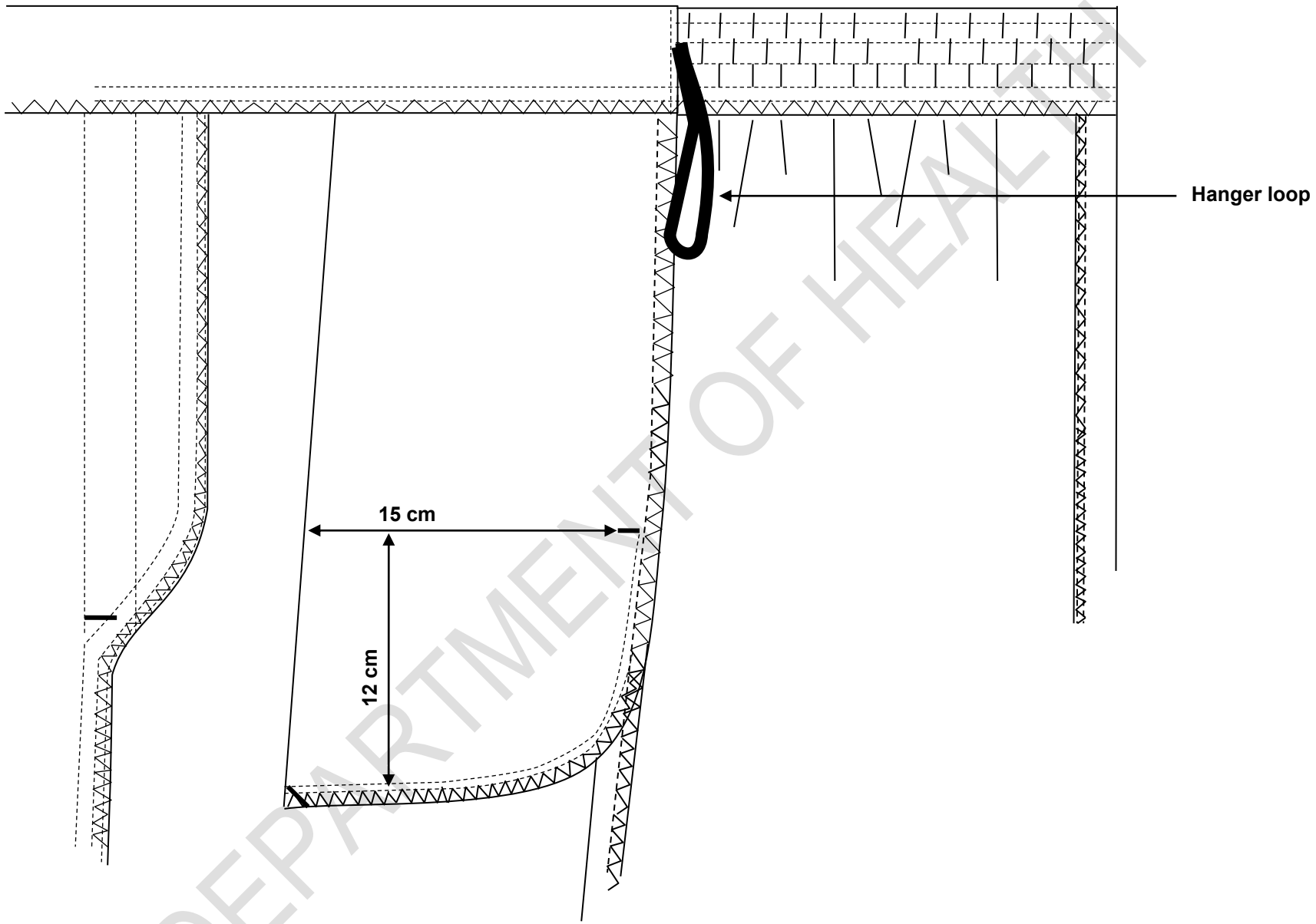



**Figure 5 - Finished dimensions of pocket bags (pocket bags may also be two layers or double folded)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

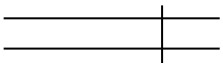
**overlocking:** three-thread or four thread overlocking stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

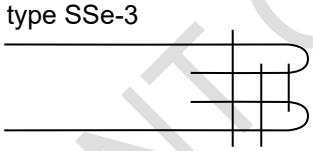
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**All main seams:** seam type SSa followed by EFd



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

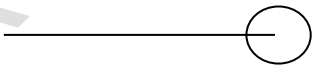
**Pocket mouth edge:** seam type SSe-3



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the lower ply at the seam and stay-stitch it, fold back the top layer and seam through the turned edges with one row of stitches.

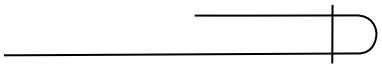
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hems of slacks:** stitching type EFa



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 “Sewing stitches per unit length.”

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 6)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

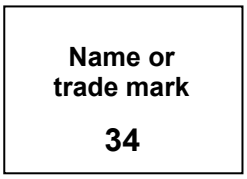



**Figure 6 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, slacks, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 142,** *Elastic webbing.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample slacks (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The slacks shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on slacks supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished slacks for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the slacks shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the slacks, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

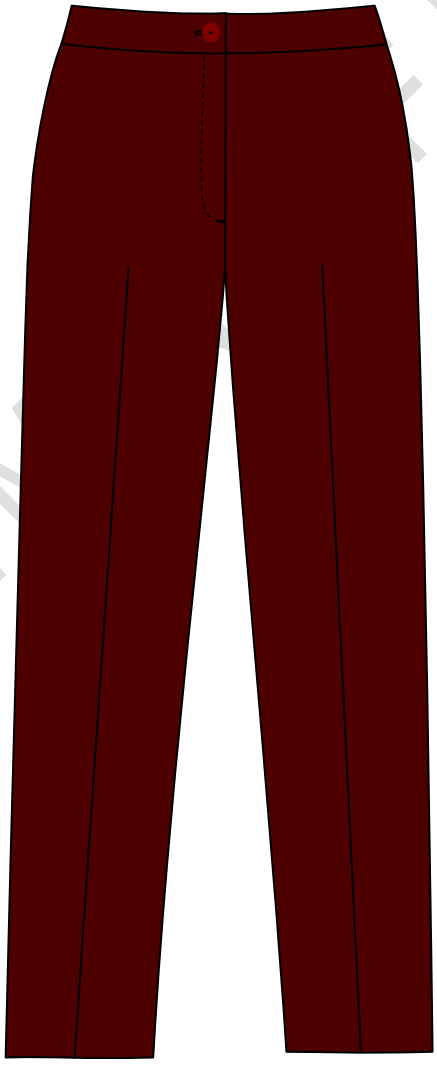
| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add Annex E<br>Omit procurement Authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Slacks, Shaped Waistband, Flat front (Style 2)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 005
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of slacks with shaped waistbands and flat fronts (Style 2) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- front slide fastener fly
- plain fronts
- plain bottoms
- separate waistband
  - shaped
  - fasten with a button and buttonhole
  - cut in three sections

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

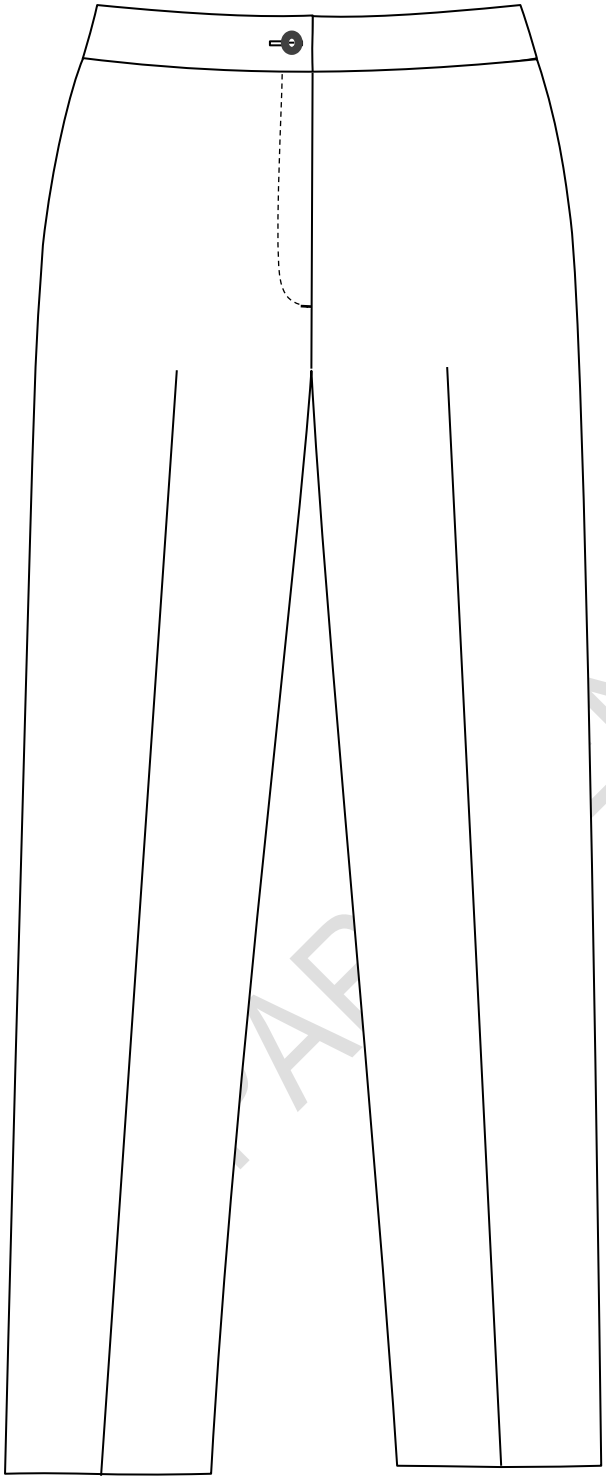


**Figure 1 – Front**

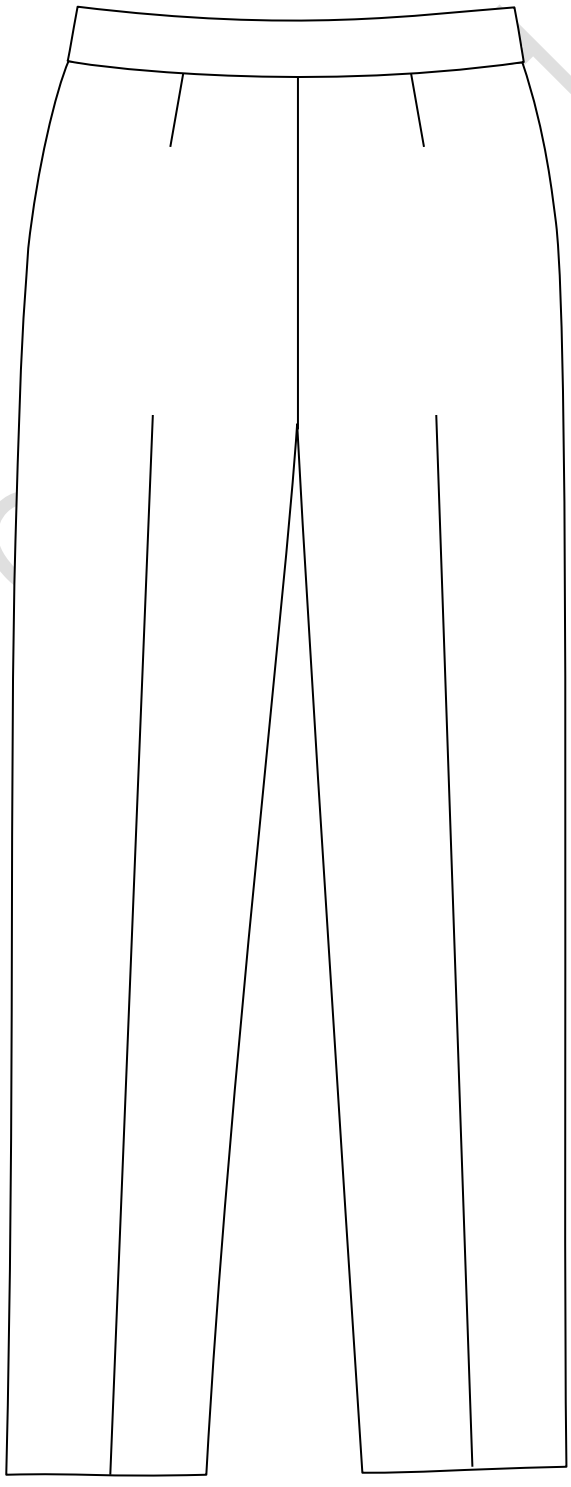


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end
- synthetic spiral/coil type with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 "Slide fasteners"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 "Fusible interlining"
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.4 Buttons

- four hole plastics buttons
- nominal diameter 23 mm
- rimmed
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Tape

- an acceptable woven tape
- of nominal width 6 mm
- colour to be black

## 6.6 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The slacks shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

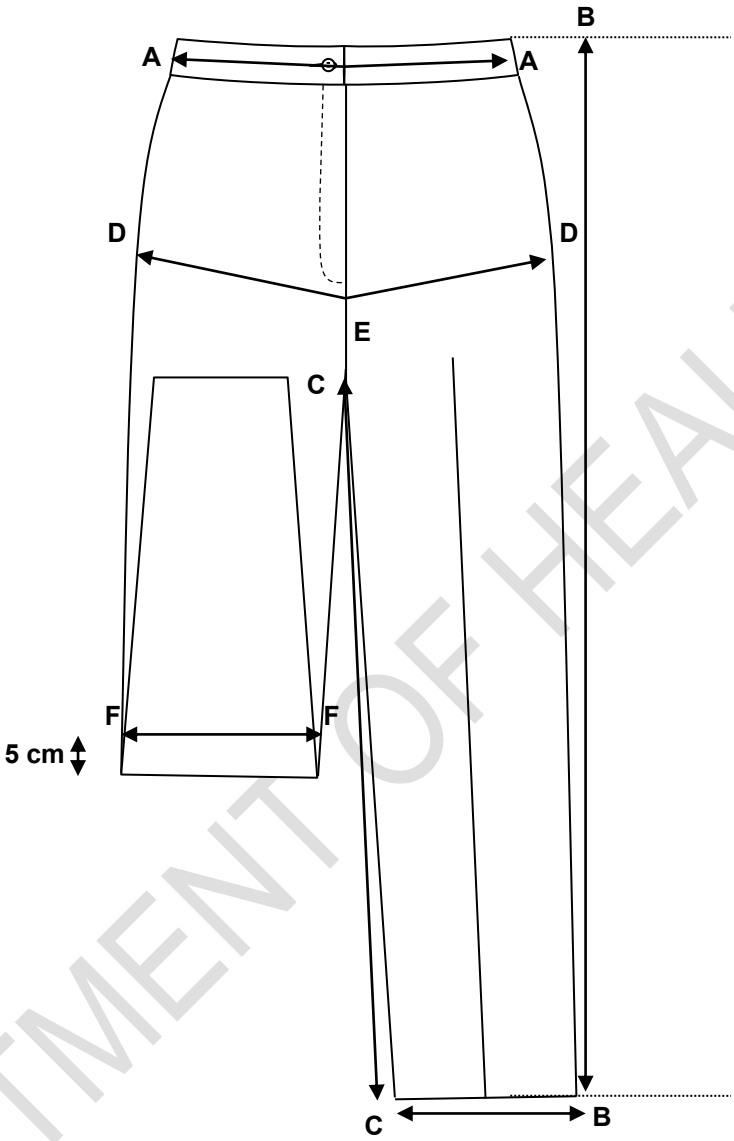
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the slacks on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Slacks measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference** | Align the top edges of the front and back and measure across at the centre of the waistband and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Inside leg length** | Measure from the crotch seam to the bottom edge of the leg. |
| **B – B** | **Outside leg length** | Measure from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the leg. |
| **D – E – D** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the widest part of the hip, approximately 18 cm – 20 cm (depending on the size) below the top edge of waistband at both side seams and at centre front. Mark these three points, measure in a V-formation and multiply by two. |
| **C – B** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the width at the bottom edge of the garment and multiply by two. |
| **F – F** | **Knee circumference** | Fold the hemline to be in line with the crotch seam. Mark out a point 5 cm above the foldline of the trouser leg and measure horizontally across and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit hip at least 162 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit hip of at least 162 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Size designation*** | ***Nominal finished garment measurement in cm*** | | | | | |
| | ***Circumference*** | | | | ***Inleg[1]*** | ***Outleg*** |
| | ***Waist*** | ***Hip*** | ***Bottom hem*** | ***Knee*** | | |
| *32 R* | *72* | *92* | *38* | *40* | *78* | *101* |

*[1]Different length options (other than Regular) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that one length only would not suffice.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

- have a fly opening that laps right over left
- fasten with a slide fastener
  - length of slide fastener to be such that slacks can be easily pulled over the hips, BUT care shall be taken to ensure that the length is in proportion to the crotch length of the slacks and NOT too long
  - guideline: 11 cm on size 32
- be plain

**NOTE - GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE:** *cut in such a way that the front rise (when measured along the curve of the front crotch seam, including the waistband) shall measure 24 cm on size 32 and graded proportionally on the other sizes.*

## 9.2 Fly

### The fly to be:

- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished width 40 mm
- stay-stitched
- sewn down 30 mm from the front edge
- bar-tacked horizontally at the bottom of the fly
- fitted with a slide fastener
- overlocked along the free edges

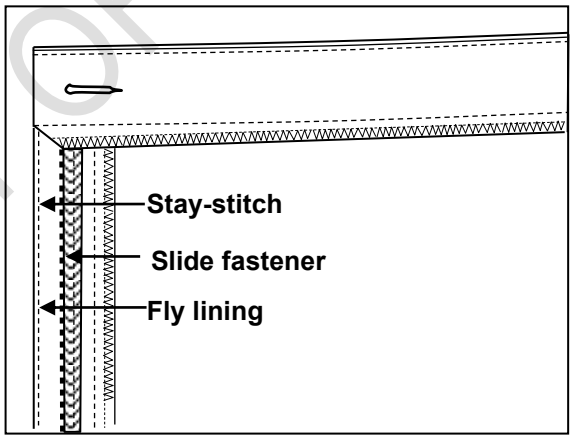


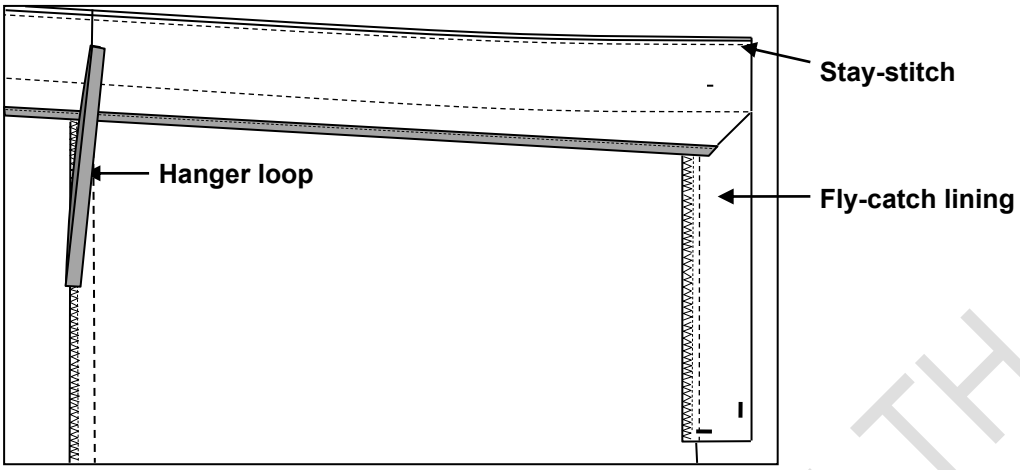

**Figure 3 – Inside view of fly and waistband**

## 9.3 Fly-catch

### The fly-catch to:

- be of double folded outer material
- be of finished width 30 mm (measured from the front-to-fly-catch seam to free edge of fly-catch)
- be interlined with interlining and overlocked along the raw edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




*NOT -: Bottom edge of waistband may be bound with binding or be overlocked.*

**Figure 4 – Inside view of fly-catch**

## 9.4 Back

### Each back to:

- have a dart of appropriate length to ensure a proper fit

**NOTE - GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE:** *cut in such a way that the back rise (when measured along the curve of the back crotch seam, including the waistband) shall measure 37 cm on slacks of size 32 and graded proportionally on the other sizes.*

## 9.5 Waistband

*NOTE - Bottom edge of waistband may be bound with binding or be overlocked.*

- cut separately
- lined with outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- shaped
- be of finished width 45 mm
- may be top-stitched 2 mm along bottom edge (optional)
- stay-stitched along the top edge on the inside
- be overlocked or bound with bias-cut binding along the bottom inside raw edge
- be cut in three sections
  - to have side seams that follow the curve of the slacks at the waist

### Right front section to be (refer to as when worn):

- boxed
- to be fitted with a buttonhole
  - trouser type buttonhole
  - neatly made
  - gimped and barred
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate the buttons
  - horizontal
  - positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 mm from the front edge
  - centred in the width of the waistband

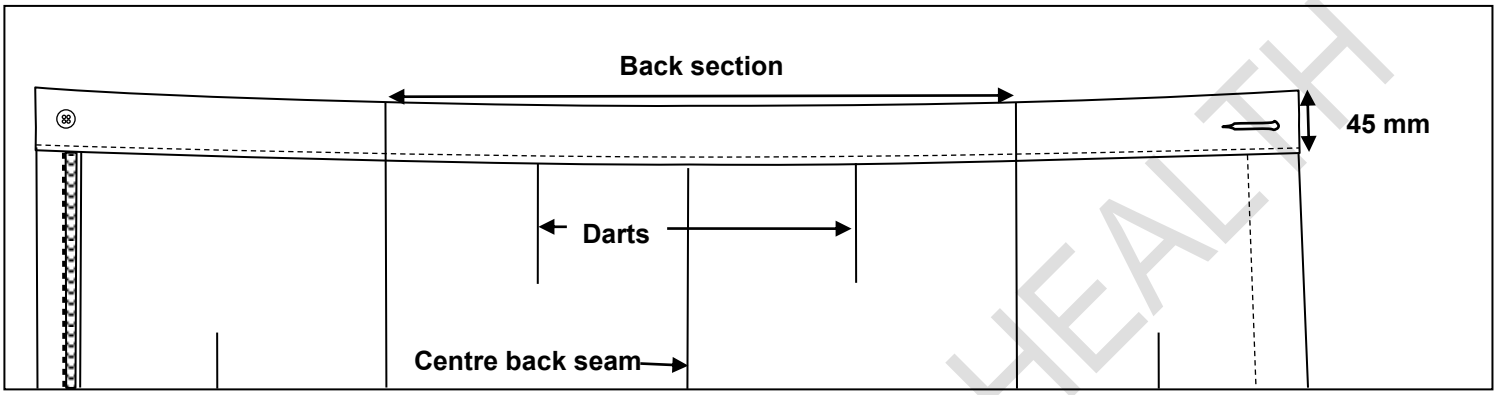
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### Left front section to be:

- boxed
- fitted with a button in a corresponding position to the buttonhole on the right front edge

### Back section to be:

- plain




*NOTE – Waistband may be top-stitched.*

**Figure 5 – Waistband**

## 9.6 Hanger loops

- to be of tape
- to be secured in the side seam of the waistband lining (see figure 4)
- to be of finished length 10 cm (after being folded double)

## 9.7 Bottoms

- plain
- raw edges to be overlocked and folded in 40 mm
- blind-felled

## 9.8 Spare button

- fitted with a spare button sewn to the underside of the label

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

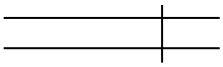
**hems of slacks:** blind felling stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Seam to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**All main seams:** seam type SSa followed by EFd



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hems of slacks:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length."

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 6)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

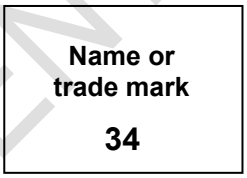



**Figure 6 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, slacks, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911*

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample slacks (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The slacks shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on slacks supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished slacks for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the slacks shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the slacks, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

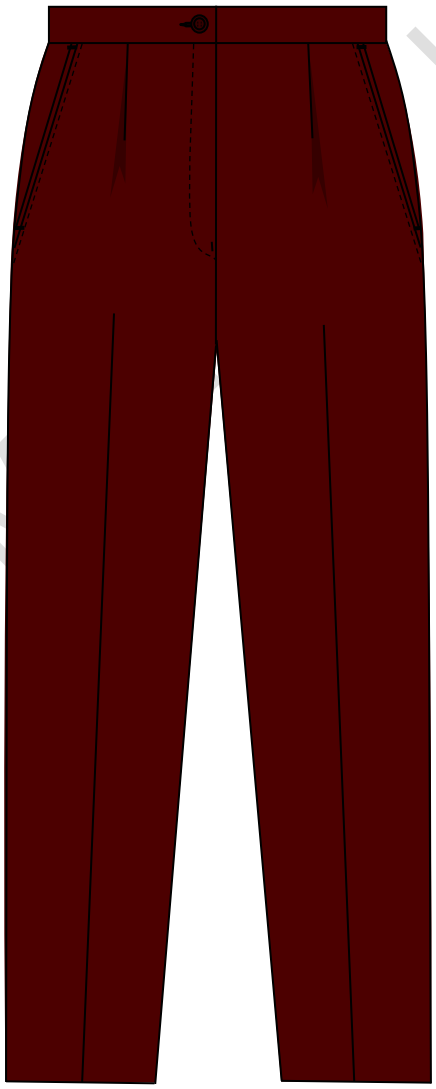
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add Annex E;Omit Procurement Authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Slacks, Side Elasticated Waistband (Style 3)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 006
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of slacks with side elasticated waistbands (Style 3) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- separate waistband
  - fastens with a button and buttonhole
  - ruched with elastic webbing at the back side sections
- front slide fastener fly
- pleated fronts
- two slanted side pockets with strip insert (creating a piping effect)
- back to be plain
- straight leg
- plain bottoms

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

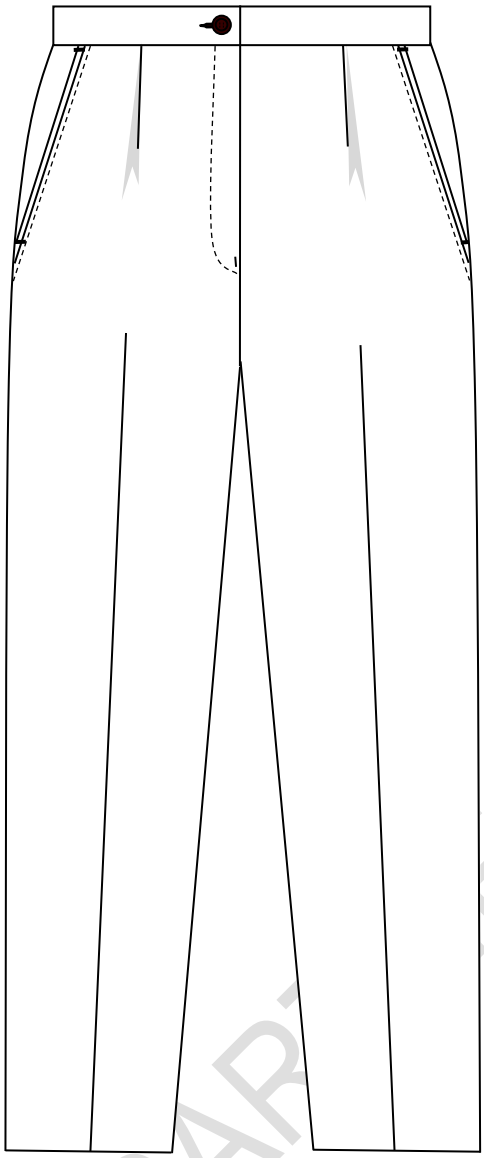


**Figure 1 – Front**

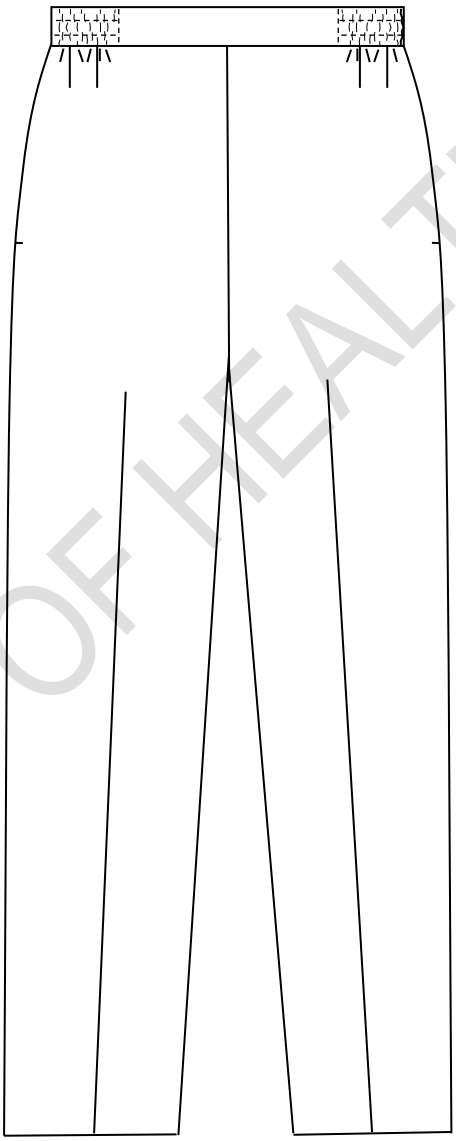


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 "Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end
- synthetic spiral/coil type with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 "Slide fasteners"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 "Fusible interlining"
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Elastic webbing

- to comply with the requirements for type 1 of SANS 142 “Narrow elastic fabrics and strip”
- of nominal width 35 mm

## 6.6 Buttons

- four hole plastics buttons
- nominal diameter 15 mm
- rimmed
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.7 Tape

- an acceptable woven tape
- of nominal width 6 mm
- colour to be black

## 6.8 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The slacks shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

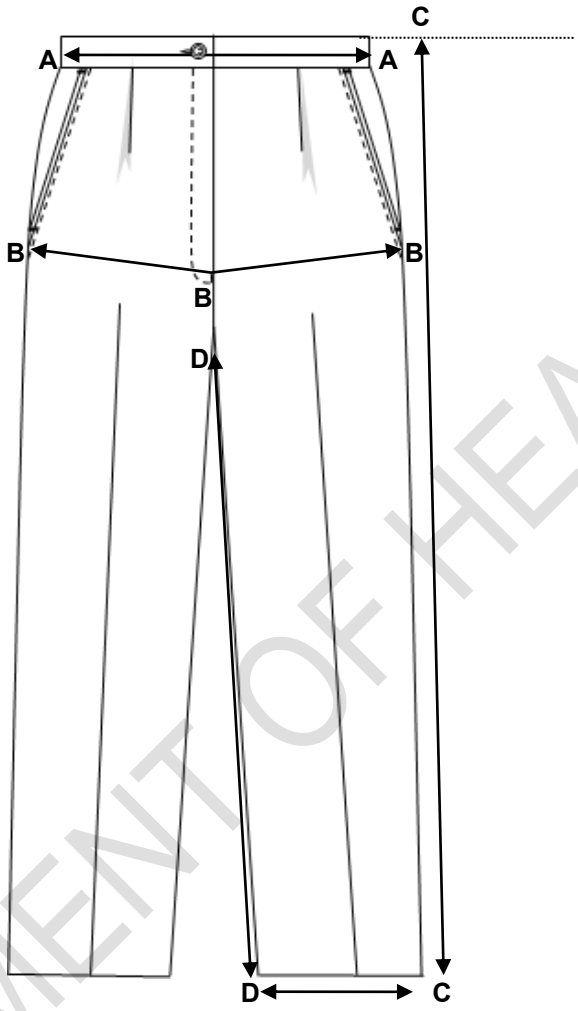
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the slacks on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Slacks measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (relaxed)** | Measure in the centre of the waistband, with the top edges of the front and back waistbands aligned, button fastened, elastic webbing relaxed and multiply by two. |
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (extended)** | Measure in the centre of the waistband, with the top edges of the front and back waistbands aligned, button fastened, elastic webbing extended to the maximum and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment, at hip level, widest point (approximately 20 cm - 22 cm below the waistband at all 3 points), in a "V" formation, with pleats open and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Outside leg length** | Measure from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the hem, along the side seam. |
| **D – D** | **Inside leg length** | Measure along the inside leg seam, from the crotch seam to the bottom of the hem. |
| **D – C** | **Bottom hem** | Measure across the width at the bottom of the leg, and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 34 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit hip at least 162 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit hip of at least 162 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 34**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size designation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | **Inside leg length[1]** | **Outside leg length** | **Circumference** | |
| | **Relaxed waist** | **Extended Waist** | | | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** |
| 34 R | 72 | 83 | 78 | 107 | 105 | 40 |
| *[1]Different length options (other than Regular) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that one length only would not suffice.* | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

- have a fly opening that laps right over left
- fasten with a slide fastener
- each have a single reverse knife pleat
- each have a slanted side pocket

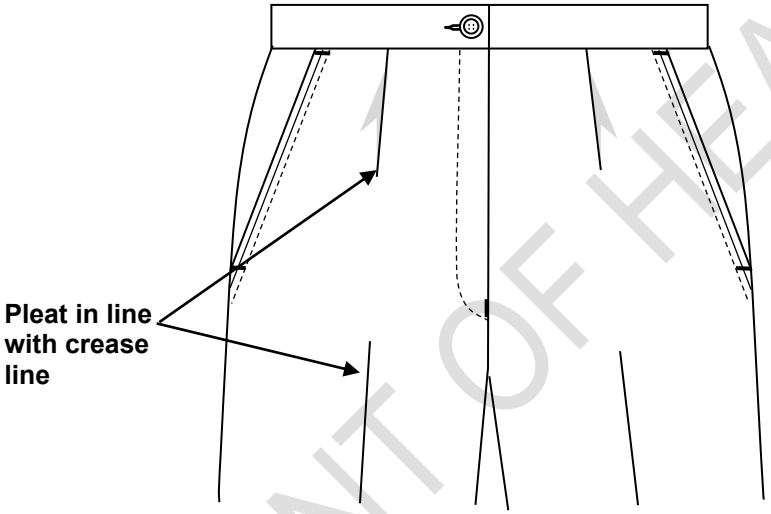



**Figure 3 – Foreparts**

## 9.2 Fly

- overlapping right over left
- lined with outer material
  - interlined with interlining
  - of finished width 40 mm
  - fly lining to be overlocked along the free edge
  - to be stay-stitched 2 mm along the front fly-to-lining seam
- fitted with a slide fastener
- sewn down 30 mm from the front edge (see figure 4(b))
- vertically bar-tacked at the bottom of the fly opening

## 9.3 Fly-catch

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining and lined with outer material
- be of finished width 30 mm (measured from seam to outer edge of fly-catch)(see figure 4(b))
- be overlocked along the raw edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

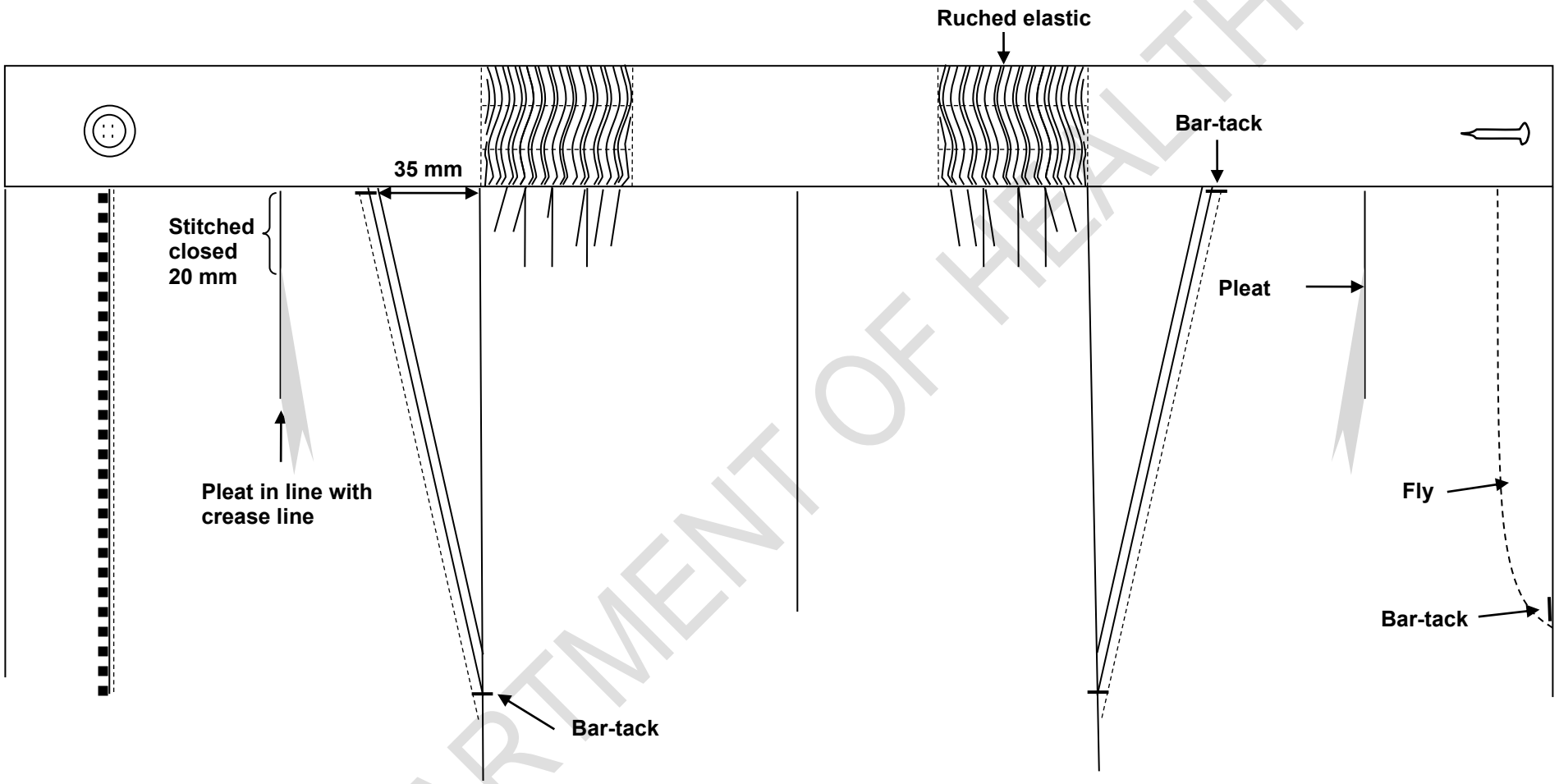



**Figure 4(a) – Design elements on slacks**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

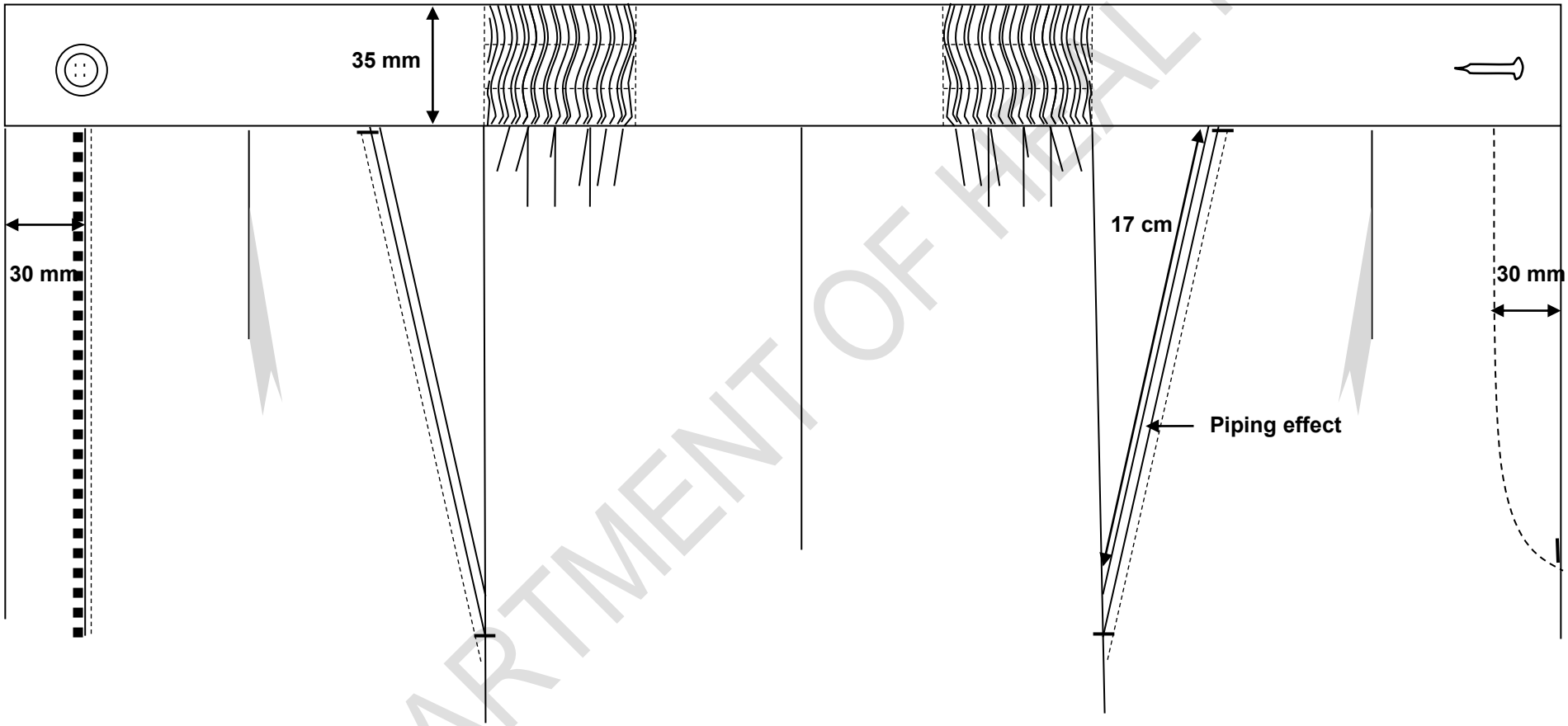



**Figure 4(b) – Design elements on slacks**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4 Pleats

- reverse knife pleats, one on each front panel
- sewn down 20 mm (on inside)
- positioned in line with the crease line (see figure 3)
- of finished depth 15 mm

## 9.5 Back

- be plain

## 9.6 Waistband

- to be cut separately and sewn on
- be of double folded outer material
- of finished width 35 mm (see figure 4(b))
- boxed at the front edges
- sections without elastic webbing shall be interlined with interlining
- fitted with quarter elastic (see figure 4(a) and 4(b))
  - to extend from the side seam towards the back
  - of such length as to comply with the relaxed and extended waist measurements as given in columns 2 and 3 of table 4
  - ruched with two equidistantly spaced rows of stitches
  - neatly and properly secured at the outer edges of the elastic
- left front edge of waistband (refers to as when worn) to be fitted with a button
  - to be properly secured
  - in a corresponding position to the buttonhole
- right front edge of waistband (refers to as when worn) to be fitted with a buttonhole
  - trouser type
  - barred at each end
  - of such length as to comfortably accommodate the button
  - neatly made
  - horizontal
  - centrally positioned in the width of the waistband
  - positioned 10 mm from the free edge of the waistband

## 9.7 Pockets

- each pair of slacks shall have two side pockets

### 9.7.1 Pocket mouth

- to be slanted and stayed with interlining
- to be of finished length 17 cm
- shall be smooth without ripples or puckers
- to be fitted with a strip of double folded outer material
  - to create a piping effect (without a cord)
  - to extend along the full length of the mouth opening
  - of finished width 3 mm (after being folded double)
  - sandwiched between the front panel and the pocket mouth facing
  - top-stitched 5 mm below the strip-to-front-panel seam
- to be faced with outer material
  - a separately cut facing

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- interlined with interlining
- of finished width 40 mm throughout
- overlocked along all raw edges
- laid on and sewn on top of the upper pocket bag
- to extend from the waistband seam to 80 mm below the bottom bar-tack
- be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband

♦ be such that the mouth ends shall be bar-tacked

- bottom bar-tack to be centrally positioned over the side seam
- bar-tacks to be horizontal

♦ be positioned with the top edge 35 mm forward of the side seam (see figure 4(a))

### 9.7.2 Pocket bearer

♦ to be of outer material
♦ to be sewn on top of the lower pocket bag (see 9.7.3)
♦ front edge to be folded in and sewn down 2 mm from the folded edge onto the lower pocket bag
♦ be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
♦ of finished width 75 mm at the waistband seam, tapering to 45 mm at a position in line with the bottom bar-tack
♦ to extend to approximately 80 mm below the lower bar-tack

### 9.7.3 Pocket bags

♦ to be of double folded lining
♦ be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
♦ be swing type and double stitched
♦ be of finished dimensions as given figure 5 (measured from the bottom bar-tack)
♦ side edges tacked to the side seam allowance of the slacks
♦ to extend to the outer edge of the side seams

## 9.8 Bottoms

**The bottoms to be:**

♦ plain
♦ overlocked along the raw edges
♦ folded in 50 mm
♦ blind-felled

## 9.9 Hanger loops

♦ of an acceptable tape
♦ of finished length 10 cm (double folded)
♦ positioned at each side seam (see figure 5)

- sewn-in with the waistband-to-body seam

## 9.10 Spare button

♦ fitted with a spare button sewn to the underside of the garment label

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

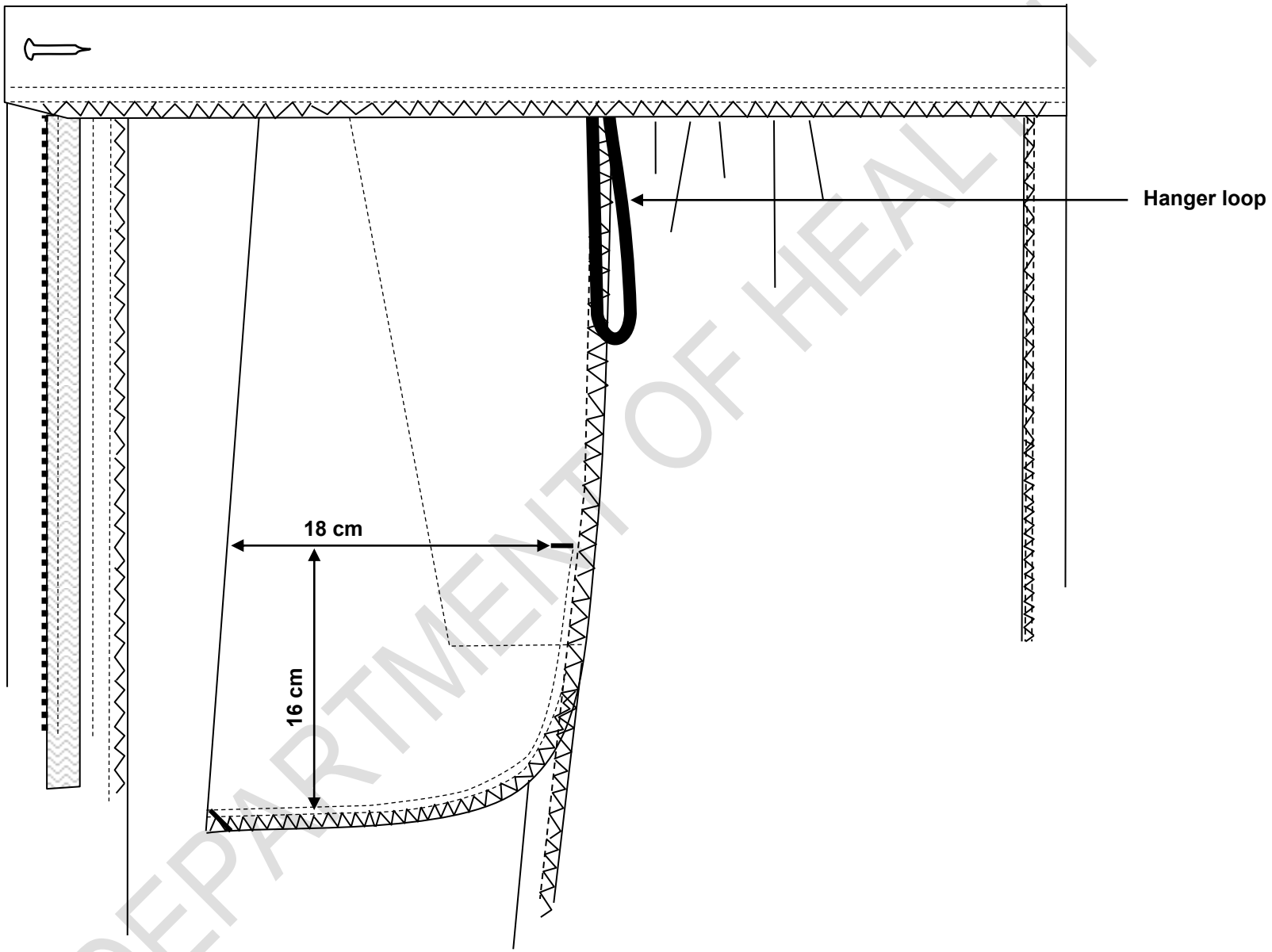



**Figure 5 - Finished dimensions of pocket bags**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

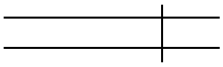
**hems of slacks:**blind felling stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Seam to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**All main seams:** seam type SSa followed by EFd



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

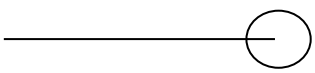
**Side pocket mouth:** Seam type SSax-2



Superimpose two plies of material, insert a folded strip (without a cord), and seam with one row of stitches. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the folded edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches

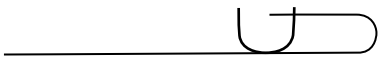
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hems of slacks:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length."

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 6)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

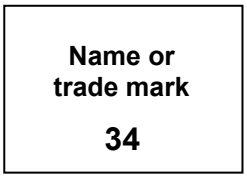



**Figure 6 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, slacks, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 142,** *Elastic webbing.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 34 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample slacks (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The slacks shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on slacks supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished slacks for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the slacks shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the slacks, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

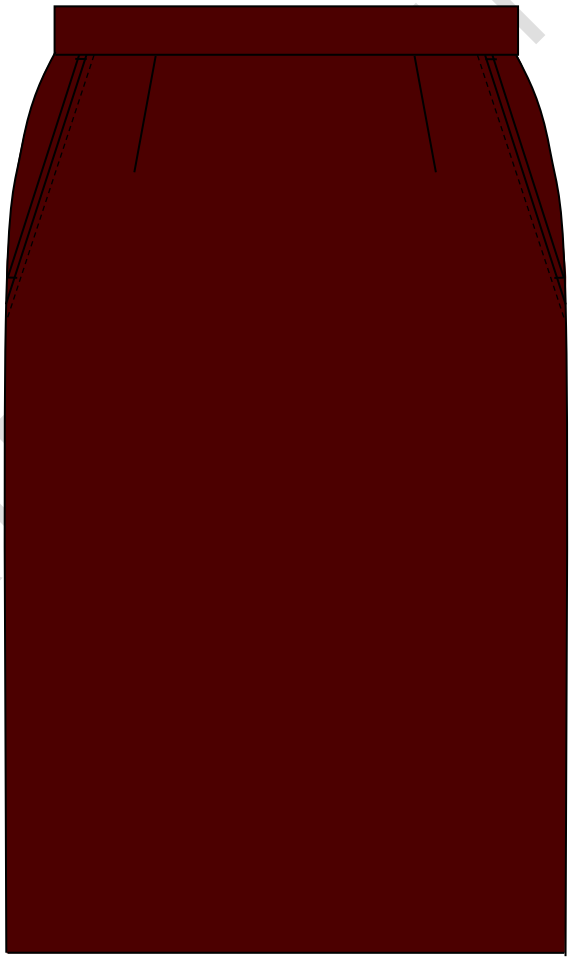
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add Annex E; Omit Procurement Authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Skirt, Side Elasticated Waistband (Style 1)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 007
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of skirts with side elasticated waistbands (Style 1) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- pencil type
- single front panel with two darts
- two-piece back (centre back seam)
  - with one dart each
  - with centre back slide fastener closure
  - with slit at centre back seam (creating a mock pleat)
- separate waistband
  - ruched with elastic webbing at the back side sections
  - fitted with button and buttonhole closure
- slanted side pockets with strip insert (creating a piping effect)
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

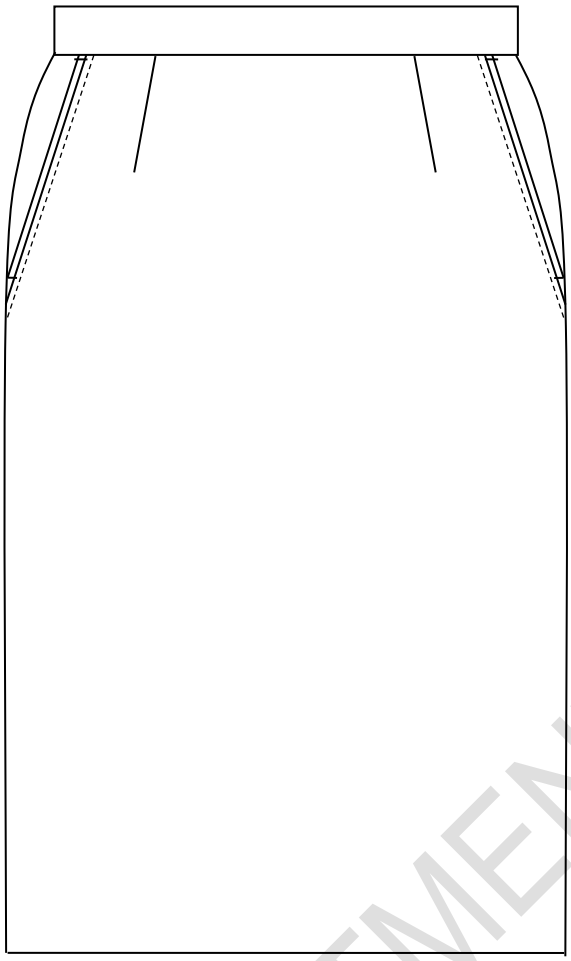


**Figure 1 – Front**

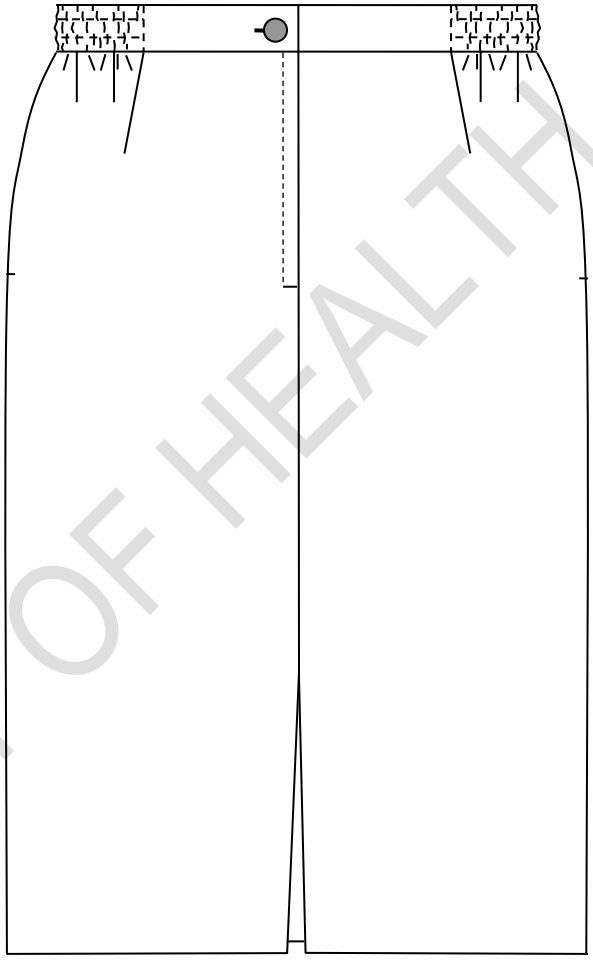


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 "Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end
- synthetic spiral with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 "Slide fasteners"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 "Fusible interlining"
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Elastic webbing

- to comply with the requirements for type 1 of SANS 142 “Narrow elastic fabrics and strip”
- of nominal width 30 mm

## 6.6 Buttons

- four hole plastics buttons
- nominal diameter 15 mm
- rimmed
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.7 Tape

- an acceptable woven tape
- of nominal width 6 mm
- colour to be black

## 6.8 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The skirts shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

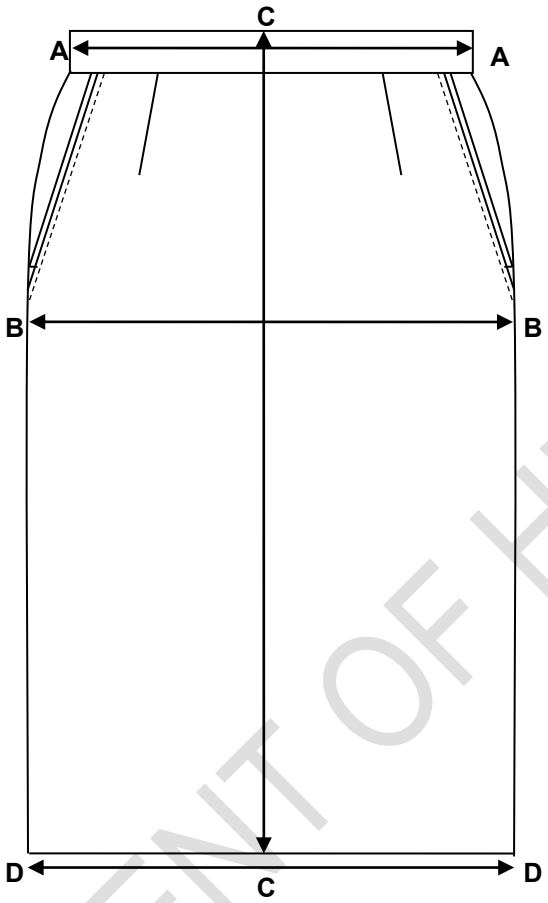
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the skirt on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Skirt measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (relaxed)** | Measure across the centre of the waistband with the elastic webbing relaxed and multiply by two. |
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference (extended)** | Measure across at the centre of the waistband with the elastic webbing fully extended and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Hip circumference** | Measure across the width of the skirt, at hip level (approximately 20 cm – 22 cm below the waist) and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Front length** | Measure the length from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the skirt. |
| **D – D** | **Hem circumference** | Measure across the width in a straight line, from one edge to the other edge of the garment with the back slit neatly closed, and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 34 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit hip at least 162 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit hip of at least 162 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 34**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size Designation** | **Waist circumference of intended wearer in cm** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | |
| | | **Relaxed waist circum-ference** | **Extended waist Circum-ference** | **Hip Circumference** | **Front length[1] Regular** | **Bottom hem circumference** |
| 34 R | 77 | 72 | 82 | 101 | 64 | 102 |

*[1] Different length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.*
***The intended length to be such that it shall end just below the knee.***

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

- be cut as a single panel
- incorporate two darts and have two slanted side pockets
- be fully lined

## 9.2 Side pockets

### 9.2.1 Pocket mouth

- to be slanted and stayed with interlining
- to be of finished length 16.5 cm and top edges carried the waistband
- shall be smooth without ripples or puckers
- to be fitted with a strip of double folded outer material
  - to create a piping effect (without a cord) that shall extend along the full length of the mouth opening
  - of finished width 3 mm (after being folded double)
  - sandwiched between the front panel and the pocket mouth facing
  - top-stitched 5 mm below the strip-to-front-panel seam
- to be faced with outer material
  - a separately cut facing
  - interlined with interlining and of finished width 40 mm throughout
  - overlocked along all raw edges
  - laid on and sewn on top of the upper pocket bag
  - to extend from the waistband seam to approximately 12 cm below the bottom bar-tack
  - be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
- be such that the mouth ends shall be bar-tacked
  - bottom bar-tack to be centrally positioned over the side seam
  - bar-tacks to be horizontal
- be positioned with the top edge 40 mm forward of the side seam

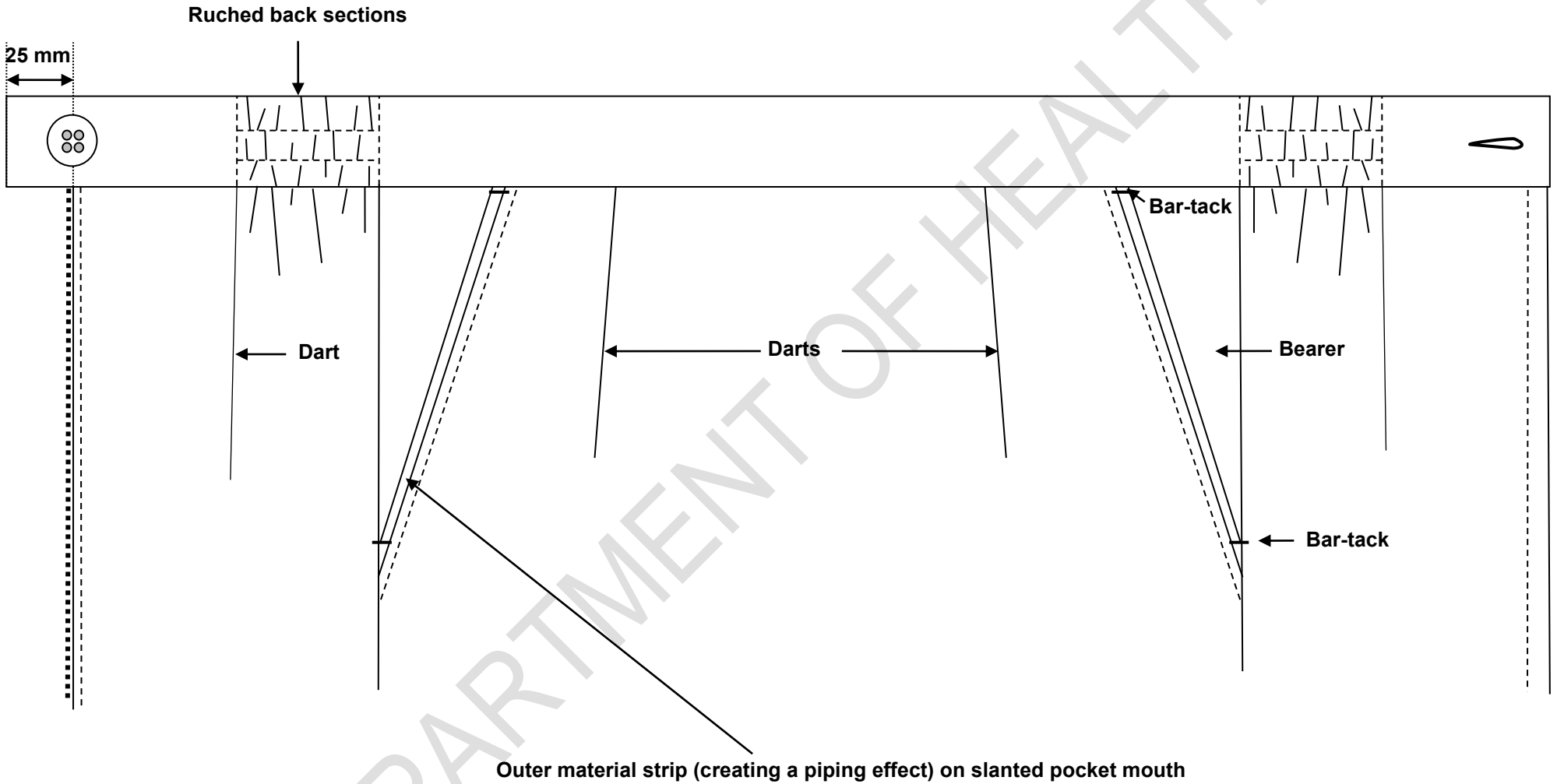
### 9.2.2 Pocket bearer

- to be of outer material
- to be sewn on top of the lower pocket bag (see 9.2.3)
- front edge to be folded in and sewn down 2 mm from the folded edge onto the lower pocket bag
- be such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
- of finished width 70 mm at the waistband seam, tapering to 45 mm at a position in line with the bottom bar-tack
- to extend to approximately 12 cm below the lower bar-tack

### 9.2.3 Pocket bags

- to be of double folded lining and such that the top edges are carried to the waistband
- be swing type and double stitched
- be of dimensions as given figure 4 (measured from the bottom bar-tack)
- side edges tacked to the side seam allowance of the outer skirt (see figure 4)
- to extend to the outer edge of the side seam (see figure 4)

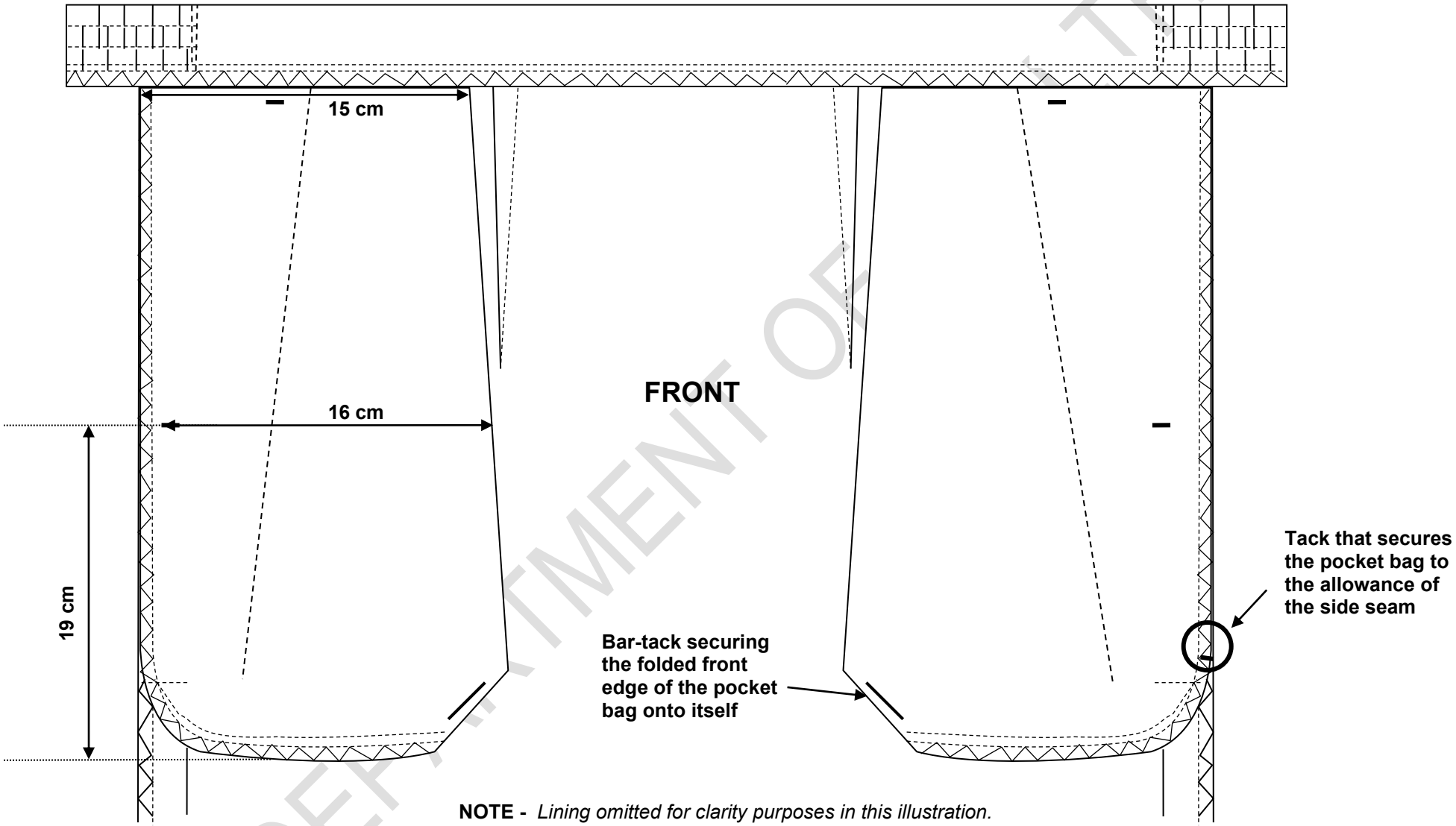
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**NOTE** - *Illustration is not to scale.*

**Figure 3 – Design elements on front and back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**NOTE -** *Lining omitted for clarity purposes in this illustration.*

**Figure 4 – Inside view of front**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Waistband

- to be cut separately and sewn on
- be of double folded outer material
- have a finished width 35 mm – 37 mm
- boxed at the outer edges
- sections without elastic webbing shall be interlined with interlining
- cut as one continuous length
- fitted with quarter elastic
  - to extend from the side seam towards the back
  - of such length as to comply with the relaxed and extended waist measurements as given in columns 3 and 4 of table 4
  - ruched with two equidistantly spaced rows of stitches
  - neatly and properly secured at the outer edges of the elastic
- have a 25 mm extension at the right back edge (refers to when worn)
- left free edge of waistband to be fitted with a buttonhole
  - trouser type
  - barred at each end
  - of such length as to comfortably accommodate the button
  - neatly made
  - horizontal
  - centrally positioned in the width of the waistband
  - positioned 10 mm from the free edge of the waistband
- right extension to be fitted with a button
  - properly secured
  - in a corresponding positioned to the buttonhole

## 9.4 Lining

- conform to the silhouette of the outer skirt
- be such that it shall have an opening at the back (top edge) that shall correspond to the slide fastener opening
  - opening to be stitched down
  - positioned in such a way that it shall not interfere with the functionality of the slide fastener
- have a slit in both side seams
  - to be of finished length 18 cm, raw edges to be overlocked and stitched down from folded edge
- be fitted with a laid-on patch of outer material (back)
  - together with the slit of the outer skirt, it shall form a mock pleat
  - of finished dimensions 30 cm (w) x 28 cm (l)
  - side and top raw edges to be turned in 10 mm and edge-stitched 2 mm onto the lining
  - centrally positioned (in width) behind the centre back slit of the outer skirt
  - bottom hem of the patch to be of finished width 50 mm
  - bottom edge of patch extend 35 mm beyond the bottom hem of the lining
- to be 50 mm shorter than the outer skirt
- darts to be left as pleats
- to have a bottom hem of finished width 50 mm
  - raw edges to be overlocked
  - bottom hem to be stitched down (single needle lock stitch)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

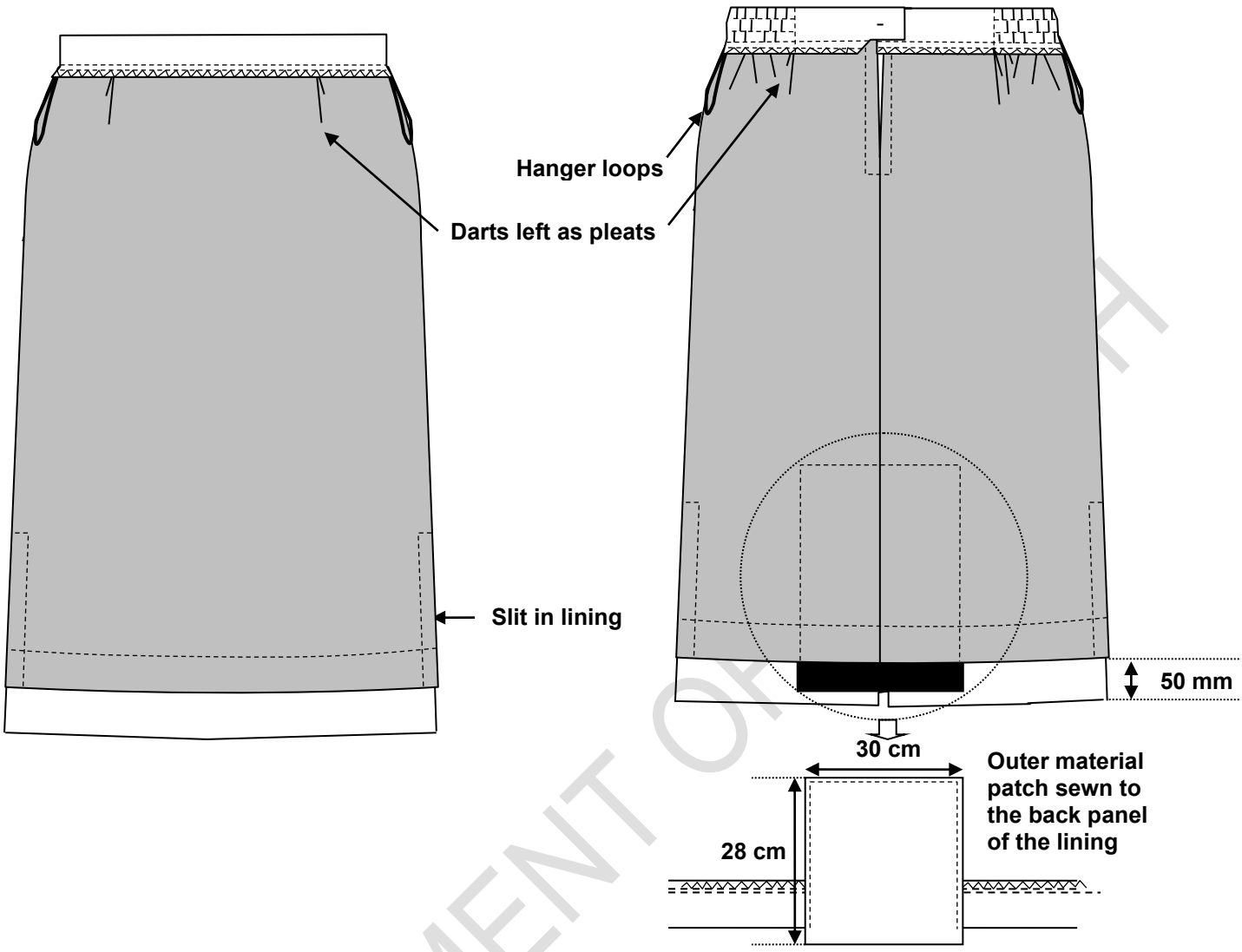



**Figure 5 – Inside view of lining**

## 9.5 Back

- have a centre back seam
  - to have a slide fastener fastening that shall be concealed by the left back panel
  - to have a slit at the bottom hem of finished length 22 cm
- have a waist dart in each back panel of appropriate length
- to be fully lined

## 9.6 Hanger loops

- of tape
- of finished length 10 cm (after being folded double)
- secured on the inside at each side seam

## 9.7 Bottom hem

**The bottom hem of the outer skirt to be:**

- plain
- overlocked along the raw edges
- folded in 50 mm and blind-felled

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.8 Spare button

- fitted with a spare button sewn to the underside of the garment label

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

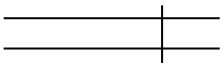
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**centre back seam:** single needle lock stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**hems of outer skirt:** blind felling stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Centre back seam allowances to be at least 15 mm wide and pressed open:**

**All main seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

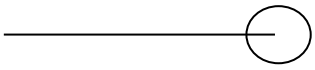
**Side pocket mouth:** Seam type SSax-2



Superimpose two plies of material, insert a folded strip (without a cord), and seam with one row of stitches. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the folded edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches

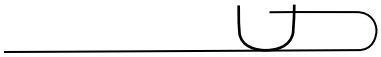
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

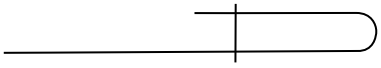
**Bottom hems of outer skirt and lining patch:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Bottom hem of lining, lining side slit and top and side edges of lining patch:** stitching type EFa



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length."

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:**44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttonholes:**12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**buttons:**16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 6)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

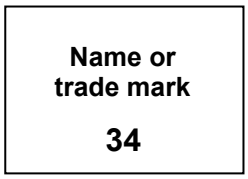



**Figure 6 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12.2 Marking

## 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the item description
- the size designation

## 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

## 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

# 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, skirts, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 142,** *Elastic webbing.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 34 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The skirts shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on skirts supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished skirts for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the skirts shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the skirts, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

| HISTORY SHEET | | |
|---|---|---|
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Amend sewing thread ticket number;Add registered colour number<br>Amend number of stitches;Add possible abrasion resistance requirement (depending on outcome of lab tests); Omit inlays; Change title; Amend Annex A and C |
| 00.3 | March 2026 | Add Annex E; Omit Procurement Authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

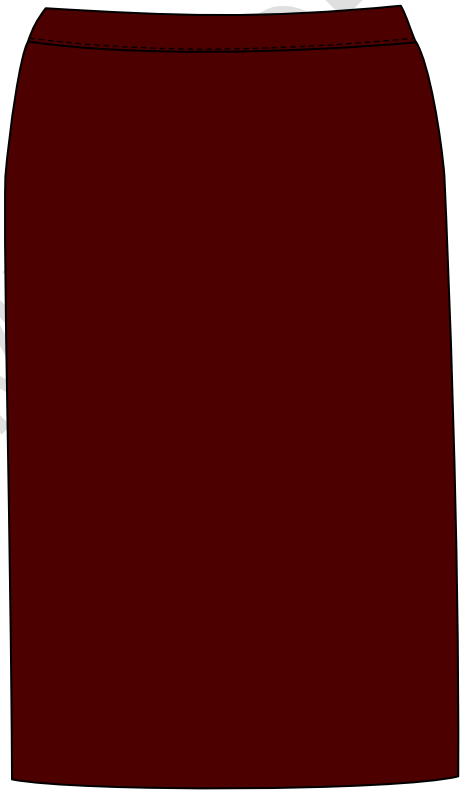
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Skirt, Shaped Waistband (Style 2)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 008
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of pencil skirts with shaped waistbands (Style 2) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- single front panel
- two-piece back (centre back seam)
  - with one dart each
  - with centre back slide fastener closure
  - with back vent
- separate waistband
  - shaped
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

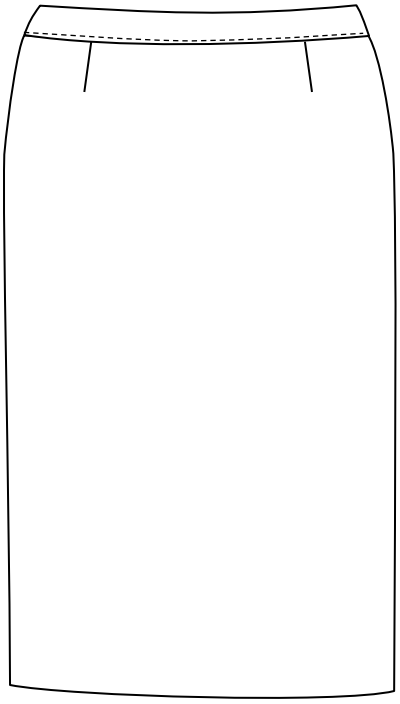
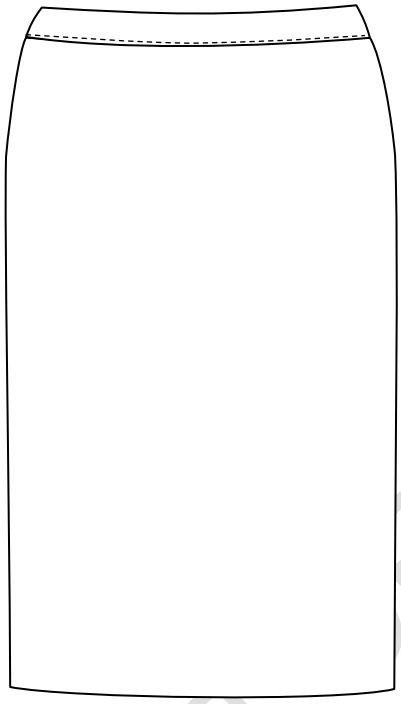


**Figure 1 – Front (may be with or without darts)**



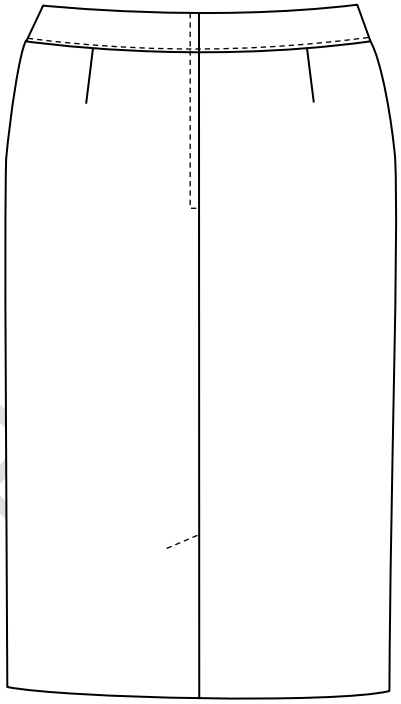


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a "matt wool-touch" appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 test B(2) |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end
- synthetic spiral with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 “Slide fasteners”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.5 Tape

- an acceptable woven tape
- of nominal width 6 mm
- colour to be black

## 6.6 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The skirts shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

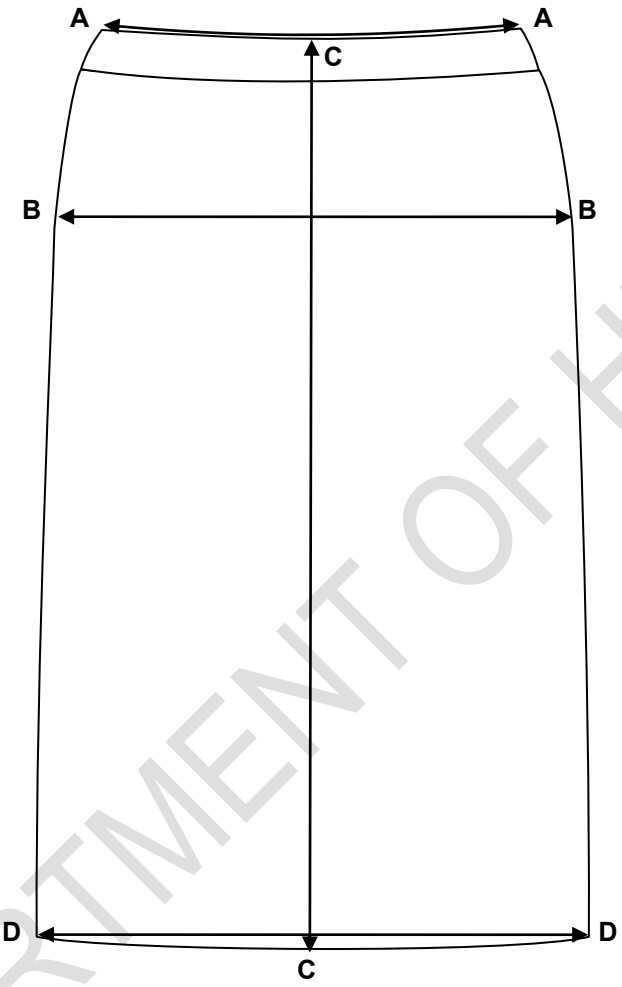
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the skirt on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Skirt measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across at the top edge of the shaped waistband and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Hip circumference** | Measure at hip level, widest point, approximately 18 cm – 20 cm (depending on the size) below the top edge of the skirt and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Centre front length** | Measure the length at centre front from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the skirt. |
| **D – D** | **Hem circumference** | Measure across the width in a straight line, from one side seam to the other with the slit closed, and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit hip at least 162 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit hip of at least 162 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Size design-nation[1]*** | ***To fit Hip in cm*** | ***Nominal finished garment measurement in cm*** | | | |
| | | ***Circumference*** | | | ***Front length*** |
| | | ***Waist*** | ***Hip*** | ***Bottom hem*** | |
| *32* | *92* | *72* | *97* | *92* | *64* |
| *[1] Different length options (other than regular length) may be requested by DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice. The intended length to be such that it shall end just below the knee.* | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Front

- be plain
- have a dropped waist
- consist of one panel
- be such that it may incorporate two darts (not a requirement)
- be fully lined

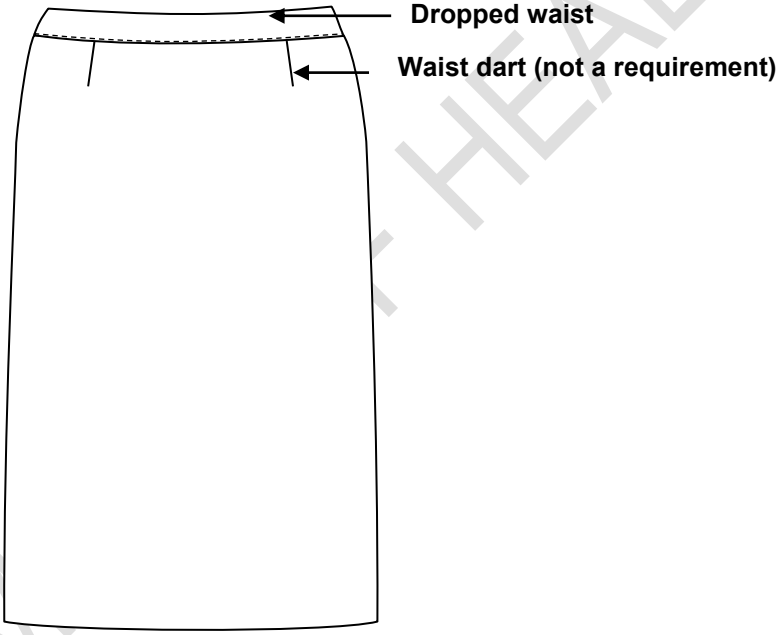



**Figure 3 – Front**

## 9.2 Back

- consist of two back panels
- have a waist dart in each panel
- have a slide fastener, centrally positioned at the centre back seam
  - seam allowances of slide fastener opening to be stayed with interlining
  - spiral to be concealed, left back panel to overlap right panel (refers to as when worn)
  - to extend from the top edge of the waistband
- have a vent at the centre back seam
- be fully lined

## 9.3 Vent

- of finished length 14 cm on skirts of Regular length
- raw edges to be overlocked
- overlap to be interlined with interlining and of dimensions as given in figure 5
- overlap left over right (refers to as when worn)
- right edge to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 5 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

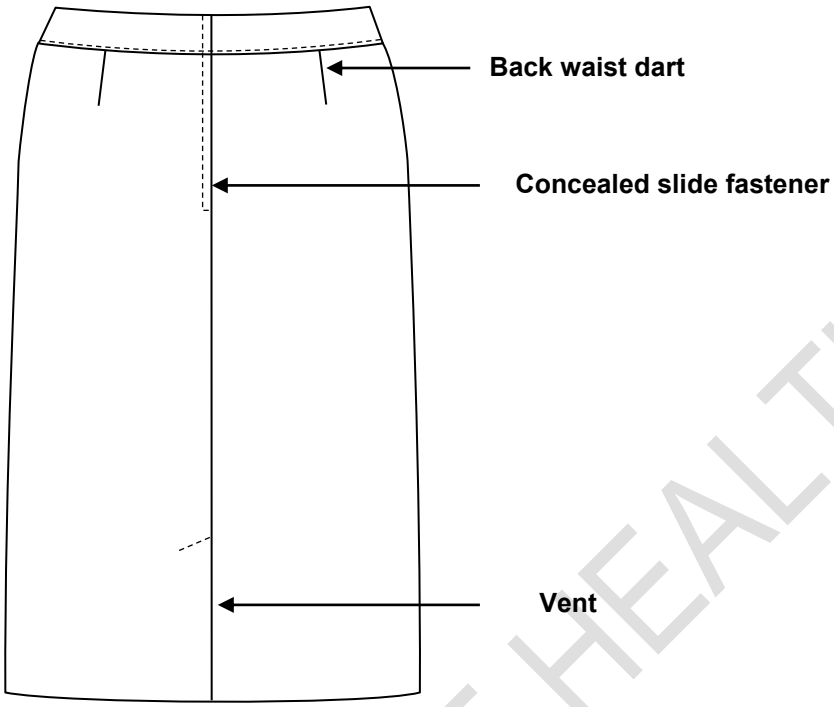



**Figure 4 – Back**

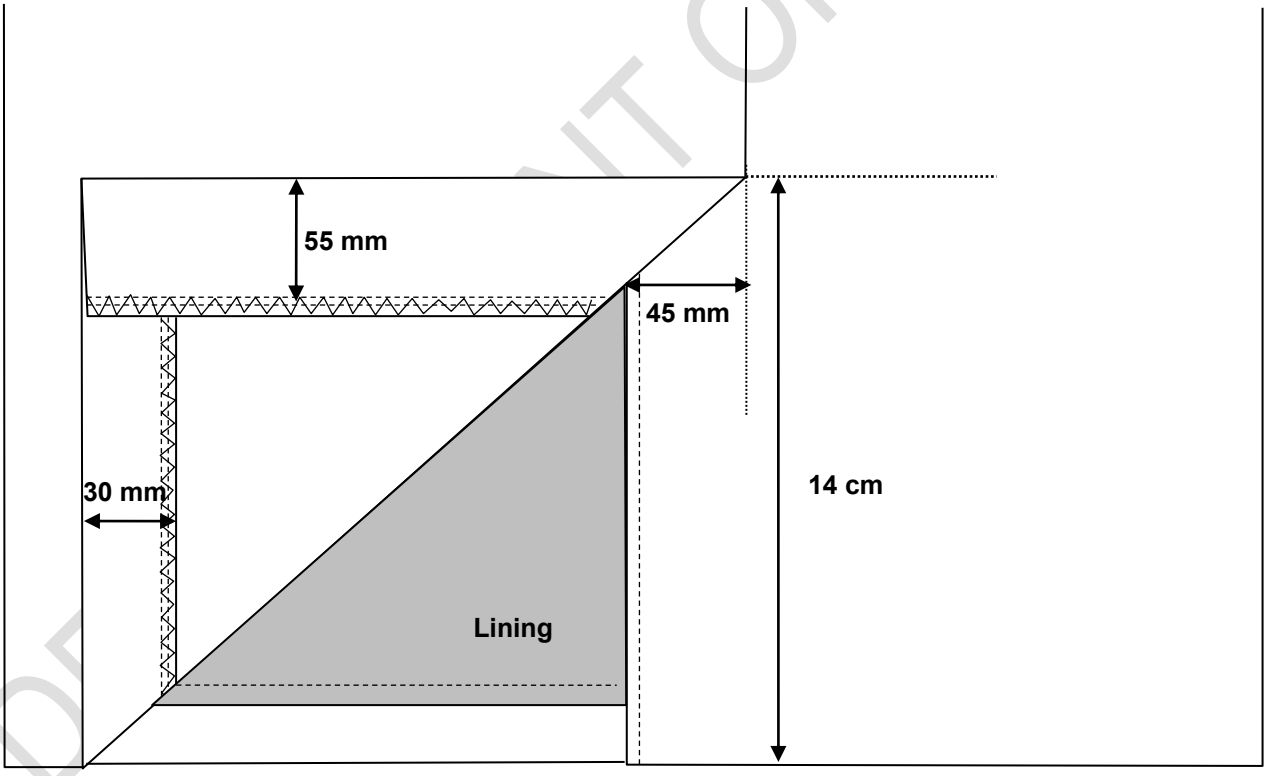



**Figure 5 – Vent**

## 9.4 Waistband

**Waistband to be:**

- cut separately
- lined with outer material and be interlined with interlining
- shaped and of finished width 35 mm
- top-stitched along the waistband-to-skirt seam

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- stay-stitched along the inside top edge of waistband
- bottom edge sewn in with the lining
- be cut in three sections, i.e. one front section and two back sections
  - to have side seams that follow the curve of the skirt at the waist

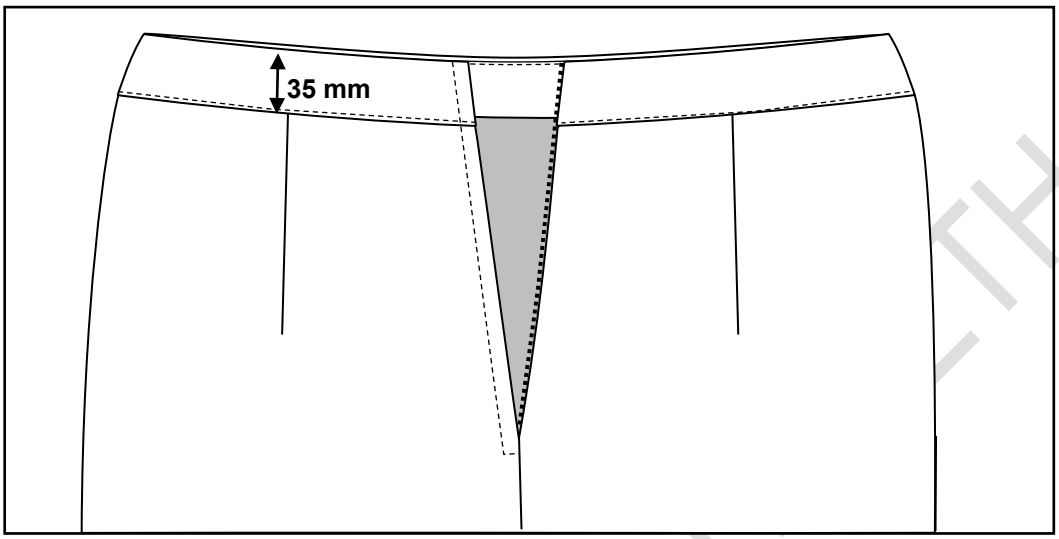



**Figure 6 – Slide fastener opening**

## 9.5 Skirt lining

### Lining shall:

- correspond with the pattern of the outer skirt
- be 30 mm shorter than the outer skirt
- sewn to the bottom edge of the waistband facing
- have the front and back darts as pleats
- have a slit at the top edge that shall correspond with the slide fastener (slightly longer than slide fastener)
  - raw edges to be overlocked, neatly folded in and top-stitched 10 mm (not attached to slide fastener)
  - sewn in such a way that the lining shall not interfere with the functionality of the slide fastener
- have a slit at the position of the vent
  - to be of nominal finished length 17 cm
  - raw edges to be overlocked, folded in and top-stitched 10 mm
  - have a cut-away of approximately 40 mm (see figure 7)
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded in 10 mm and stitched down 8 mm

## 9.6 Hanger loops

- to be of tape
- to be secured in the side seams of the waistband facings
- to be of nominal finished length 10 cm (after being folded double)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.7 Hem

**The bottom hem of outer skirt to be:**

- plain with raw edges to be overlocked
- folded in 30 mm and blind-felled

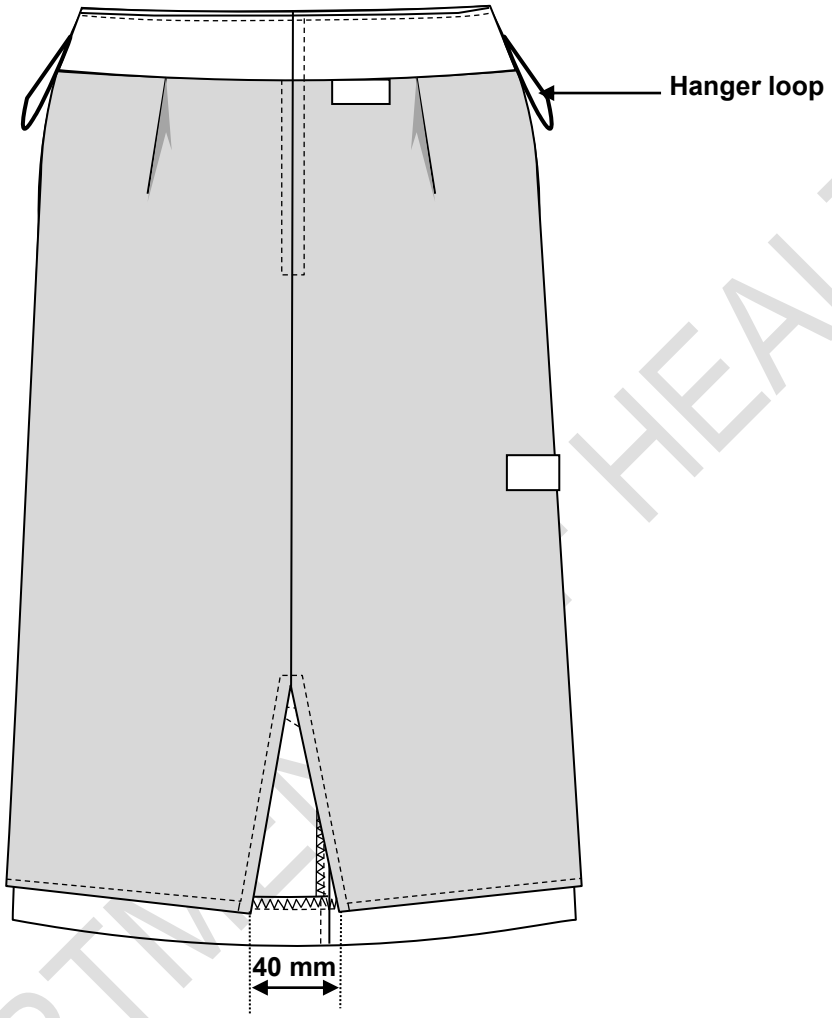



**Figure 7 – Back view of lining (skirt turned inside out)**

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**Main seams:** safety stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

**hems of outer skirt:** blind felling stitch

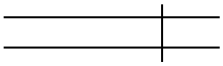
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.2 Seams

**Body seam allowances to be at least 10 mm wide, but centre back seam to be at least 15 mm (unless otherwise stated):**

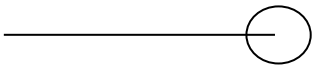
**All main seams:** seam type SSa followed by EFd



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hems of outer skirt:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

**Bottom hem of lining, lining back slit:** stitching type EFa



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 “Sewing stitches per unit length.”

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 8)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

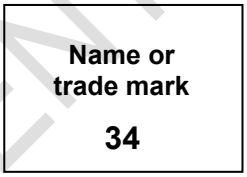



**Figure 8 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, skirts, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911**

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The skirts shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on skirts supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished skirts for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the skirts shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the skirts, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add Annex E;Omit procurement authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Jacket, Women, Short Sleeves



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 009
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of short sleeve jackets for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- single breasted
  - to fasten right over left
  - have two buttonholes of the right forepart edge
  - have two buttons on the left forepart edge
- embroidery on left and right foreparts
- step collar and lapel
- have rounded front bottom corners
- have side body panels
- foreparts to have waist suppression darts
- have two side double jetted pockets with flaps with rounded corners
- have one welted breast pocket
- back to have a centre back seam which shall be bound with binding
- one-piece sleeve with underarm seam
- foreparts to be lined, but back panels and sleeves shall be unlined
- fitted with shoulder loops and buttons

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

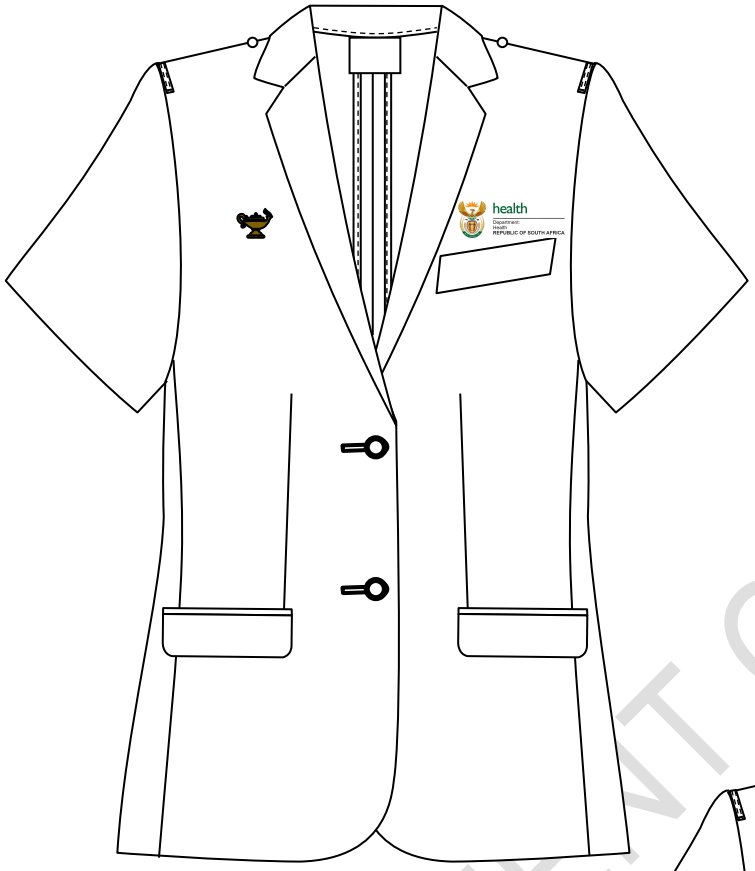



**Figure 1 – Front**

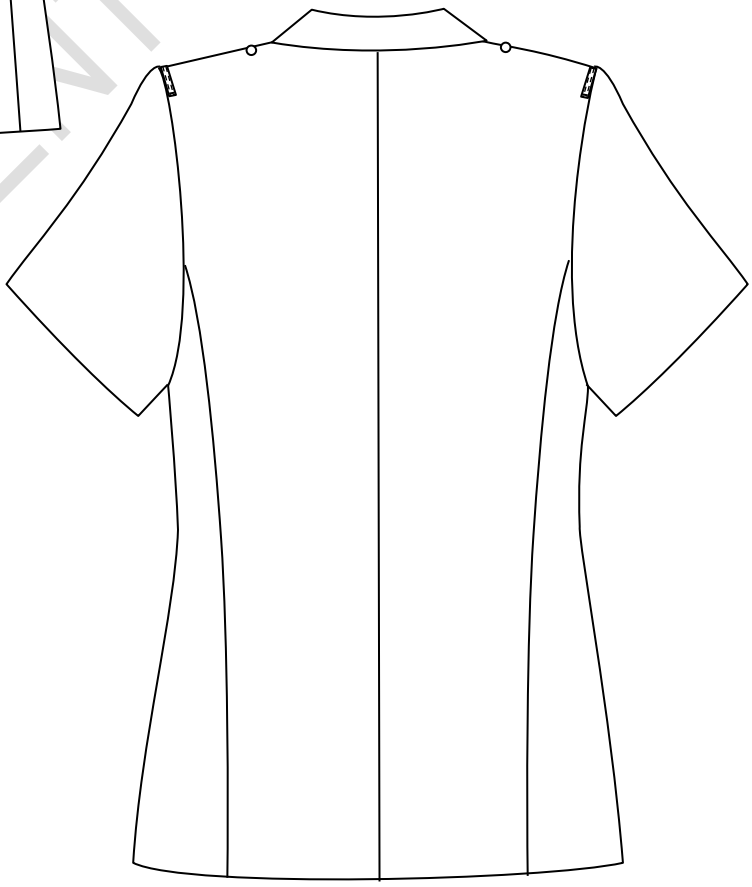


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a “matt wool-touch” appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- front opening: nominal diameter 22 mm
- shoulders: nominal diameter 11 mm

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.5 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.6 Shoulder pads

- flexible polyester shoulder pad
- medium height
- resistant to the washing and drying procedures specified for the outer material

## 6.7 Stay-tape

- acceptable woven stay-tape or interlining (see 6.5)

## 6.8 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The jackets shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks and spots
- stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured (at least 15 mm)

### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

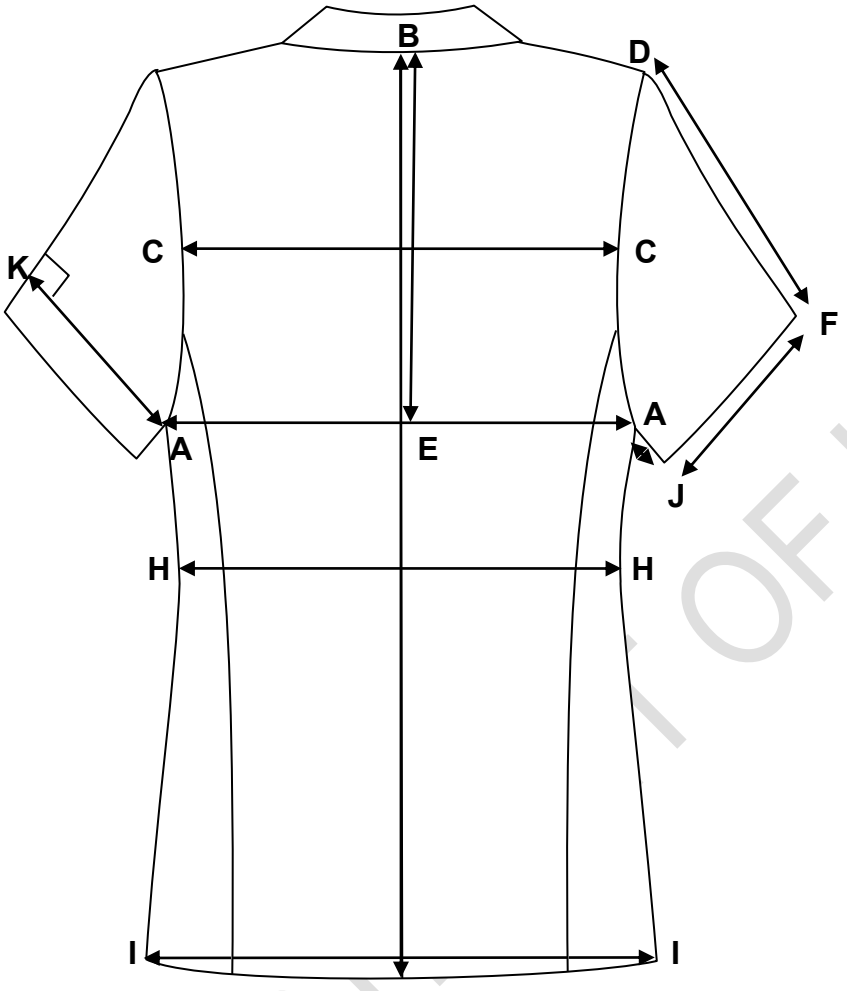
- Place the jackets on a dummy and check the following points:

  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes and dimensions

## 8.1 Jacket measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Bust circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, across the width with the buttons fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the hem. |
| **C – C** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back, at the midpoint of the armholes from one sleeve insertion seam to the other. |
| **B – E** | **Depth of scye (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE)** | Measure the length from the centre back neck point to a point level with the base of the scye. |
| **H – H** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the width with the buttons fastened, at the natural waist, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **I – I** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment along the bottom hem in a straight line, with the buttons fastened, garment spread completely flat and multiply by 2. |
| **A – J** | **Underarm sleeve length** | Measure along the natural seam, from the base of the scye, to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **D – F** | **Top sleeve length** | Measure from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – K** | **Bicep circumference (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE)** | Measure from the base of the scye, perpendicular to the overarm and multiply by two. |
| **J – F** | **Cuff circumference** | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff, from one edge to the other and multiply by two |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 38 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 38**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Back length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye[1]** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | **Bicep** | | | **Underarm** | **Top sleeve (overarm)** | |
| 38 | 105 | 96 | 120 | 36 | 37 | 71 | 40 | 10 | 28 | 27 |
| *Given for guidance only and to be such as to be comfortable to the wearer.* | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Foreparts

### 9.1.1 General

- be single breasted
- each have a single front panel with a waist suppression dart
- may be cut with a neck dart (see figure 4) which shall be concealed by the lapel when folded back (neck dart is optional)
- each have a double jetted pocket with flap
- each have a facing
- be fully interlined with interlining to the side body panel seam
- fitted with stay-tape or interlining along the front edges
- each have a lapel (see figures 3, 4 and 5)
  - lapel step to be of finished length 33 mm
  - be stayed with staytape or interlining along the breakline and edges of the lapel
  - of finished width 70 mm (max.)
    - measured horizontally from the breakline (roll) of the lapel to the lapel point
- have rounded bottom corners
- be fully lined with lining

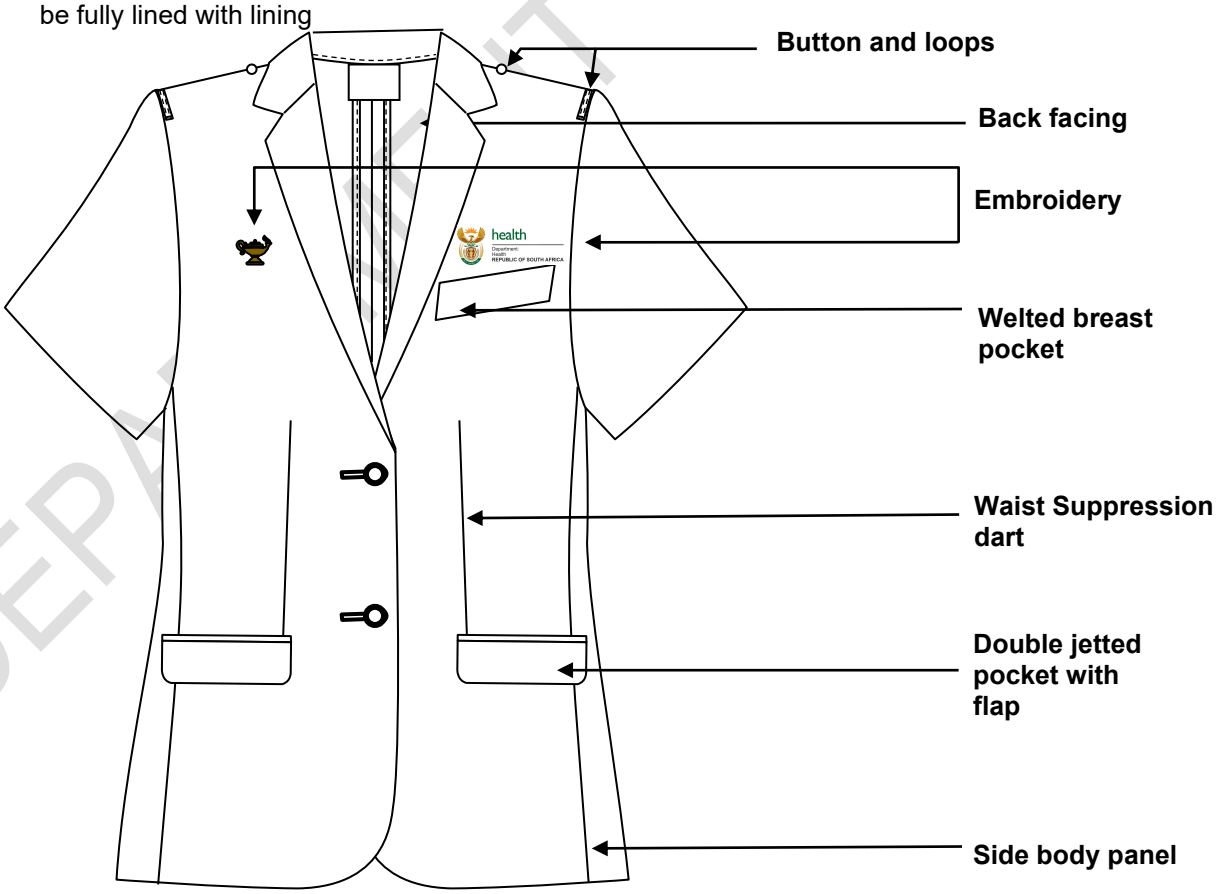



**Figure 3 – Design features on the foreparts**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

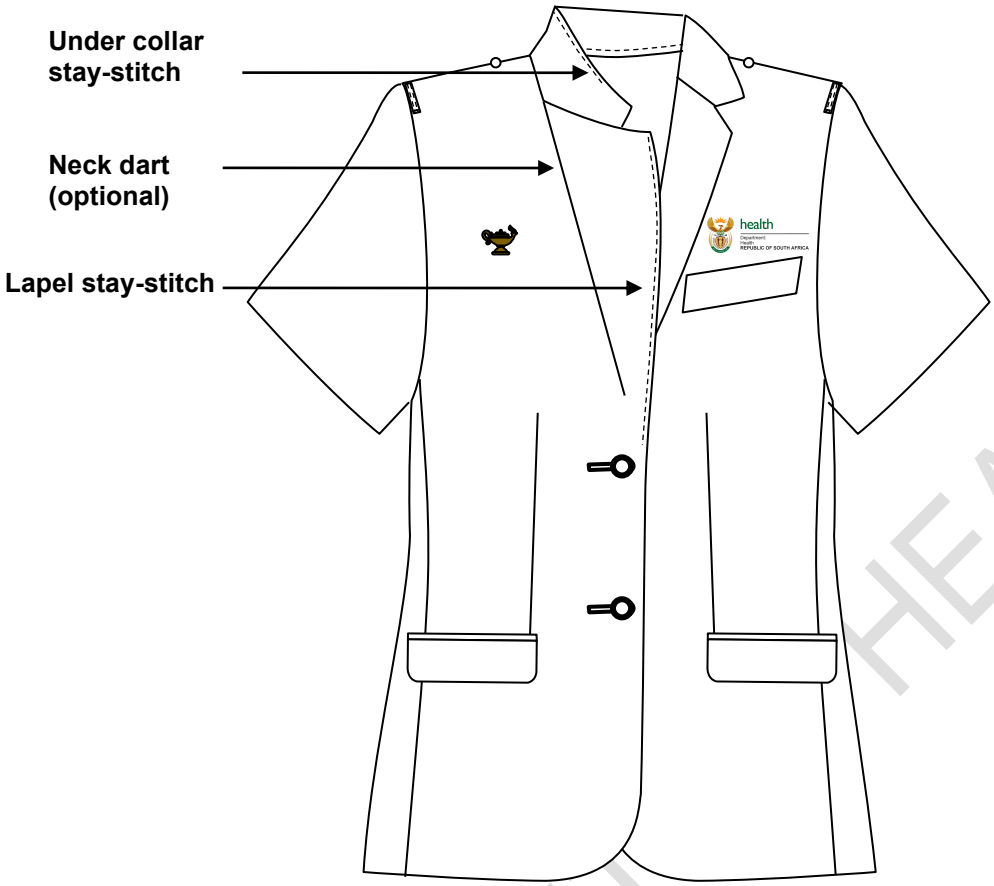



**Figure 4 – Stay-stiches of collar and lapel**

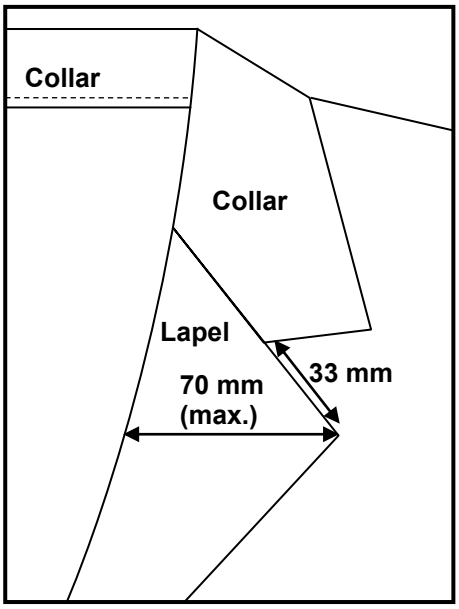
### 9.1.2 Right forepart

- be fitted with two buttonholes
  - jacket type buttonhole
  - neatly made, gimped and barred
  - length to be such to acceptably accommodate a button of nominal diameter 22 mm
  - horizontal
  - positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 mm from the front edge
  - top buttonhole positioned at the break of the lapel
  - bottom buttonhole to be positioned in line with the front edge of the side pocket
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

### 9.1.3 Left forepart

- be fitted with a slanted welt pocket
- be fitted with two buttons
  - in a corresponding position to the buttonholes on the right forepart
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



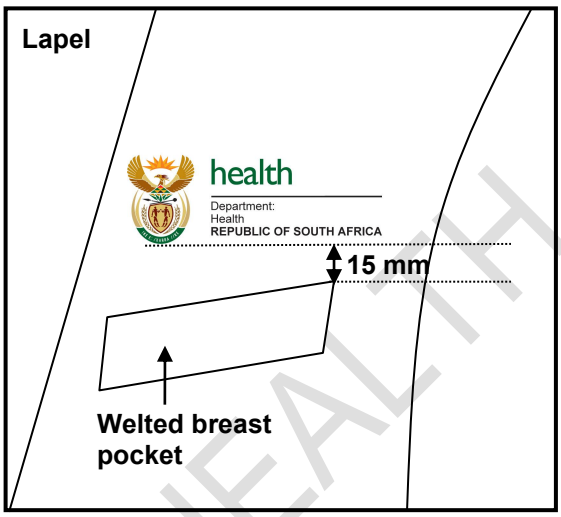




**Figure 5 – Lapel dimensions** **Figure 6 – Positioning of embroidery on left front**

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)




**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- positioned above the welted breast pocket (figure 6 given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Side body panel

- shaped and shall extend from the front towards the back
- to be unlined

## 9.4 Back

- have a shaped centre back seam, having two back panels
- centre back seam allowance shall be 15 mm
- cenre back seam shall be pressed open and raw edges on both sides shall be bound with bias-cut binding
  - binding to be of lining
  - binding to be of nominal finished width 7 mm after attachment
  - to extend from the collar seam to the bottom hem
- raw edges of back-panel-to-side-body panel seams shall be bound with bias-cut binding
  - binding to be of lining
  - binding to be of nominal finished width 7 mm after attachment
- to be unlined

## 9.5 Collar, facing and lining

### 9.5.1 Collar

**NOTE –** *The best quality interlining shall be used for the collar, as the interlining used will have a major impact on the appearance of the collar.*

- be a one-piece step collar
- top collar to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
- under-collar to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
  - have centre back seam
  - cut on the bias
  - to be stay-stitched (see figure 4 and 10)
- of finished depth 75 mm, measured at the centre back

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- have collar steps of 25 mm
- collar to be appropriately shaped/curved from the collar point to the centre back point (NOT STRAIGHT)

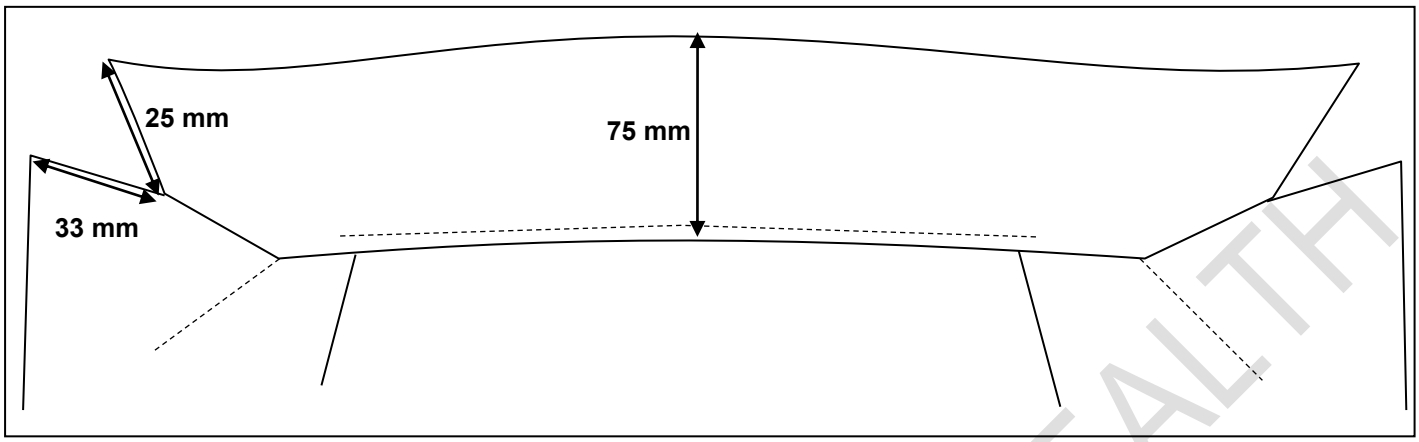



**Figure 9 – Top collar**

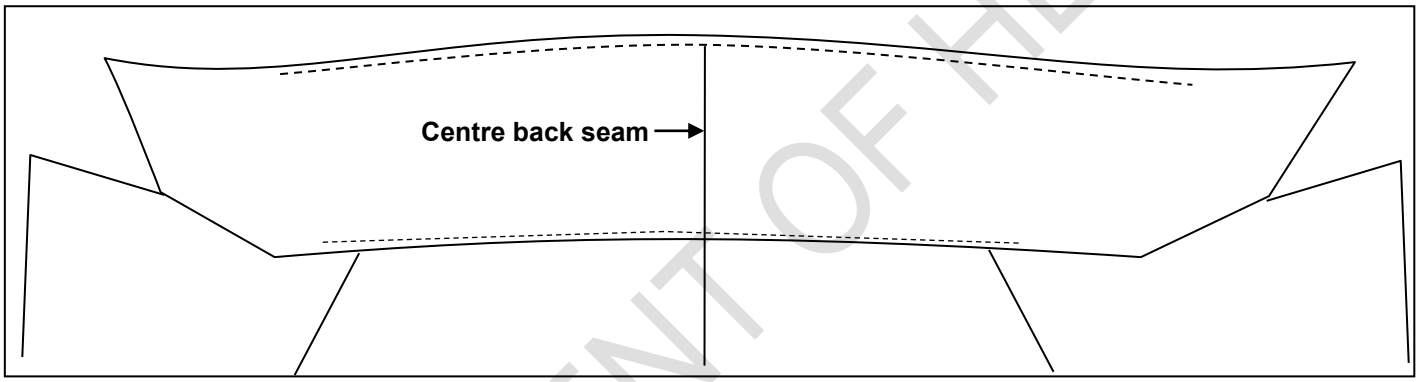



**Figure 10 – Under-collar**

## 9.5.2 Facings

### 9.5.2.1 General

- to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
- to be cut separately

### 9.5.2.2 Front:

- to conform to the shape of the front of the jacket
- sewn to the fronts
- of finished width 50 mm at the shoulder seams
- of finished width 12 cm (measured at the second buttonhole)
- to be such that each front facing shall be cut as a single panel (may NOT be pieced)
- sewn to the lining

### 9.5.2.3 Back:

- to be unlined

## 9.5.3 Lining

- to be cut and made in such a way that it conforms to the shape of the front panel of the jacket
- to extend to the side body panel seam
- to have a pleat at the centre back seam

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be sewn to the front facings
- to be sewn and overlocked together with the front-to-side-body seam

### 9.5.4 Facing-to-lining seam

- to be smooth and without undue fullness

## 9.6 Pockets

### 9.6.1 General

- each jacket shall have two side pockets and one outside welted breast pocket

### 9.6.2 Side pockets

#### 9.6.2.1 General

- be double jetted
- each jet of finished width 5 mm
- be of finished length 14 cm
- be positioned with the front edge of the pocket 20 mm forward of the waist dart
- have pocket flaps

#### 9.6.2.2 Pocket bags

- swing type that shall not be caught in with the seams
- of finished width 15 cm
- of finished depth 15 cm (measured from top edge of lower jet)
- to be of lining or alternatively, the pocket bag layer closer to the body of the wearer may be of outer material (if of outer material, a bearer will not be required)
- to have a bearer of outer material (unless the layer closer to the body of the wearer is of outer material)
  - of finished width 30 mm
  - top-stitched 2 mm along pocket bag-to-bearer seam

#### 9.6.2.3 Pocket flap

- to be of outer material
- to be lined with lining
- to be interlined with interlining
- cut with rounded corners
- of finished depth 45 mm - 50 mm
- of finished length 14 cm
- sewn in between with the two jets

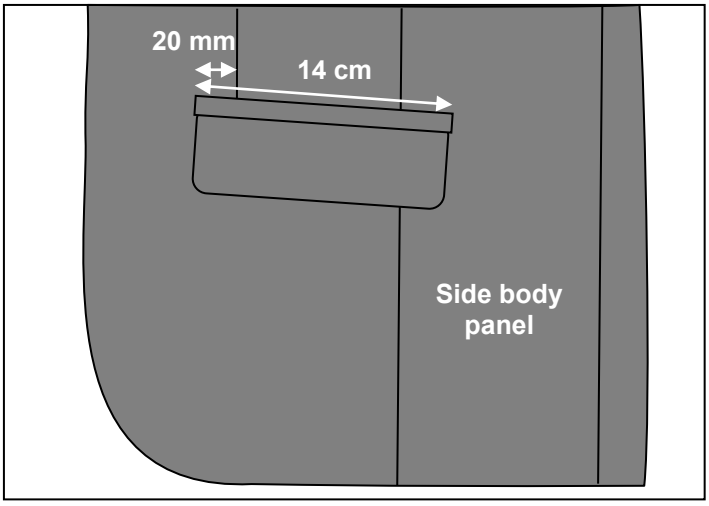



**Figure 11 – Side pocket**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.6.3 Welted breast pocket

#### 9.6.3.1 General

- slanted
- positioned at the left chest area
- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length along the top edge 70 mm - 80 mm
- of finished depth 25 mm

#### 9.6.3.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of lining
- width to accommodate the width of the pocket mouth
- of finished depth 13 cm (measured from front top edge of welt)

## 9.7 Sleeves

- be short, one-piece
- be set-in type and fitted with a shoulder pad
- be unlined
- be such that the hem shall be interlined with interlining
- hem to be of finished width 35 mm and blind-stitched

# 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.14)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- buttons of diameter 11 mm to be properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see fig.12)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 13

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

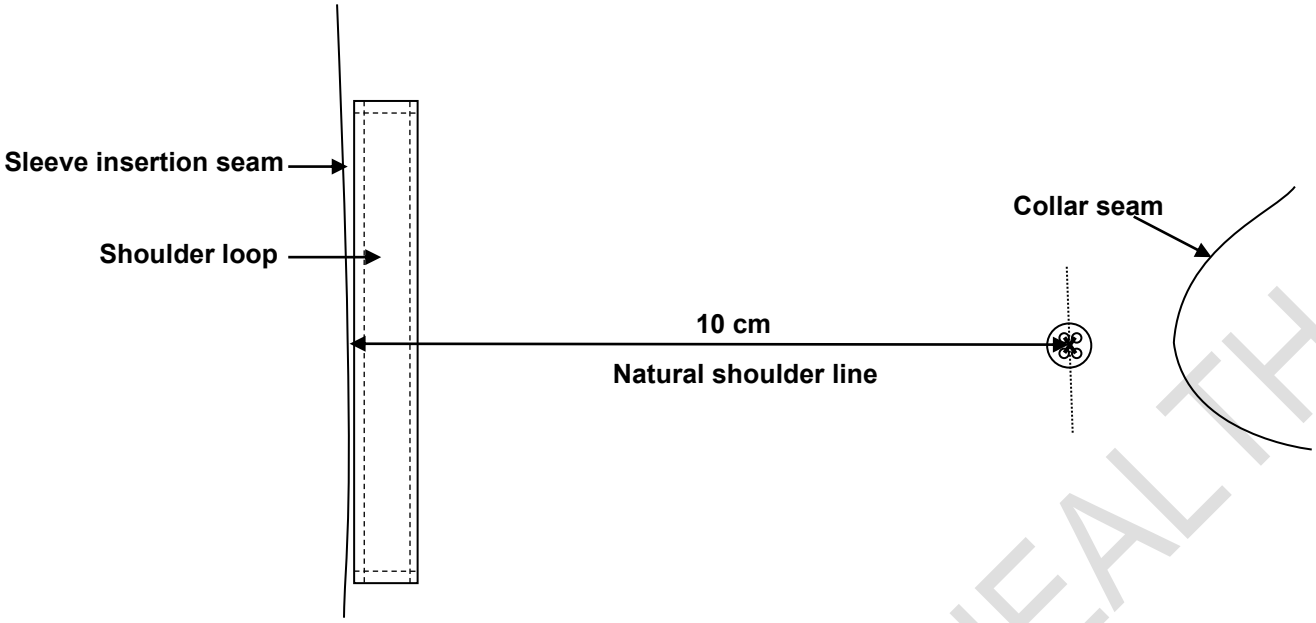



**Figure 12 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

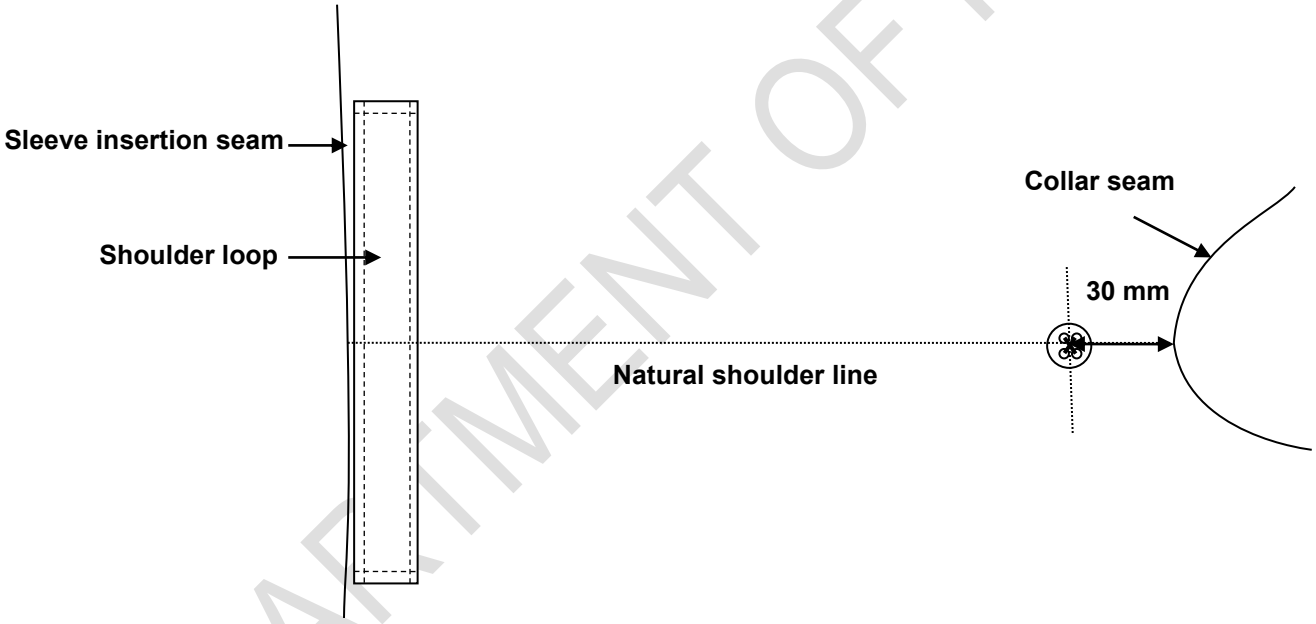



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

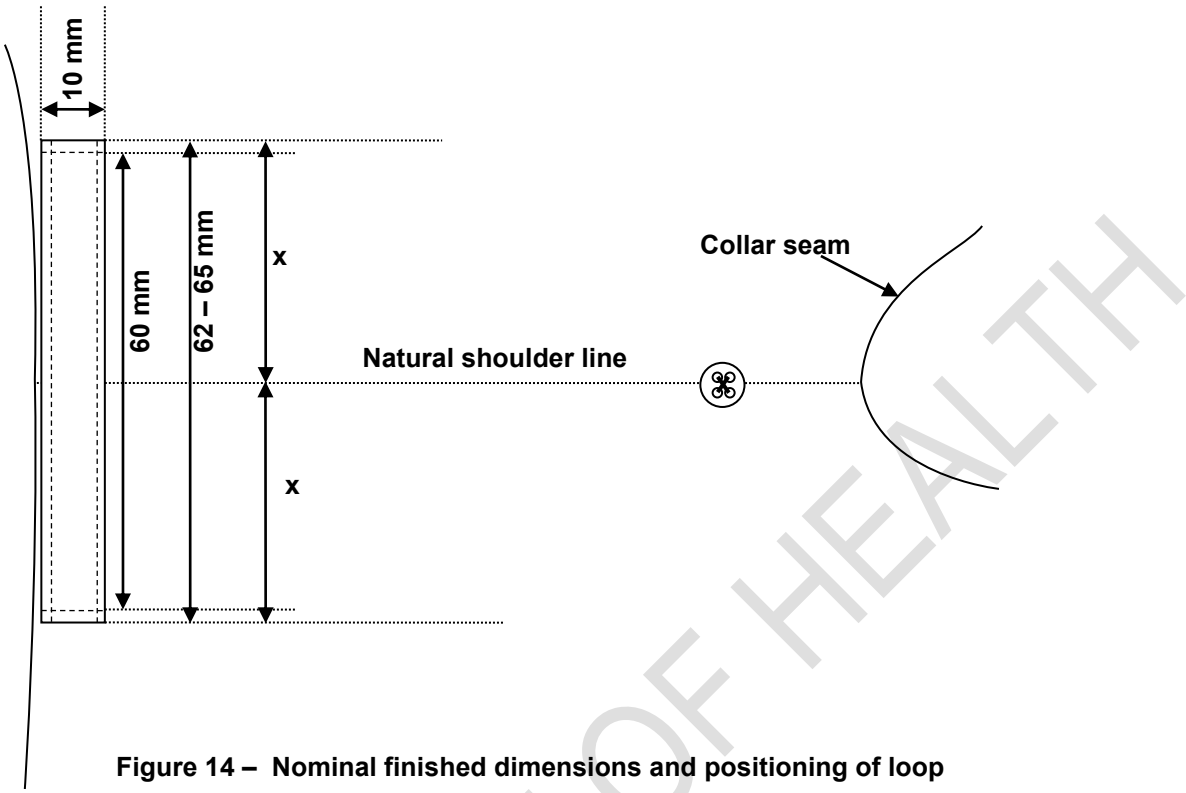



**Figure 14 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hems

**The bottom hem of the jacket to be:**

- of finished width 40 mm
- interlined with interlining
- sewn to the lining

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each jacket shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 22 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, Seams and Stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**Main seams:** safety stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

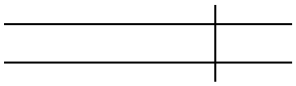
**hems:**blind felling stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Centre back seam to be 15 mm wide and all other seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Shoulder, sleeve and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type SSa

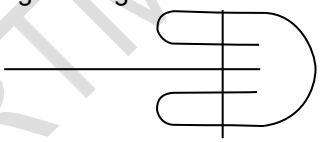


Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Centre back seam:** seam type SSa, pressed open and raw edges bound with binding forming seam type Bsc-1

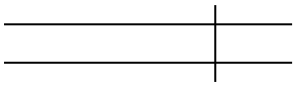


Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

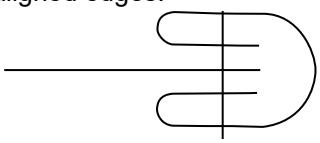


Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Back-to-side-body=panel seam:** seam type SSa and raw edges bound with binding forming seam type Bsc-1



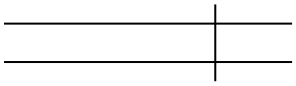
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.



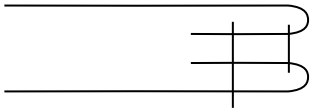
Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Front-to-side-body-panel seam:** seam type SSa and overlocked



**Edges of collar and lapel:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**All seams:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**Button:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 15)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn in with the collar at centre back

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

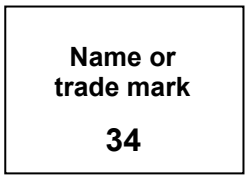



**Figure 15 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12.2 Marking

## 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the item description
- the size designation

## 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

## 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

# 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, jackets, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

* ***South African Bureau of Standards:*** ***Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***



health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 38 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The jackets shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on jackets supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished jackets for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the jackets shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the jackets, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Jacket, Women, Long Sleeves



**Document Number: DoH 010**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of long sleeve jackets for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- single breasted
  - to fasten right over left
  - have two buttonholes of the right forepart edge
  - have two buttons on the left forepart edge
- embroidery on left and right foreparts
- step collar and lapel
- have rounded front bottom corners
- have side body panels
- foreparts to have waist suppression darts
- have two side double jetted pockets with flaps with rounded corners
- have one welted breast pocket
- back to have a centre back seam
- back to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - to have a centre back vent
  - to be plain (no vent)
- two-piece sleeves with mock vents at the cuffs, uncut buttonholes and buttons
- back neck and front facings
- fitted with shoulder loops and buttons
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**



**Figure 2(a) – Back with no vent**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Figure 2(b) – Back with vent**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a “matt wool-touch” appearance
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- front opening: nominal diameter 22 mm
- cuffs: nominal diameter 15 mm
- shoulders: nominal diameter 11 mm

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.5 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.6 Shoulder pads

- flexible polyester wadding shoulder pad (used for tailored garments)
- medium height
- resistant to the washing and drying procedures specified for the outer material

## 6.7 Sleeve-head roll

- acceptable wadding (glazed on both sides)
- suitable to serve as a sleeve-head roll
- to conform to the needs of the pattern

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.8 Stay-tape

- acceptable woven stay-tape or interlining (see 6.5)

## 6.9 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- sewing thread to be of ticket number 80
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

# 7. Workmanship

### The jackets shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks and spots
- stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured (at least 15 mm)

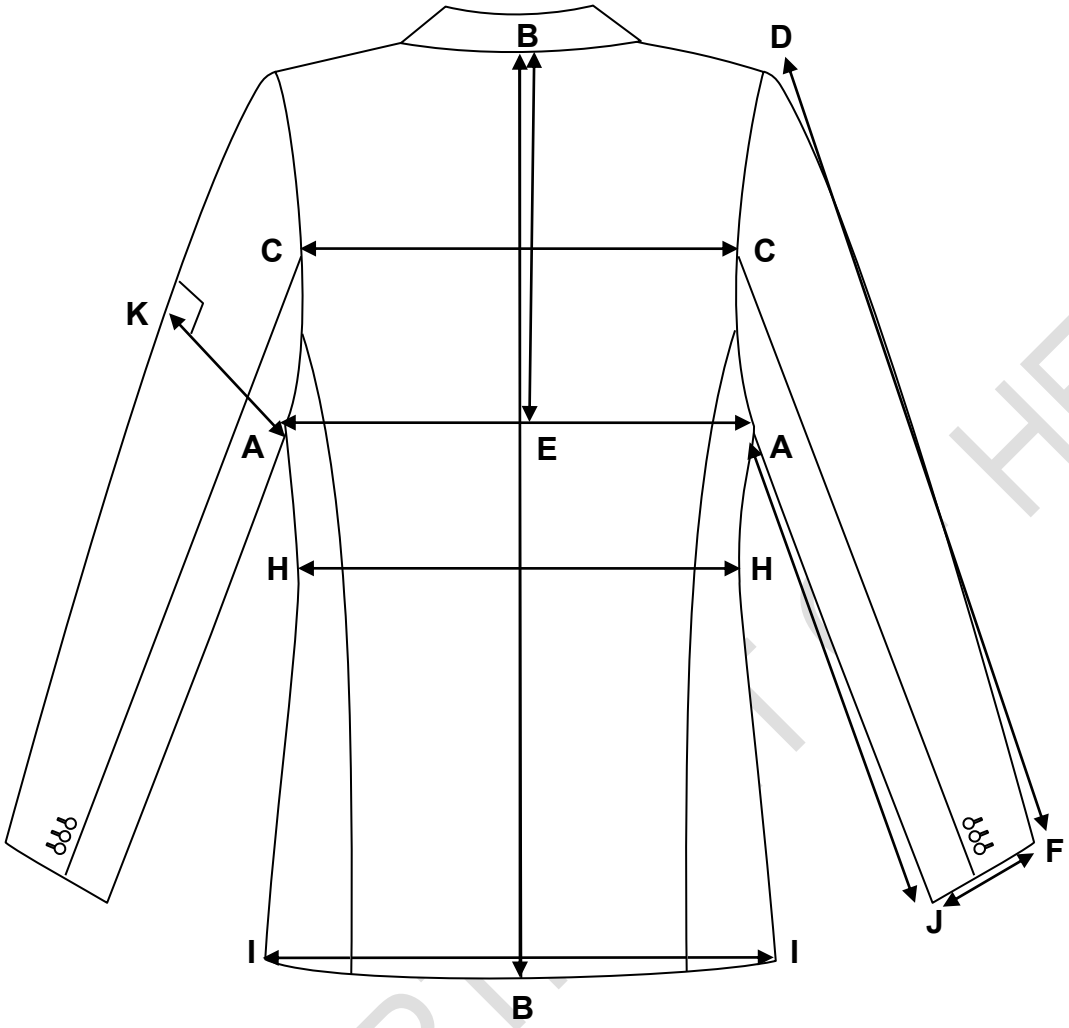
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the jackets on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes and dimensions

## 8.1 Jacket measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Bust circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, across the width with the buttons fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the hem. |
| **C – C** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back, at the midpoint of the armholes from one sleeve insertion seam to the other. |
| **B – E** | **Depth of scye (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE)** | Measure the length from the centre back neck point to a point level with the base of the scye. |
| **H – H** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the width with the buttons fastened, at the natural waist, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **I – I** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment along the bottom hem in a straight line, with the buttons fastened, vent closed (if relevant) garment spread completely flat and multiply by 2. |
| **A – J** | **Underarm sleeve length** | Measure along the natural underarm position, from the base of the scye, to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **D – F** | **Top sleeve length** | Measure from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – K** | **Bicep circumference (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE)** | Measure from the base of the scye, perpendicular to the overarm and multiply by two. |
| **J – F** | **Cuff circumference** | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff, from one edge to the other and multiply by two |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Back length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length[1]** | | **Depth of scye[2]** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | **Bicep** | | | **Underarm** | **Top sleeve (overarm)** | |
| 32 | 96 | 86 | 110 | 25 | 34[2] | 66 | 36 | 47 | 63 | 23[2] |

*[1] Different sleeve length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.*

*[2]Given for guidance only and to be such as to be comfortable to the wearer.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Foreparts

### 9.1.1 General

- be single breasted
- each have a single front panel with a waist suppression dart
- may be cut with a neck dart (see figure 4) which shall be concealed by the lapel when folded back (neck dart is optional)
- each have a double jetted pocket with flap
- each have a facing
- be fully interlined with interlining to the side body panel seam
- fitted with stay-tape or interlining along the front edges
- each have a lapel (see figures 3, 4 and 5)
  - lapel step to be of finished length 33 mm
  - be stayed with staytape or interlining along the breakline and edges of the lapel
  - of finished width 70 mm (max.)
    - measured horizontally from the breakline (roll) of the lapel to the lapel point
- have rounded bottom corners
- be fully lined with lining

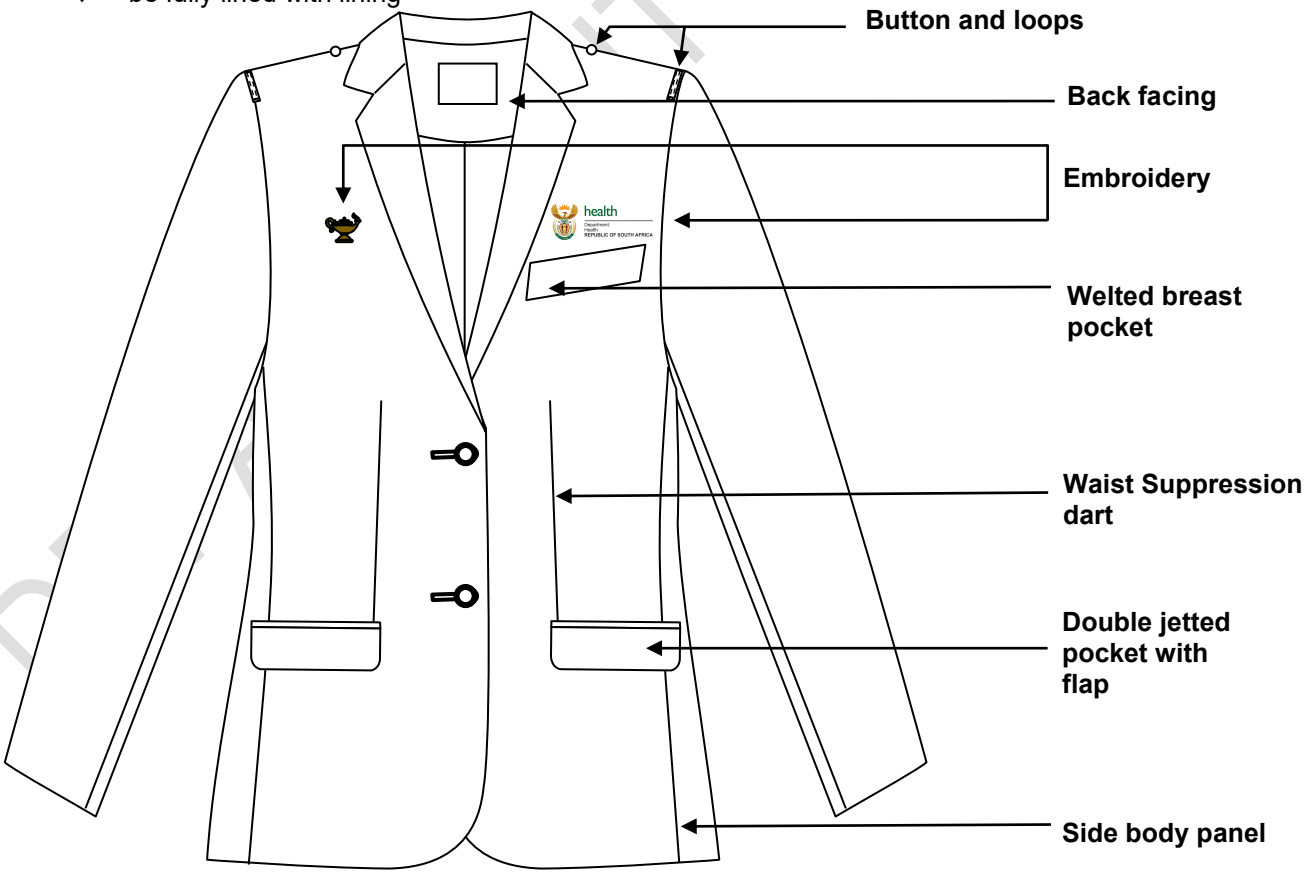



**Figure 3 – Design features on the foreparts**

DRAFT OF HEALTH

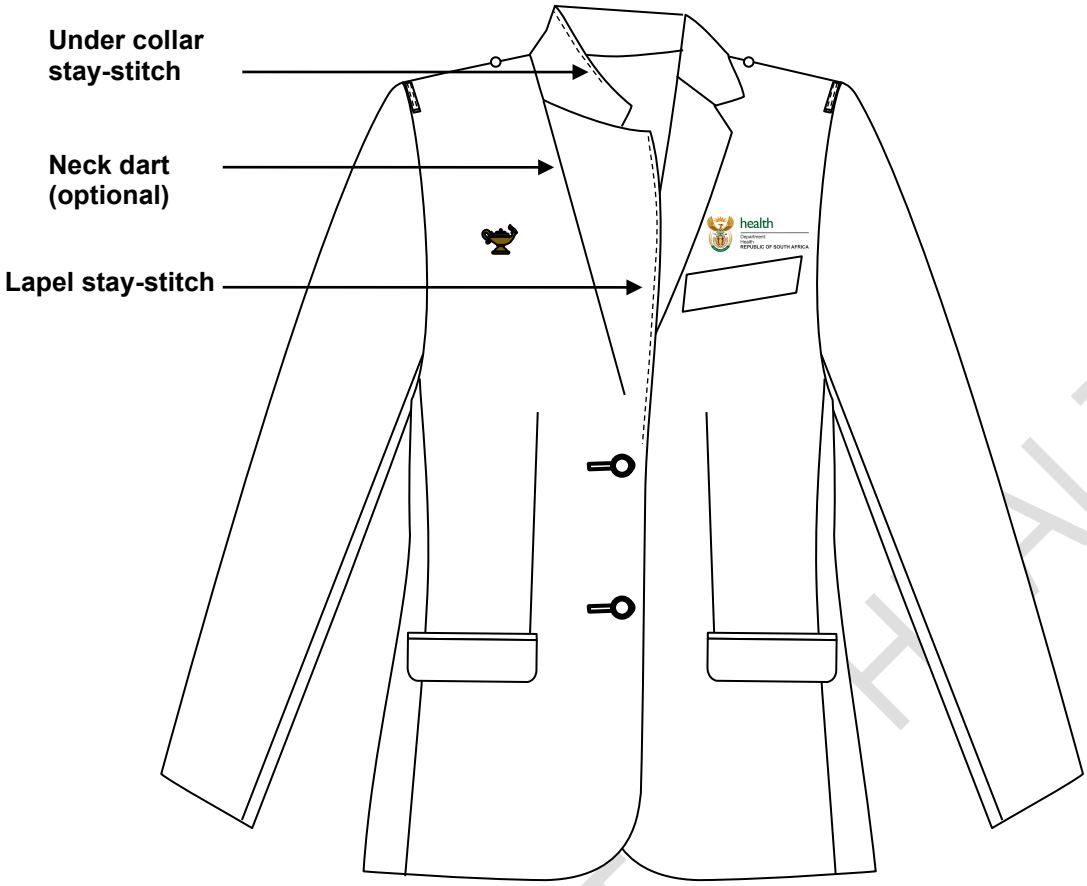



**Figure 4 – Stay-stiches of collar and lapel**

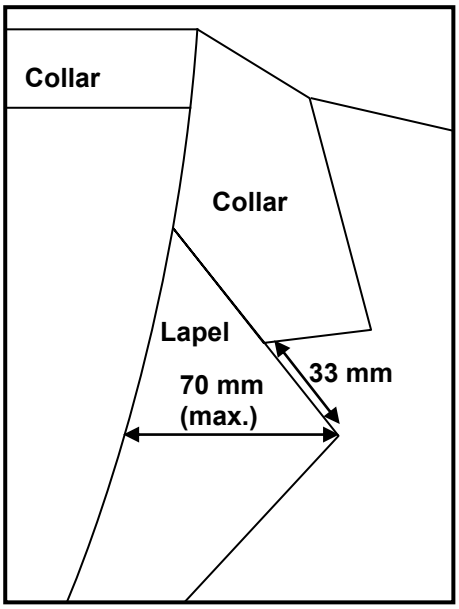
### 9.1.2 Right forepart

- be fitted with two buttonholes
  - jacket type buttonhole
  - neatly made, gimped and barred
  - length to be such to acceptably accommodate a button of nominal diameter 22 mm
  - horizontal
  - positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 mm from the front edge
  - top buttonhole positioned at the break of the lapel
  - bottom buttonhole to be positioned in line with the front edge of the side pocket
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

### 9.1.3 Left forepart

- be fitted with a slanted welt pocket
- be fitted with two buttons
  - in a corresponding position to the buttonholes on the right forepart
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



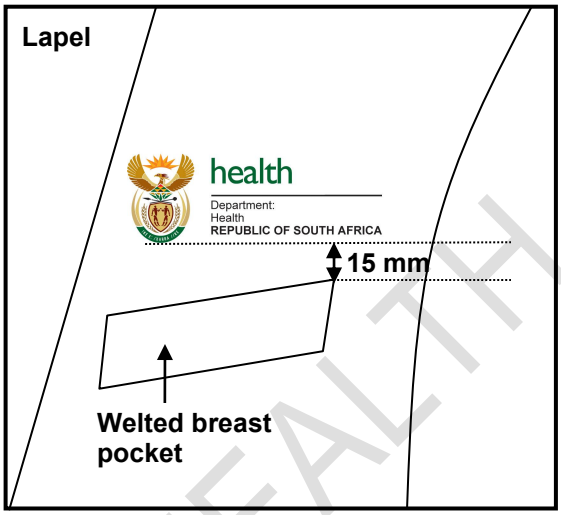




**Figure 5 – Lapel dimensions** **Figure 6 – Positioning of embroidery on left front**

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

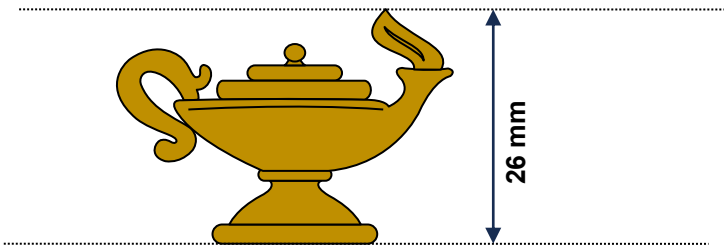



**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- positioned above the welted breast pocket (figure 6 given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A

  – the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Side body panel

- shaped and shall extend from the front towards the back
- fully lined with lining

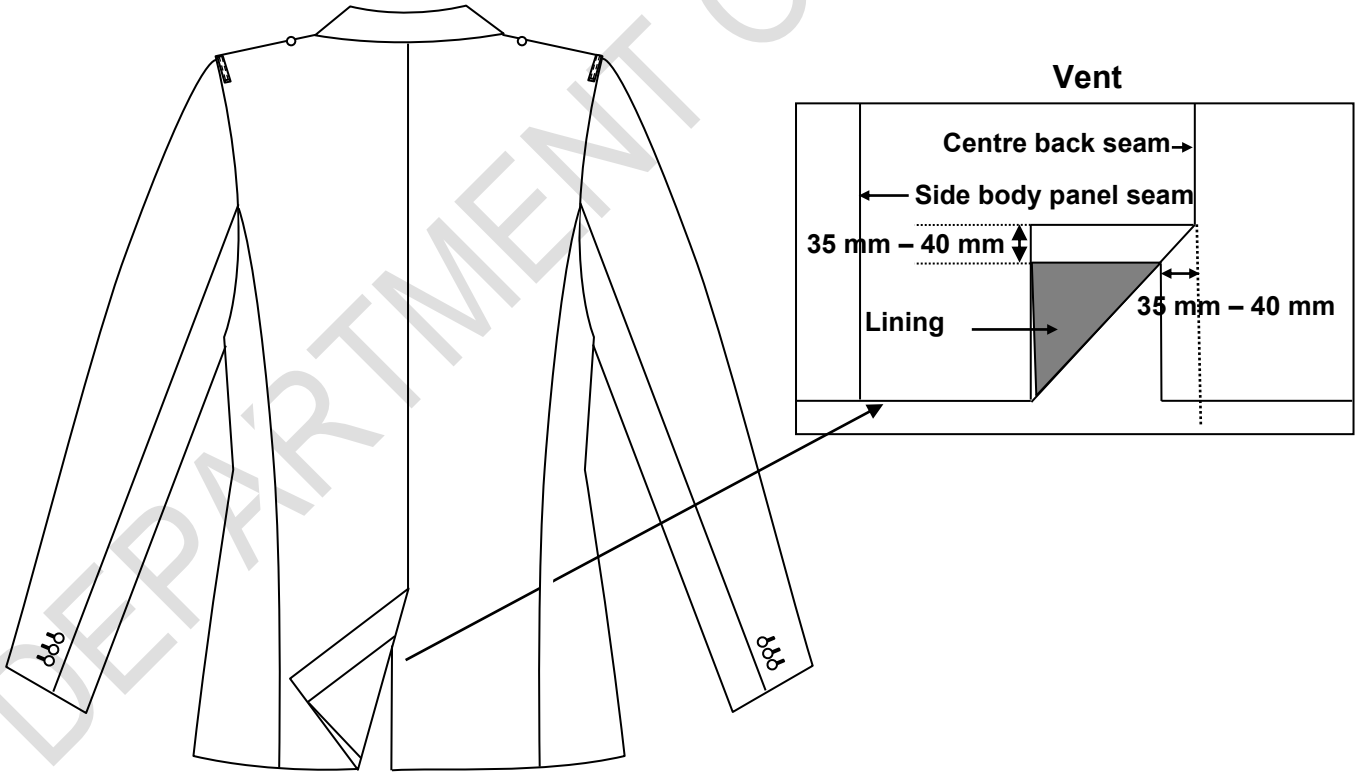



**Figure 9 – Back vent (if required)**

## 9.4 Back

### 9.4.1 General

- have a shaped centre back seam

  – have two back panels

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be supplied with a back vent or without a back vent (as specified in the order or contract)
- be fully lined with lining

### 9.4.2 If back vent is required

- vent at the bottom of the centre back seam
  - to be of nominal finished length 21 cm on size 32 (given for guidance)
  - edge of the top flap of the vent to be stayed with stay-tape
  - of nominal finished dimensions as given in figure 9

## 9.5 Collar, facing and lining

### 9.5.1 Collar

**NOTE –** *The best quality interlining shall be used for the collar, as the interlining used will have a major impact on the appearance of the collar.*

- be a one-piece step collar
- top collar to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
- under-collar to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
  - have centre back seam
  - cut on the bias
  - to be stay-stitched (see figure 4 and 11)
- of finished depth 75 mm, measured at the centre back
- have collar steps of 25 mm
- collar to be appropriately shaped/curved from the collar point to the centre back point (NOT STRAIGHT)

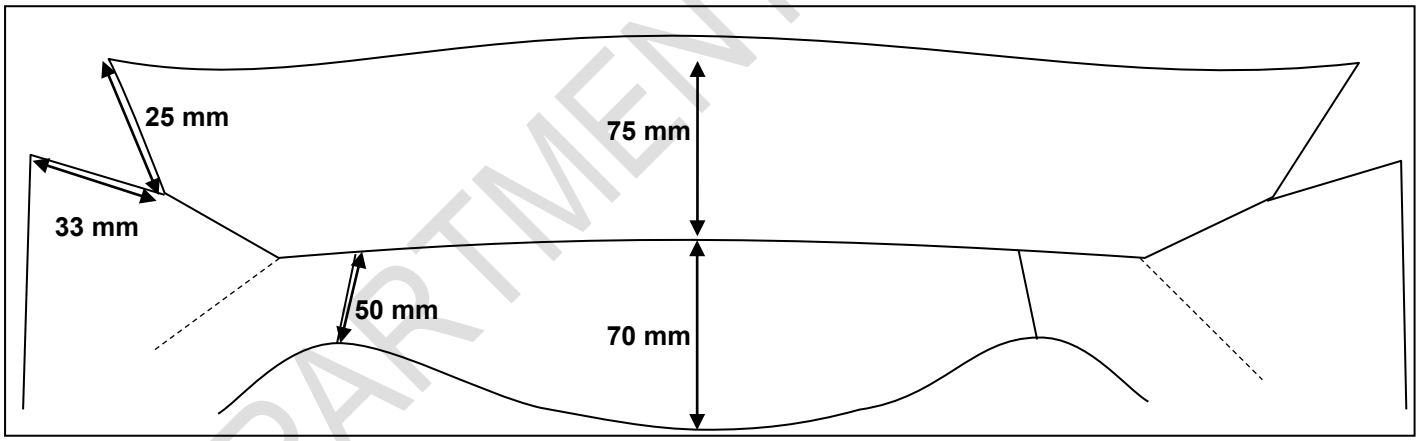



**Figure 10 – Top collar**

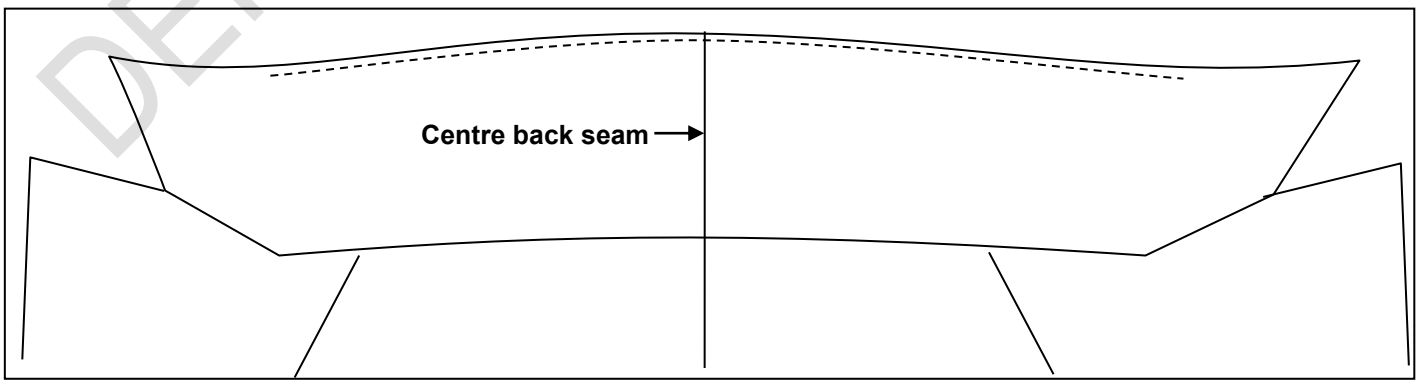



**Figure 11 – Under-collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5.2 Facings

### 9.5.2.1 General

- to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
- to be cut separately

### 9.5.2.2 Front:

- to conform to the shape of the front of the jacket
- sewn to the fronts
- of finished width 50 mm at the shoulder seams
- of finished width 12 cm (measured at the second buttonhole)
- to be such that each front facing shall be cut as a single panel (may NOT be pieced)
- sewn to the lining

### 9.5.2.3 Back:

- one-piece facing
- of finished width 50 mm at the shoulders
- shaped to 70 mm at the centre back
- sewn to the lining and neck-to-collar seam

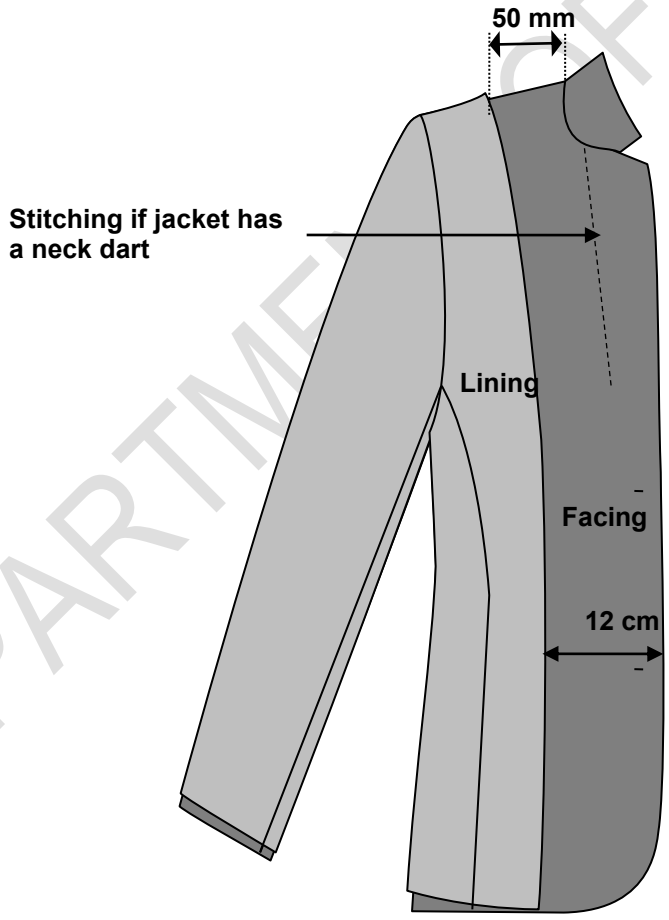



**Figure 12 – Front lining and facing (inside view)**

## 9.5.3 Lining

- to be cut and made in such a way that it conforms to the shape of the jacket
- may incorporate a 10 mm deep knife pleat at the bust area, positioned at the front edges of the side body panel seam for comfort

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- to have a pleat at the centre back seam
  - of depth 30 mm (see figure 13 and 14)
  - to extend from the neck to the waist position
- be sewn to the front and back facings, neck, cuffs and bottom hem
- to have a pleat along the bottom hem of the jacket

### 9.5.4 Facing-to-lining seam

- to be smooth and without undue fullness

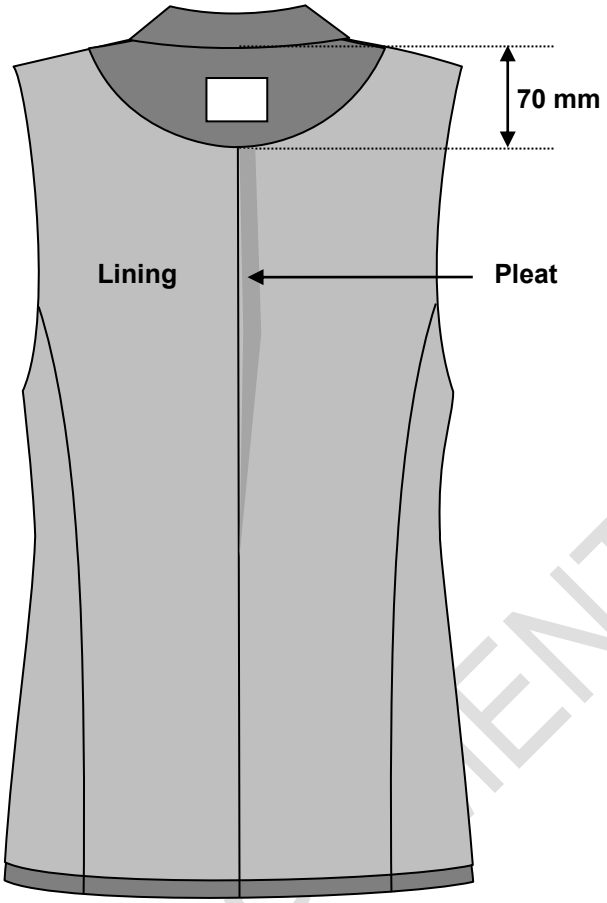



Figure 13 – Back lining: no back vent

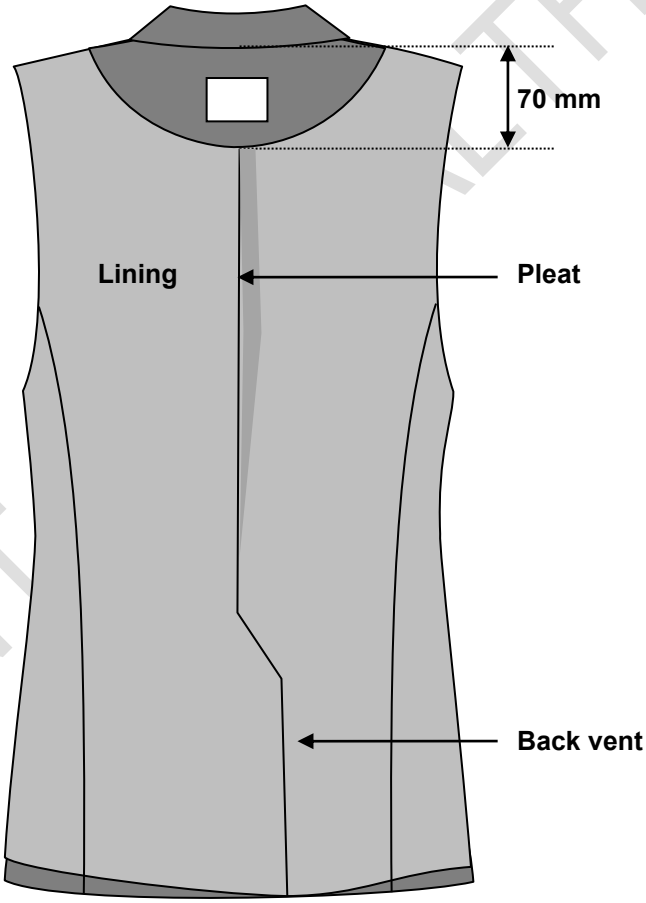



Figure 14 – Back lining: with centre back vent

## 9.6 Pockets

### 9.6.1 General

- each jacket shall have two side pockets and one outside welted breast pocket

### 9.6.2 Side pockets

#### 9.6.2.1 General

- be double jetted
- each jet of finished width 5 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be of finished length 14 cm
- be positioned with the front edge of the pocket 20 mm forward of the waist dart
- have pocket flaps

#### 9.6.2.2 Pocket bags

- swing type that shall not be caught in with the seams
- of finished width 15 cm
- of finished depth 15 cm (measured from top edge of lower jet)
- to be of lining or alternatively, the pocket bag layer closer to the body of the wearer may be of outer material (if of outer material, a bearer will not be required)
- to have a bearer of outer material (unless the layer closer to the body of the wearer is of outer material)
  - of finished width 30 mm
  - top-stitched 2 mm along pocket bag-to-bearer seam

#### 9.6.2.3 Pocket flap

- to be of outer material
- to be lined with lining
- to be interlined with interlining
- cut with rounded corners
- of finished depth 45 mm - 50 mm
- of finished length 14 cm
- sewn in between with the two jets

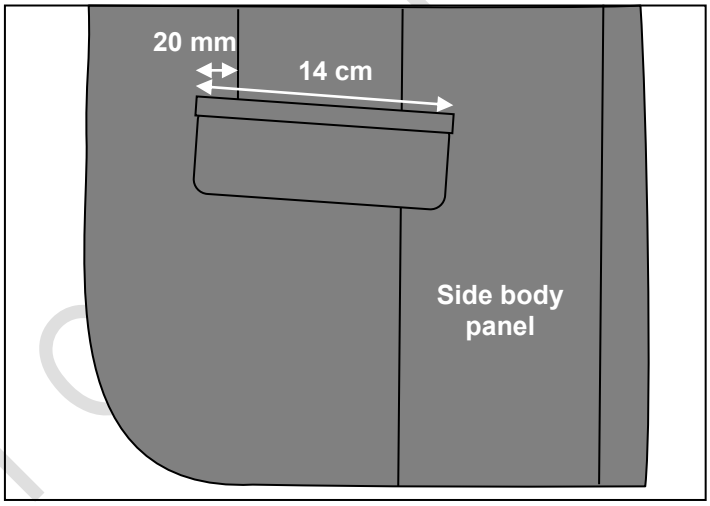



**Figure 15 – Side pocket**

### 9.6.3 Welted breast pocket

#### 9.6.3.1 General

- slanted
- positioned at the left chest area
- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length along the top edge 70 mm – 80 mm
- of finished depth 25 mm

#### 9.6.3.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of lining
- width to accommodate the width of the pocket mouth
- of finished depth 13 cm (measured from front top edge of welt)

## 9.7 Sleeves

- be long, two-piece
- be set-in type and fitted with a shoulder pad and sleeve-head roll at the sleeve head
- be fully lined
- be such that the cuffs shall be interlined with interlining
  - cuff to have a hem of finished depth 30 mm
- have a mock vent along the hind-arm seam at the cuff (see figures 16 and 17)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- of finished length 10 cm
- to incorporate three buttonholes which shall NOT be cut
  - shirt type
  - neatly made and barred at the outer edges
  - of finished length 20 mm
  - positioned 15 mm from the edge of the mock vent
  - bottom buttonhole to be positioned 25 mm above the bottom edge of cuff (centres)
  - remaining buttonholes to be positioned at 20 mm intervals (centres)

♦ buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm to be sewn on top of the front edge of the buttonholes

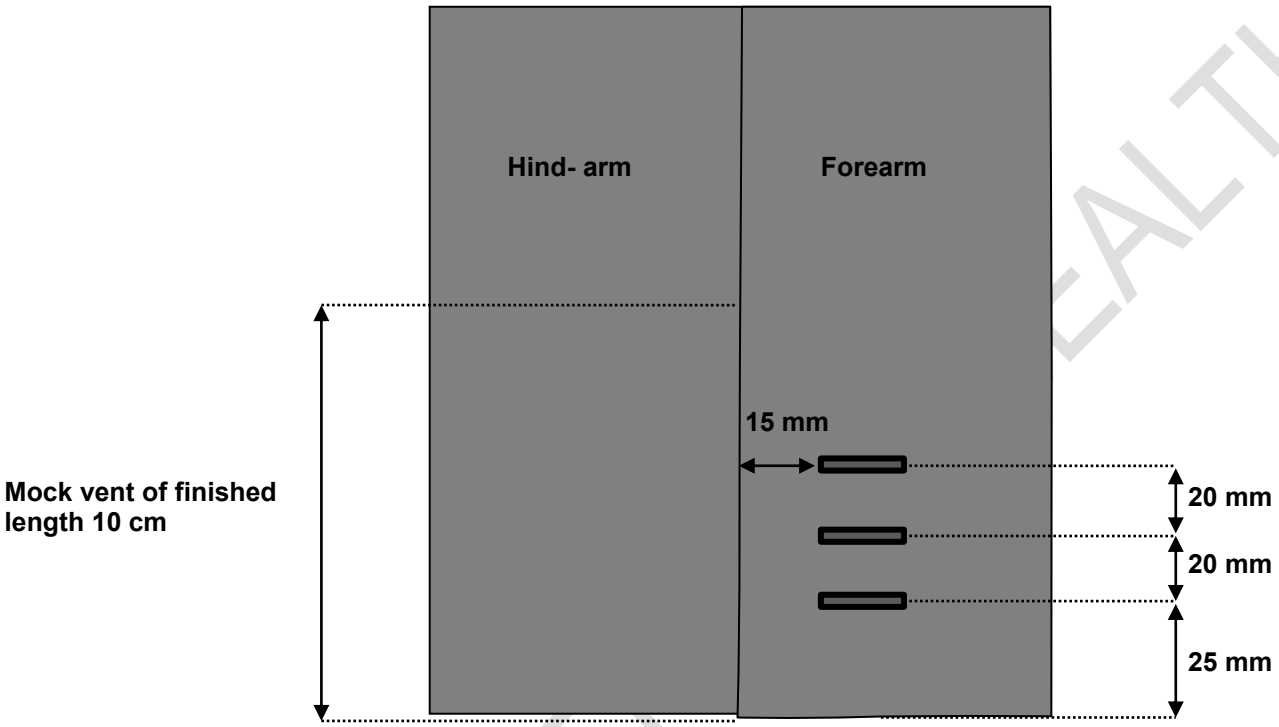



**Figure 16 – Right cuff buttonholes**

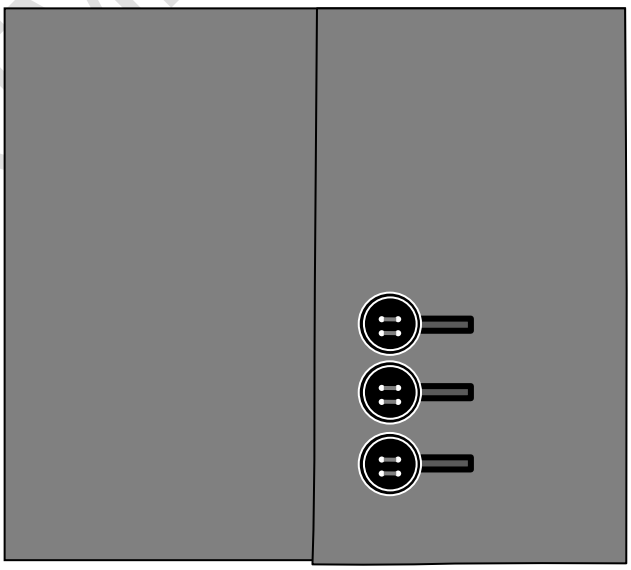


**Figure 17 – Right cuff buttonholes and buttons**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

## 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see figure 20)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

## 9.8.2 Buttons

- buttons of diameter 11 mm to be properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 18)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 19

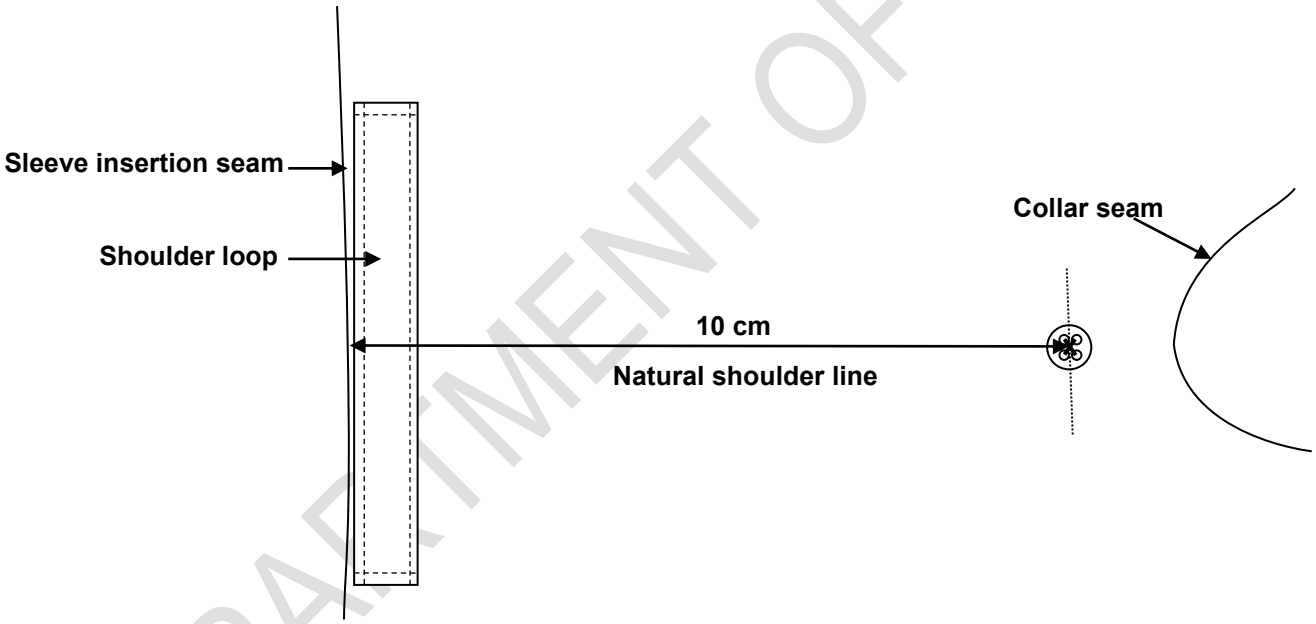



**Figure 18 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

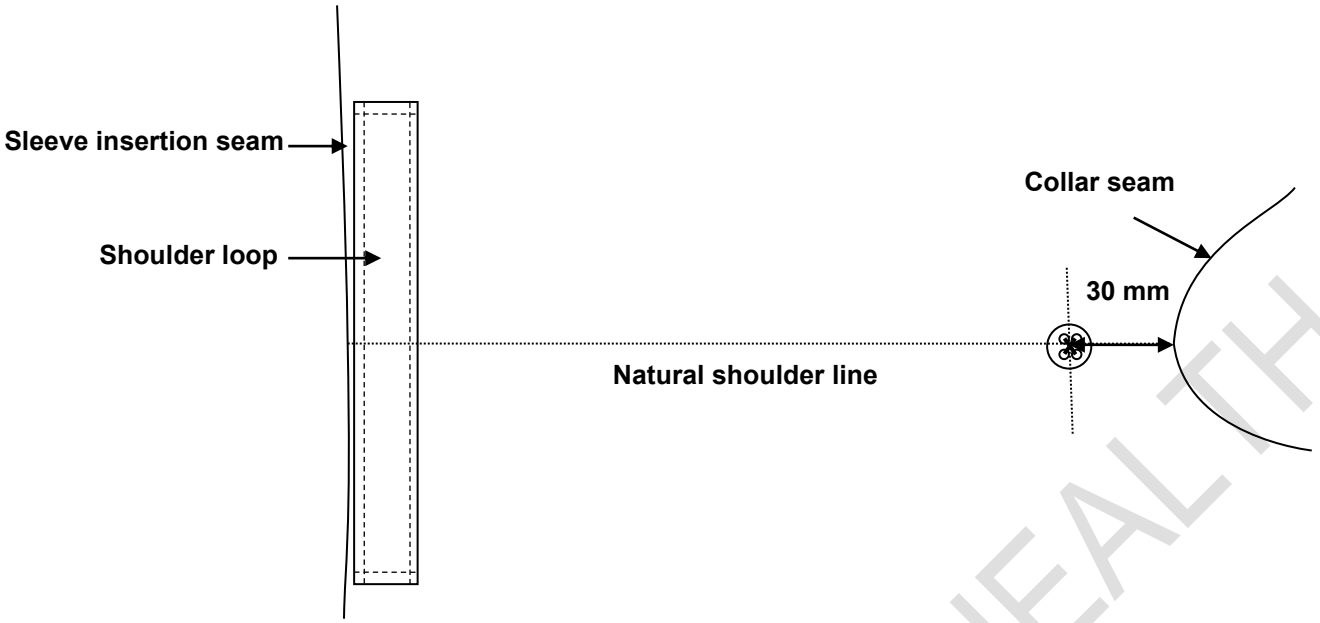



**Figure 19 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

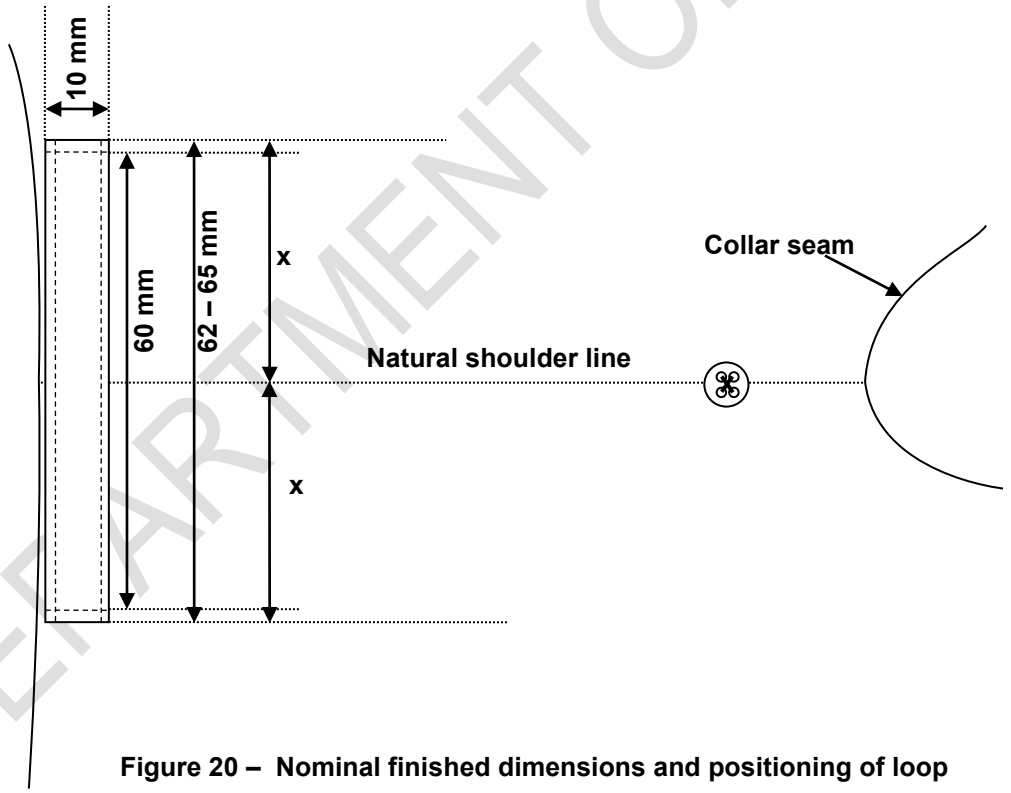



**Figure 20 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hems

**The bottom hem of the jacket to be:**

- of finished width 30 mm
- interlined with interlining
- sewn to the lining

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each jacket shall have three spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 22 mm
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, Seams and Stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seaming:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

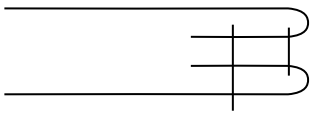
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Shoulder, side, sleeve and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type SSa and pressed open



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Edges of collar and lapel:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**All seams:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Button:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 21)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing




**Figure 21 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, jackets, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911**

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The jackets shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on jackets supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished jackets for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the jackets shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the jackets, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First Release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 011**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of sleeveless jackets (gilets) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- single breasted
  - to fasten right over left
  - have one buttonhole of the right forepart edge
  - have one button on the left forepart edge
- embroidery on left and right foreparts
- collarless and sleeveless
- have square front bottom corners
- top-stitched panel lines
- foreparts have princess style panel lines
- have two side double jetted pockets with flaps with rounded corners
- have one welted breast pocket
- back to have a centre back seam
- back neck and front facings
- fitted with shoulder loops and buttons
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**

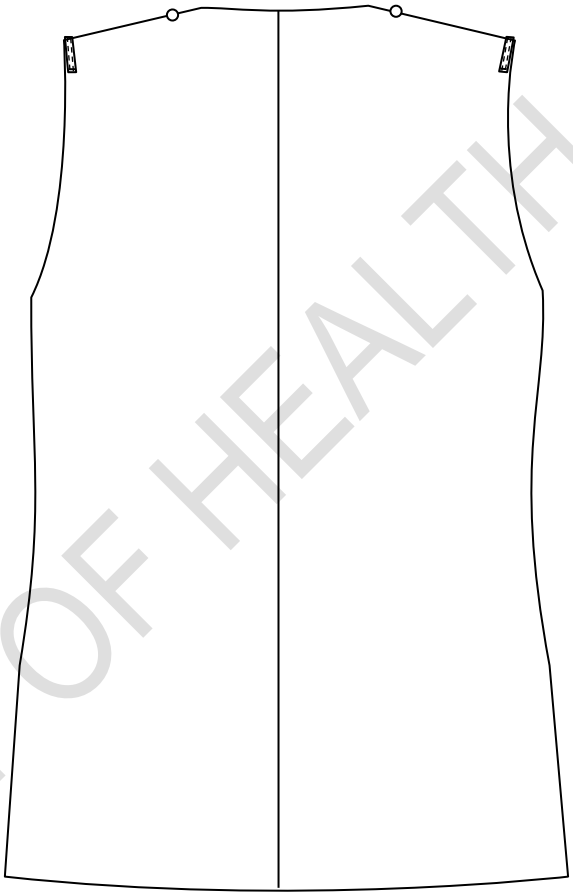


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- handle to be such as to match the sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
  - sample shall be used to determine the mechanical stretch required
  - to have a “matt wool-touch” appearance

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | 2/2 Twill | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 40 | |
| Weft, min. | 28 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 180 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 1000 | |
| Weft | 750 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 65 | |
| Strength at seams | 80 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[a], rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[2] | DOH: Maroon |

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Lining

- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- front opening: nominal diameter 22 mm
- shoulders: nominal diameter 11 mm

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.5 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.6 Stay-tape

- acceptable woven stay-tape or interlining (see 6.5)

## 6.7 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- sewing thread to be of ticket number 80
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The jackets shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks and spots
- stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured (at least 15 mm)

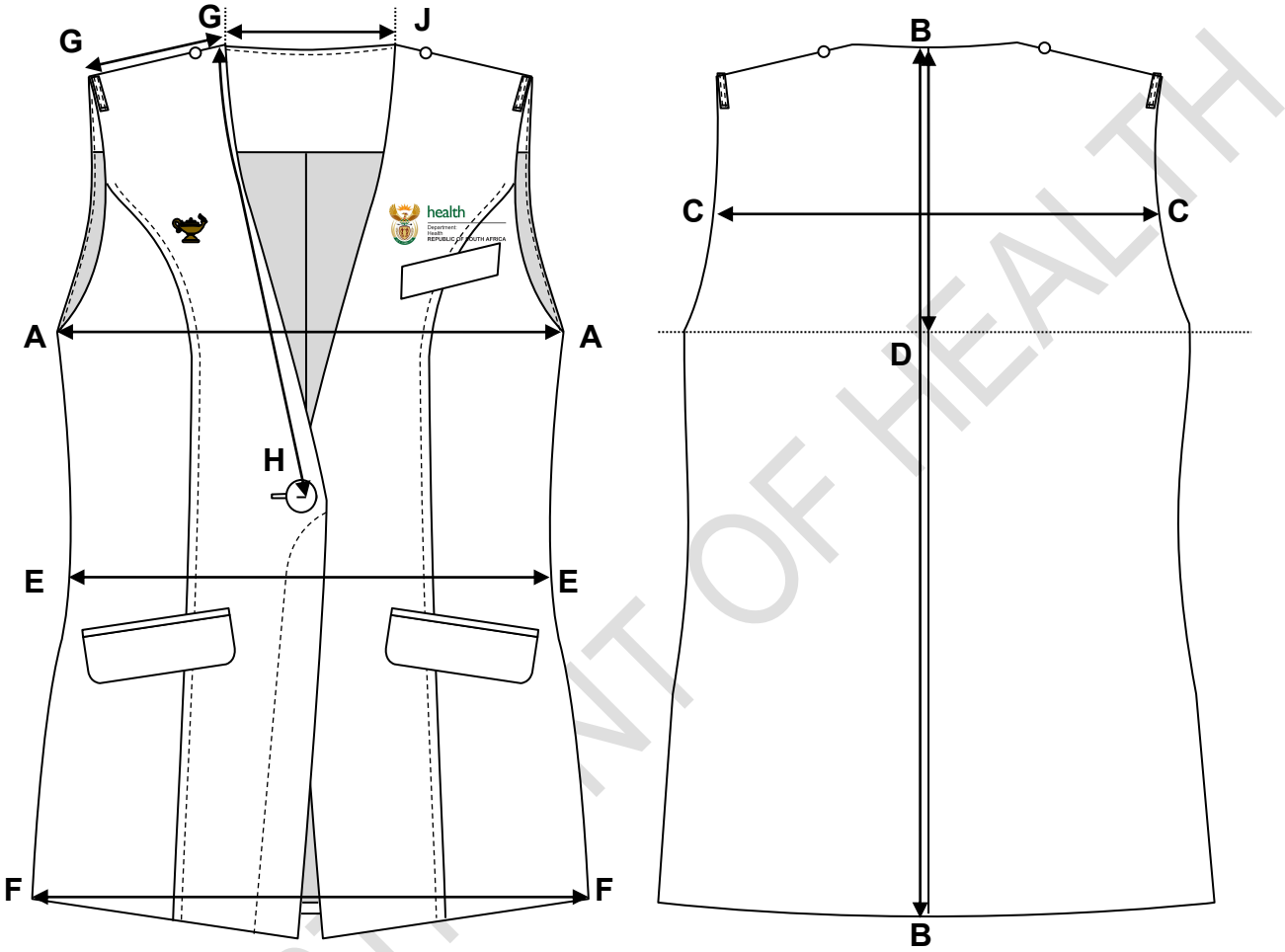
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the jackets on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes and dimensions

## 8.1 Jacket measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Bust circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, across the width with the button fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the hem. |
| **C – C** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back, at the midpoint of the armholes from one edge to the other. |
| **B – D** | **Depth of scye** | Measure the length from the centre back neck point to a point level with the base of the scye. |
| **E – E** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the width with the button fastened, at the natural waist, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **F – F** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the width of the garment along the bottom hem in a straight line, with the button fastened, garment spread completely flat and multiply by 2. |
| **G – G** | **Shoulder length** | Measure along the shouder seam. |
| **G – H** | **Front length** | Measure from the neck point in a straight line to the centre of the front buttonhole. |
| **G – J** | **Width of neck opening** | Measure from the one neck point to the other. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size designation | Nominal finished garment measurements, cm | | | | | | | | |
| | Circumference | | | Front length to button | Back length | Back width | Shoulder seam | Neck width | Depth of scye |
| | Bust | Waist | Bottom hem | | | | | | |
| 32 | 90 | 82 | 110 | 39 | 74 | 36 | 13 | 15 | 23 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Foreparts

### 9.1.1 General

- be single breasted
- each front to consist of two panels, i.e. a front panel and a side panel
- princess style panel lines which shall be top-stitched 7 mm
- each have a double jetted pocket with flap
- each front to have a facing
- fitted with stay-tape or interlining along the front edges
- have square front bottom corners
- be fully lined with lining

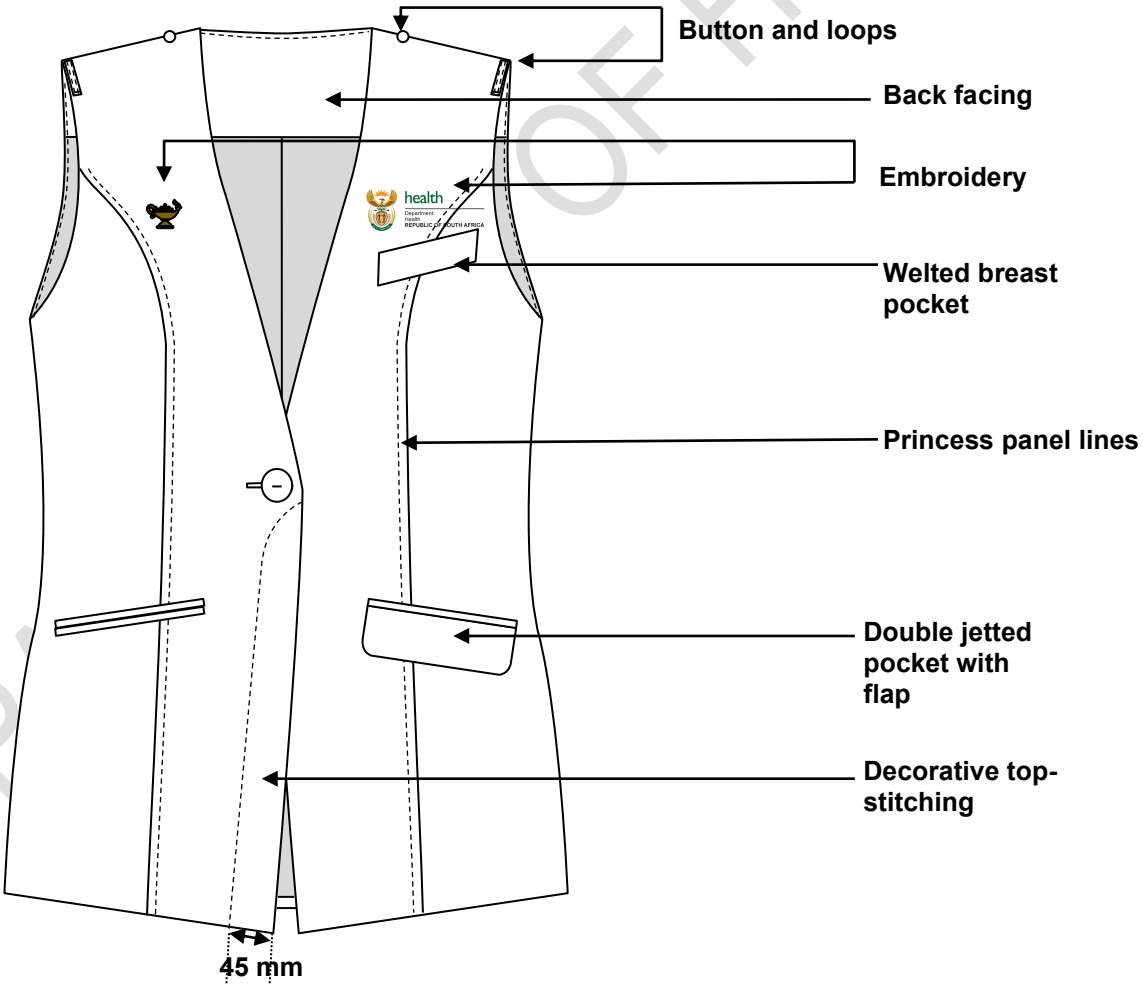



**Figure 3 – Design features on the foreparts**

### 9.1.2 Right forepart

- be fitted with a buttonhole
  - jacket type buttonhole

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- neatly made, gimped and barred
- length to be such to acceptably accommodate a button of nominal diameter 22 mm
- horizontal
- positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 mm from the front edge
- button

♦ front edge to be fitted with decorative top-stitching as given in figure 3

- to be shaped at the top and parallel to the right front edge
- to extend from approximately 15 mm below the front buttonhole to the bottom hem
- of finished width 45 mm

♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

### 9.1.3 Left forepart

♦ be fitted with a slanted welt pocket
♦ be fitted with a single button

- in a corresponding position to the buttonhole on the right forepart

♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

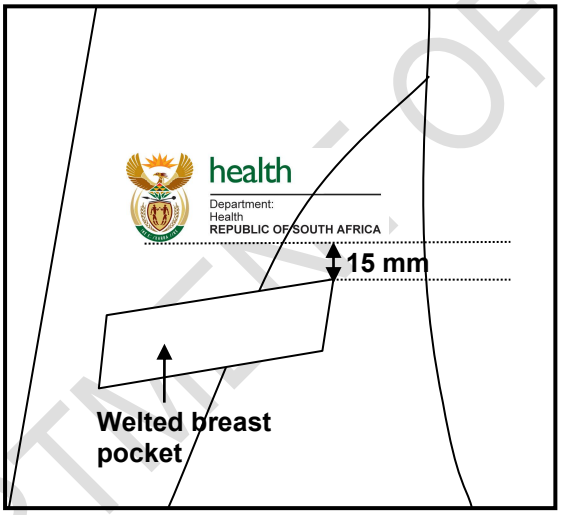



**Figure 4 – Positioning of embroidery on left front**

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

♦ embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
♦ to be of a high thread count
♦ fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
♦ both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 5 and 6)
♦ the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
♦ the exact positioning shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
♦ the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

♦ positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 5 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)




**Figure 5 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

#### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- positioned above the welted breast pocket (see figure 4 for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 6 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Back

- have a shaped centre back seam
  - have two back panels
- have a back facing
- be fully lined with lining

## 9.4 Facings and lining

### 9.4.1 Facings

#### 9.4.1.1 General

- to be of outer material and interlined with interlining
- to be cut separately
- be stay-stitched along the front edges, neck opening and sleeve openings

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

#### 9.4.1.2 Front facing:

- to conform to the shape of the front panel of the jacket (see figure 7)
- to extend from the front edge to the panel seam
- sewn to the fronts and lining
- to be such that each front facing shall be cut as a single panel (may NOT be pieced)

#### 9.4.1.3 Back facings:

- back neck facing to have a one-piece facing
  - of finished depth 85 mm at centre back (see figure 8)
  - to extend from the one armhole to the other
- sewn to the lining
- bottom edge of back panels shall have a shaped one-piece facing (also see 9.7)
  - of finished depth 30 mm
  - to extend from the full length of the back panels
  - stay-stitched (see figure 8)

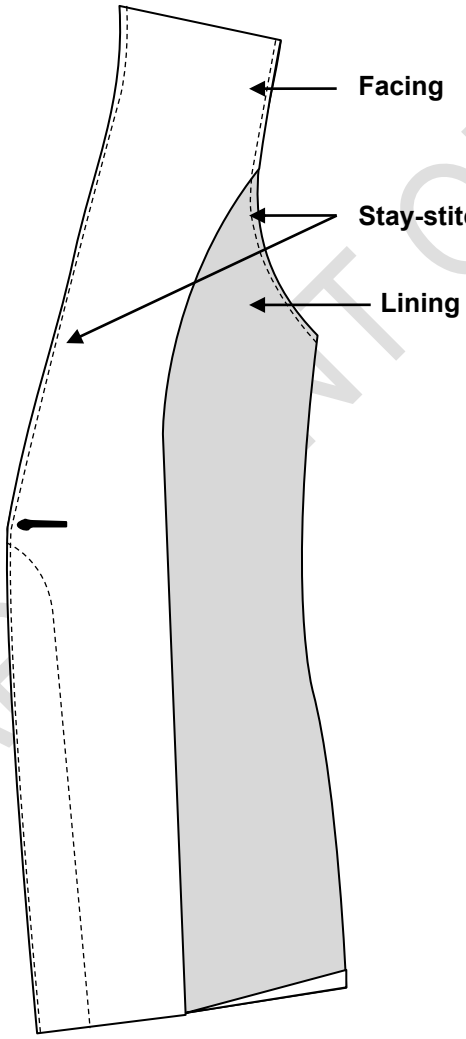



**Figure 7 – Right front facing and lining**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

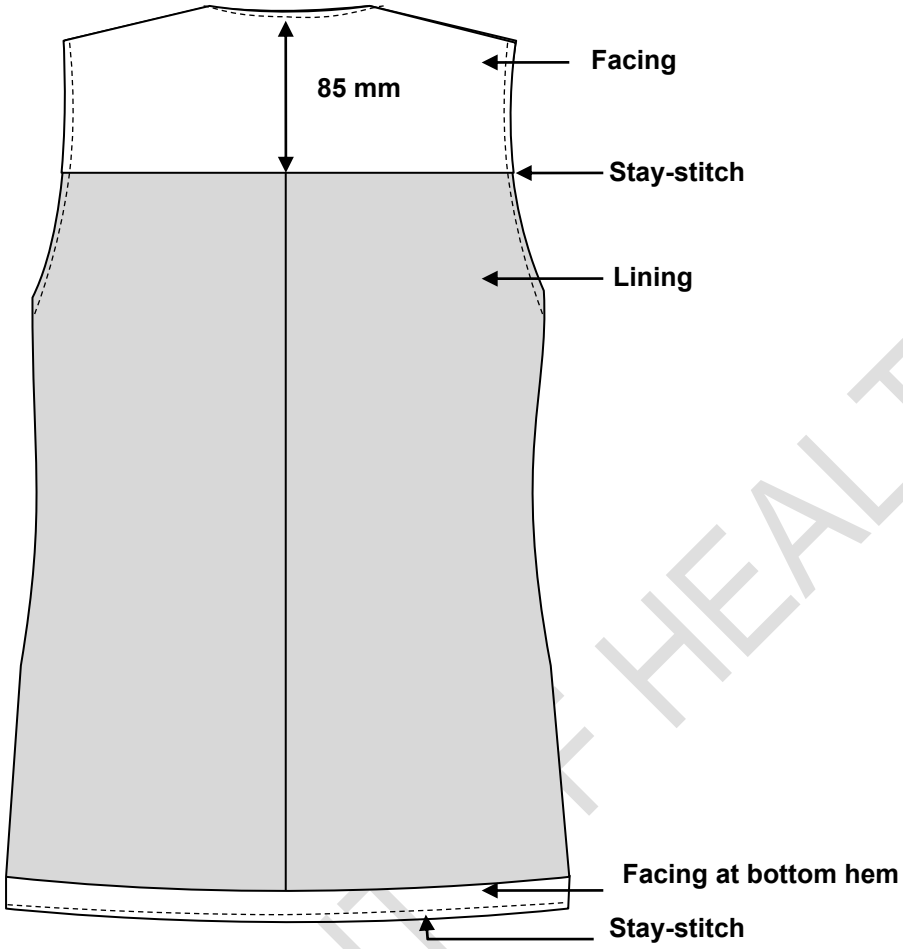



**Figure 8 – Back lining and facings (inside view)**

### 9.4.2 Lining

- to be cut and made in such a way that it conforms to the shape of the jacket
- may incorporate a 10 mm deep knife pleat at the bust area for comfort
- be sewn to the front facings, back facings, armholes, back hem facing and bottom hem
- to have a 20 mm deep pleat along the bottom hem of the jacket

### 9.4.3 Facing-to-lining seam

- to be smooth and without undue fullness

## 9.5 Pockets

### 9.5.1 General

- each jacket shall have two side pockets and one outside welted breast pocket

### 9.5.2 Side pockets

#### 9.5.2.1 General

- be double jetted
- each jet of finished width 5 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be of finished length 12 cm – 14 cm (depending on the size)
- slanted as given in figure 9
- be positioned with the front edge of the pocket 40 mm forward of the panel seam (see figure 9)
- have pocket flaps

#### 9.5.2.2 Pocket bags

- swing type that shall not be caught in with the seams
- to be approximately 20 mm wider than pocket mouth length
- of finished depth 15 cm (measured from top edge of lower jet)
- to be of lining or alternatively, the pocket bag layer closer to the body of the wearer may be of outer material (if of outer material, a bearer will not be required)
- to have a bearer of outer material (unless the layer closer to the body of the wearer is of outer material)
  - of finished width 30 mm
  - top-stitched 2 mm along pocket bag-to-bearer seam

#### 9.5.2.3 Pocket flap

- to be of outer material and lined with lining
- to be interlined with interlining
- cut with rounded corners
- of finished depth 45 mm - 50 mm
- same length as specified for the pocket mouth
- sewn in between with the two jets

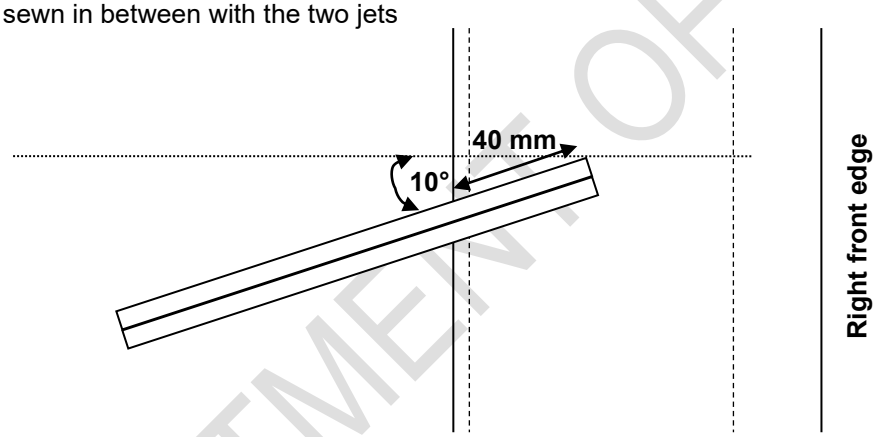



**Figure 9 – Positioning of side pockets**

### 9.5.3 Welted breast pocket

#### 9.5.3.1 General

- slanted
- positioned at the left chest area, see figure 4 (refers to as when worn)
- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of nominal finished length along the top edge 70 mm – 80 mm
- of finished depth 25 mm

#### 9.5.3.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of lining
- width to accommodate the width of the pocket mouth
- of finished depth 13 cm (measured from front top edge of welt)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9.6 Shoulder loops and buttons

## 9.6.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.12)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the outer edge of the shoulder and centred over the natural shoulder line

## 9.6.2 Buttons

- buttons of diameter 11 mm to be properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the shoulder edge (see fig. 10)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 11

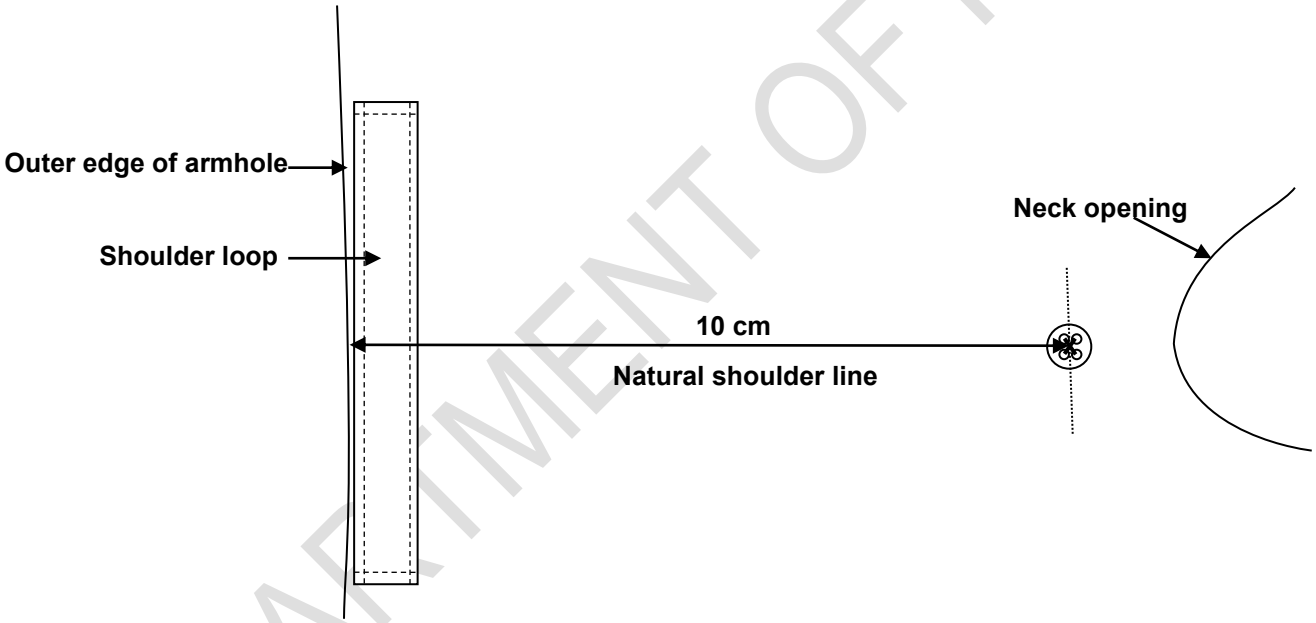



**Figure 10 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

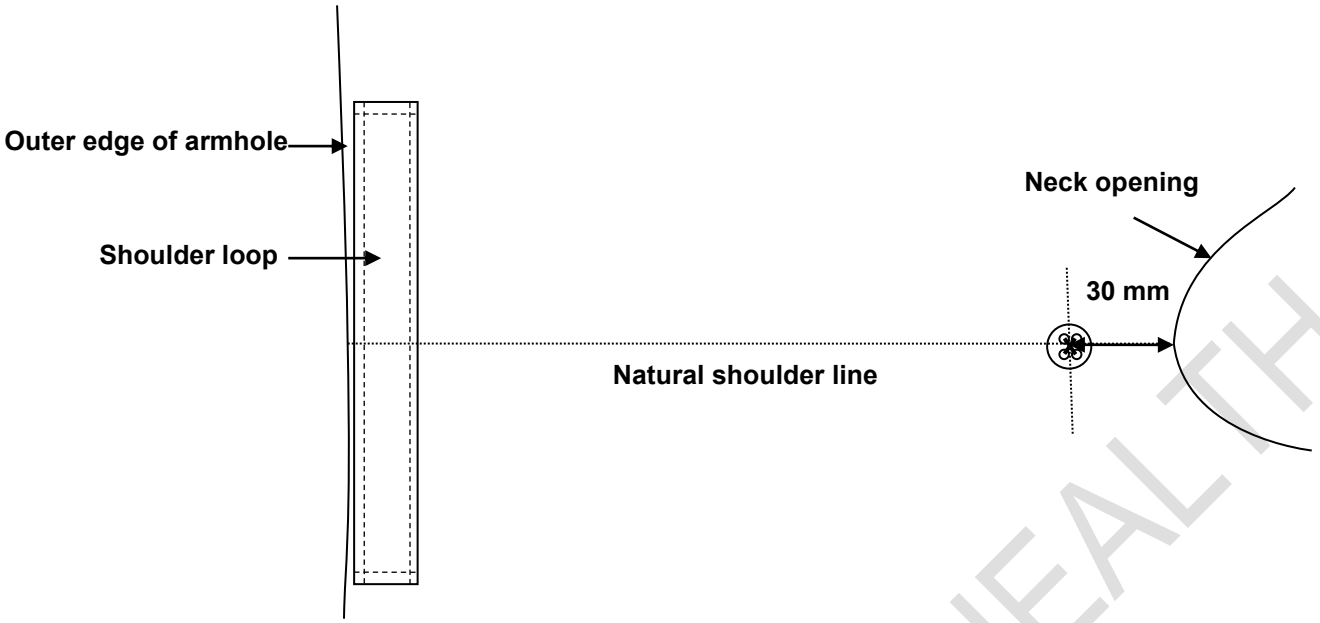



**Figure 11 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

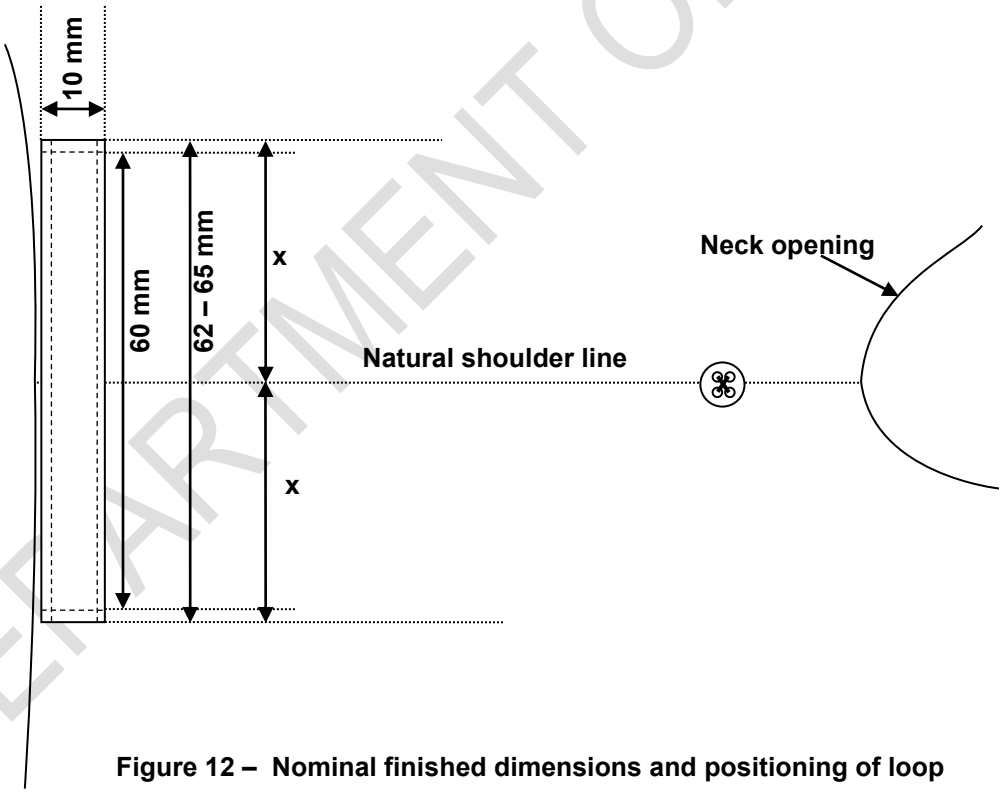



**Figure 12 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.7 Bottom hems

- interlined with interlining
- bottom hem of side front panel to be of finished width 30 mm
- bottom hem of back panels to be faced (see 9.4.1.3)
- sewn to the lining

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.8 Spare buttons

- each jacket shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 22 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.9 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, Seams and Stitchings

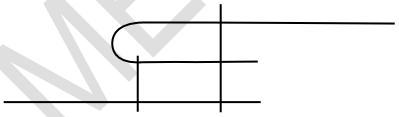
## 10.1 Stitches

**All seams:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

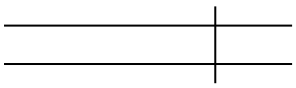
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Front panel seams:** seam type LSq-2



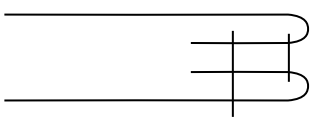
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the top ply at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Edges of front facings, back neck facings, back hem facing and armholes:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.3 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**All seams:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**Button:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 13)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

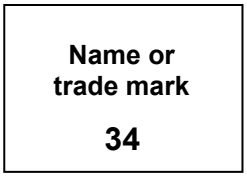



**Figure 13 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 “Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing”) in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 “Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products”
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, jackets, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

* ***South African Bureau of Standards:*** ***Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT · HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The jackets shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on jackets supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished jackets for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the jackets shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the jackets, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

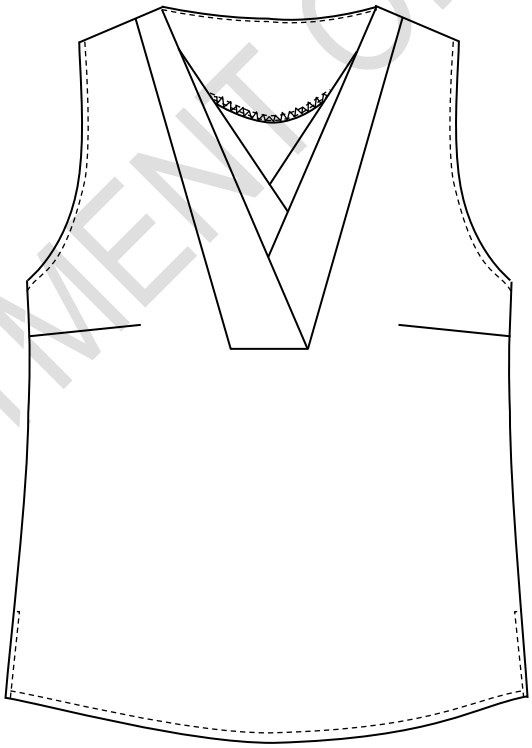
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Blouse, Women, Sleeveless



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 012
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of sleeveless blouses for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- sleeveless
- V-neck with separate inserts
- bust darts
- shaped side seams
- shaped bottom hem
- side slits
- armholes to be bound with binding
- back neck to have a facing

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

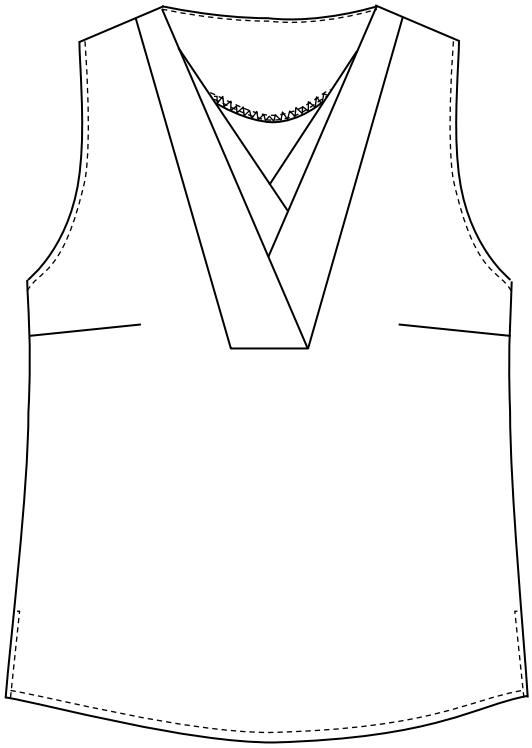


**Figure 1 – Front**



**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- comply with the requirements of table 1
- commercially known as "Koshibo"[1]
- to have a subtle crepe-like texture
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

[1] This information is given for the convenience of users of this private specification.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 57 | |
| Weft [a] | 35 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$, min. | 128 | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 180 | |
| Weft | 180 | |
| **Tearing strength**, N, median peak value | | 13937-2 |
| Warp | 15 | |
| Weft | 15 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 "Sewing threads"
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 120

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The blouses shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed, loose threads removed and back-tacked if unsecured

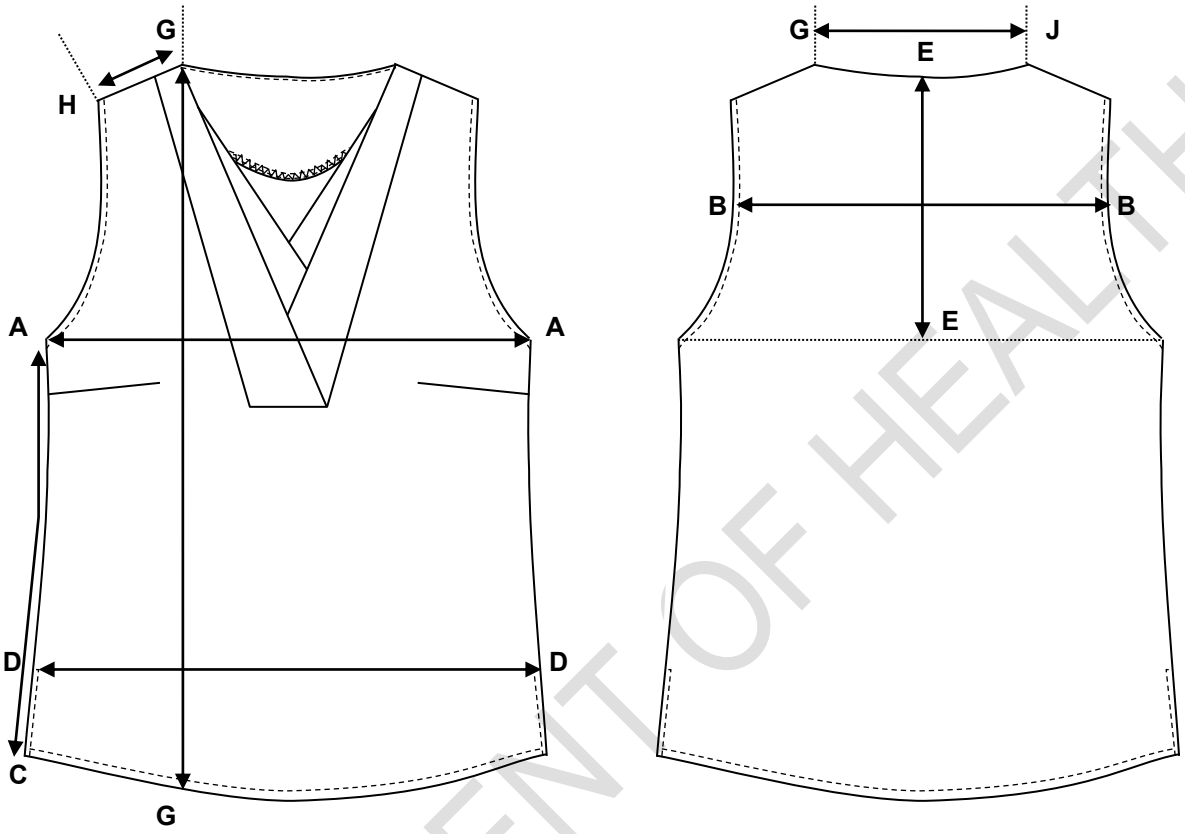
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the blouse on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the armholes and neck fit neatly without bulging or gaping?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Blouse measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **D – D** | Lower width | Measure in a straight line across the width of the top edge of the side slits, from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **G – H** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **G – G** | Front length | Measure from the neck point (shoulder seam position) to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **G – J** | Width of back neck | Measure the back neck in a straight line from the one neck point to the other (between shoulder seam points). |
| **A – C** | Side seam length | Measure along the side seams from the base of the scye to the bottom edge of the blouse. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Size design-nation*** | ***Nominal finished garment measurement in cm*** | | | | | | | |
| | ***Circumference*** | | ***Front length*** | ***Side seam length[1]*** | ***Back width*** | ***Width of back neck*** | ***Shoulder seam length*** | ***Depth of scye*** |
| | ***Bust*** | ***Lower width*** | | | | | | |
| *32* | *90* | *96* | *64* | *40* | *31* | *20* | *8.5* | *22* |
| *[1]Given for guidance only.* | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- be sleeveless
- have slightly shaped side seams
- have a shaped bottom hem
- have side slits

## 9.2 Front

- to consist of a single or double layer of outer material (as required by the DoH)
- have a bust dart that shall not be cut open
- have V-neck inserts (see 9.3)

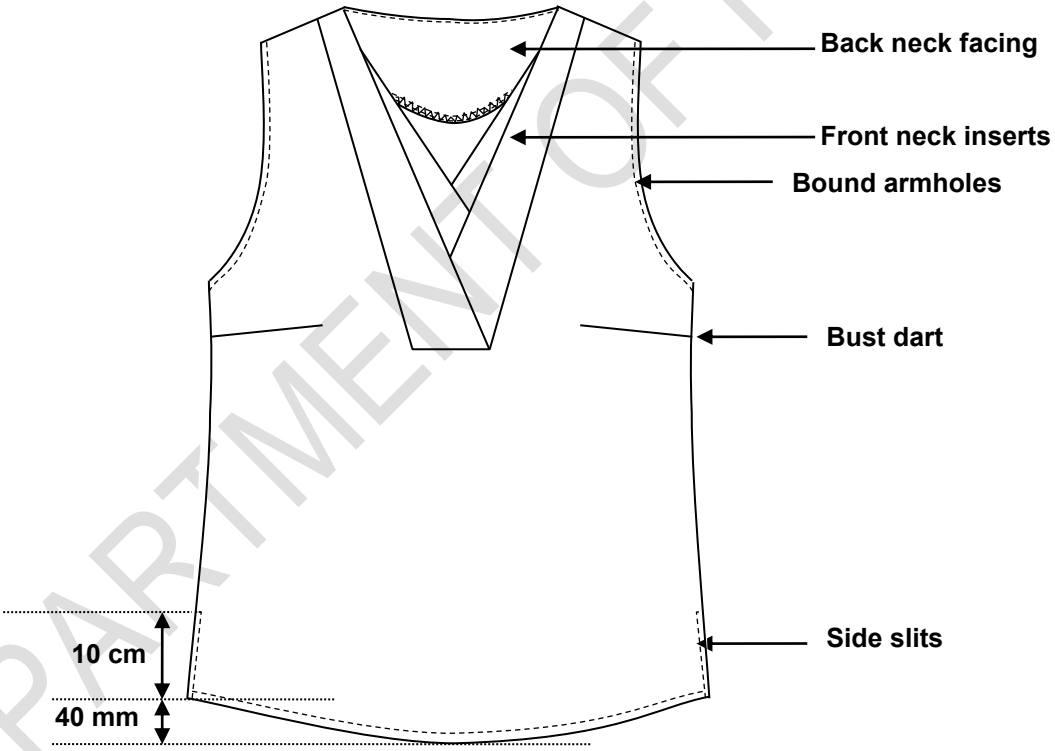



**Figure 3 – Design features on blouse**

## 9.3 Front neckline

### 9.3.1 General

- the front neckline shall be fitted with four inserts, i.e.upper and lower inserts (see figure 5)
- neckline to be stayed with interlining
- all four inserts shall be attached together along the sides, base of the V-neckline and shoulder seams
- the inserts shall overlap at centre front (see figure 5)
- base of V-neckline shall be centred over centre front

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- neckline to be of finished depth 28 cm when measured from the neckpoint to the base of the neckline (see figure 4)

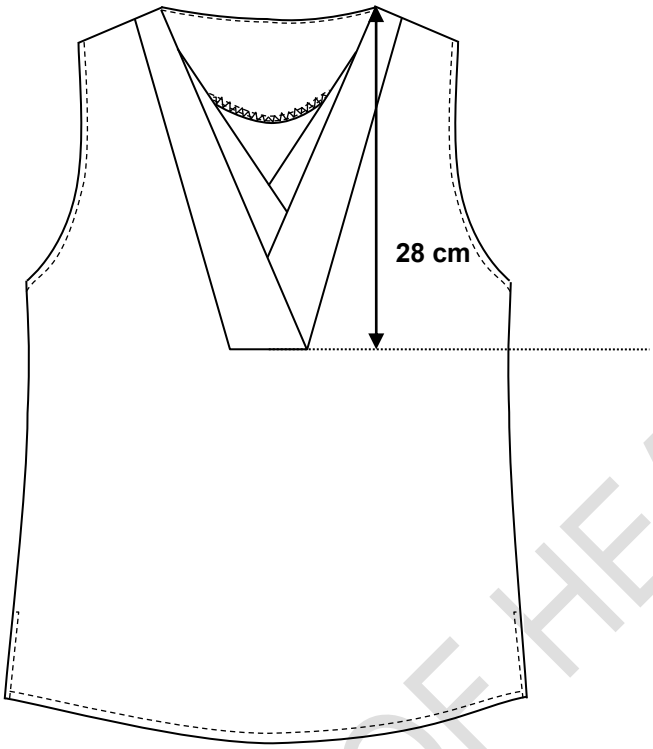



**Figure 4 – Depth of neckline**

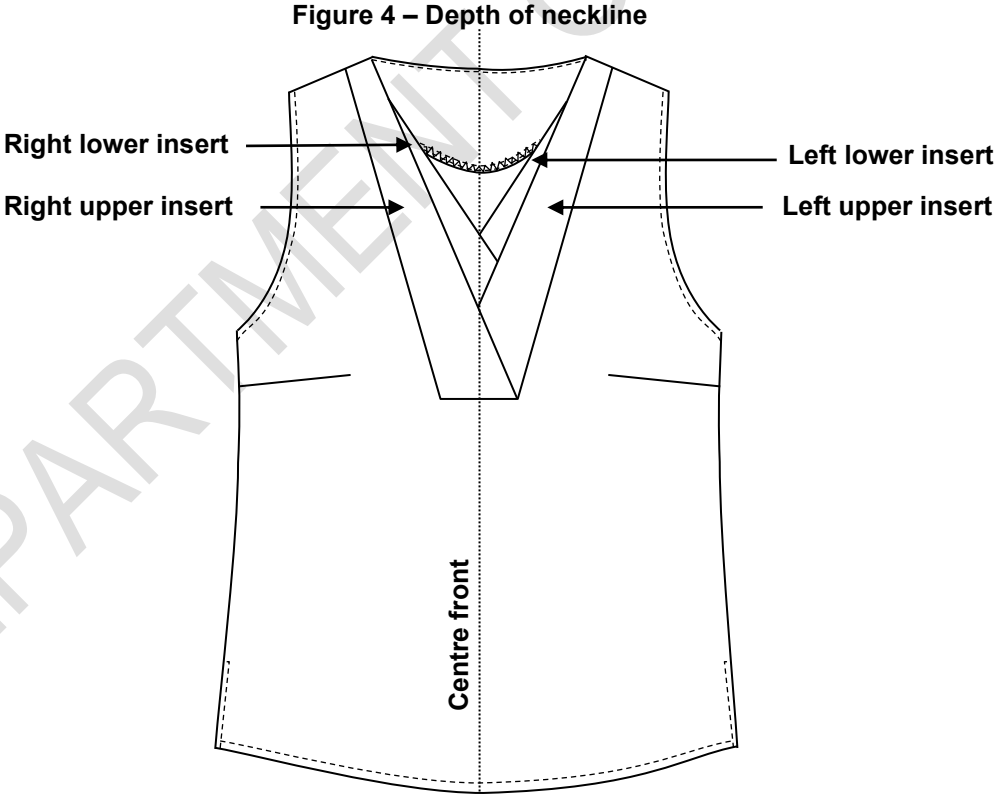



**Figure 5 – Identification of inserts**

### 9.3.2 Upper inserts

- of double folded outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 6
- two in total, with the upper insert on the right (right refers to as when worn) overlapping the upper

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

insert on the left (when viewed from the outside)

- sewn in with the neckline and sewn in with the shoulder seam (see figure 7)

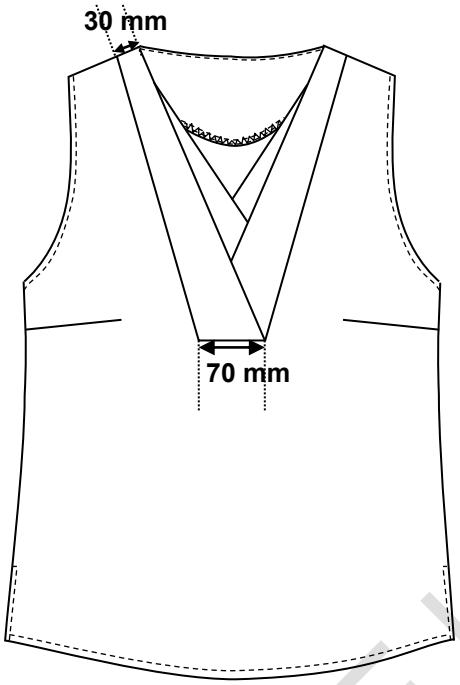



**Figure 6 – Finished dimensions of upper inserts**

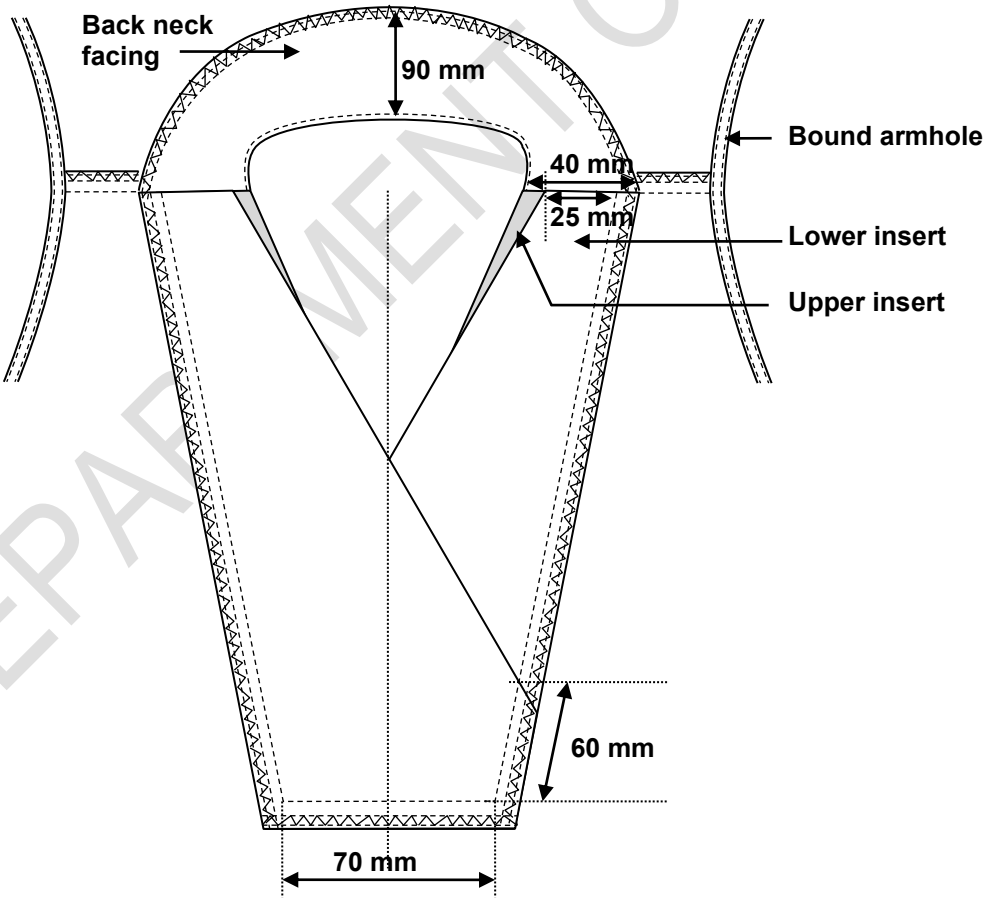



**Figure 7 – Inside view of neck opening with finished dimensions of the lower inserts and back neck facing**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.3.3 Lower inserts

- of double folded outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 7
- two in total, with the inner insert on the right front (right refers to as when worn) overlapping the inner insert on the left (when viewed from the outside)
- sewn in with the neckline and sewn in with the shoulder seam (see figure 7)

## 9.4 Back

- to be a single layer of outer material (unless otherwise specified in order or contract)
- have a shaped bottom hem
- have a back neck facing
  - of outer material and interlined with interlining'
  - overlocked along the free edges
  - stay-stitched along the back neckline
  - of finished depth 90 mm at centre back (see fig. 7)
  - of finished depth 40 mm at the shoulders (see fig. 7)

## 9.5 Bound armholes

- armholes to be finished with bias-cut binding of outer material
- bias-cut binding shall be positioned on the inside of the armhole
- binding to be of nominal finished width of 7 mm after attachment
- 6 mm edge-stitching visible on outside of armholes
- joining seam to be positioned at the side seam

## 9.6 Bottom hem and side slits

- front and back bottom hem to be shaped as given in figure 3
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over and stitched down 5 mm from the folded over edge
- side slits to be of finished length 10 cm and stitched down 5 mm from turned-in overlocked edge

## 9.7 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

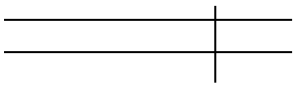
**Main seams:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.2 Seams

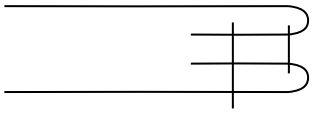
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



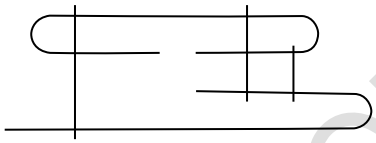
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Back neck facing seam:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Armhole binding:** seam type BSm-3



Form seam Type SSa-1, using a strip on a ply of material. Fold back the ply, then turn back the strip at the seam, turn in the other edge, and seam each edge of the strip to the ply with one row of stitches.

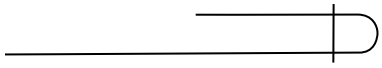
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Raw edges:** stitching type EFd-1



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem and side openings:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 4**

**Table 4 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 8)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing




**Figure 8 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, blouses, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** *Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*

**SANS 13937-2,** *Textiles — Tear properties of fabrics — Part 2: Determination of tear force of trouser-shaped test specimens (Single tear method)*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The blouses shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on blouses supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished blouses for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the blouses shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the blouses, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

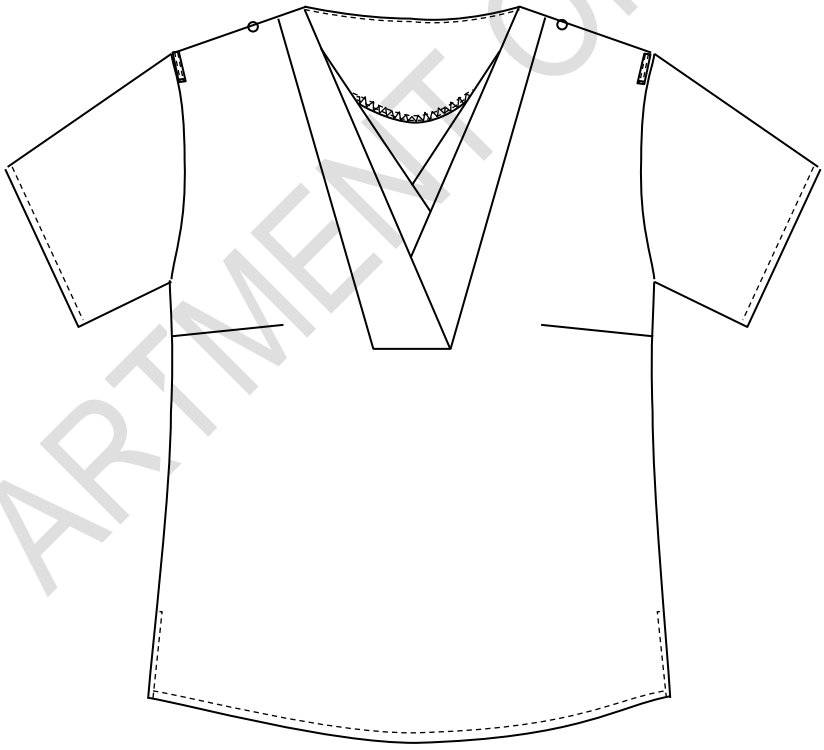
| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add embroidery |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | Omit embroidery; Add option of double front layer (after receiving sample)<br>First release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Blouse, Women, Short Sleeve



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 013**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of short sleeved blouses for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2., paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- V-neck with separate inserts
- bust darts
- shaped side seams
- shaped bottom hem
- side slits
- short sleeves with plain hems
- back neck to have a facing
- loops and buttons at the shoulder (unless otherwise specified)
- fitted with a shoulder pad (only applicable if shoulder loops and buttons are required)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

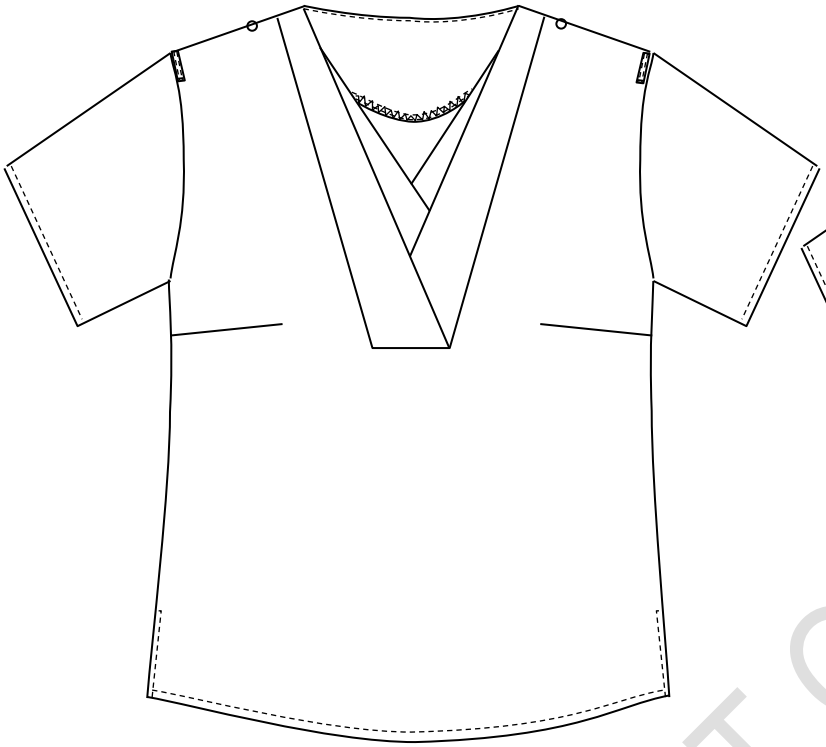


**Figure 1 – Front**

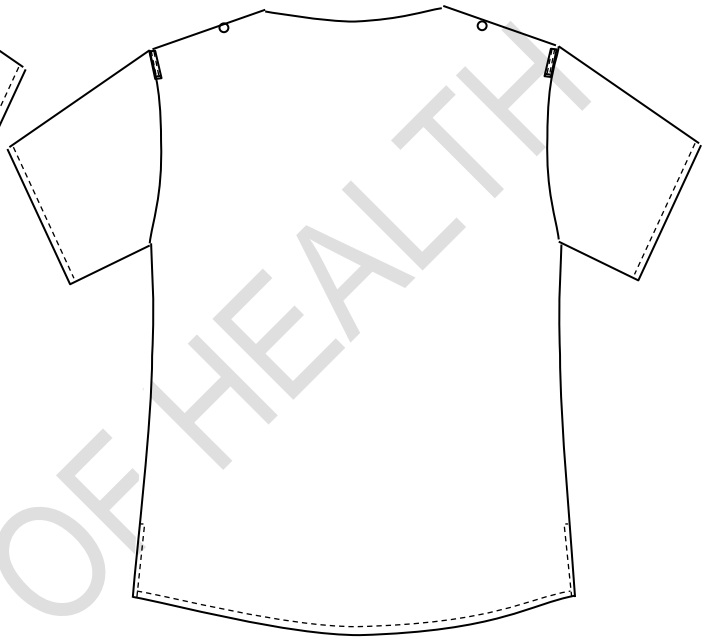


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- comply with the requirements of table 1
- commercially known as "Koshibo"[1]
- to have a smooth handle with a subtle crepe-like texture
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

[1] This information is given for the convenience of users of this private specification.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 57 | |
| Weft [a] | 35 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$, min. | 128 | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 180 | |
| Weft | 180 | |
| **Tearing strength**, N, median peak value | | 13937-2 |
| Warp | 15 | |
| Weft | 15 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |
| [a] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %. | | |

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.4 Shoulder pads

*NOTE – This component only applies if blouse is fitted with shoulder loops and buttons.*

- flexible polyester shoulder pad
- medium height
- resistant to the washing and drying procedures specified for the outer material
- colour to be white

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 120

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The blouses shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed, loose threads removed and back-tacked if unsecured

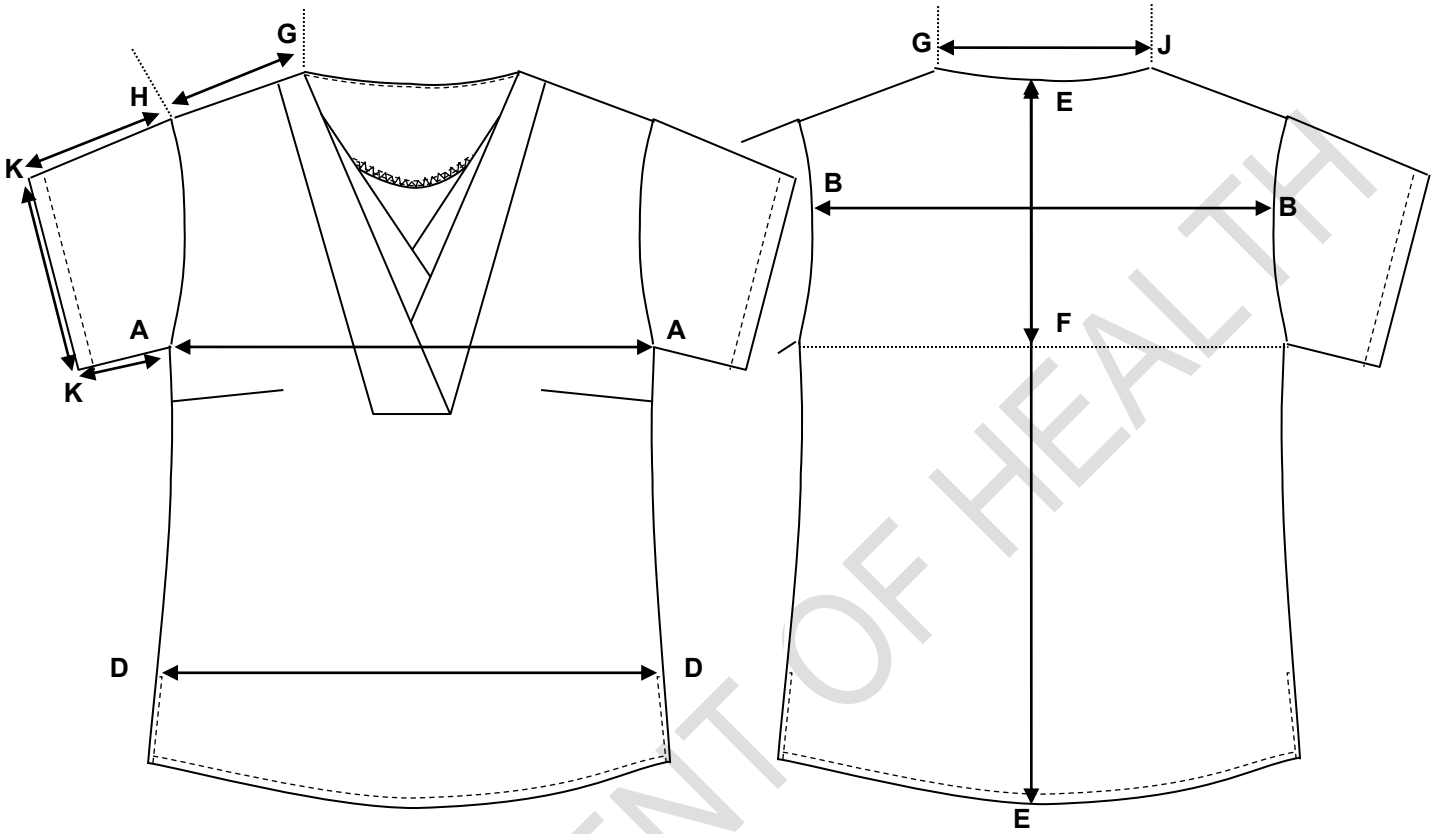
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the blouse on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the neck fit neatly without bulging or gaping?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Blouse measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **D – D** | Lower width | Measure in a straight line across the width of the top edge of the side slits, from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – F** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **G – H** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **G – J** | Width of back neck | Measure the back neck in a straight line from the one neck point to the other (between shoulder seam points). |
| **A – K** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure the length along the underarm seam |
| **H – K** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure along the overarm from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **K – K** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the underarm sleeve seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Size design-nation*** | ***Nominal finished garment measurement in cm*** | | | | | | | | | |
| | ***Circumference*** | | | ***Back length*** | ***Back width*** | ***Width of back neck*** | ***Shoulder seam length*** | ***Underarm Sleeve length*** | ***Overarm sleeve length*** | ***Depth of scye*** |
| | ***Bust*** | ***Lower width*** | ***Cuff*** | | | | | | | |
| *32* | *92* | *96* | *32* | *64* | *36* | *20* | *10* | *9.5* | *24* | *21* |
| *1 Given for guidance and should make provision for a shoulder pad, if relevant.* | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- have short sleeves
- have slightly shaped side seams
- have a shaped bottom hem
- have side slits
- fitted with buttons and shoulder loops at the shoulder area (unless otherwise required)
- if the blouse is fitted with a shoulder loop and button, the shoulder shall be fitted with a shoulder pad to provide structure to the shoulder

## 9.2 Front

- to consist of a single or double layer of outer material (as required by the DoH)
- have a bust dart that shall not be cut open
- have V-neck inserts (see 9.3)

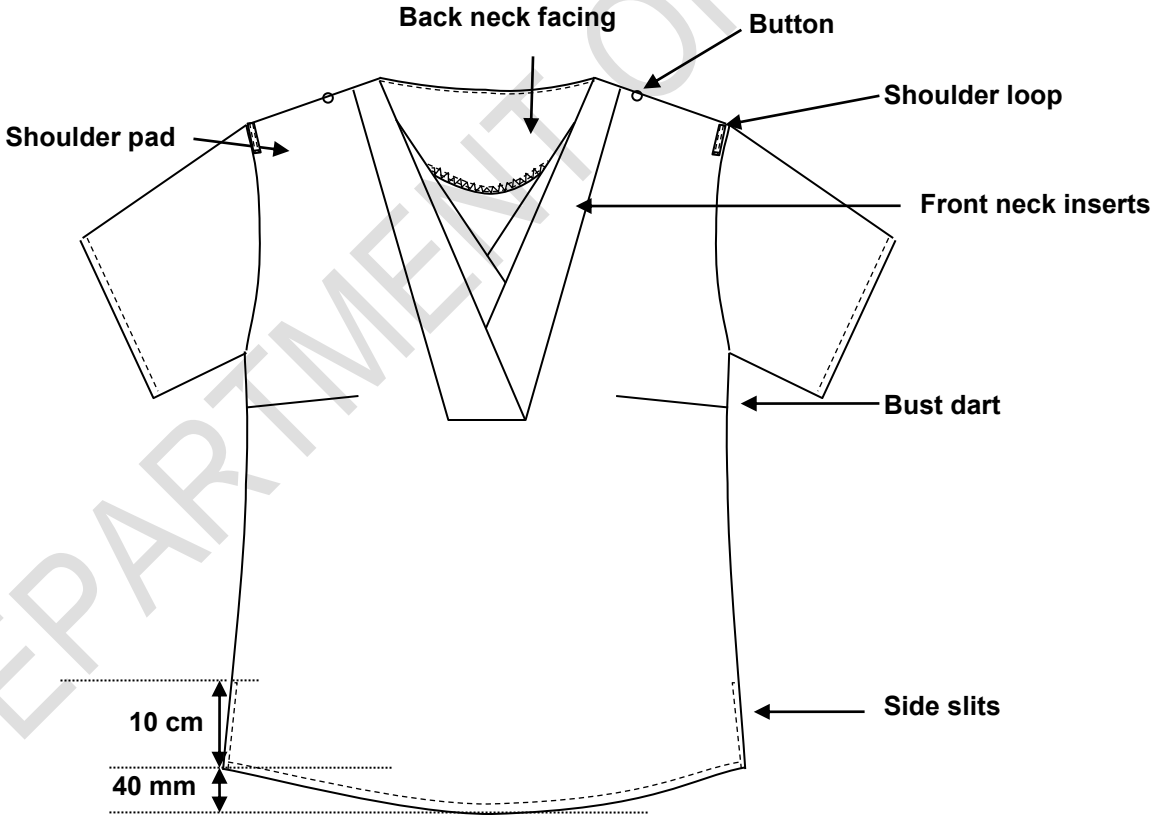



**Figure 3 – Design features on blouse**

## 9.3 Front neckline

### 9.3.1 General

- the front neckline shall be fitted with four inserts, i.e.upper and lower inserts (see figure 5)
- neckline to be stayed with interlining

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- all four inserts shall be attached together along the sides, base of the V-neckline and shoulder seams
- the inserts shall overlap at centre front (see fig.5)
- base of V-neckline shall be centred over centre front
- neckline to be of finished depth 28 cm when measured from the neckpoint to the base of the neckline (see fig.4)

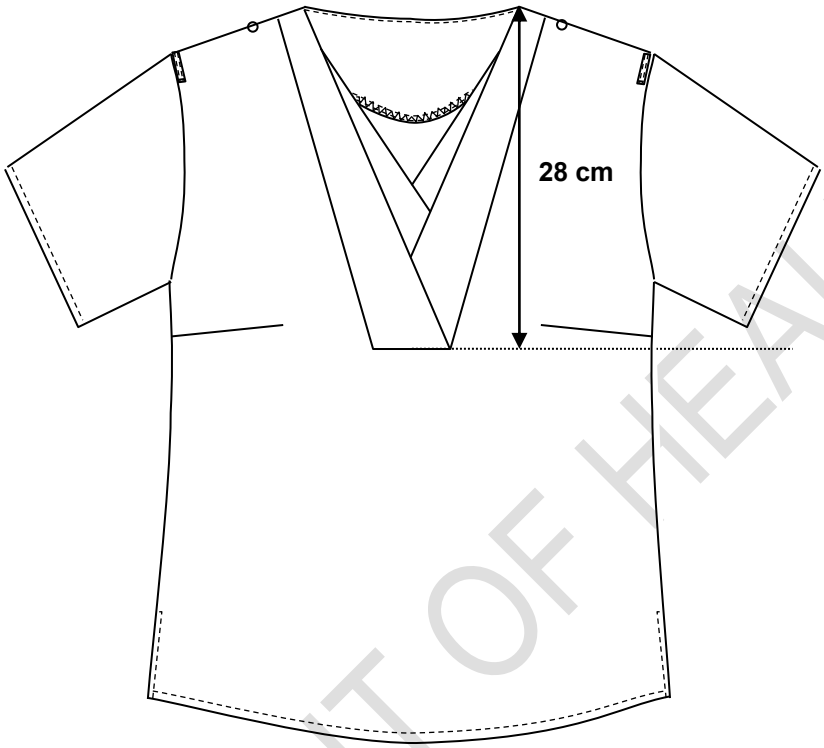



**Figure 4 – Depth of neckline**

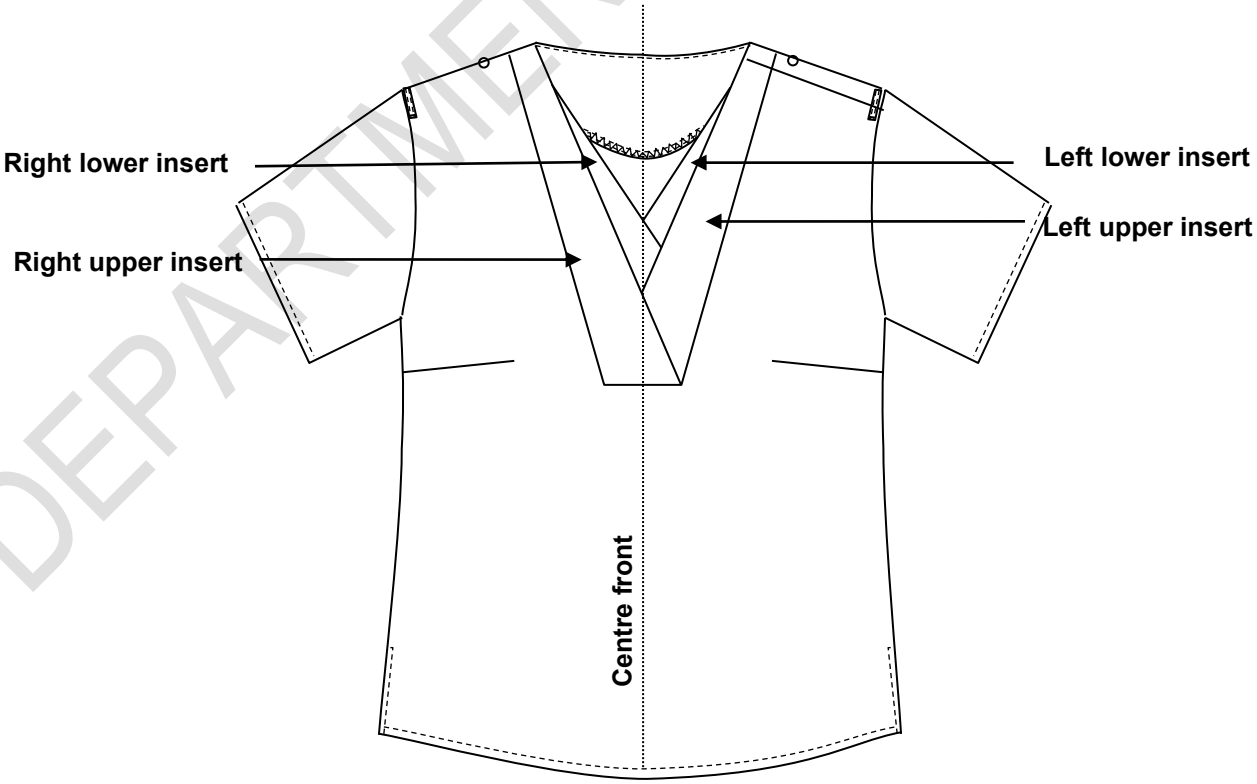



**Figure 5 – Identification of inserts**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.3.2 Upper inserts

- of double folded outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 6
- two in total, with the upper insert on the right (right refers to as when worn) overlapping the upper insert on the left (when viewed from the outside)
- sewn in with the neckline and sewn in with the shoulder seam (see fig.7)

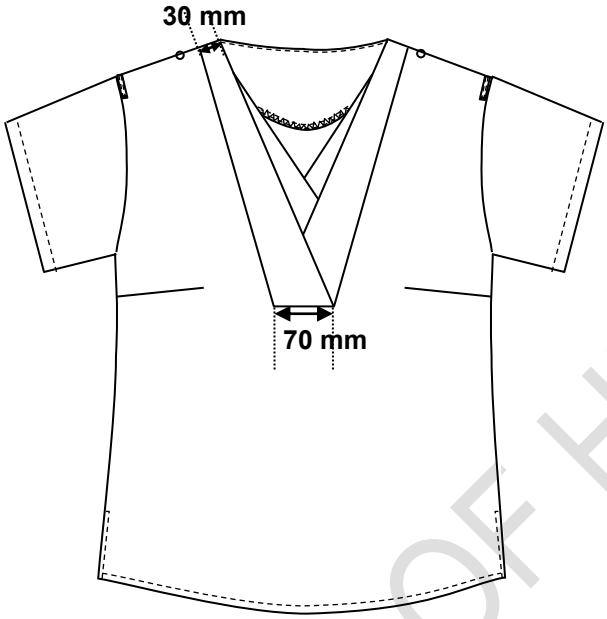



**Figure 6 – Finished dimensions of upper inserts**

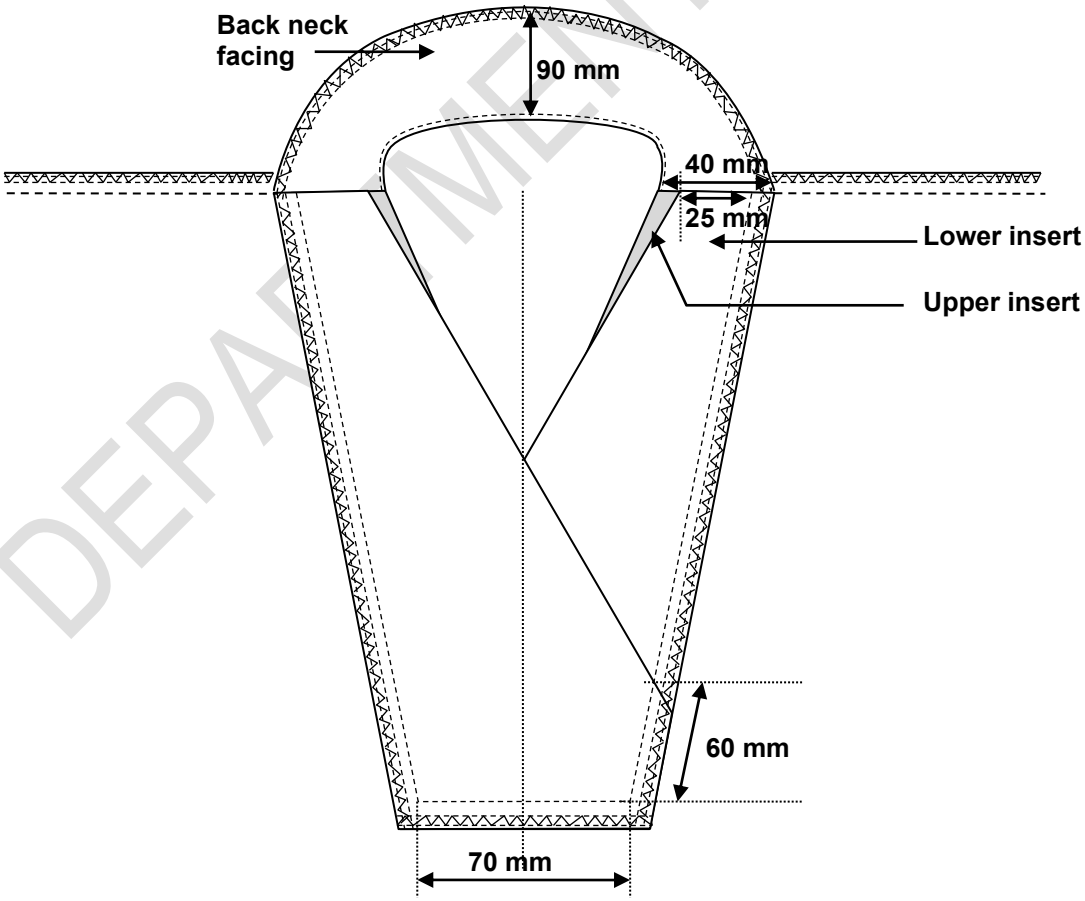



**Figure 7 – Inside view of neck opening with finished dimensions of the lower inserts and back neck facing**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.3.3 Lower inserts

- of double folded outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 7
- two in total, with the inner insert on the right front (right refers to as when worn) overlapping the inner insert on the left (when viewed from the outside)
- sewn in with the neckline and sewn in with the shoulder seam (see figure 7)

## 9.4 Back

- to be a single panel of outer material (unless otherwise specified in the order or contract)
- have a shaped bottom hem
- have a back neck facing
  - of outer material and interlined with interlining'
  - overlocked along the free edges
  - stay-stitched along the back neckline
  - of finished depth 90 mm at centre back (see figure 7)
  - of finished depth 40 mm at the shoulders (see figure 7)

## 9.5 Sleeves

- short, inset sleeves
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over and stitched down 5 mm from the folded over edge

## 9.6 Bottom hem and side slits

- front and back bottom hem to be shaped as given in figure 3
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over and stitched down 5 mm from the folded over edge
- side slits to be of finished length 10 cm and stitched down 5 mm from turned-in overlocked edge

## 9.7 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.7.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.10)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the shoulder seam

### 9.7.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see fig.8)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 9

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

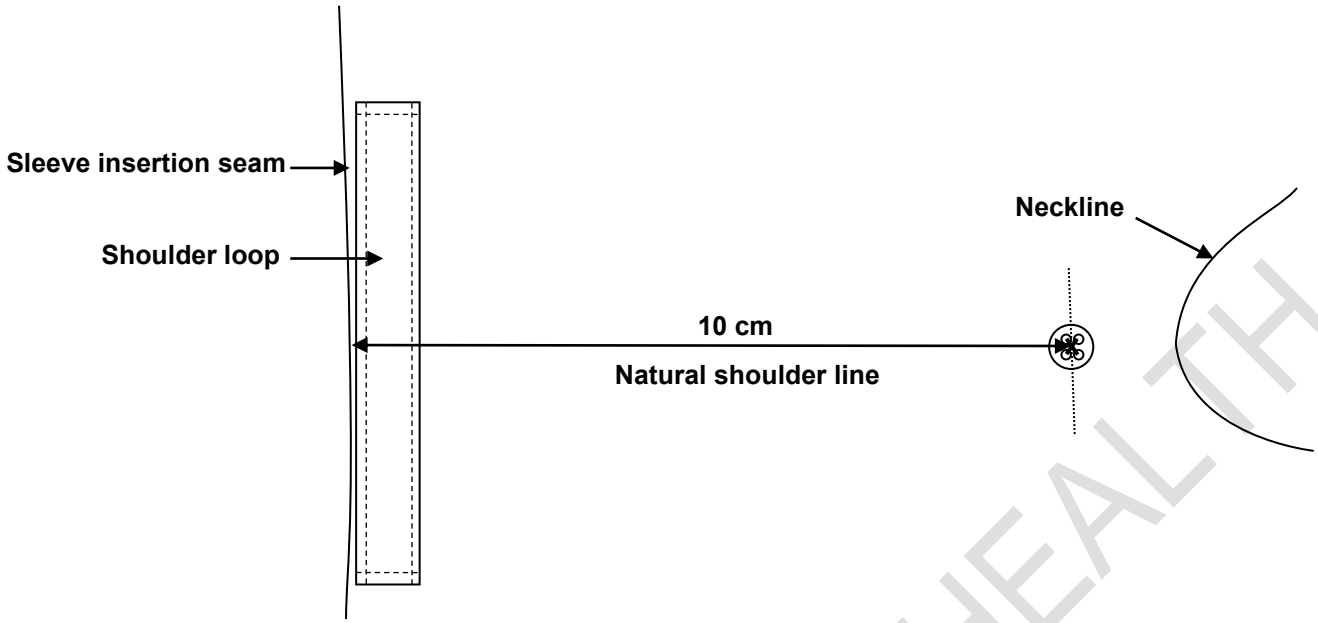



**Figure 8 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

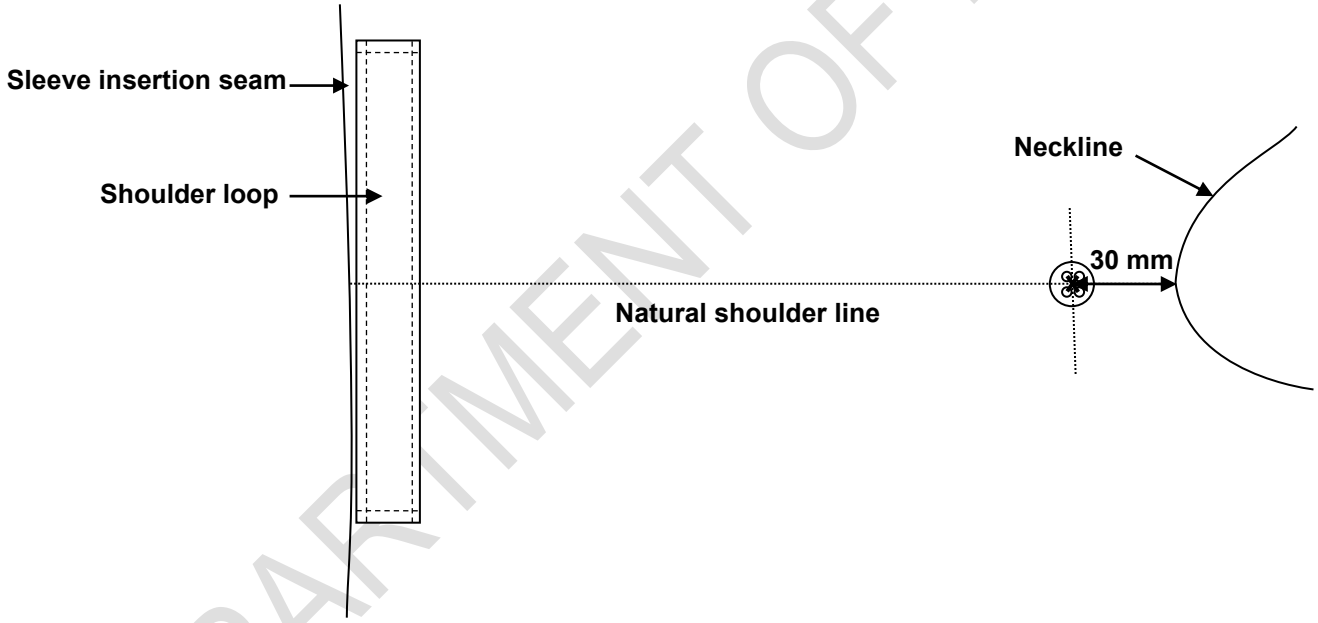



**Figure 9 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

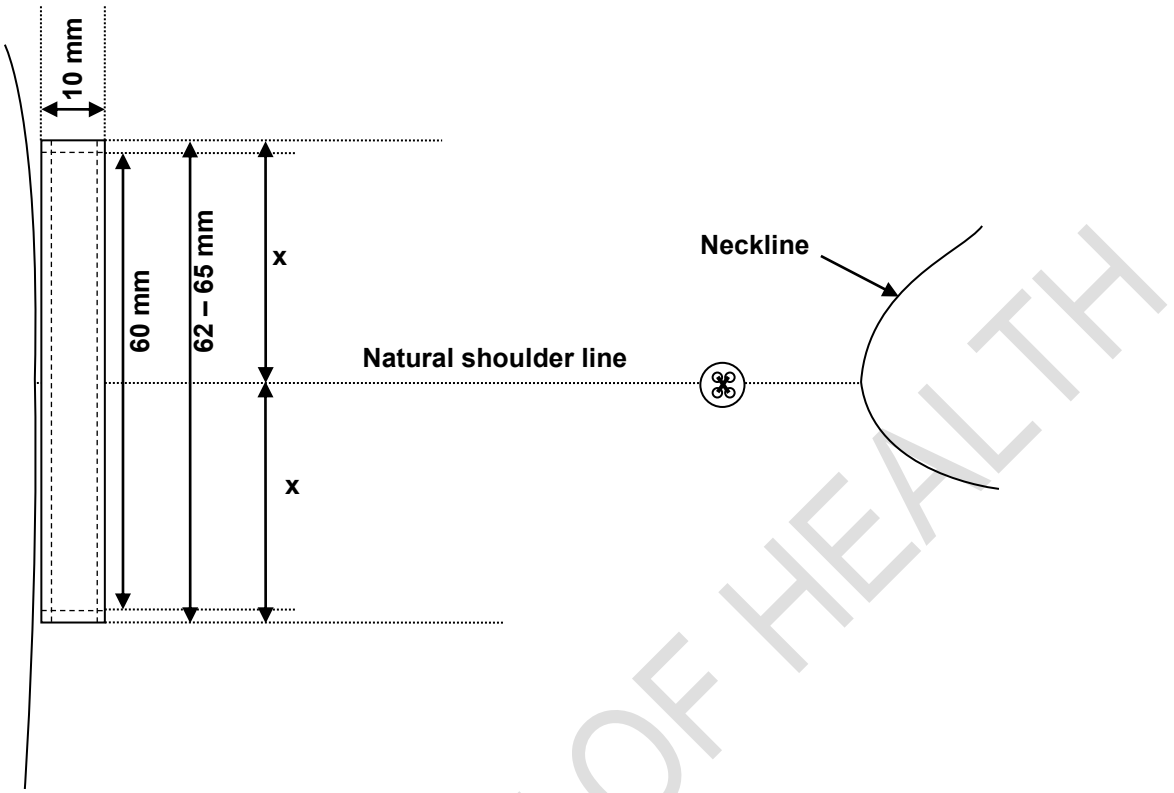



**Figure 10 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.8 Spare buttons

- provision shall be made for one spare button sewn to the underside of the label (if relevant)

## 9.9 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

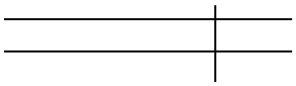
## 10.1 Stitches

**Main seams:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

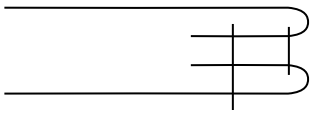
## 10.2 Seams

**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**
**Main seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

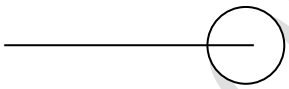
**Back neck facing seam:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

**Raw edges:** stitching type EFd-1



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem, sleeve hem and side openings:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 4**

**Table 4 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 11)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

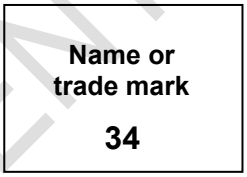



**Figure 11 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, blouses, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

**SANS 13937-2,** *Textiles — Tear properties of fabrics — Part 2: Determination of tear force of trouser-shaped test specimens (Single tear method)*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911*

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

**(Normative)**

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The blouses shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on blouses supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished blouses for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the blouses shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the blouses, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Add embroidery |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | Omit embroidery; Add option of double front layer (after receiving sample) |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Shirt, Women, L/S, 3/4 Sleeve & S/S



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 014**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of shirts with various sleeve lengths for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**L/S:** Long sleeve

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

**S/S:** Short Sleeve

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- closed-neck
- two-piece collar
- bust dart
- embroidery on left and right chest
- concealed buttonstand
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes (concealed)
- back to have a centre back pleat
- sleeves to have an underarm seam as well as a hind-arm seam
- sleeves to be supplied in three options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - long sleeves with separate cuffs that fastens with buttons and buttonholes
  - ¾ sleeves with separate cuffs that fastens with buttons and buttonholes
  - short sleeves with plain hems
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front, Long Sleeves**

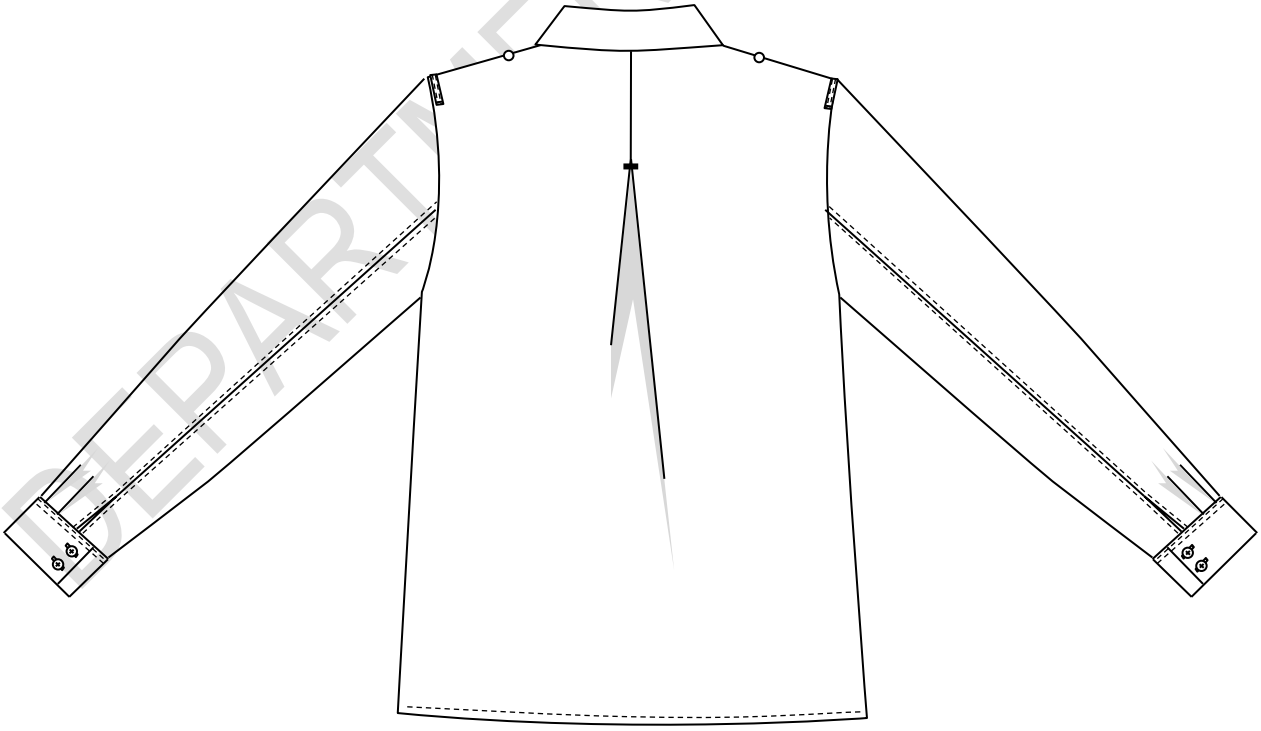


**Figure 2 – Back, Long sleeves**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




Figure 3 – Front, 3/4 Sleeves



Figure 4 – Back, 3/4 Sleeves




Figure 5 – Front, Short Sleeves

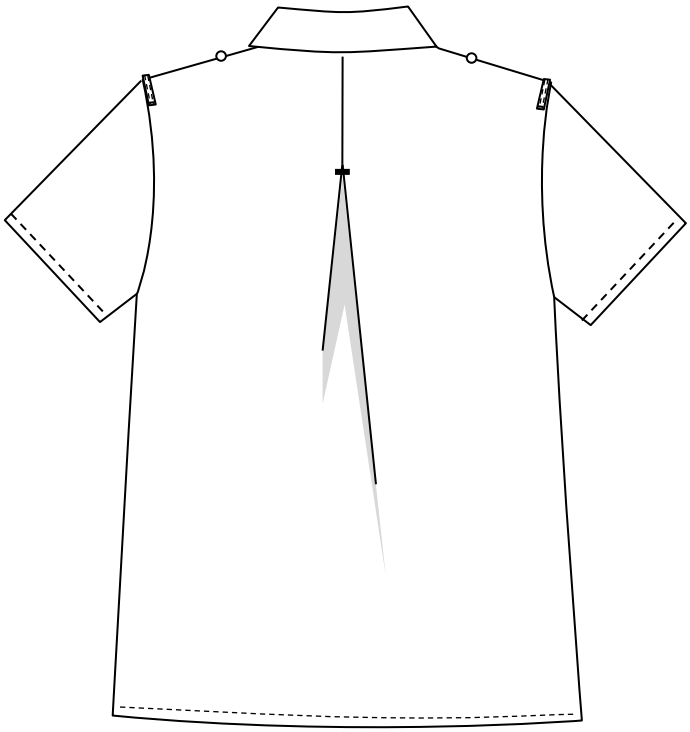


Figure 6 – Back, Short Sleeves

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- the fabric shall have a **crisp handle** and as per sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

## 6.2 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.3 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.4 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the purchaser before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptably match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 1 – Outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | | 1833-1 and 1833-11 |
| Polyester ..... | 65 ± 3 | |
| Cotton ..... | 35 ± 3 | |
| **Weave** ..... | Plain | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Mass per area** (free from non-fibrous material), g/m$^2$, min. .. | 115 | 79 |
| **Number of threads per centimetre**, | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. ..... | 53 | |
| Weft [a] ..... | 31 | |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp ..... | 560 | |
| Weft ..... | 550 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[b], rating, min. ..... | 4 (slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering**, %, max. | | 960, |
| Warp ..... | 2 | Washing proc A1 |
| Weft ..... | 2 | Drying proc E |
| **Colour fastness to**: | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | |
| Change in colour ..... | 4 | 105-C10 |
| Staining ..... | 4 | Test C (3) |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour ..... | 4-5 | |
| Staining ..... | 4-5 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. ..... | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Subject to a tolerance of -10%.

[b] Tested after washing pretreatment using SANS 11108, Procedure A.

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- ticket No 120

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The shirts shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed, loose threads removed and back-tacked if unsecured

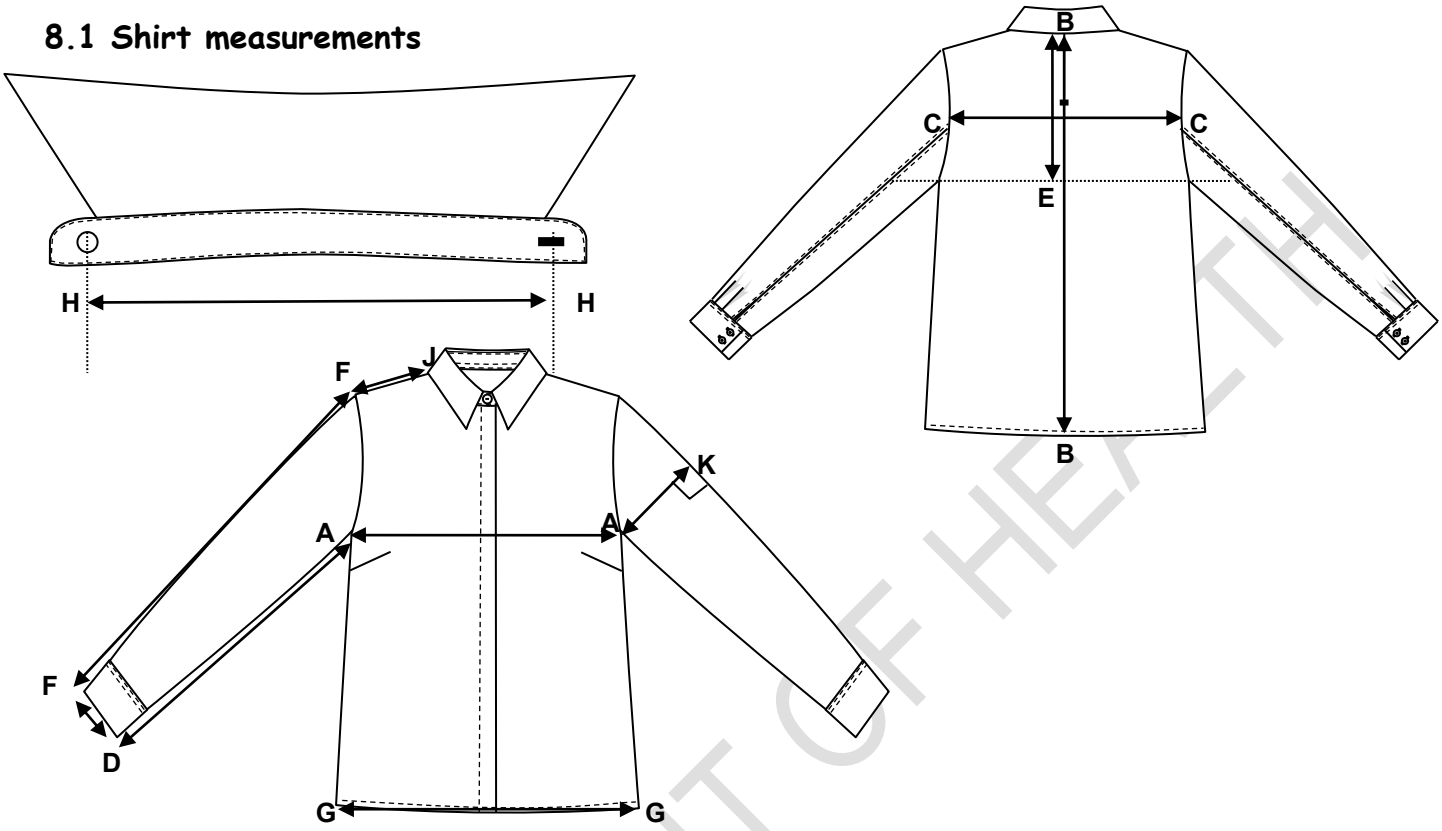
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the shirt on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Shirt measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure at the base of the scye, across the width with the buttons fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, back pleat open and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **C – C** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, with the back pleat closed, from sleeve seam to sleeve seam |
| **B – E** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **A – D** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarms seam, from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **F – F** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure from the crown of the sleeve along the overarm to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **G – G** | Bottom hem | Measure in a straight line across the width of the bottom edge with the buttons fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, back pleat open and multiply by two. |
| **H – H** | Collar length | Measure along the collar stand from the centre of the button to the centre of the buttonhole. |
| **F – D** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff, with cuff fastened, and multiply by two. |
| **F – J** | Shoulder length | Measure from the crown of the sleeve to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – K** | Bicep circumference | Measure from the base of the scye, perpendicular to the overarm and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Size designation*** | ***Nominal finished garment measurement in cm*** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ***Circumference*** | | | | ***Collar length*** | ***Back length*** | ***Overarm length of Long sleeve*** | ***Underarm length of Long sleeve*** | ***Back width*** | ***Shoulder length*** | ***Depth of scye*** |
| | ***Bust*** | ***Bottom hem*** | ***Cuff of Long sleeve[1]*** | ***Bicep*** | | | | | | | |
| *32* | *106* | *106* | *21* | *37* | *42* | *61* | *61[1]* | *46.5[1]* | *34.5* | *12.5* | *23* |
| *[1]These measurements pertain to long sleeves. The measurements for the short sleeve and ¾ sleeves shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.* | | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

### 9.1.1 Each front shall:

- fasten right over left
- have a bust dart that shall not be cut open
- have a slightly shaped bottom hem

### 9.1.2 Right front to:

- have a concealed buttonhole stand that shall be cut in one with the front panel
  - interlined with light weight interlining
  - extending from the gorge seam to the bottom hem
  - concealing front folded section to be of nominal finished width 25 mm and buttonhole stand to be of nominal finished width 22 mm
  - constructed as given in figure 7
  - buttonhole stand to be fitted with six buttonholes, excluding the buttonhole in the collar stand (a seventh buttonhole may be added on larger sizes)
    - shirt-type buttonholes
    - vertical and of such length as to neatly accommodate the buttons
    - neatly made and barred at the ends
    - centrally positioned in the buttonhole stand
    - positioned as follows (excluding buttonhole in stand)
      - → with the centre of the first buttonhole 50 mm below the collar stand buttonhole
      - → positioned with the third buttonhole in line with the bust prominence (see figure 8)
      - → the second buttonhole to be centrally positioned between the first and third buttonholes
      - → remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced
      - → gaps between buttonholes shall not exceed 10 cm, then an additional buttonhole shall be added
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

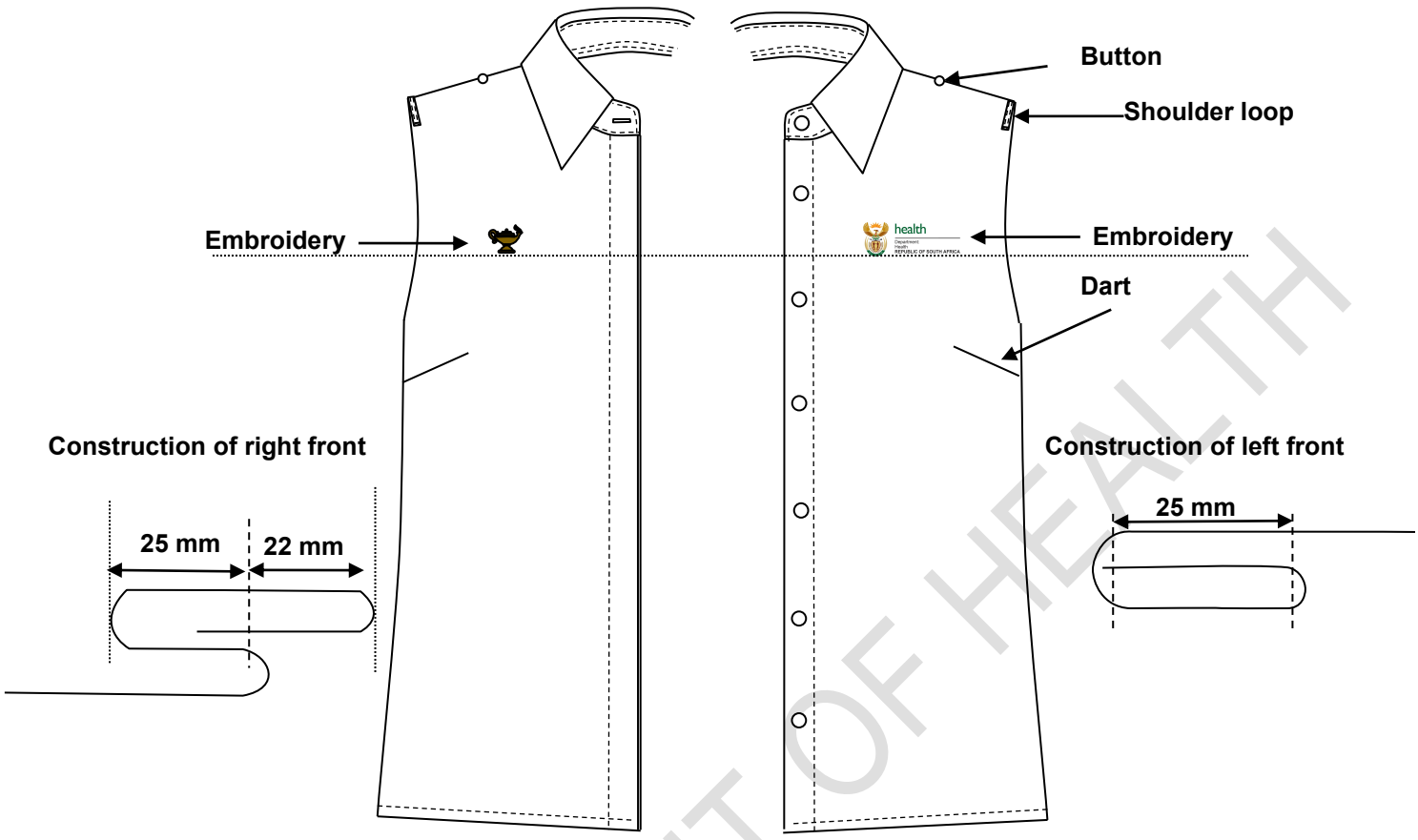
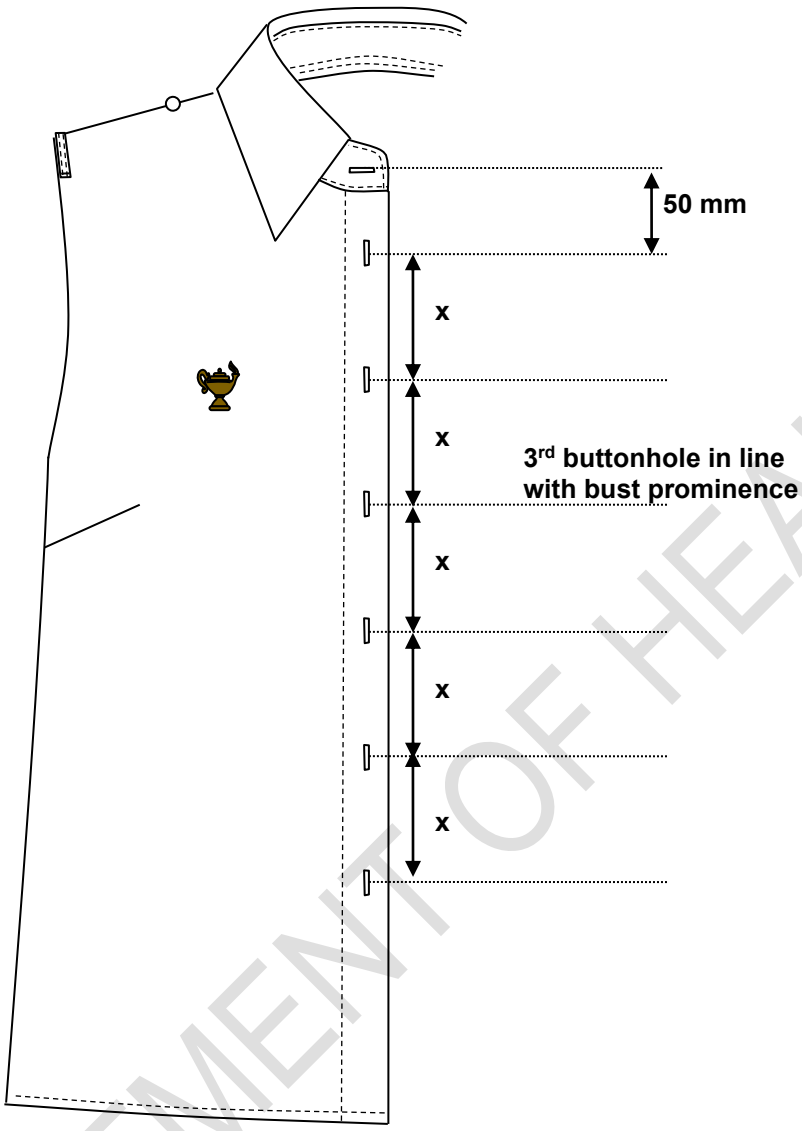



**Figure 7 – Left and right front**

### 9.1.3 Left front to:

- have a grown-on button stand (cut-in-one-with front)
  - interlined with a light weight interlining
  - extending from the gorge seam to the bottom hem
  - constructed as given in figure 7
  - stitched down 1 mm
- fitted with buttons
  - amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes on the right front
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the buttonhole stand
  - centrally positioned on the button stand and properly secured
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**NOTE:** *Concealed front fold is omitted in this illustration for the sole purpose of identifying buttonhole positions.*

**Figure 8 – Positioning of buttonholes**

# 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.4
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 9 and 10)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned (see figure 7)
- the exact positioning and the positioning from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the embroidery shall ALWAYS be positioned above the prominence of the bust (never on it)
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 9 for guidance

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)




**Figure 9 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 10 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Collar

- a two-piece shirt-type collar
  - collar stand of nominal finished depth 30 mm at centre back and shaped to approximately 24 mm at the point where the collar edges are attached (see figure 11(b))
  - stand to have rounded front corners
  - fall to be of finished depth 50 mm (measured at centre back)
  - points to be of finished length 65 mm (see figure 11(a))
- of outer material
- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- flat (i.e. free from curl) and smooth
- the body-to stand seam shall be top-stitched 1 mm
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 100º in relation to the collar stand (see figure 11(a))
- fitted with a button and buttonhole
  - positioned in such a way that there shall be an approximate gap of 20 mm between the collar edges when fastened
  - button to be positioned on the left front edge and in a corresponding position to that of the buttonhole
  - buttonhole positioned on the right front edge
    - horizontal

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- shirt type
- neatly made and barred at each end
- of such length as to neatly accommodate a button
- centrally positioned in the depth of the collar stand, 10 mm from the front edge

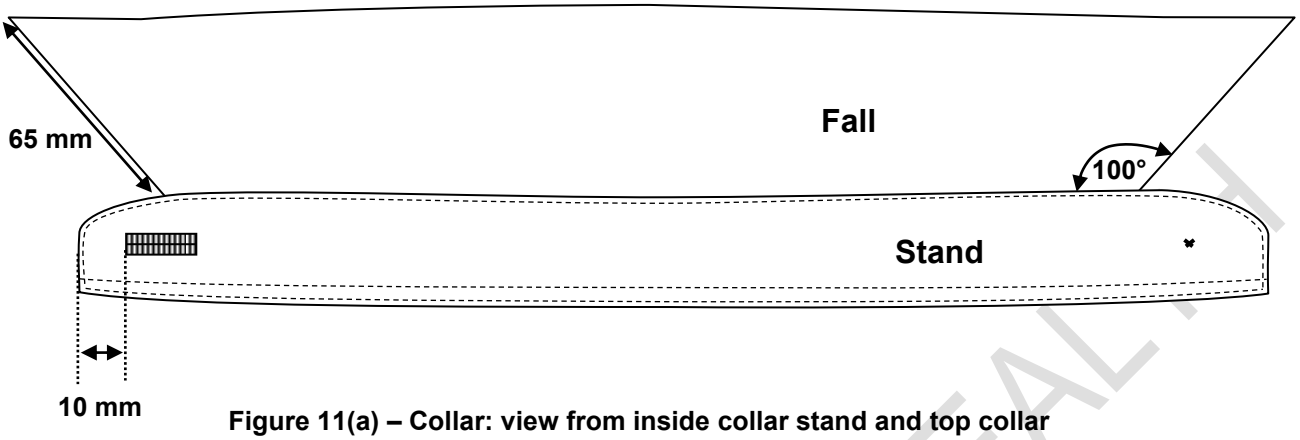



**Figure 11(a) – Collar: view from inside collar stand and top collar**

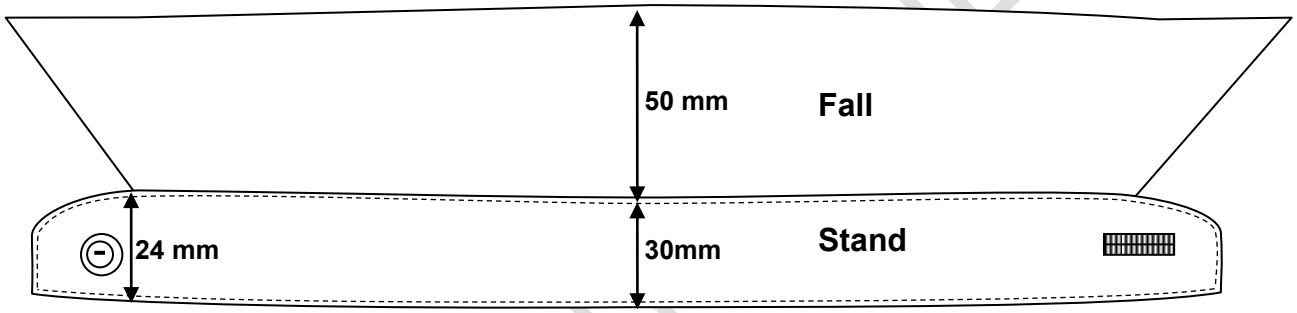



**Figure 11(b) – Collar: view of outside collar stand and under collar**

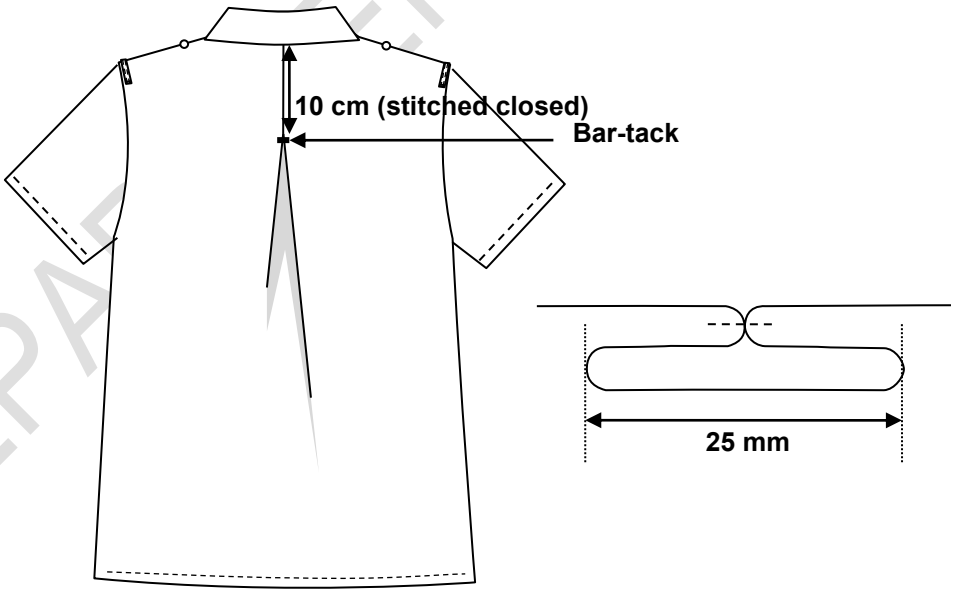



**Figure 12 – Back pleat construction**

## 9.4 Back

- to be a single panel
- to have a box pleat at centre back
  - stitched down 10 cm (see figure 12)

- horizontally bar-tacked at the bottom of the centre back stitching
- box pleat of finished depth 25 mm

- have a slightly curved bottom hem

## 9.5 Sleeves

### 9.5.1 General

- to be long sleeves, short sleeves or ¾ sleeves (as specified in the order or contract)
- set-in

### 9.5.2 Long sleeves

- have an underarm seam as well as a hind-arm sleeve seam
- hind-arm seam to end in a sleeve opening of finished length 65 mm (see figure 14)
- hind-arm seam to be pressed open and top-stitched 3 mm on both sides of the seam
- design elements as given in figure 13
- each sleeve to have two knife pleats
  - each to be of finished depth 15 mm
  - first pleat positioned 25 mm from the sleeve opening, second pleat positioned 45 mm from the sleeve opening (see figure 14)
- fitted with sewn-on cuffs
  - a single cuff of outer material
  - lined with outer material
  - interlined with interlining
  - of finished depth 60 mm
  - have square corners
  - overlapping edge of cuff to have a 20 mm extension (see figure 14) and underlapping edge of cuff to end in line with the hind-arm opening
  - shall fasten with two buttons and buttonholes
  - edge-stitched 1 mm and 6 mm along the sleeve-to-cuff seam
  - fitted with two buttonholes
    - shirt type
    - neatly made and barred at the ends
    - of such length as to neatly accommodate the buttons
    - horizontal and acceptably spaced in the cuff
    - positioned 10 mm from the edge
  - fitted with two buttons
    - properly secured and in corresponding positions to the buttonholes

### 9.5.3 Three-quarter sleeves

- same design as the long sleeves (see 9.5.2), but shall be ¾ length

### 9.5.4 Short sleeves

- one-piece
- a rolled hem
- of finished width 5 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

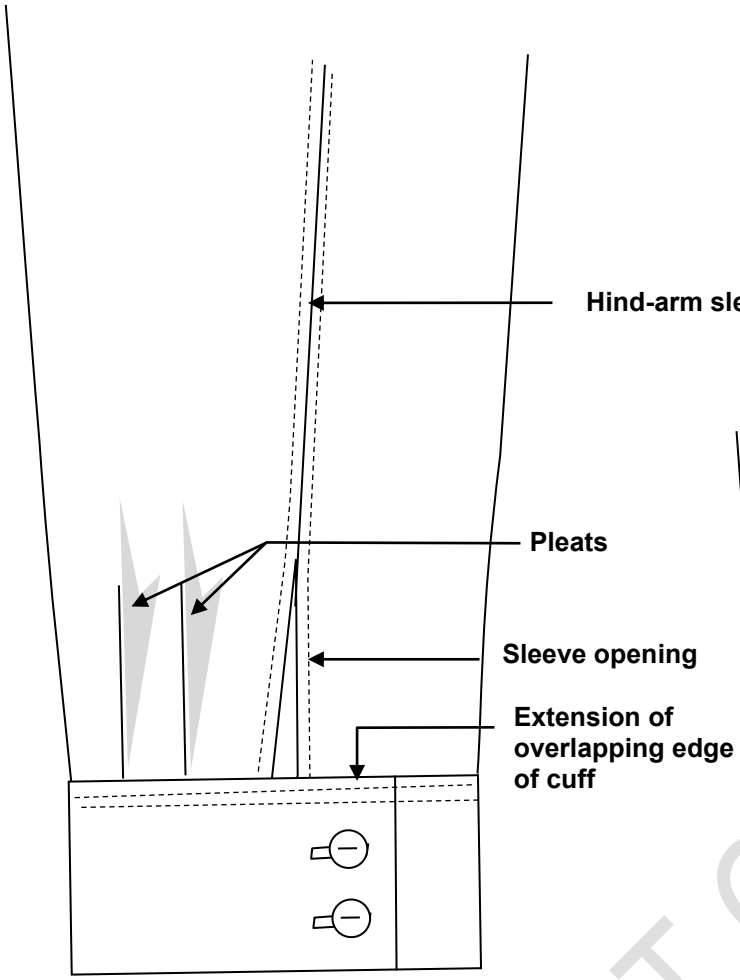



**Figure 13 – Design elements on L/S and ¾ sleeve**

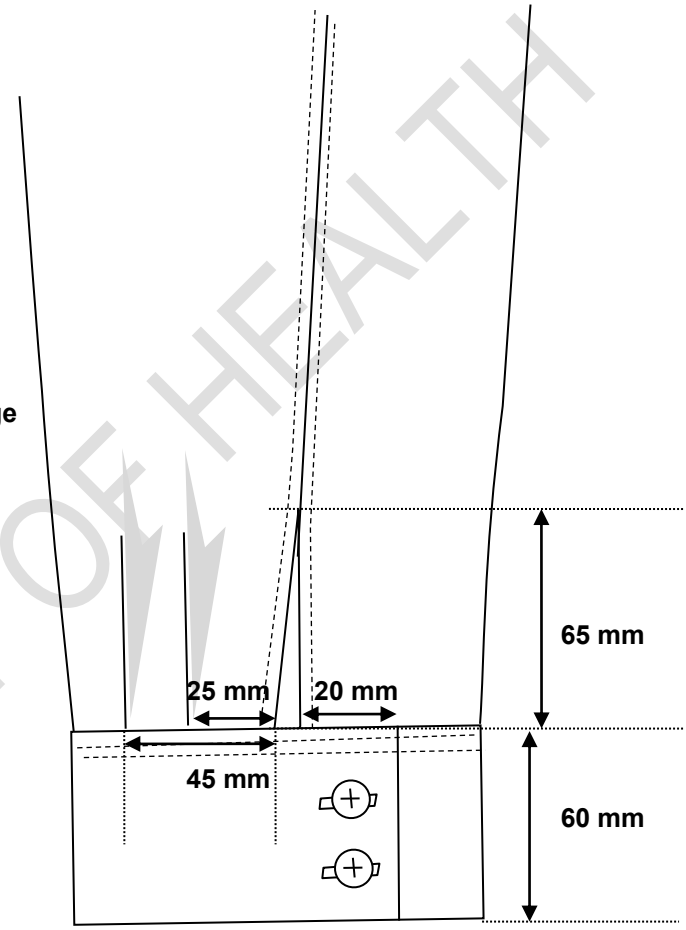



**Figure 14 – Finished dimensions of cuff and hind-arm sleeve of L/S and ¾ sleeve**

## 9.6 Bottom hem

- a rolled hem
- of finished width 5 mm

## 9.7 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.7.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.17)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the shoulder seam

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.7.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 15)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 16

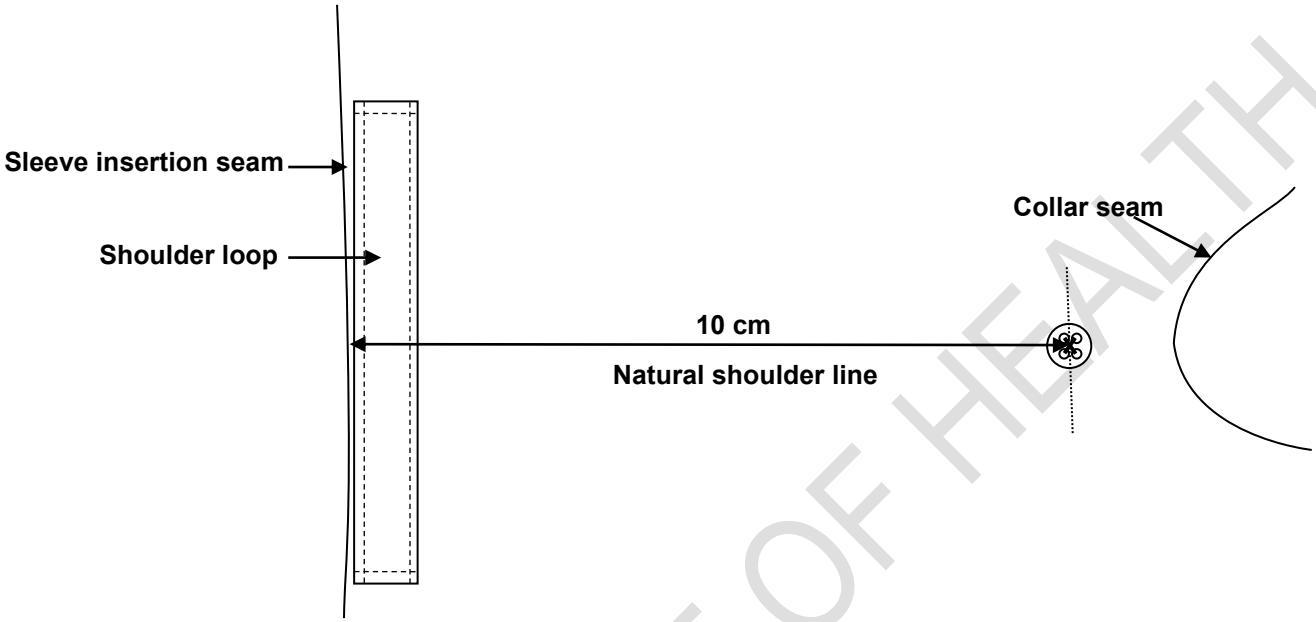



**Figure 15 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

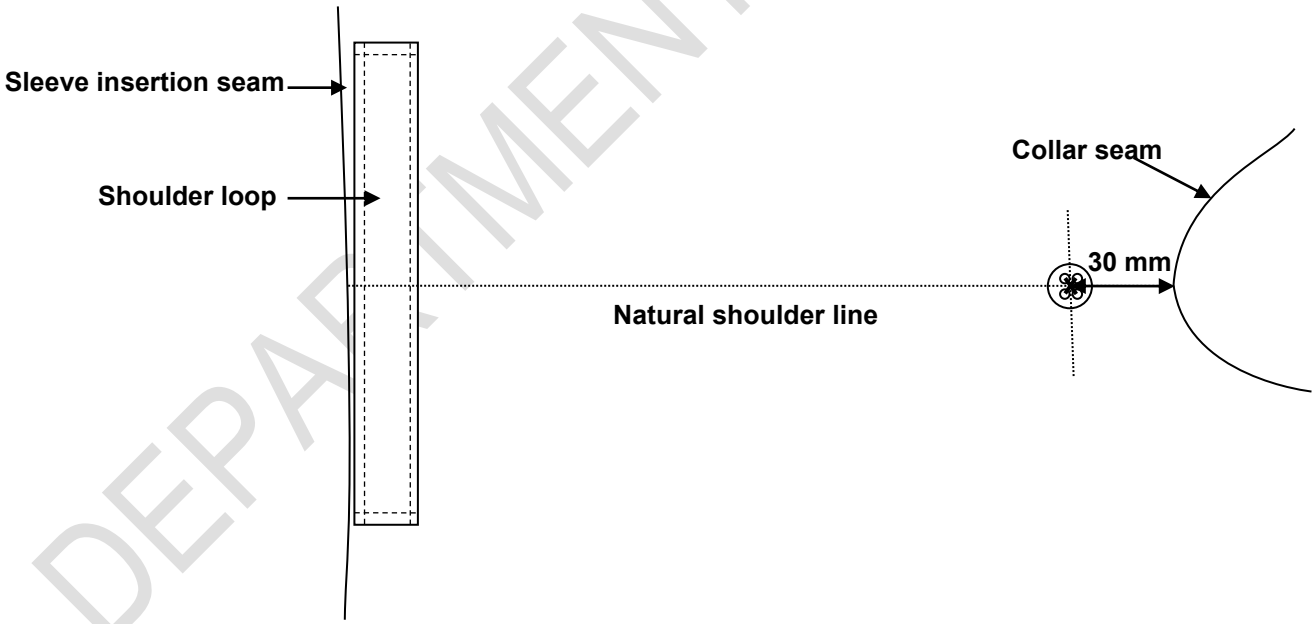



**Figure 16 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

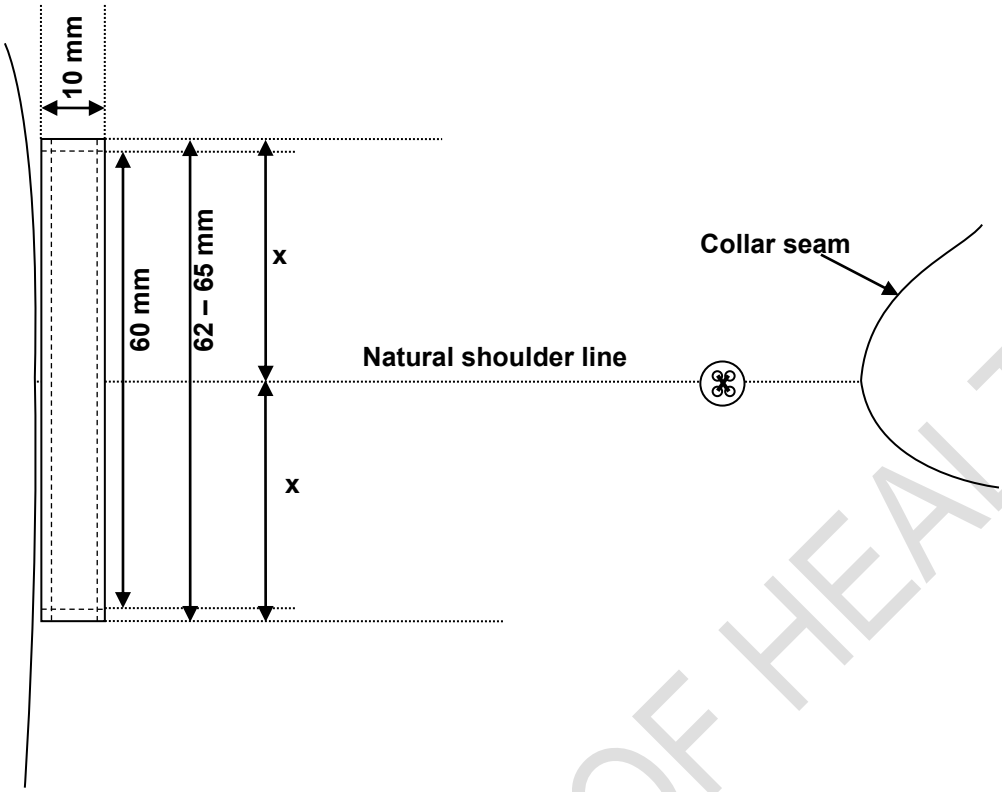



**Figure 17 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.8 Spare buttons

- provision shall be made for two spare buttons sewn to the underside of the label

## 9.9 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

**centre back seam:** single needle lock stitch

**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch

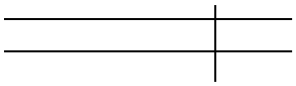
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.2 Seams

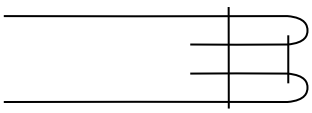
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Side, underarm sleeve and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Edges of collar and cuff of L/S and ¾ sleeve:** seam type SSe-2



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Hind-arm sleeve seam of L/S and ¾ sleeve:** seam type SSz-3



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then open the plies, turn back the edge of each ply, and seam through the body and turned edge of each ply with one row of stitches.

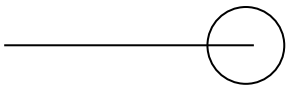
**Attachment of shoulder loop:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

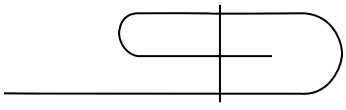
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Raw edges:** stitching type EFd-1



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem and short sleeve cuff hem:** stitching type EFb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material, fold back the turned edge, and stitch the turned-in and folded portion with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 4**

**Table 4 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 18)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

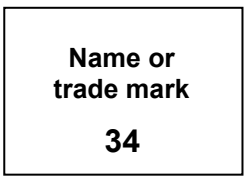



**Figure 18 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 “Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing”) in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 “Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products”
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, shirts, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**CKS 129**, *Colours for textiles.*
**SANS 79**, *Textiles – Mass per unit area of conditioned fabrics.*
**SANS 1254**, *Fusible interlinings.*
**SANS 1309**, *Printed labels for textiles.*
**SANS 1362**, *Sewing threads*.
**SANS 1457**, *Plastics buttons.*
**SANS 1833-1/ISO 1833-1**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 1: General principles of testing.*
**SANS 1833-11/ISO 1833-11**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 11: Mixtures of cellulose and polyester fibres (method using sulphuric acid).*
**SANS 5278**, *Sewing stitches per unit length.*
**SANS 6116**, *Resistance of fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*
**SANS 7211-2/ISO 7211-2**, *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis, Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*
**SANS 13934-1/ISO 13934-1**, *Textiles - Tensile properties of fabrics Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*
**SANS 10011**, *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*
**SANS 10235**, *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*
**SANS 10371**, *Terms and definitions for clothing.*
**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*
**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*
**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*
**SANS 960**, *Textiles – Dimensional stability during washing and drying procedures.*
**SANS 11108**, *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the procurement authority will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE PROCUREMENT AUTHORITY HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The shirts shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on shirts supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished shirts for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the shirts shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the shirts, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the procurement authority):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The procurement authority reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the procurement authority decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The procurement authority reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The procurement authority may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the procurement authority.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| **HISTORY SHEET** | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 00.2 | March 2026 | Rectify typing error |
| 00.3 | March 2026 | Add embroidery; Add shoulder loops and buttons on all shirts<br>Omit note in scope regarding loop; Add positioning of button on shoulder<br>Add Annex A;Add Annex F; Omit procurement authority and replace with DoH |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release; Add information from test report received of fabric selected by DoH |

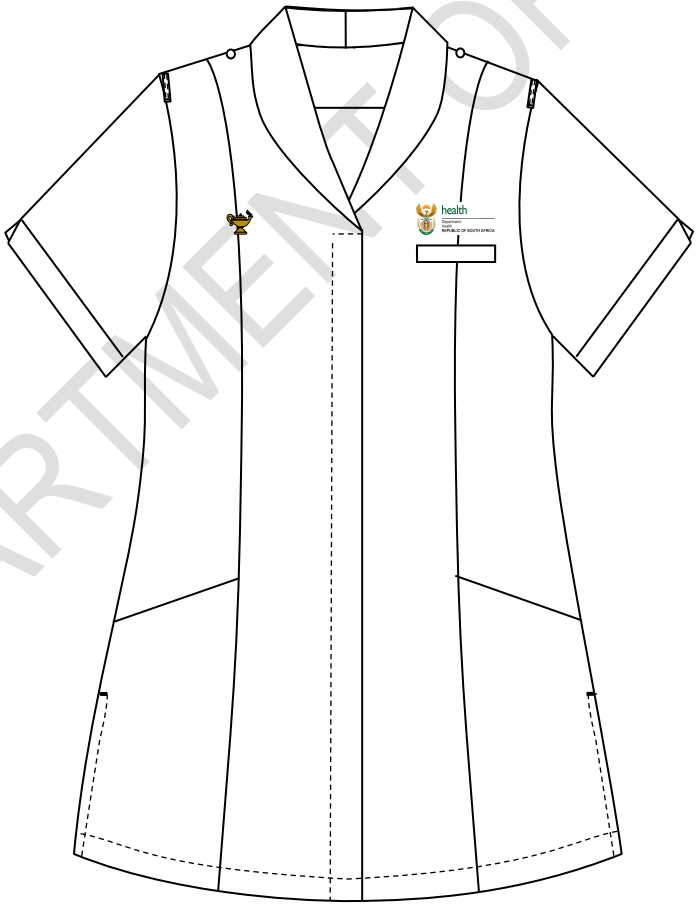
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Women, Workwear, Shawl collar, Concealed Buttonstand (Style 1)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 015**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of workwear tops (Style 1) with shawl collars and concealed buttonstand for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- shawl collar
- princess style panel lines, extending from the shoulder to bottom hem
- back to have a centre back seam and panel lines, extending from the shoulder to the bottom hem
- have a concealed buttonstand
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes (concealed)
- have a welt pocket at the chest area
- have slanted side patch pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front and back neck facings
- one-piece sleeves with additional sewn-on cuffs with cutaway detail
- embroidery on left and right chest
- have side slits
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

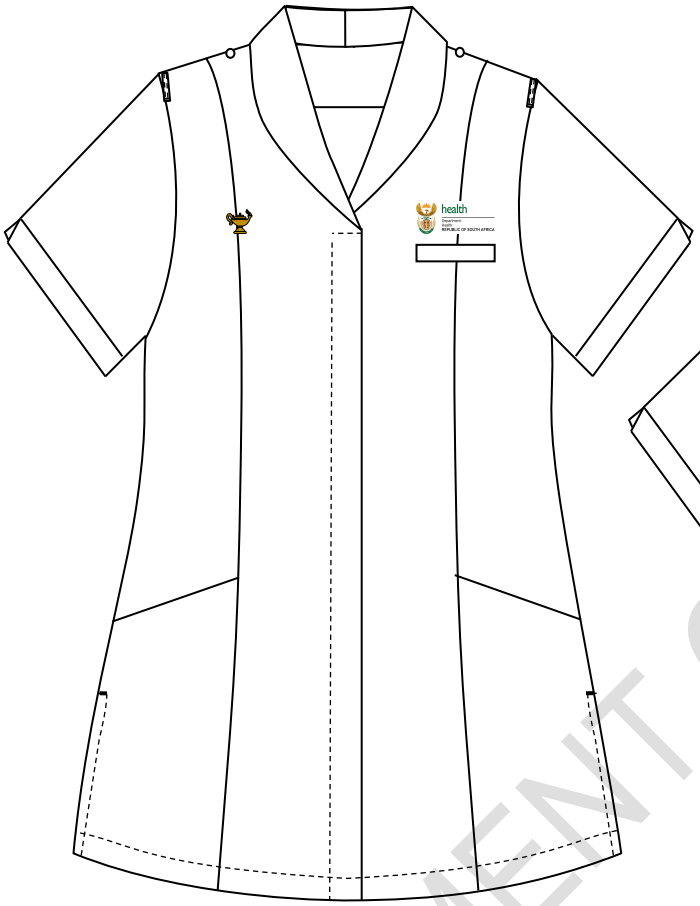


**Figure 1 – Front**

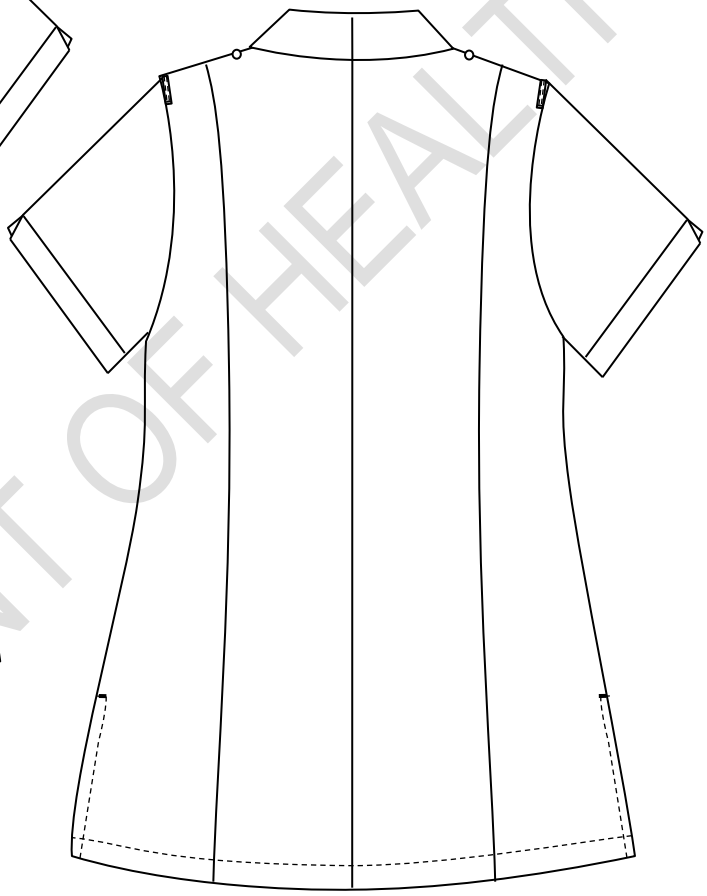


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

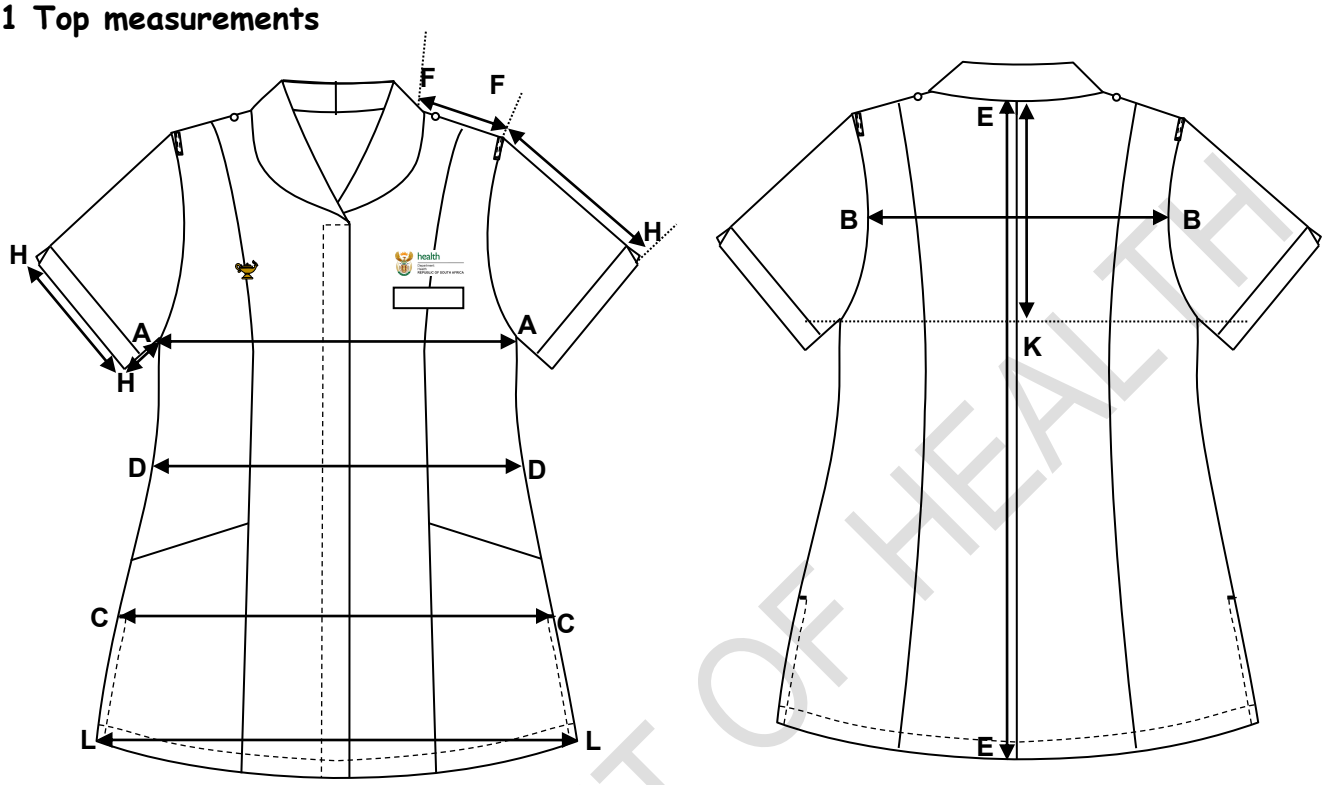
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?
  - Is the concealed buttonstand smooth and without puckering?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Hip circumference | Measure across the width at the natural hip position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two.(Approx. 20 cm - 22 cm below the waist) |
| **D – D** | Waist circumference | Measure across the width at the natural waist position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – K** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **F – H** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **L – L** | Bottom hem circumference | Measure across the width at the bottom hem of the garment from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Back length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 100 | 110 | 34 | 13 | 73 | 36 | 10.5 | 24.5 | 23.5 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- shawl collar
- shaped side seams
- slightly shaped bottom hem
- side slits
- short sleeves

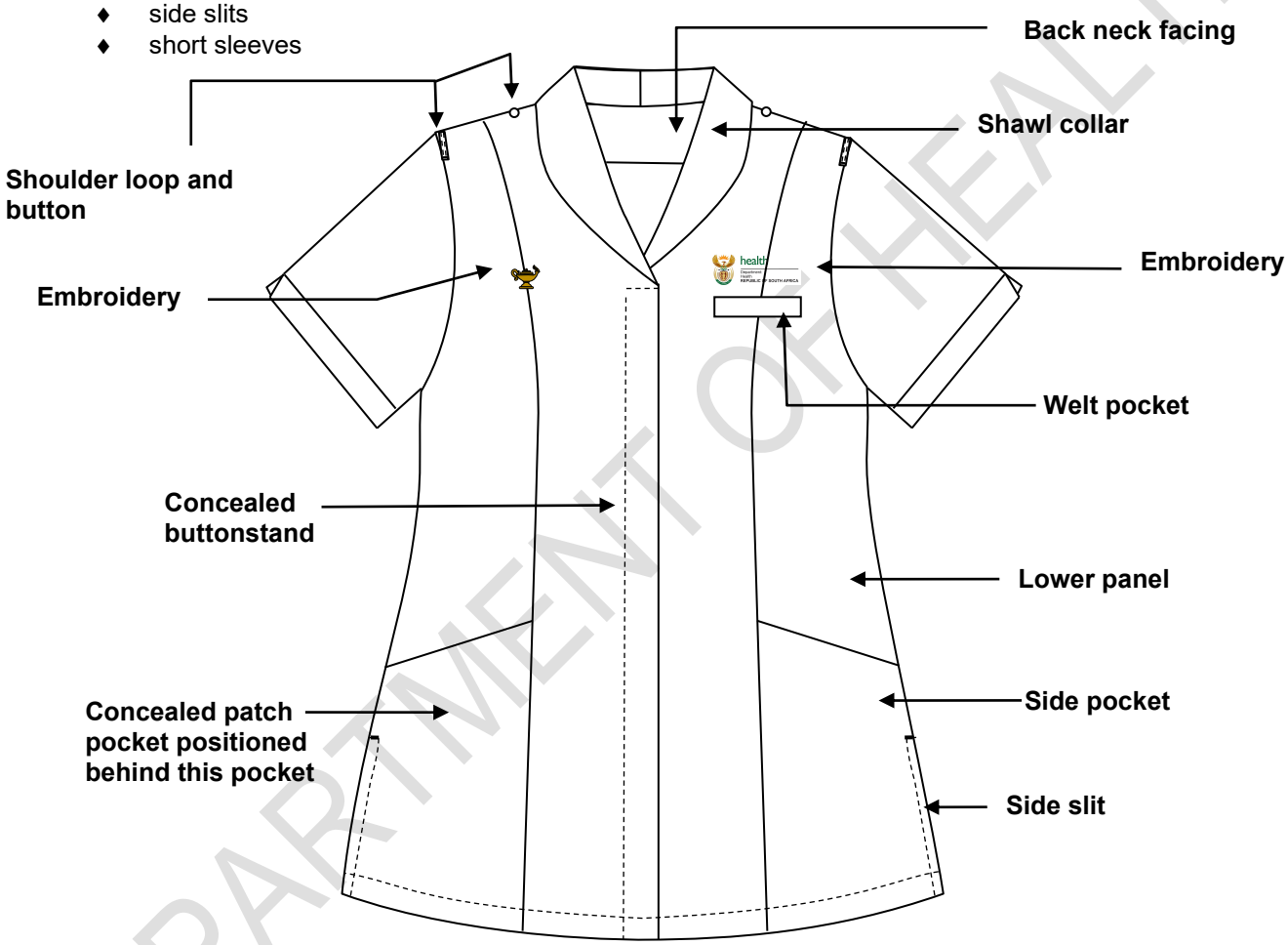



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- each front shall consist of two panels, i.e. a front panel and a side front panel
- front panel shall be cut with an integrated shawl collar
  - the shawl collar shall be of finished width 75 mm at centre back and lapel to be of nominal finished width 70 mm (see figure 4)
  - breakpoint of lapel positioned at the top edge of the concealed buttonhole stand (see figure 4)
  - shawl collar shall be stay-stitched along the leaf edge of the collar and end as close as possible to the breakpoint of the collar
- panel lines to extend from the shoulder seam to the bottom hem

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes (concealed)
- each front to be fitted with a side pocket
- each front to have a sewn-on facing
  - of outer material and interlined with interlining
  - conform to the shape of the outer front panel and integrated shawl collar
  - to be shaped
  - of finished width 55 mm at the bottom hem and breakpoint of lapel, 45 mm at the shoulder seam and shaped to 75 mm at centre back (forming the centre back seam of the top collar of the shawl collar)

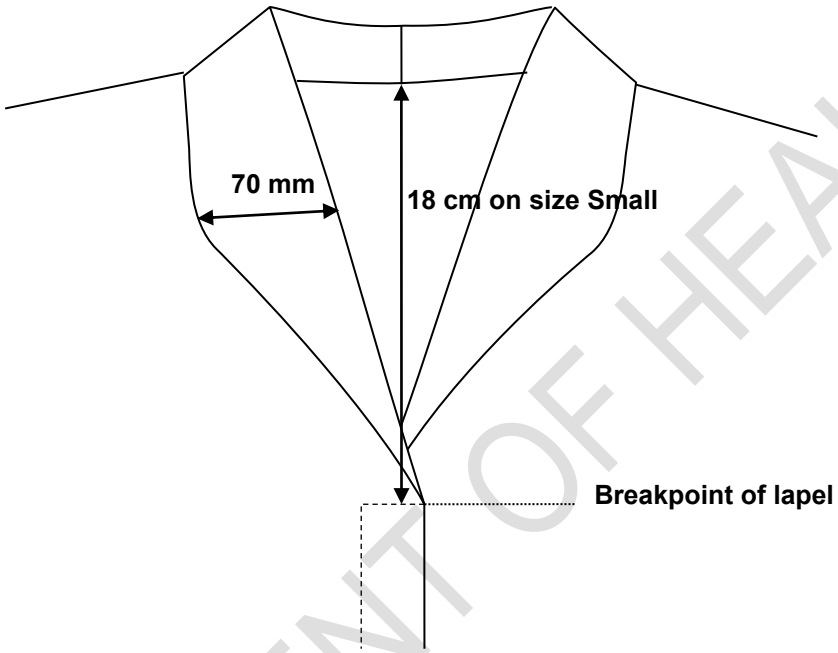



**Figure 4 – Breakpoint of lapel**

### 9.2.2 Right front (right refers to as when worn):

- fitted with a concealed buttonhole stand which shall be as follows
  - of double folded outer material and interlined with interlining
  - extending from the breakpoint of the lapel to the bottom edge of the garment (see figure 5)
  - laid on top of the front facing
  - front folded edge positioned directly behind the front edge of the front panel
  - top edge to be boxed
  - bottom edge to be sewn together with the bottom edge of the front facing
  - of finished width 55 mm (see figure 5)
  - sewn down vertically 1 mm along the top edge and 30 mm from the front outer edge as given in figure 5 (to be sewn through all layers)
  - have horizontal stitchings made through the concealed buttonhole stand only (equidistantly spaced from the centre of each respective buttonhole) as given in figure 5
  - fitted with at least 5 buttonholes, may be 6 on larger sizes
    - shirt-type buttonholes
    - top buttonhole to be horizontal and the remaining buttonholes shall be vertical
    - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
    - neatly made and barred at the ends
    - centrally positioned in the buttonhole stand (15 mm from front edge)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- positioned as follows
  - → with the centre of the first buttonhole 15 mm below the top edge of concealed buttonhole stand/breakpoint of lapel (see figure 5)
  - → positioned with the second buttonhole (centres) approximately 90 mm apart
  - → remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced
  - → gaps between buttonholes shall not exceed 10 cm, then an additional buttonhole shall be added
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.3 Left front (left refers to as when worn):

- left front facing to be stay-stitched along the front edge (see figure 6)
- be fitted with a welt breast pocket
- fitted with buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm
  - amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes in the concealed buttonhole stand
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the buttonhole stand
  - properly secured
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)
- inside view of left front is given in figure 6

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

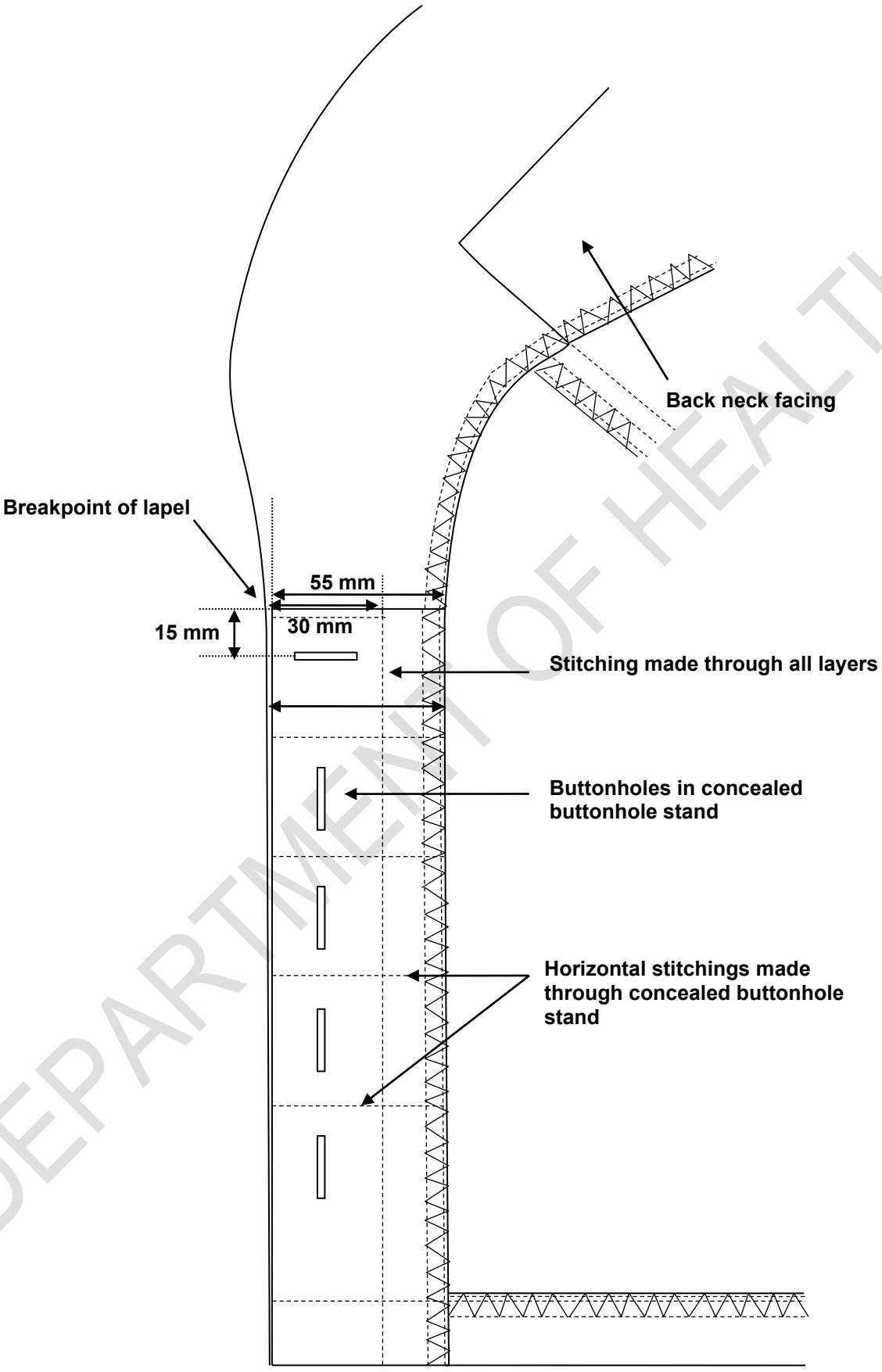



**Figure 5 – Inside view of right front (right refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

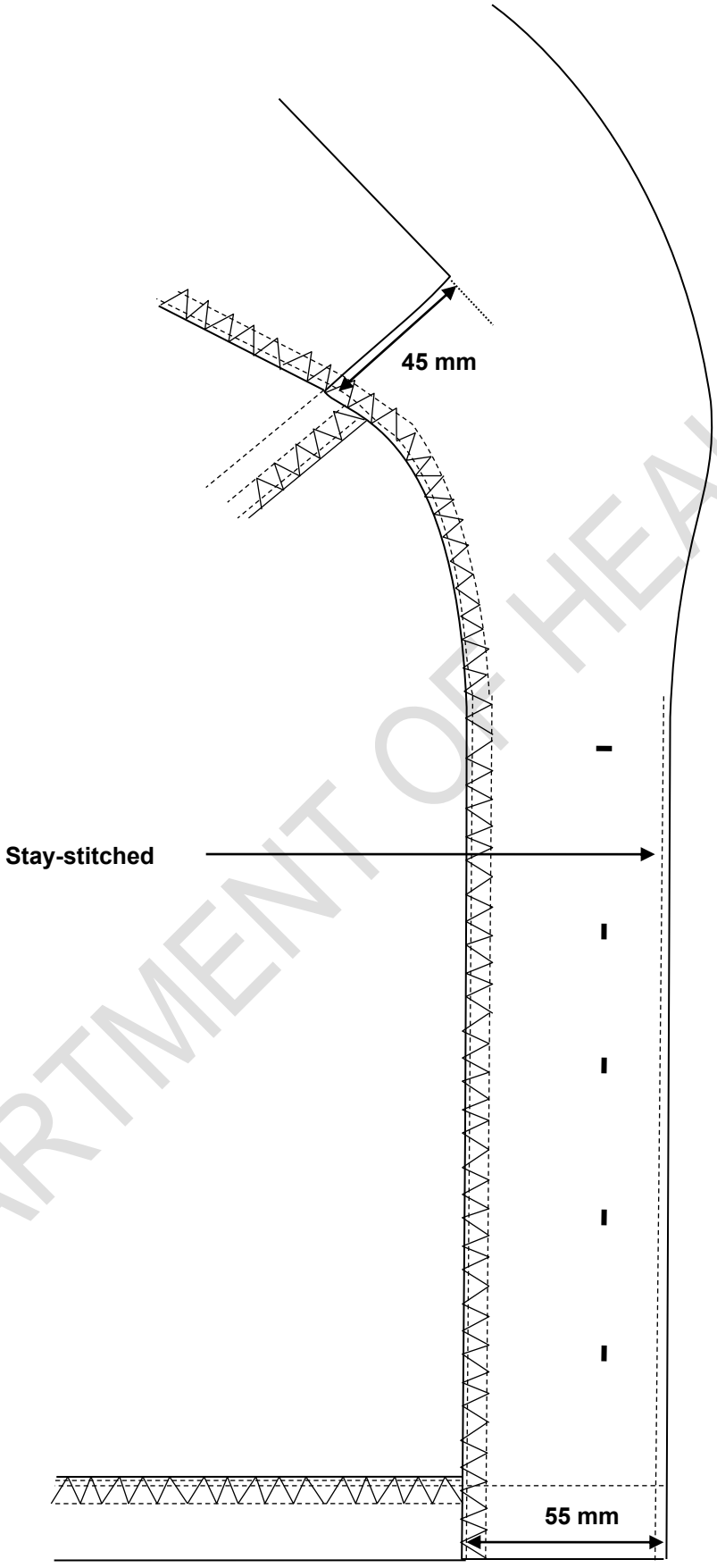



**Figure 6 – Inside view of left front (left refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning and distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

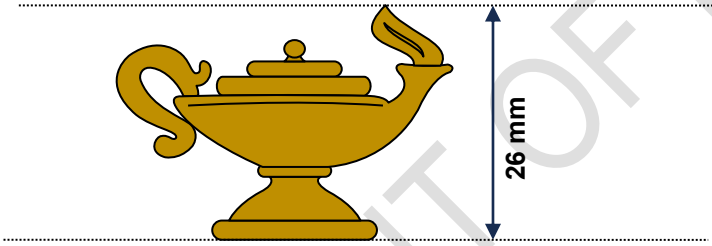



**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn) approximately 15 mm above the breast pocket (given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one welt breast pocket on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4.2 Welt breast pocket

### 9.4.2.1 Welt

- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length 70 mm
- of finished depth 15 mm
- centred over the front panel line
- positioned with top edge 21 cm below the neck point on size Small and graded on the other sizes

### 9.4.2.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of double folded outer material
- of nominal finished width
- of finished depth 13.5 cm (measured from top edge of welt)

## 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be sewn in with the front panel seams
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 25 mm
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 9

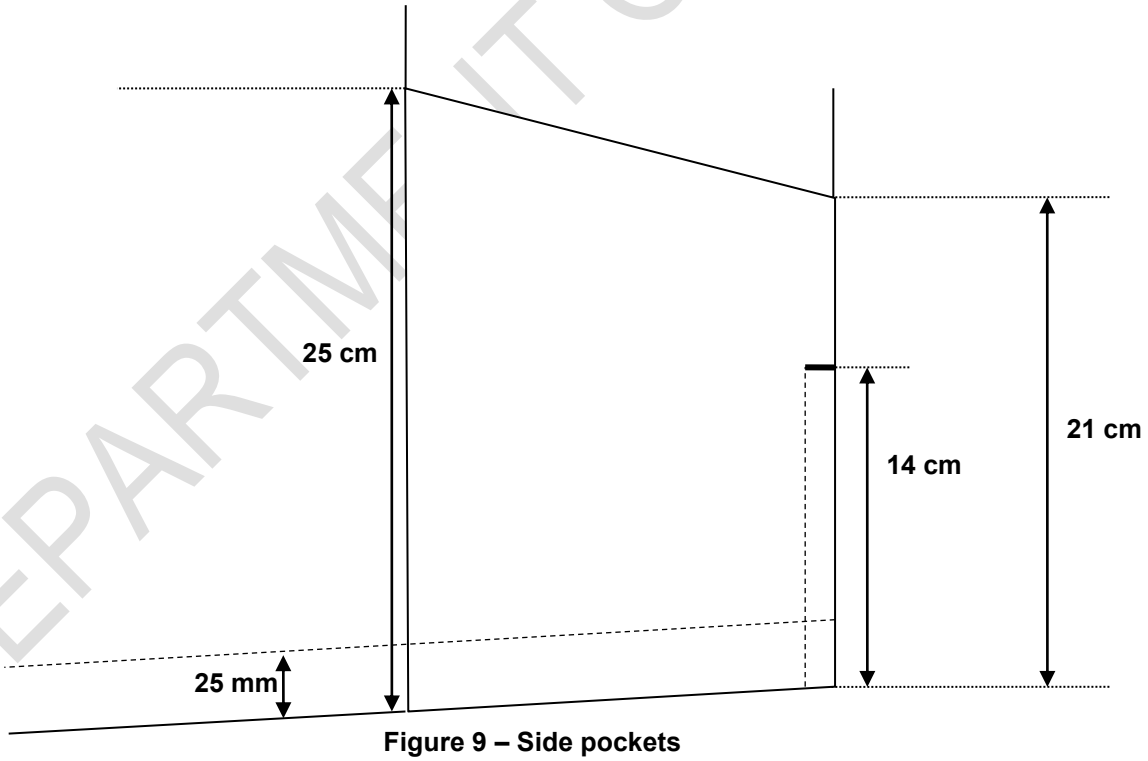



**Figure 9 – Side pockets**

## 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn) (see figure 3)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm (see figure 10)
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

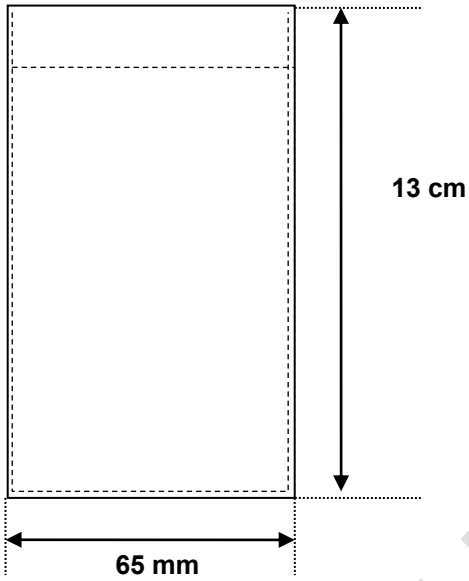



**Figure 10 – Finished dimensions of the concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

- consist of four panels, having a centre back seam
- two back panels and two side back panels
- panel seams to extend from the shoulder seam, aligning it with the panel lines on the front

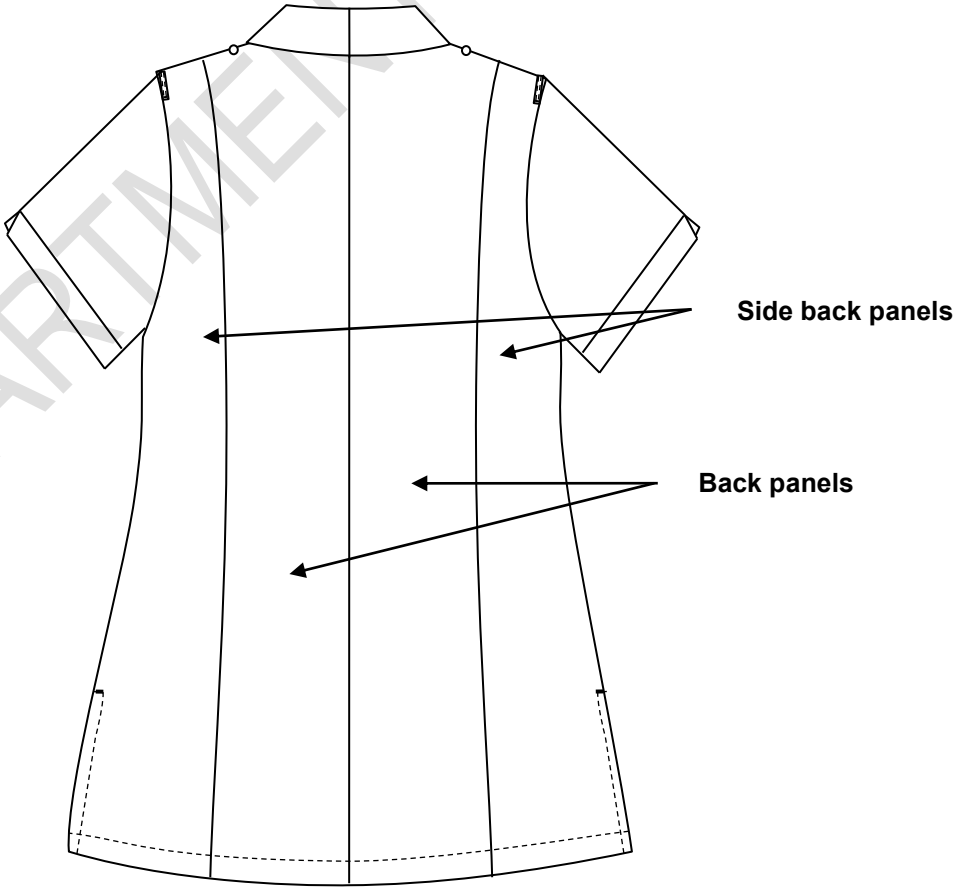



**Figure 11 – Back view**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.6 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece sleeve with an additional sewn-on cuff with cutaway detail
- sleeves to have underarm seams which shall be closed before the cuffs are attached
- each cuff to consist of two panels
  - of outer material, lined with outer material and interlined with interlining
  - cuff to be of finished depth 20 mm
  - each panel shall have a cut-away that is positioned at the overarm position of the sleeve
  - the two panels shall be positioned as given in figure 12
  - the two cuff panels to be seamed and seam shall be aligned with the underarm seam of the sleeve

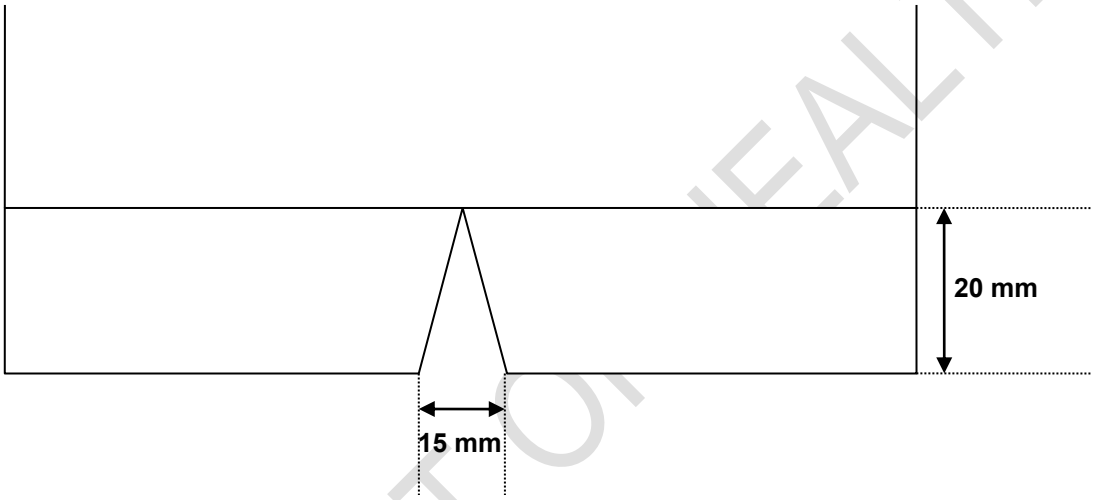



**Figure 12 – Cuff**

## 9.7 Back neck facings

- of outer material
- interlined with interlining
- overlocked along the raw edges
- sewn to the collar and shoulder seams
- of finished width 45 mm (measured at the shoulder)
- of nominal finished depth 10 cm (measured at the centre back position)

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.15)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 13)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 14

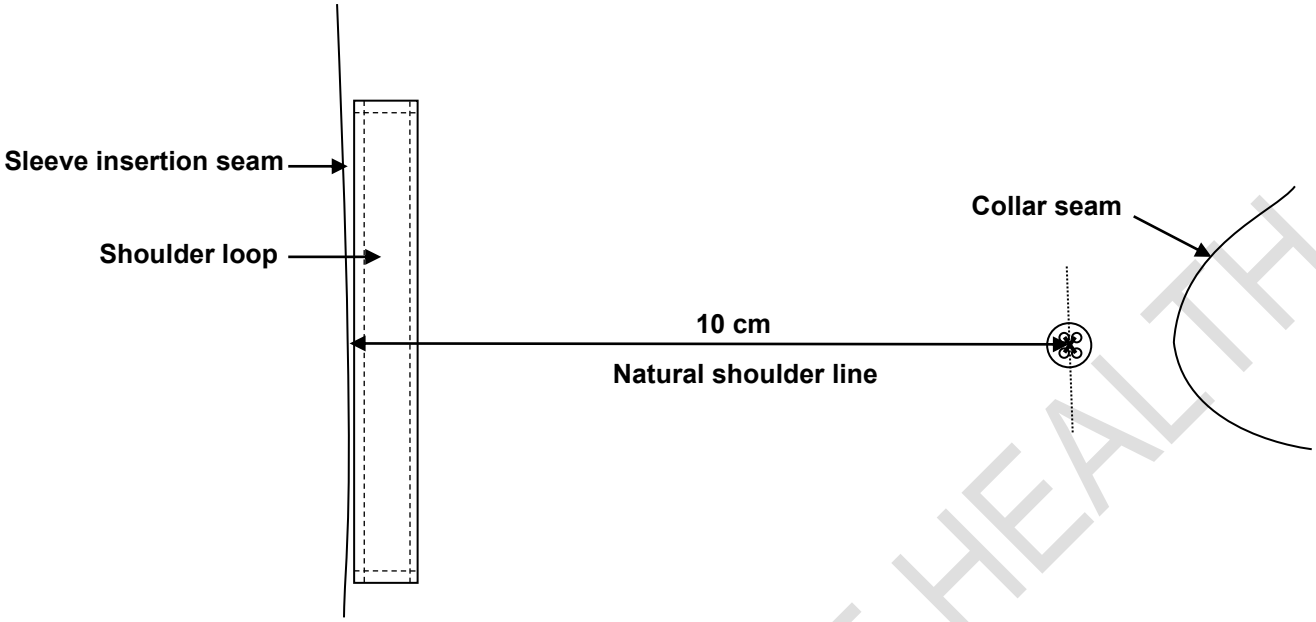



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

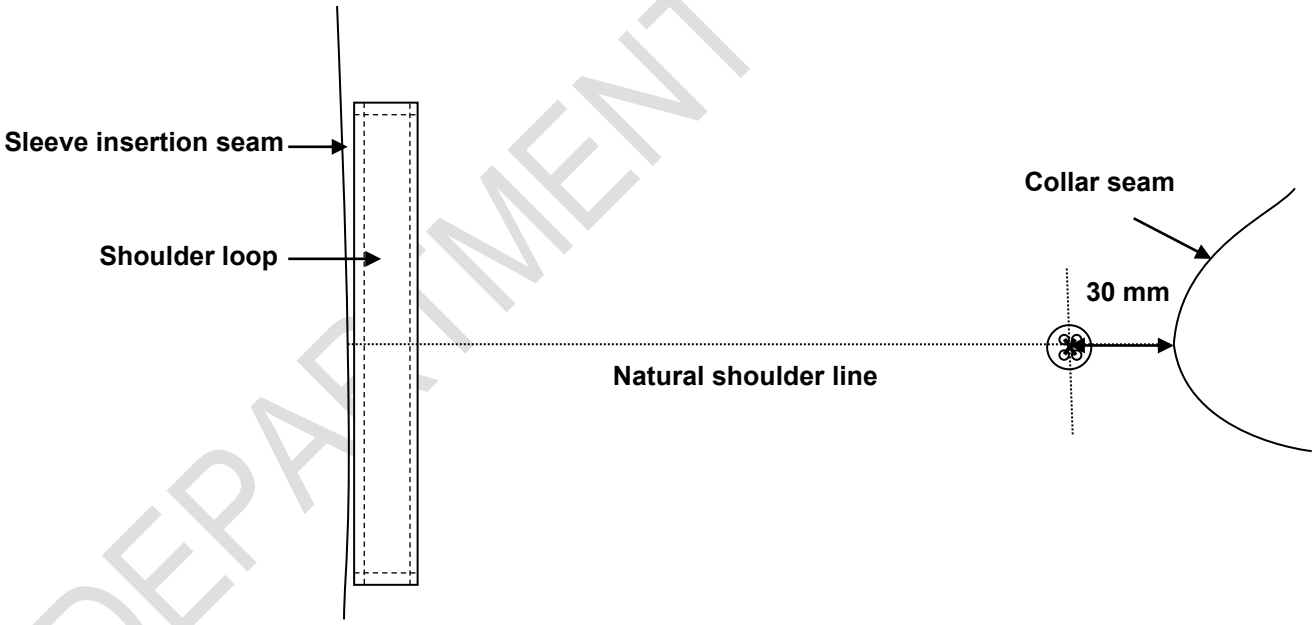



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

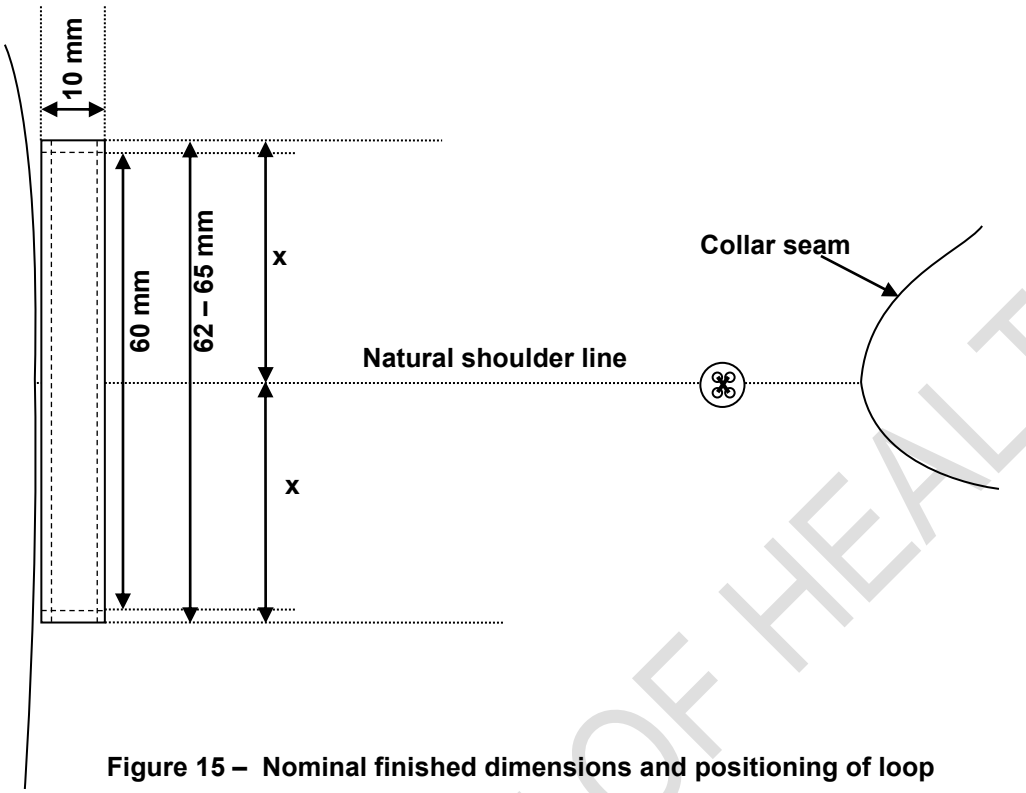



**Figure 15 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem and side slits

- to be slightly shaped
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each top shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

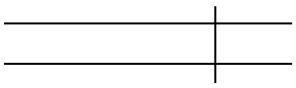
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

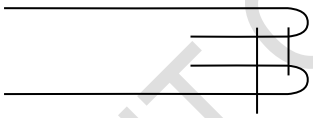
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



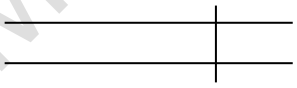
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



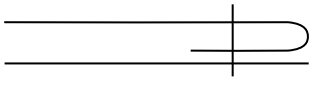
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

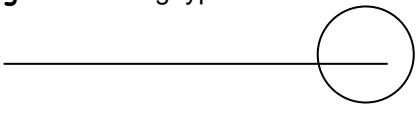
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

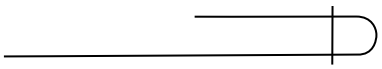
**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Bottom hem of top and concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**Seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 16)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

**Name or trade mark**

**34**

**Figure 16 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"

health



Pantone Black

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

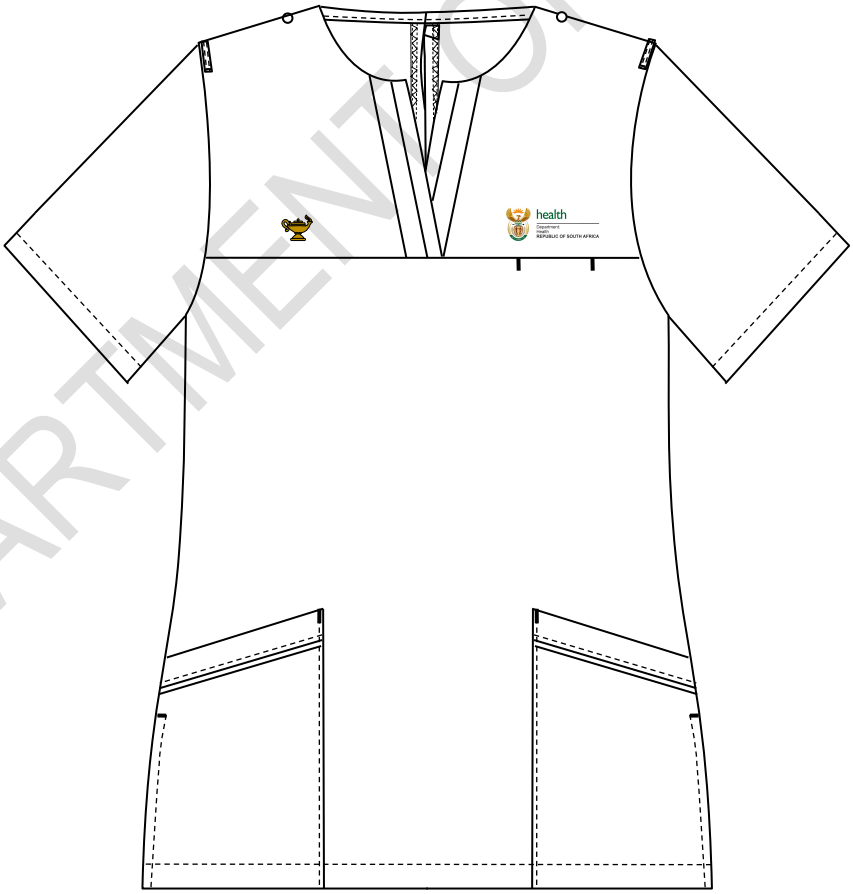
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First Release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Women, Workwear, Collarless (Style 2)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 016**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of collarless workwear tops (Style 2) for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- round neck
- be collarless
- front to have a yoke with overlapping V-opening
- have an inset breast pocket
- have slanted side patch pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have facings at the front neck opening
- slit at centre back with loop and button fastening
- short sleeves with plain cuffs
- embroidery on left and right of yoke
- have side slits
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**



**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece<br>For a lot | 12<br>10 | 10076-6 |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

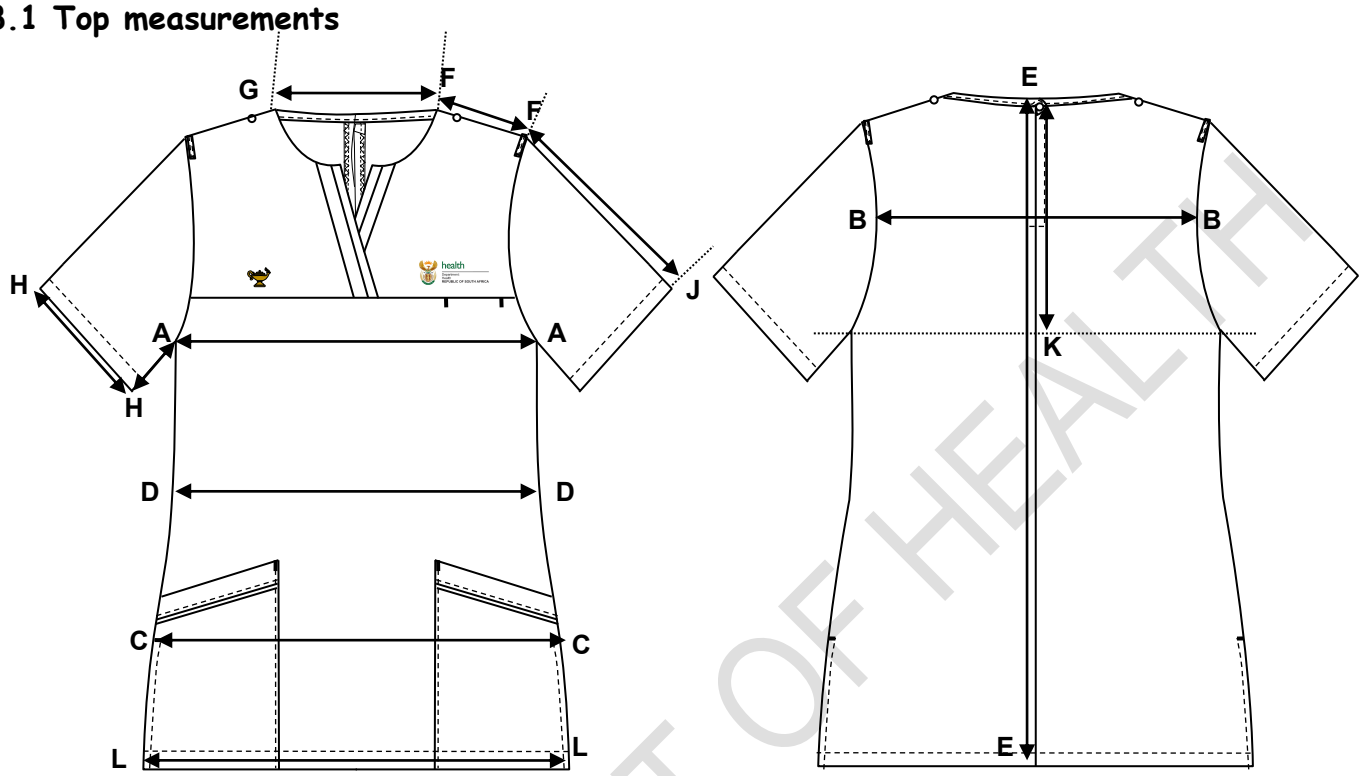
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Hip circumference | Measure across the width at the natural hip position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two.(Approx. 20 cm - 22 cm below the waist) |
| **D – D** | Waist circumference | Measure across the width at the natural waist position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – K** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **F – G** | Width of neck | Measure the neck opening in a straight line from the one neck point to the other (between shoulder seam points). |
| **F – J** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **L – L** | Bottom hem circumference | Measure across the width at the bottom hem of the garment from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Width of neck** | **Back length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 102 | 106 | 36 | 11.5 | 15.5 | 72 | 36 | 10 | 25 | 23 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- round neckline with V-inserts
- slightly shaped side seams
- short sleeves

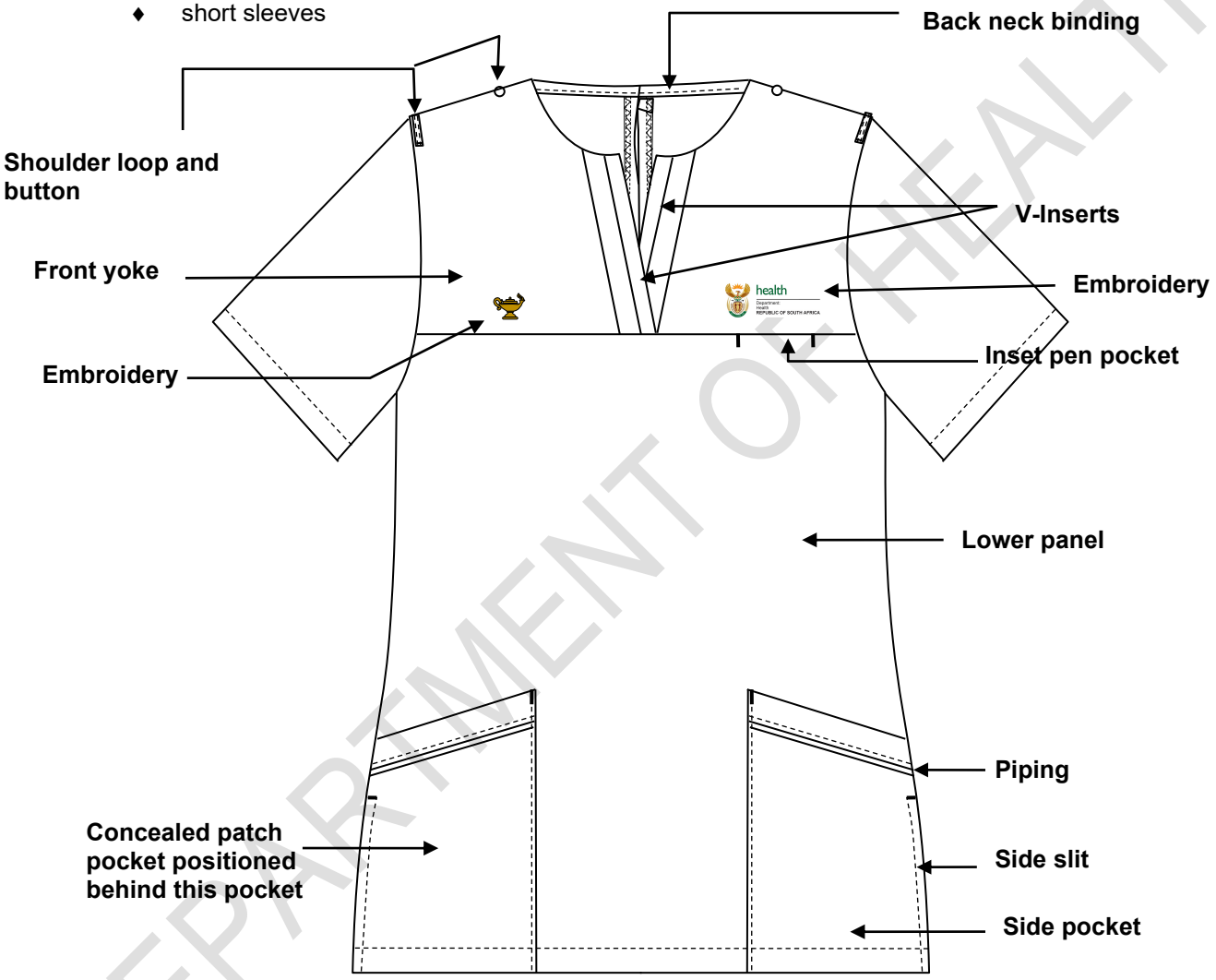



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- consist of a yoke and a lower panel

## 9.3 Front yoke

- to consist of two panels, i.e a right front yoke and a left front yoke
- each yoke panel shall be of nominal finished depth 20 cm when measured from the neck point to the bottom of the yoke (see figure 4)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- to be shaped as given in figures 4 and 5
- each yoke panel shall be fitted with embroidery (see 9.4)
- front edges of the two yoke panels shall be slanted and incorporate V-inserts
  - left and right yoke panels shall each be fitted with two separate inserts
    - narrow insert (insert closer to the centre front) shall be a continuation of the front facing (see figure 10)
  - inserts to be of finished widths as given in figure 5
  - right inserts to overlap the left inserts (refers to as when worn)
  - bottom edges of inserts to be sewn in with the yoke-to-lower-body-panel and the top edges to be sewn in with the front facing
- left front yoke (left refers to as when worn) shall be fitted with an inset pocket (see 9.5.2)

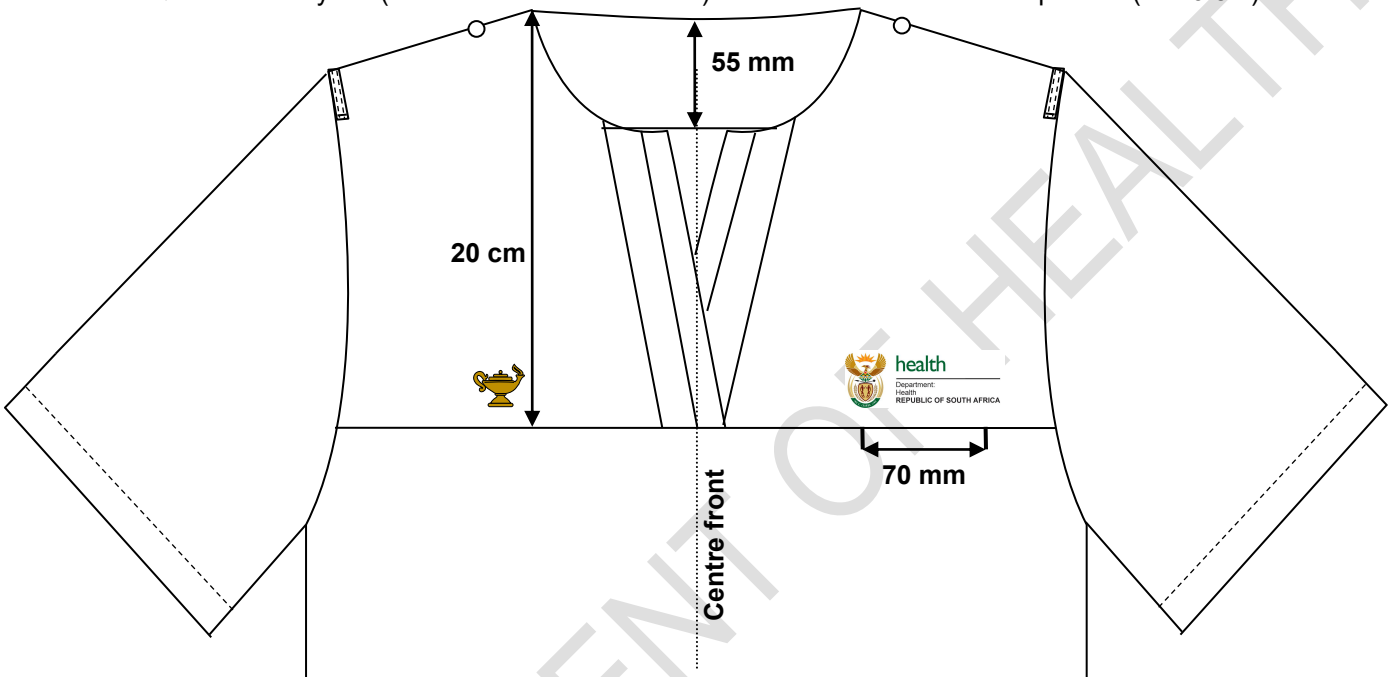



**Figure 4 – Front yoke depth on size Small and graded on the other sizes**

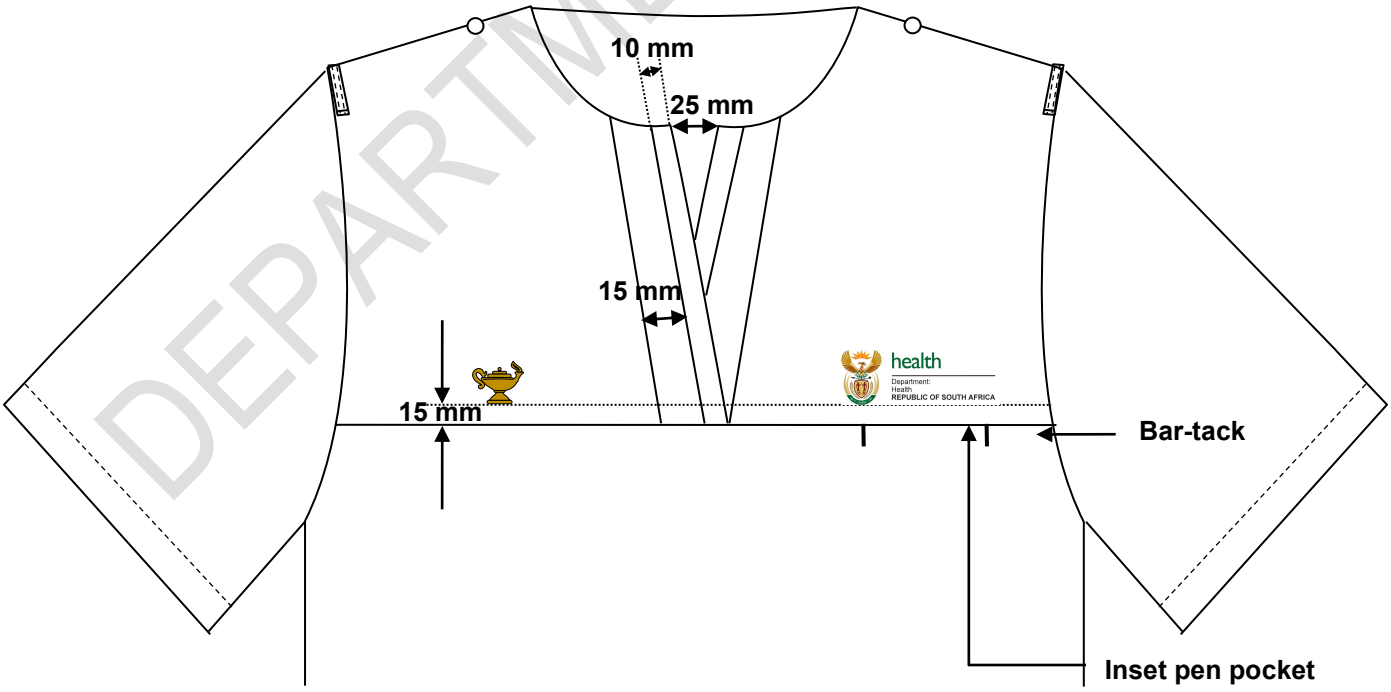



**Figure 5 – Shape and positioning of yoke**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4 Embroidery

### 9.4.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right yoke respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 6 and 7)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned (see figure 5)
- bottom of the embroidery approximately 15 mm above the yoke seam (see figure 5)
- the exact positioning and distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.4.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area of the yoke (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 6 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

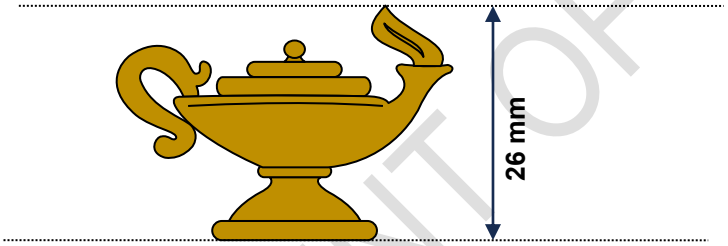



**Figure 6 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.4.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area of the yoke (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 7 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.5 Pockets

### 9.5.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one inset breast pocket

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- two side pockets
- one concealed patch pocket

### 9.5.2 Inset breast pocket

- inset pen pocket (see figures 5 and 10)
- appropriately positioned in the yoke seam on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
- to be vertically bar-tacked at the mouth ends
- mouth to be of nominal finished width 70 mm
- pocket bags to be of double folded outer material and of finished width 70 mm
- raw edges to be overlocked and double stitched
- of nominal finished depth 12 cm

### 9.5.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edge to be parallel to centre front
- each pocket to consist of two sections, i.e a top section and a lower section (see figure 8)
  - top section of doubled outer material and of dimensions as given in figure 8
  - lower section to be of a single layer of outer material and of finished dimensions as given in figure 8
- outer material piping of nominal width 3 mm shall be sewn in between the top and lower section
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- top outer edge of mouth opening to be vertically bar-tacked
- front edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- all raw edges to be overlocked

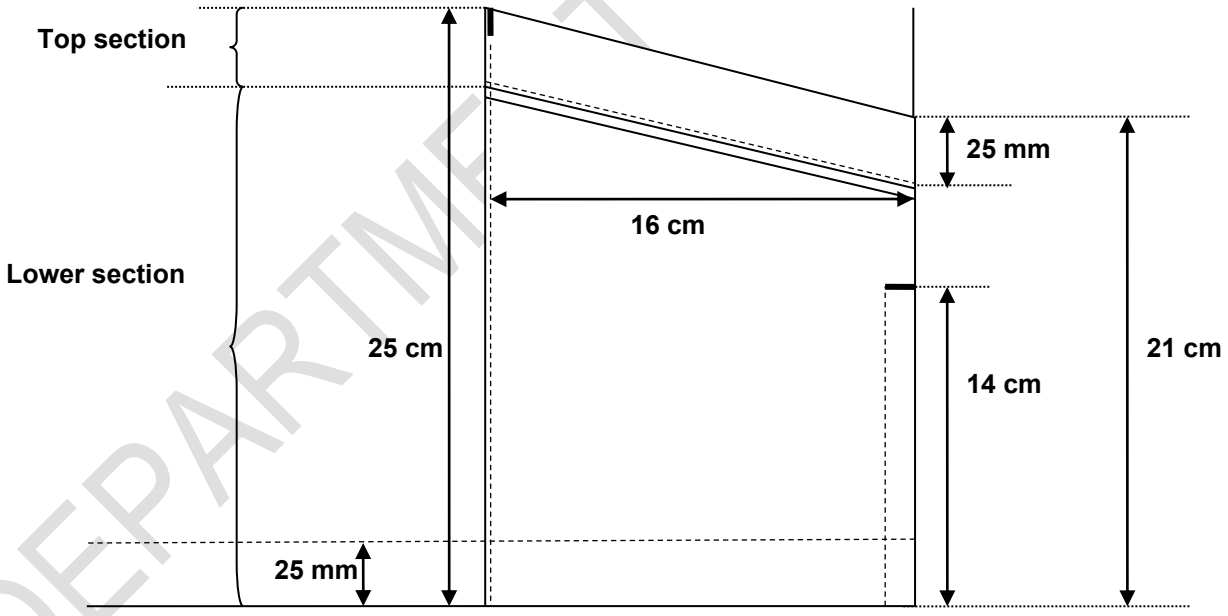



**Figure 8 – Side pockets**

### 9.5.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.6 Back

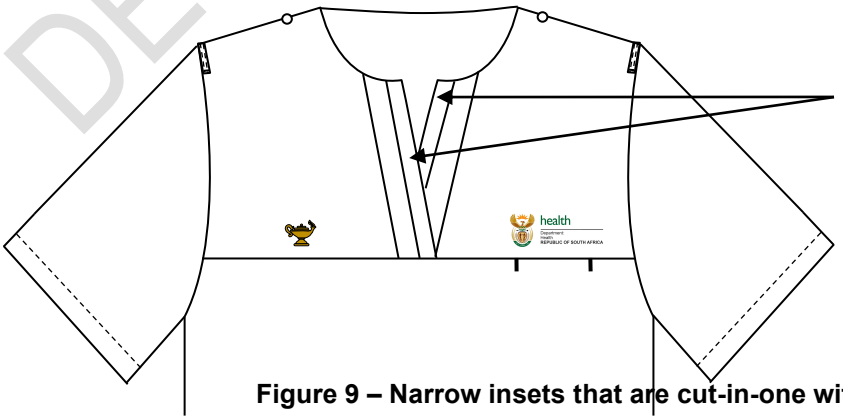
- consist of two panels having a centre back seam
- seam allowance of the centre back seam shall be at least 15 mm
- centre back seam to be overlocked, stitched and pressed open
- top edge of centre back seam shall be left open and stitched down 9 mm on each side to form a slit
  - slit to be of finished length 95 mm (measurement includes the neck binding) (see fig. 10)
- back neck shall be bound with binding
  - of finished width 7 mm after being attached
  - raw edges at the shoulder shall be covered by the front facing
  - to align perfectly with the front neckline
  - left back binding (left refers to as when worn) shall incorporate a loop that shall neatly accommodate the button on the right back (see fig. 10)
    - loop constructed by folding the cut edge of the binding behind the edge of the slit and stitched down together with the slit stitching
    - cut edge to be folded in 10 mm before it is sewn down together with the slit stitching
- right back (right refers to as when worn) shall be fitted with a button
  - button to be in a corresponding position to the loop
  - button to be properly secured
- neck drop to be of nominal finished depth 55 mm (see figure 4) and will be graded marginally

## 9.7 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece having an underarm seam
- cuff hem to be overlocked, folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

## 9.8 Front facings

- of outer material and interlined with interlining
- overlocked at the side
- correspond with the shape of the neckline and front V-neckline of the two front yoke panels
- sewn to the neckline
- bottom edges sewn in and overlocked together with the yoke-to-lower panel seam
- of finished width 50 mm (measured at the shoulder)
- of finished width 35 mm (measured at the yoke-to-lower-panel-seam)
- stay-stitched (see figure 10)
- such that the facing shall be cut-in-one with the narrow inset at centre front
- top edges of V-opening shall be boxed together with the facing
- shoulder seams of the facing shall not be visible on the inside (See figure 10)




**Narrow inset is cut-in-one with the front neck facing**

**Figure 9 – Narrow insets that are cut-in-one with the front facings**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

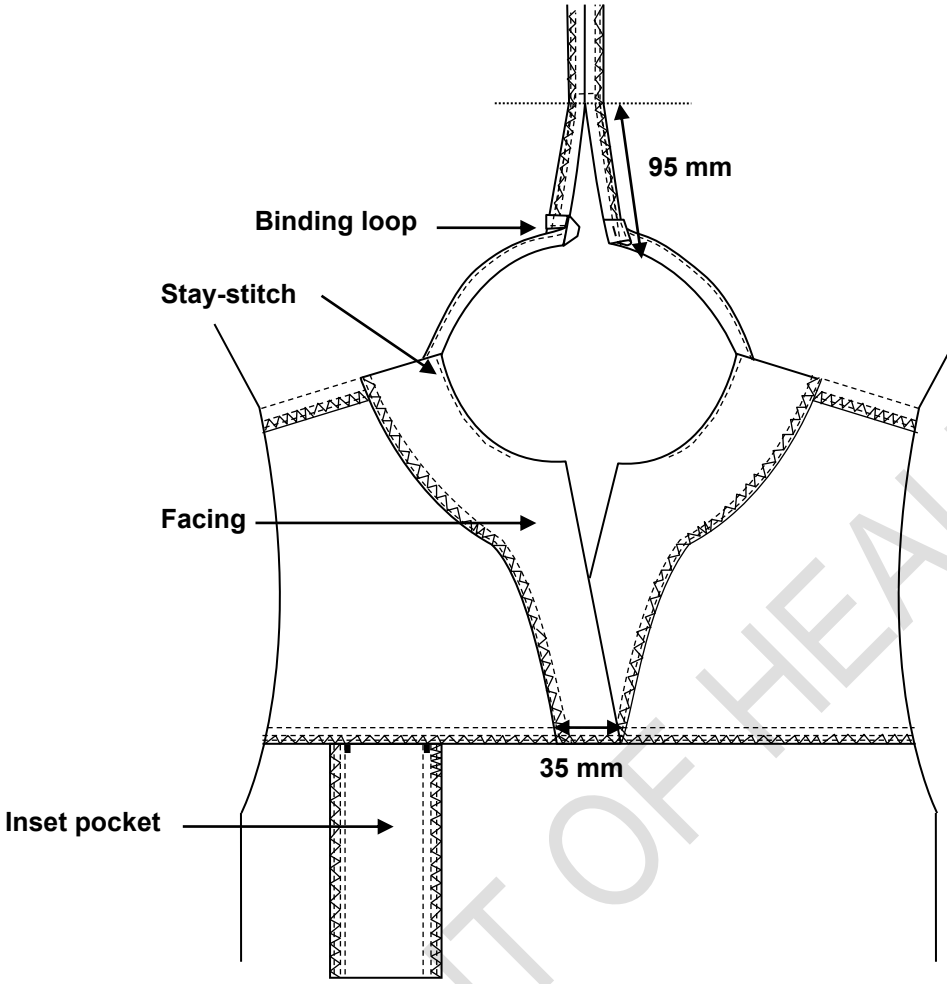



**Figure 10 – Inside view of facing**

## 9.9 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.9.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.13)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.9.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 11)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 12

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

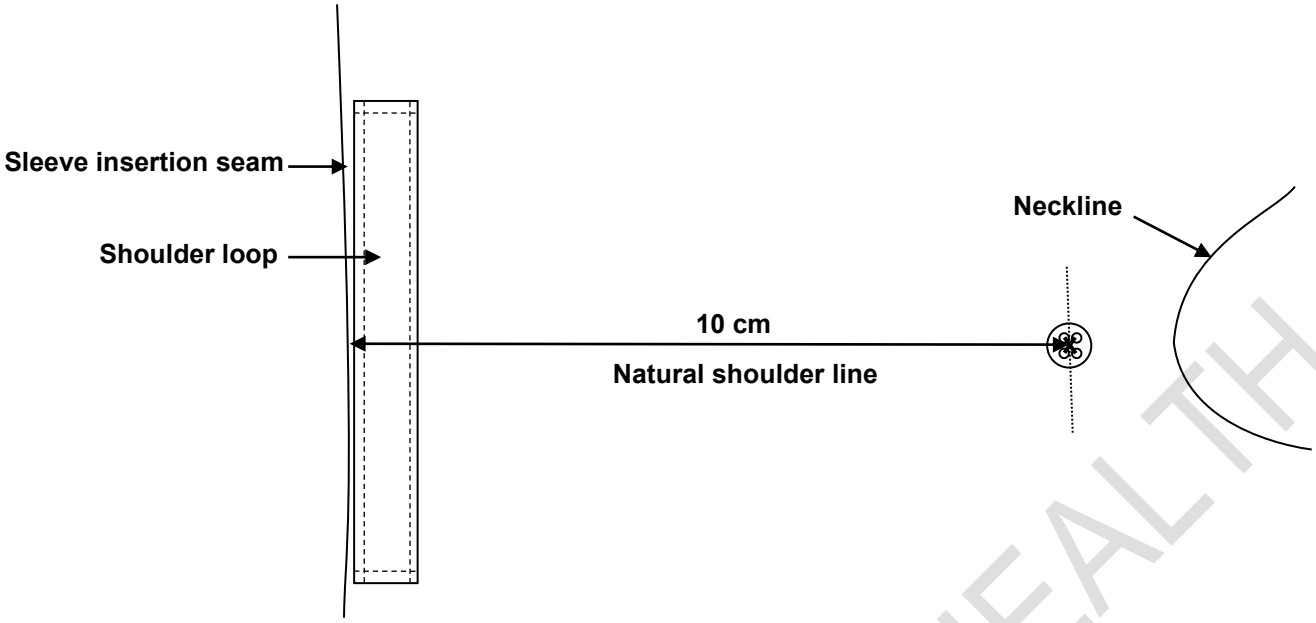



**Figure 11 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

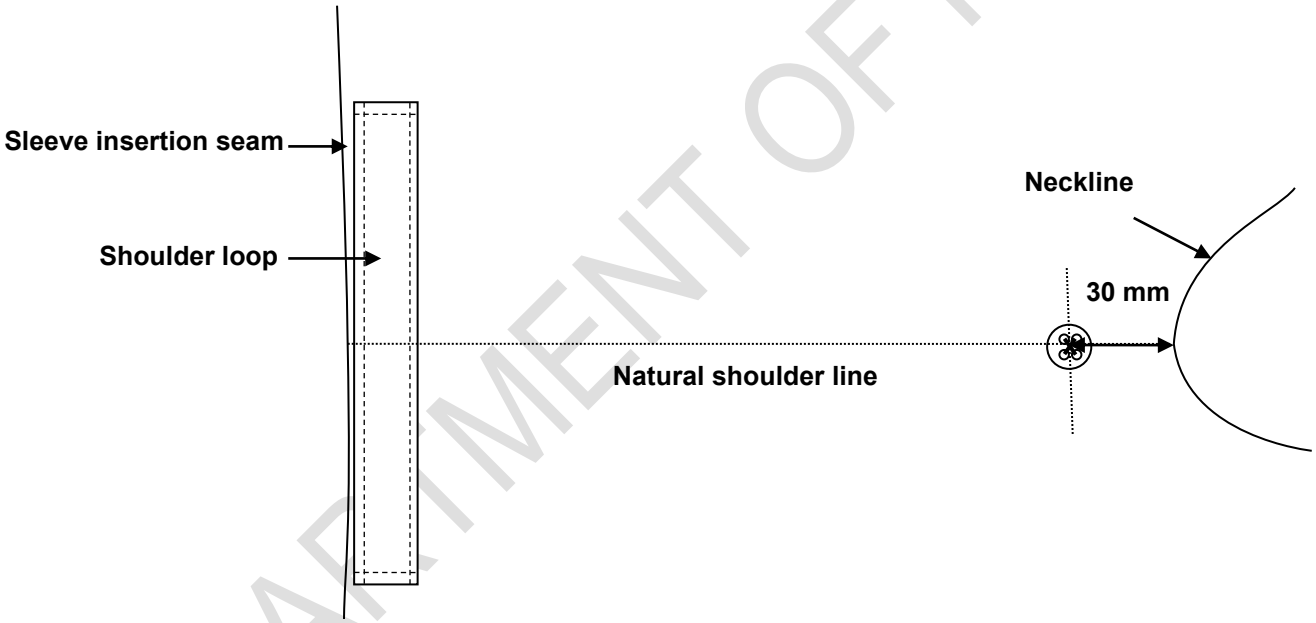



**Figure 12 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

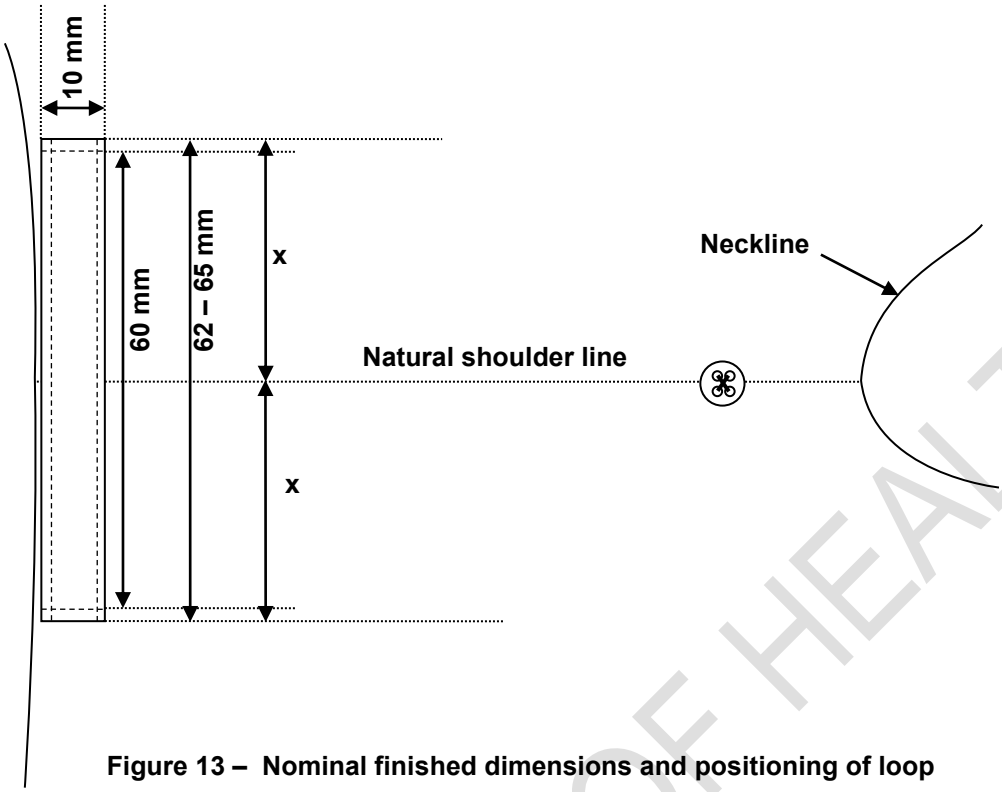



**Figure 13 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.10 Bottom hem and side slits

- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.11 Spare buttons

- each top shall have a spare button attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.12 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

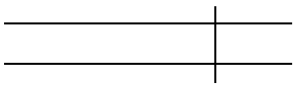
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**centre back seam:** single needle lock stitch
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

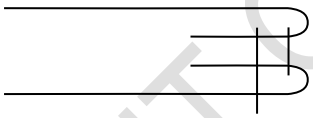
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide, but centre back shall be at least 15 mm (unless otherwise specified).**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



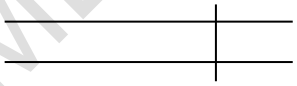
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



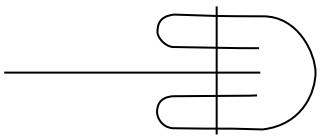
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



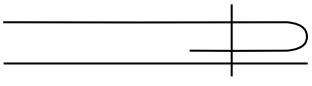
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Back neck binding:** seam type BSc-1



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1

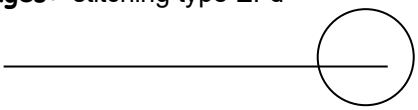


Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

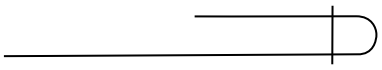
## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of top, sleeve hem, concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| Type | | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 14)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

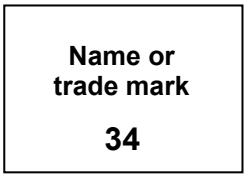



**Figure 14 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.4.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First Release |

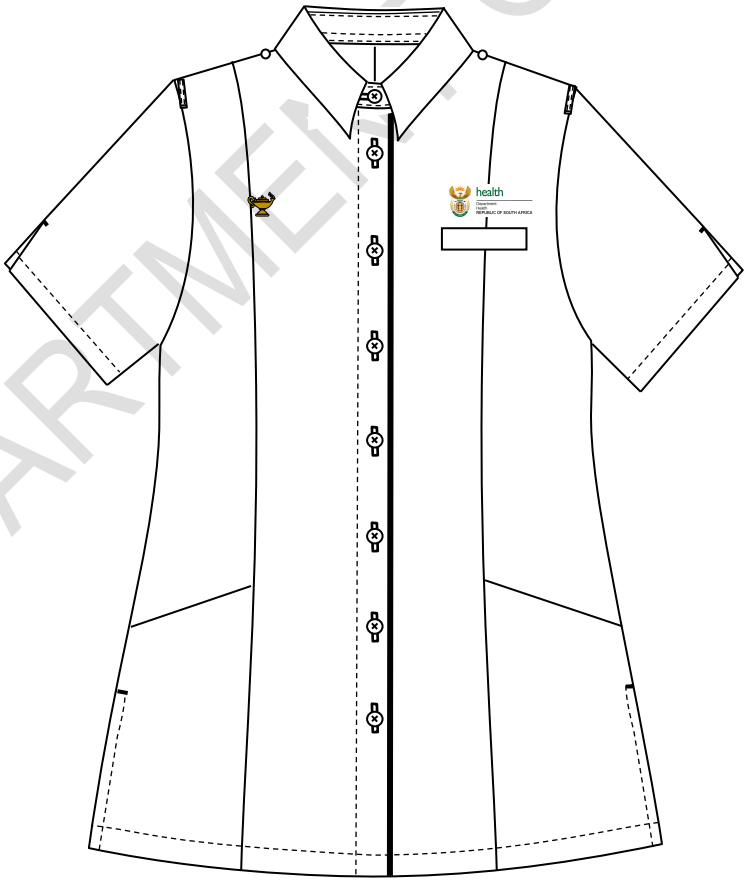
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Women, Workwear, Shirt Collar (Style 3)




**Document Number: DoH 017**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of workwear tops (Style 3) with shirt collars for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- two-piece shirt collar
- princess style panel lines, extending from the shoulder to bottom hem
- back to have a centre back seam and panel lines, extending from the shoulder to the bottom hem
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
- right front edge fitted with piping
- have a welt pocket at the chest area
- have slanted side pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- short sleeves with overarm seam and V-opening detail
- embroidery on left and right chest
- have side slits
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**

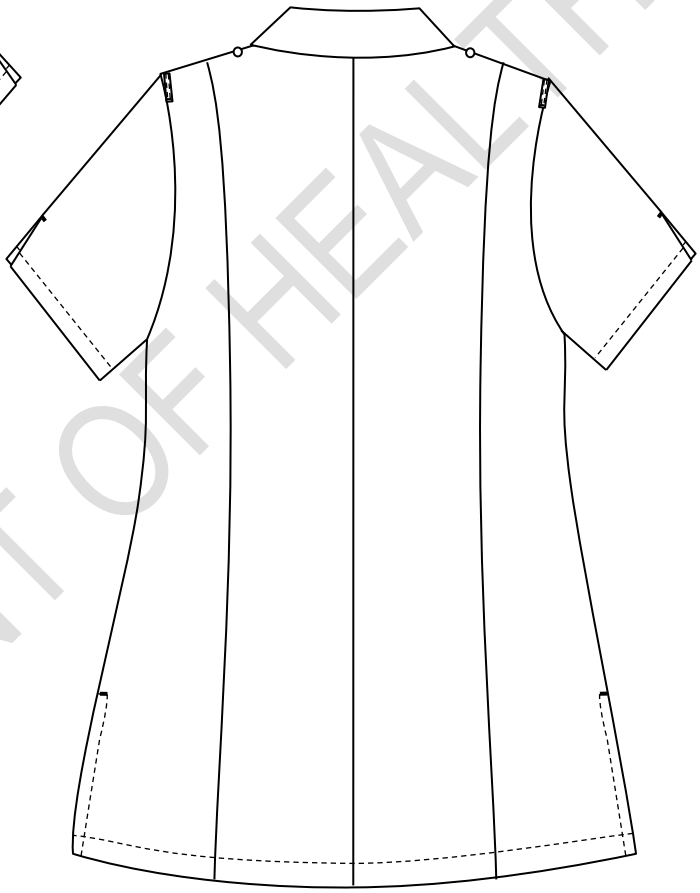


**Figure 2 – Back**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

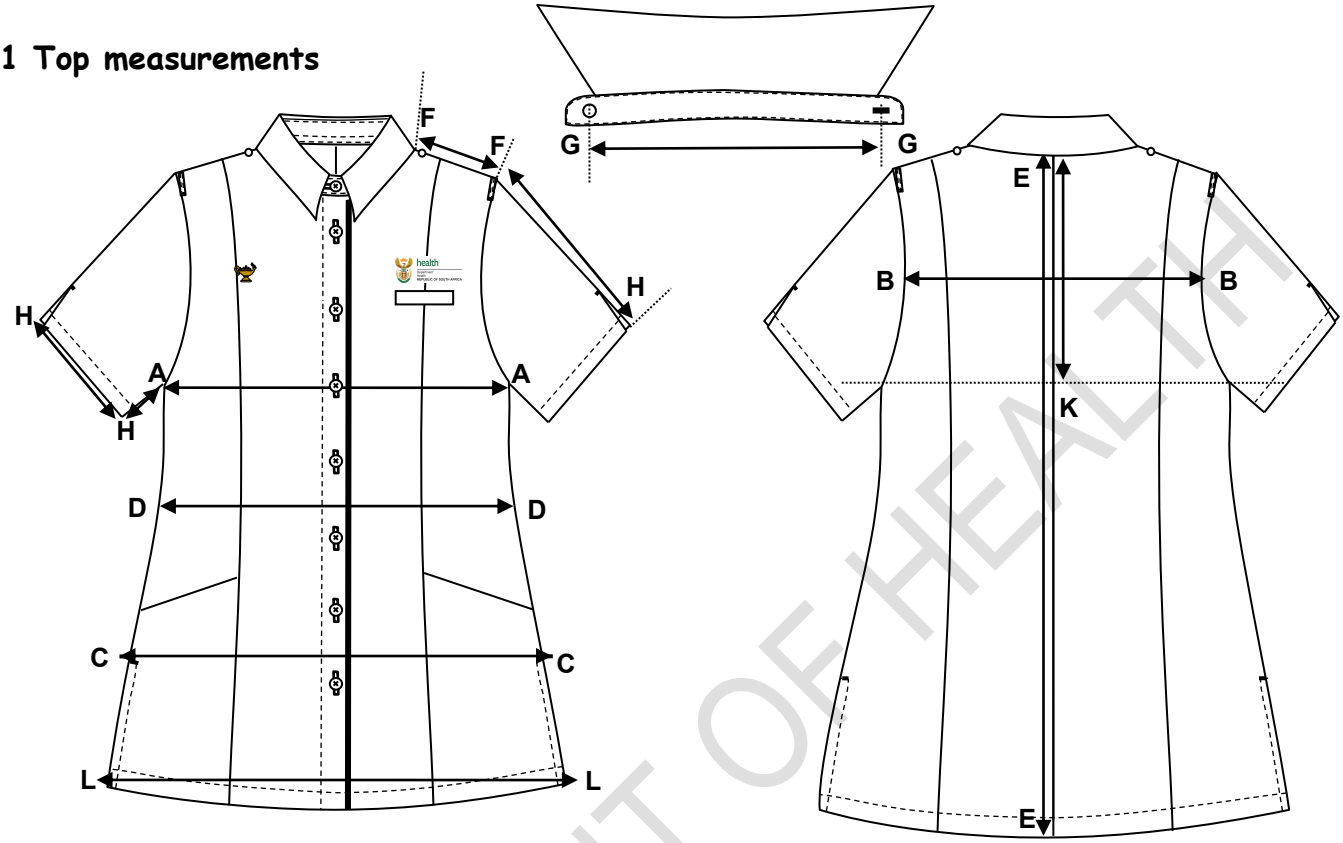
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the buttons fastened, garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Hip circumference | Measure across the width at the natural hip position from one side to the other, with the buttons fastened, garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two.(Approx. 20 cm - 22 cm below the waist) |
| **D – D** | Waist circumference | Measure across the width at the natural waist position from one side to the other, with the buttons fastened, garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – K** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **F – H** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **L – L** | Bottom hem circumference | Measure across the width at the bottom hem of the garment from one side to the other, with buttons fastened, the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **G – G** | Collar length | Measure the length of the collar from the centre of the button to the centre of the buttonhole. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size design-nation | Nominal finished garment measurements, cm | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Circumference | | | | | Shoulder length | Back length | Back width | Collar length | Sleeve length | | Depth of scye |
| | Bust | Waist | Hip | Bottom hem | Cuff | | | | | Underarm | Overarm | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 100 | 110 | 34 | 12.5 | 72 | 36 | 41.5 | 10.5 | 26 | 23.5 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- shirt type collar
- shaped side seams
- slightly shaped bottom hem
- side slits
- short sleeves with V-opening detail

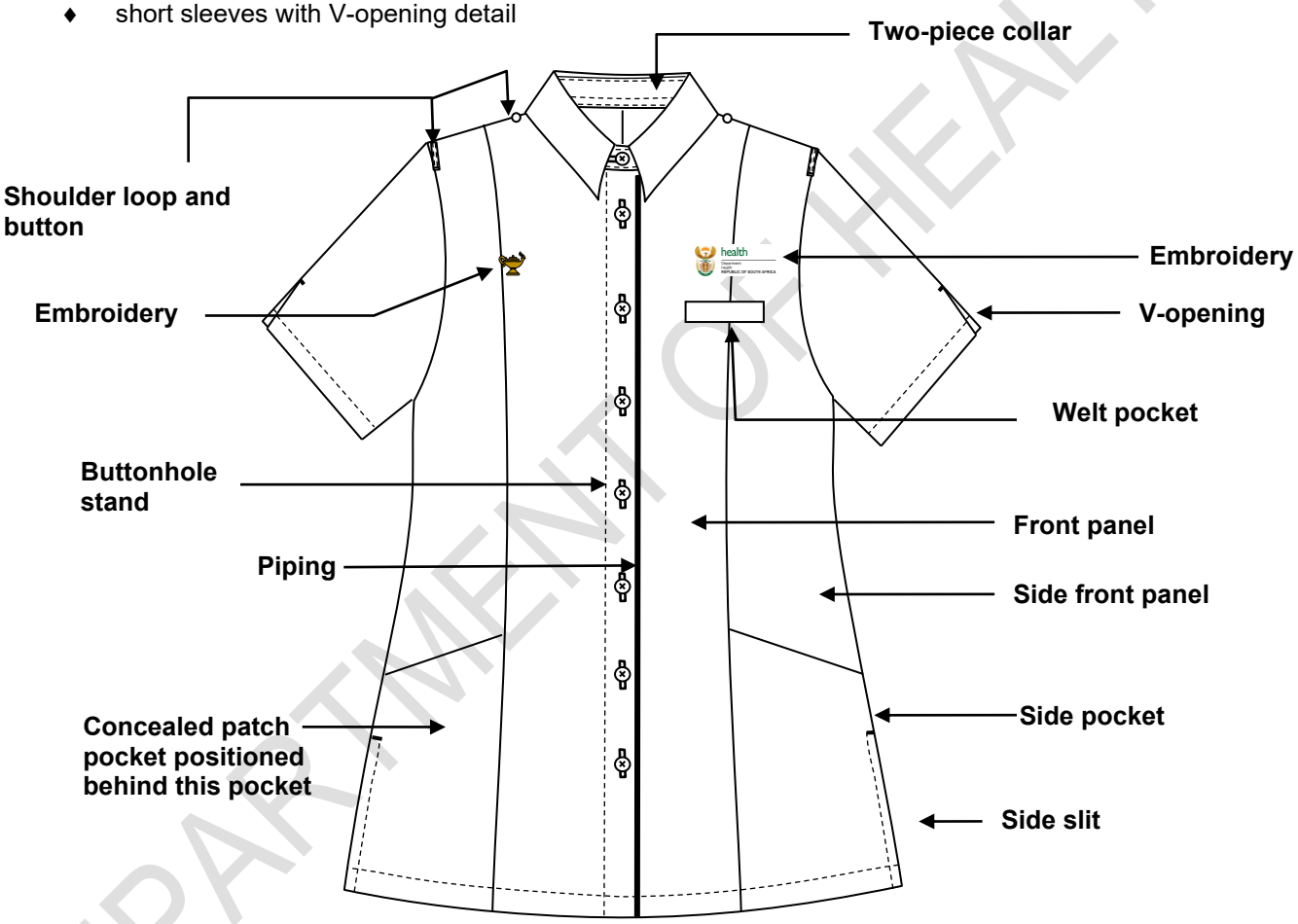



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- each front shall consist of two panels, i.e. a front panel and a side front panel
- panel lines to extend from the shoulder seam to the bottom hem
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
- each front to be fitted with a side pocket

### 9.2.2 Right front (right refers to as when worn):

- front edge to be fitted with piping

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- to extend from the collar stand seam to the bottom hem
- of nominal width 3 mm after being attached
- of outer material
- sandwiched between the front edge and the facing

♦ faced with outer material

- facing to be interlined with interlining
- facing to extend from the gorge seam (sewn in with collar stand lining seam) to the bottom hem
- of finished width 32 mm
- side raw edge to be folded in and stitched down 30 mm from the front edge
- facing to be stay-stitched along the front edge

♦ buttonhole stand to be fitted with seven buttonholes (excluding the buttonhole in the collar stand)

- shirt-type buttonholes
- vertical buttonholes
- of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
- neatly made and barred at the ends
- centrally positioned in the buttonhole stand (15 mm from front edge)
- positioned as follows
  - top buttonhole to be positioned 40 mm below the buttonhole in the collar stand (centres)
  - remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced
  - gaps between buttonholes shall not exceed 10 cm, then an additional buttonhole shall be added

♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.3 Left front (left refers to as when worn):

♦ left front shall have a grown-on facing (cut-in-one with the front panel)
♦ folded in, folded over and stitched down 30 mm from the front edge
♦ be fitted with a welt breast pocket
♦ fitted with buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm

- amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes in the buttonhole stand
- in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the buttonhole stand
- properly secured

♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

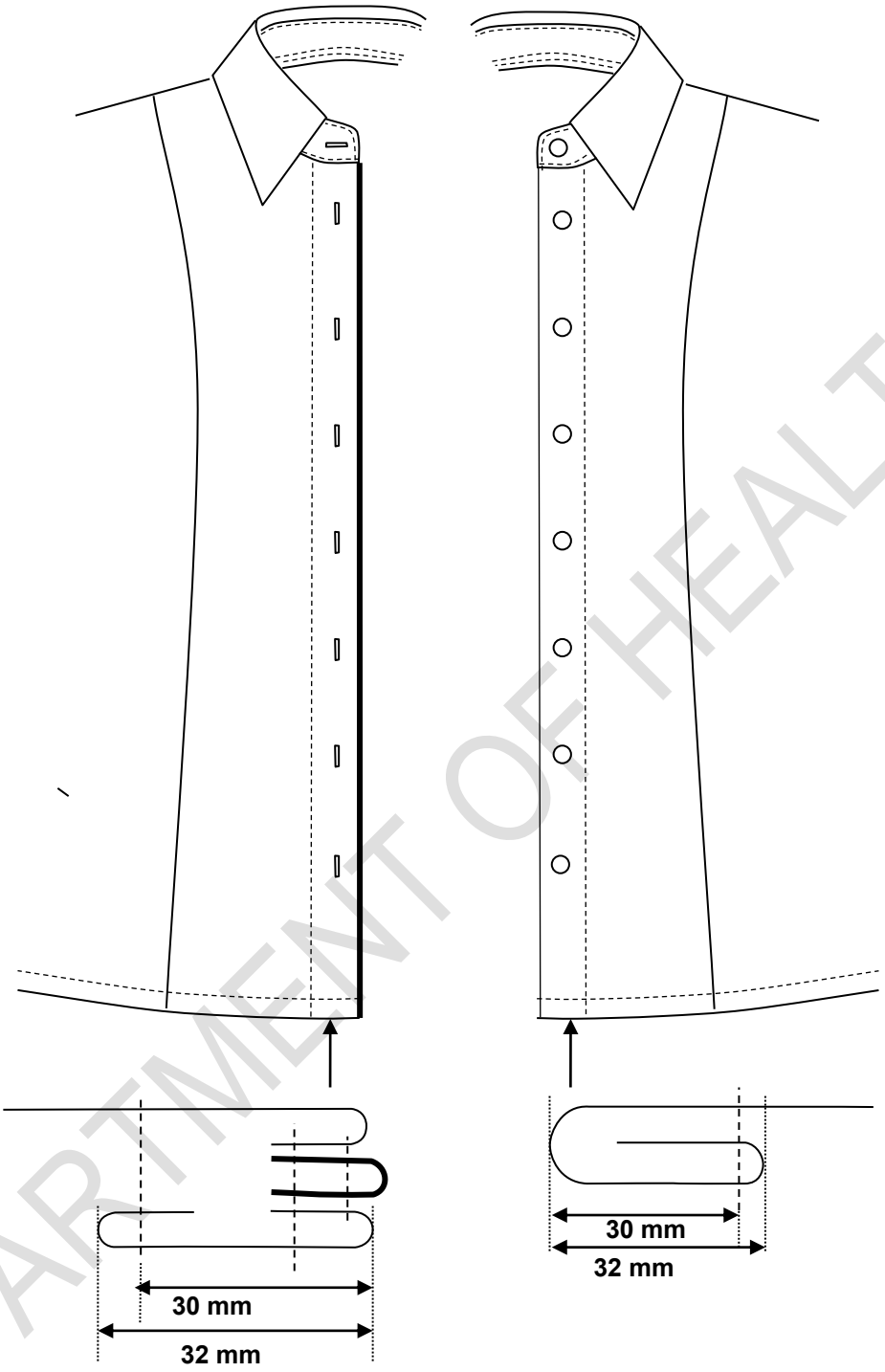



**Figure 4 – Constructions of right and left fronts**

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 5 and 6)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the exact positioning and the distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn) above the breast pocket
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 5 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

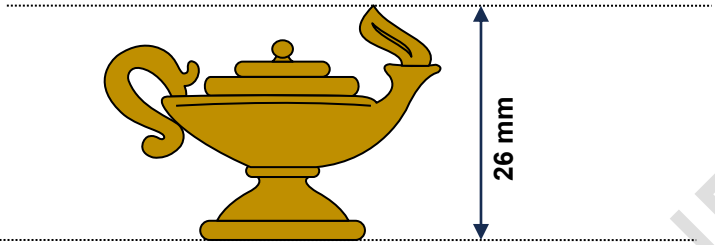



**Figure 5 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn) approximately 15 mm above the breast pocket (given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 6 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one welt breast pocket
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

### 9.4.2 Welt breast pocket

#### 9.4.2.1 Welt

- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length 70 mm
- of finished depth 15 mm
- centred over the front panel line

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- positioned with top edge 19 cm below the neck point on size Small and graded on the other sizes

#### 9.4.2.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of outer material
- width to accommodate the width of the pocket mouth
- of finished depth 13 cm (measured from top edge of welt)

### 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be sewn in with the front panel seams
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 25 mm
- of nominal finished dimensions as given in figure 7

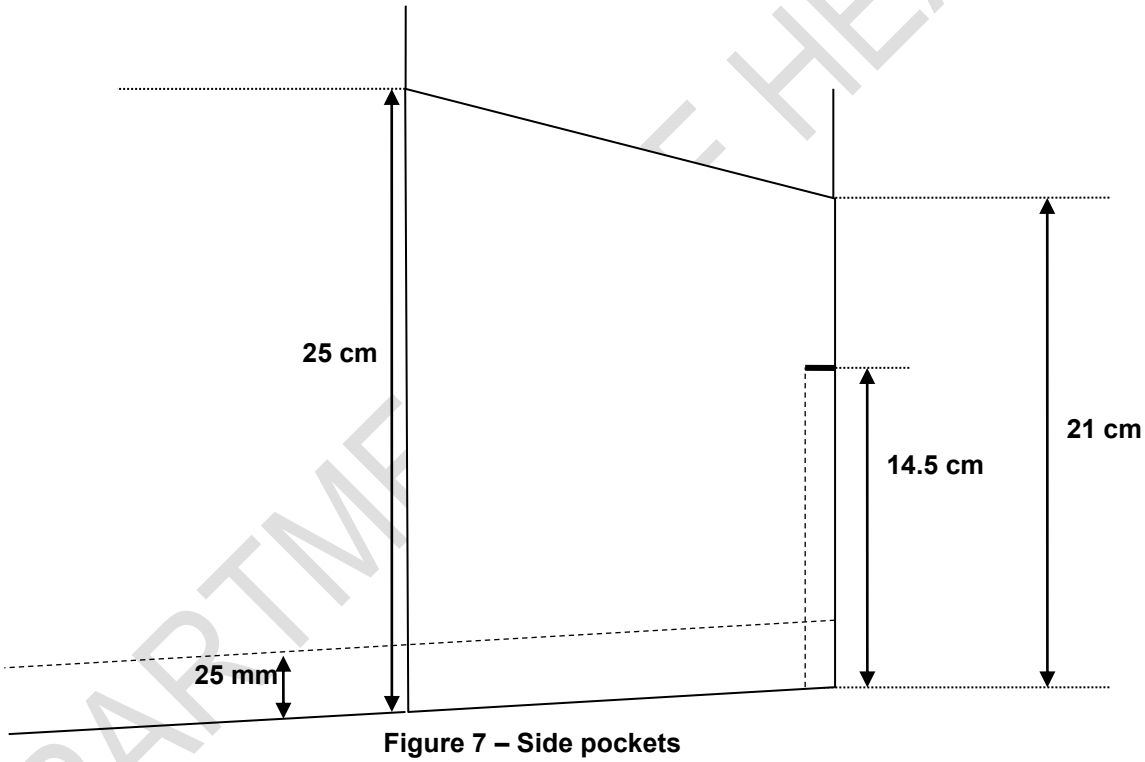



**Figure 7 – Side pockets**

### 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn) (see figure 3)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm (see figure 8)
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

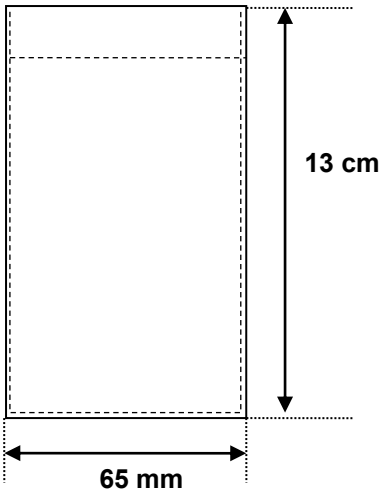



**Figure 8 – Finished dimensions of the concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

- consist of four panels, having a centre back seam
- two back panels and two side back panels
- panel seams to extend from the shoulder seam, aligning it with the panel lines on the front

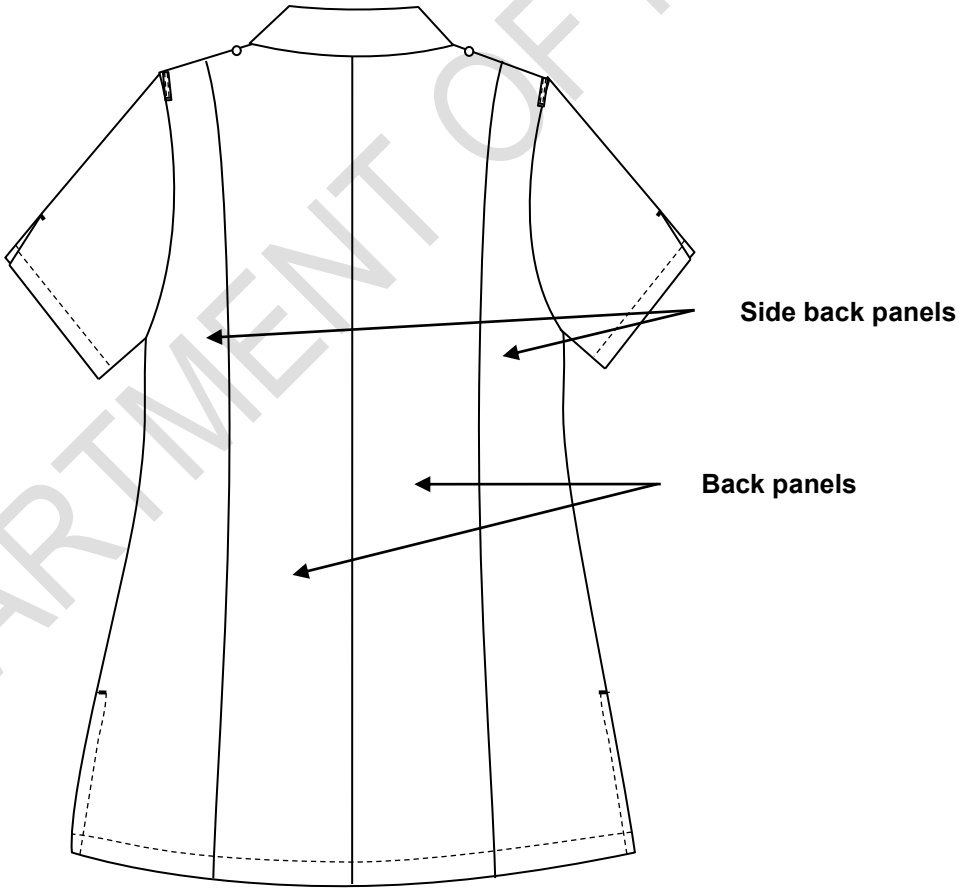



**Figure 9 – Back view**

## 9.6 Collar

- a two-piece shirt-type collar
  - collar stand to of finished depth 30 mm
    - front edges to be rounded

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- fall to be of finished depth 60 mm (measured at centre back)
- of finished length 60 mm at the points

- of outer material
- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- flat (i.e. free from curl) and smooth
- all edges of collar stand to be edge-stitched 1 mm
  - in addition, the body-to stand seam shall be top-stitched 6 mm
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 110º in relation to the collar stand (see figure 10)
- fitted with a button and buttonhole
  - positioned in such a way that the collar shall meet at centre front when fastened
  - button to be positioned on the left front edge and in a corresponding position to that of the buttonhole
  - buttonhole positioned on the right front edge (refers to as when worn)
    - horizontal and shirt type
    - neatly made and barred at each end
    - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 15 mm
    - centrally positioned in the depth of the collar stand, 10 mm from the front edge

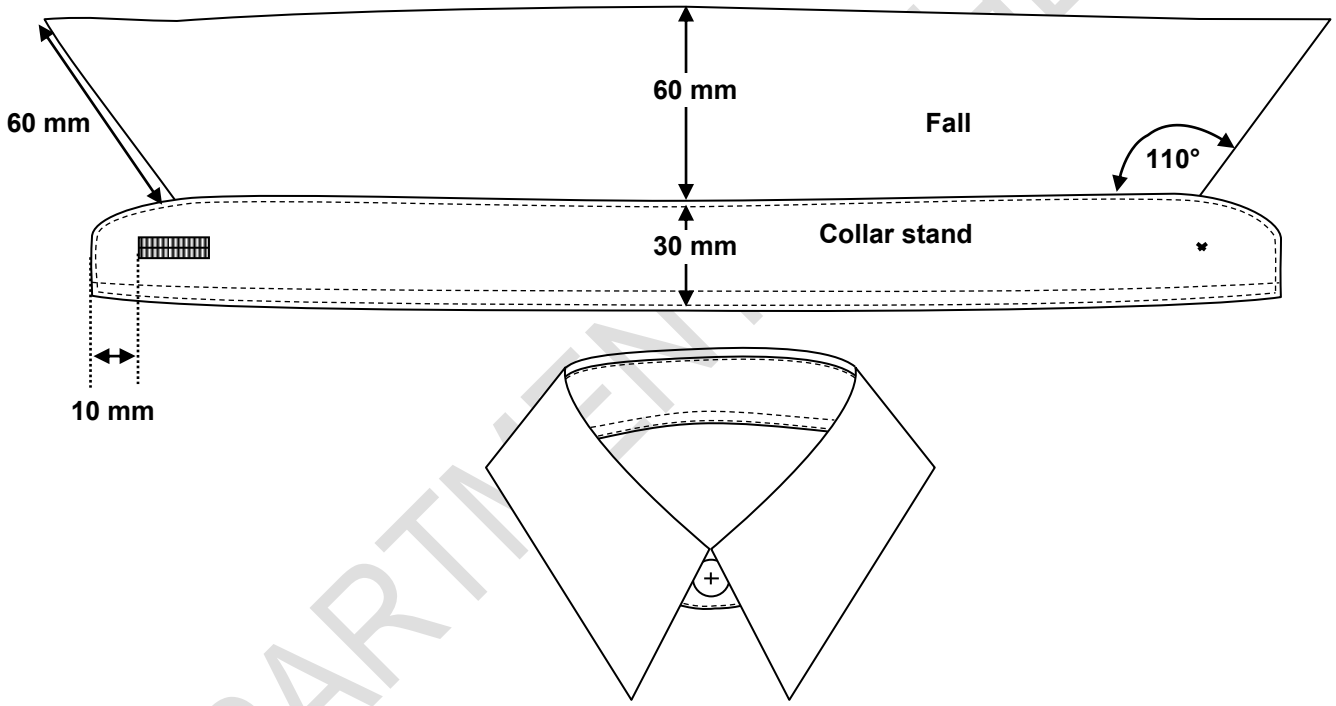



**Figure 10 – Collar**

## 9.7 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- each consisting of two panels, having an underarm seam as well as an overarm seam
- the overarm seam shall incorporate detail at the bottom edge of the cuff
  - to be a V-opening of finished dimensions as given in figure 11
  - horizontally bar-tacked at the top of the opening
  - underlapping edge to be bound with outer material binding, binding to be of nominal finished width 7 mm after being attached
  - overlapping edge shall have a boxed point
  - construction to be as given in figures 11 and 12
- cuff hem to be overlocked, folded in 25 mm and stitched down 22 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

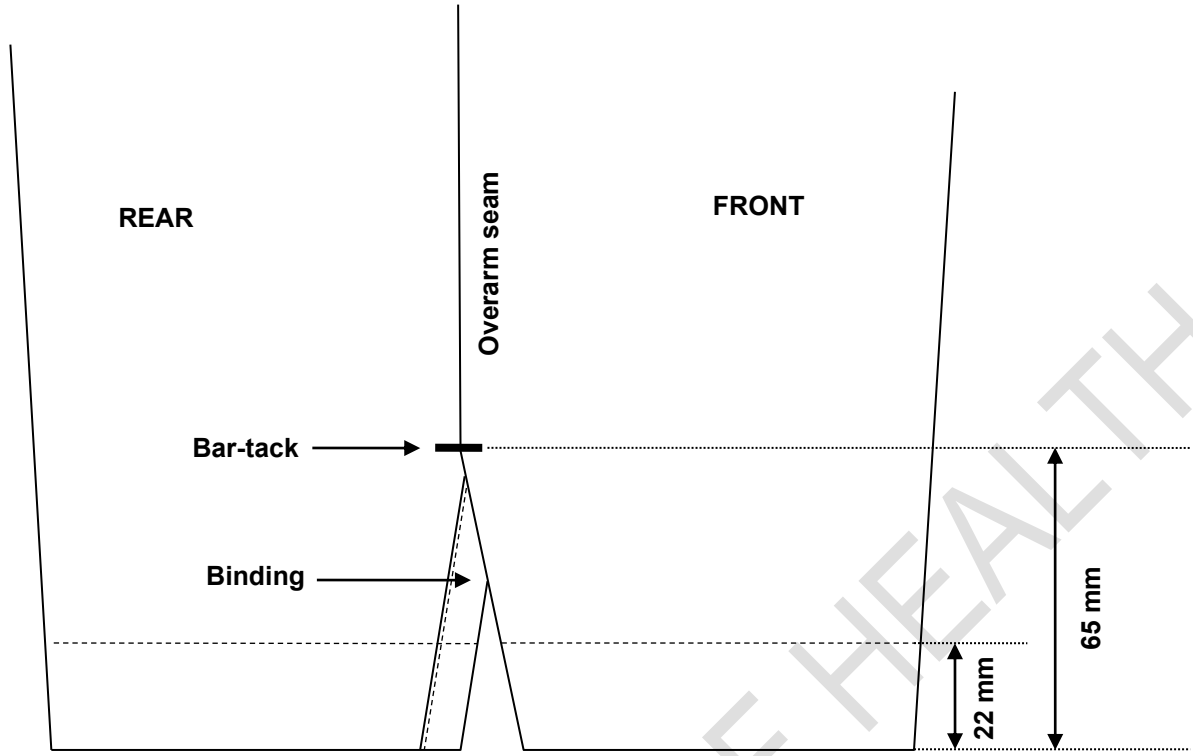



**Figure 11 – Cuff design (face side)**

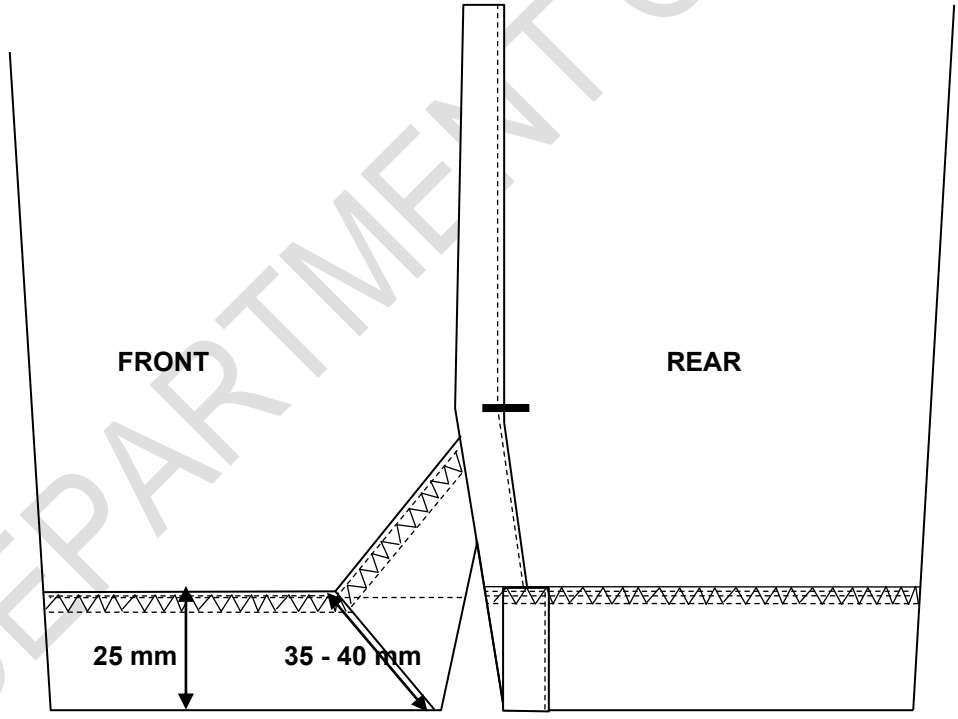



**Figure 12 – Cuff design (inside view)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material and of nominal finished width 10 mm

- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.15)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 13)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 14

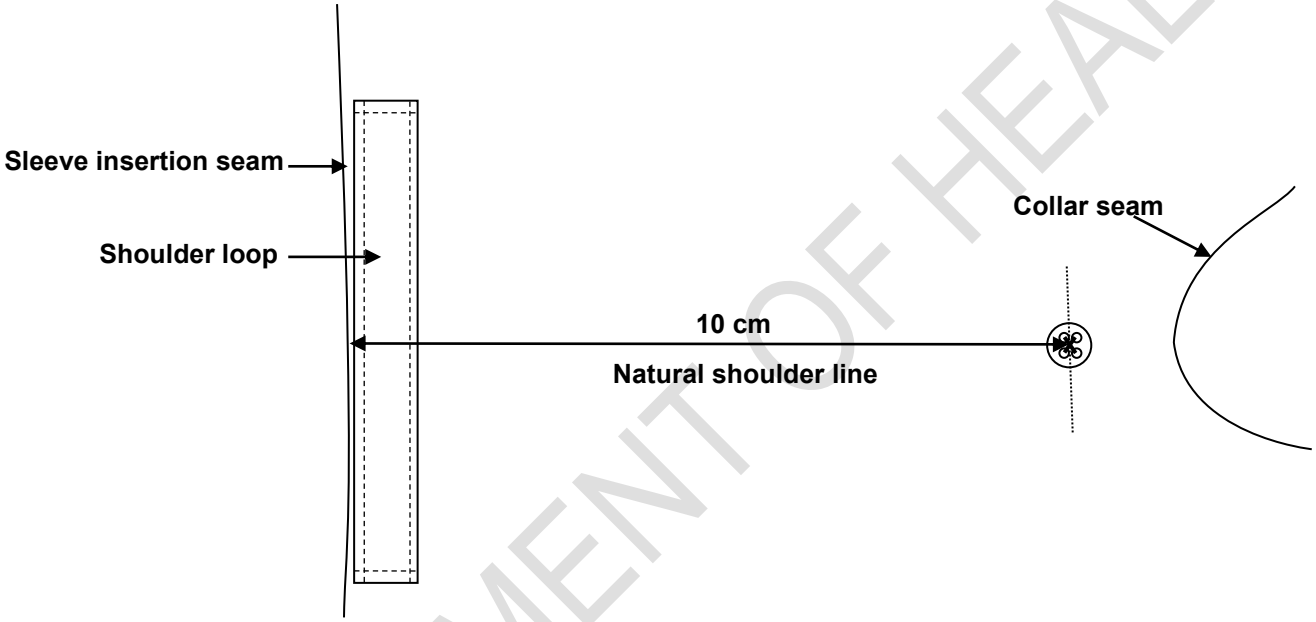



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

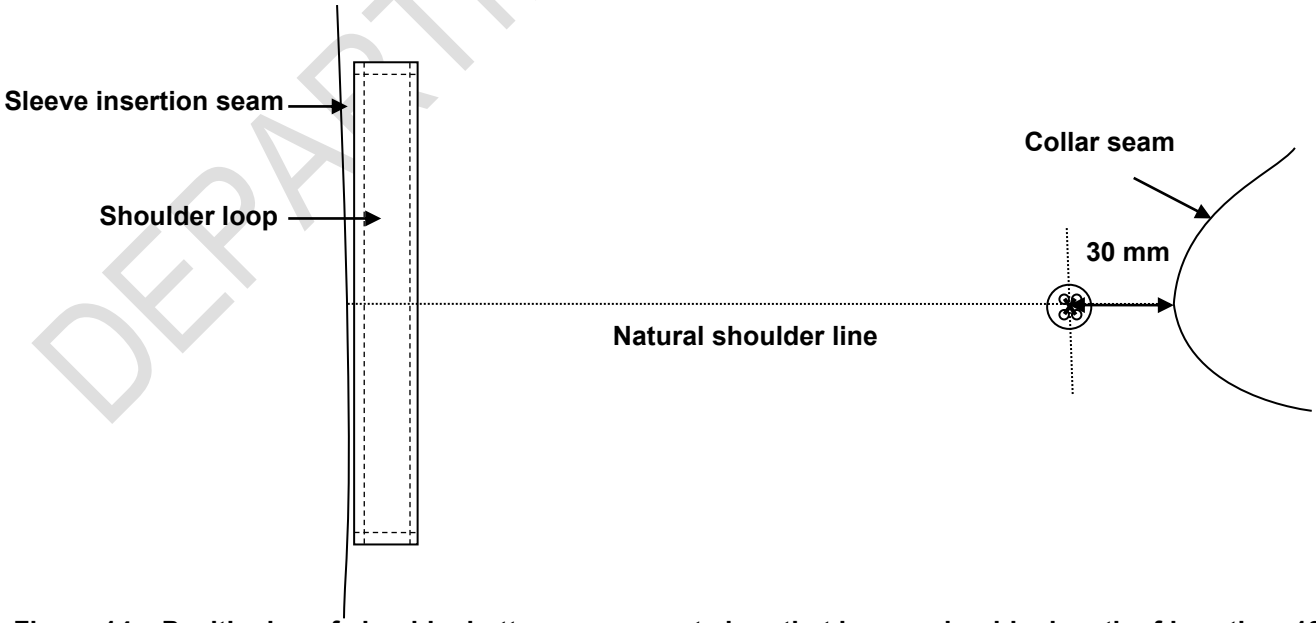



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

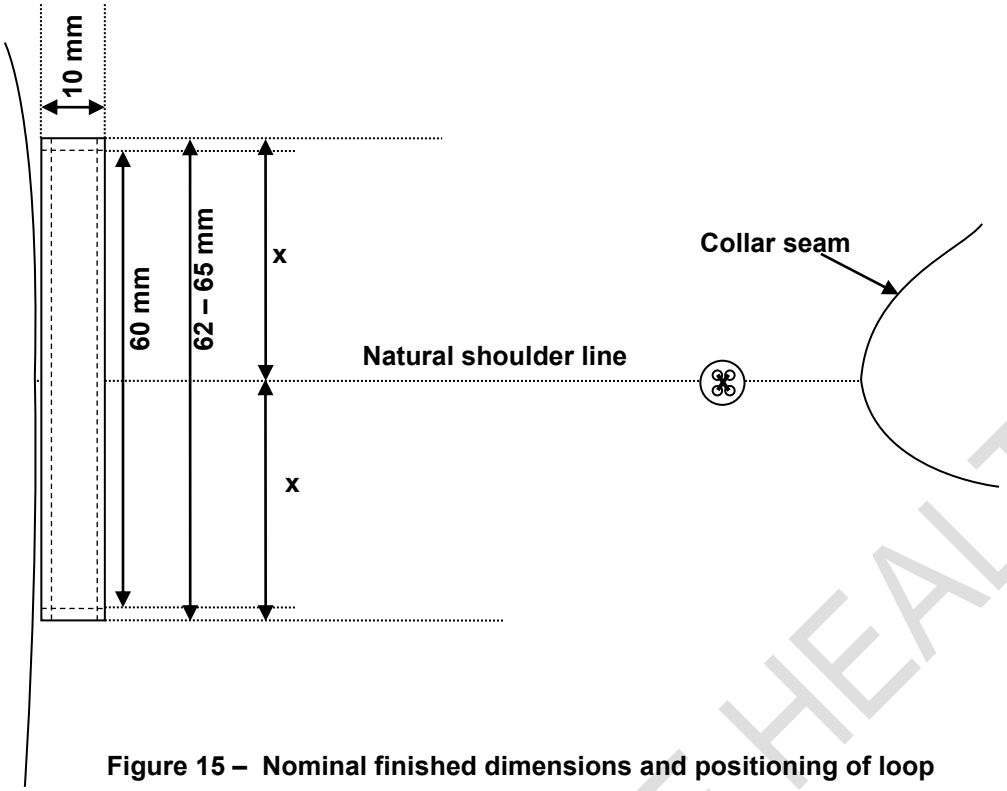



**Figure 15 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem and side slits

- to be slightly shaped
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each top shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

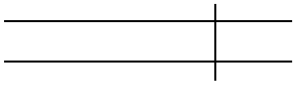
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

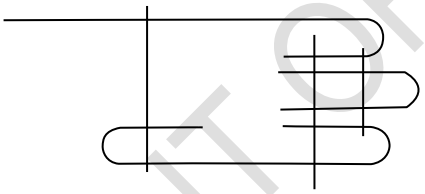
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



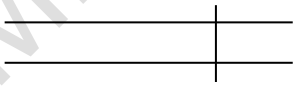
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Right front edge with piping and facing attachment:** seam type **LSbn-3 (amended)**



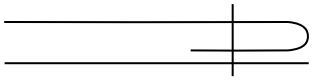
Form seam Type SSab-1. Then turn back the bottom ply and the strip at the seam and staystitch the layers, turn in the edge of the strip, and seam with one row of stitches through all layers.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

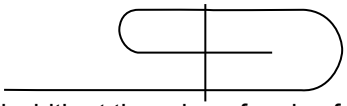
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

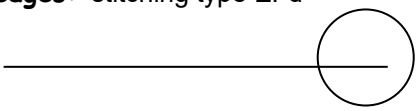
**Left front edge:** stitching type EFb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material, fold back the turned edge, and stitch the turned-in and folded portion with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

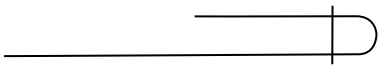
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of sleeve, bottom hem of top and concealed pocket mouth hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**Seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 16)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

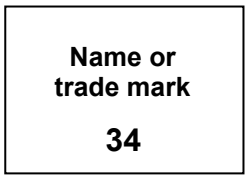



**Figure 16 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12.2 Marking

## 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the item description
- the size designation

## 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information:**

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

## 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

# 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***



health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First Release |

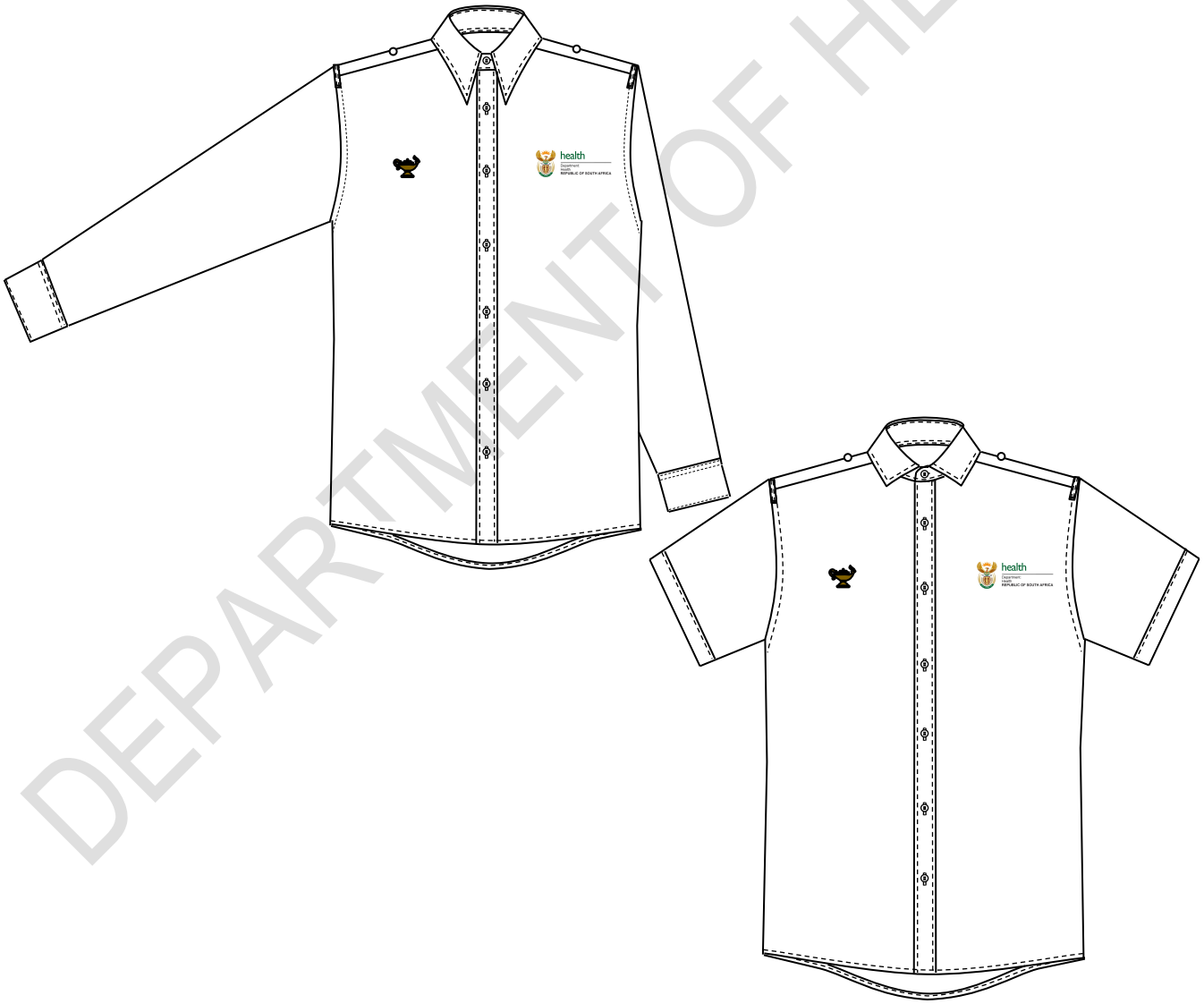
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Shirt, Men, L/S & S/S, Standard Fit



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 021**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of standard fit closed neck shirts for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**L/S:** Long sleeve

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

**S/S:** Short Sleeve

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- closed-neck shirt
- have a buttonstand
- two-piece collar
- collar to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - classic collar
  - cutaway collar
- double back yoke with pleats at bottom of yoke
- slightly shaped side seams
- embroidery on left and right chest
- shaped bottom hem with tail
- sleeves to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - long sleeves with separate cuffs that fastens with buttons and buttonholes
  - short sleeves with mock cuff
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front, Long Sleeves, Classic collar**




**Figure 2 – Front, Long Sleeves, Cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

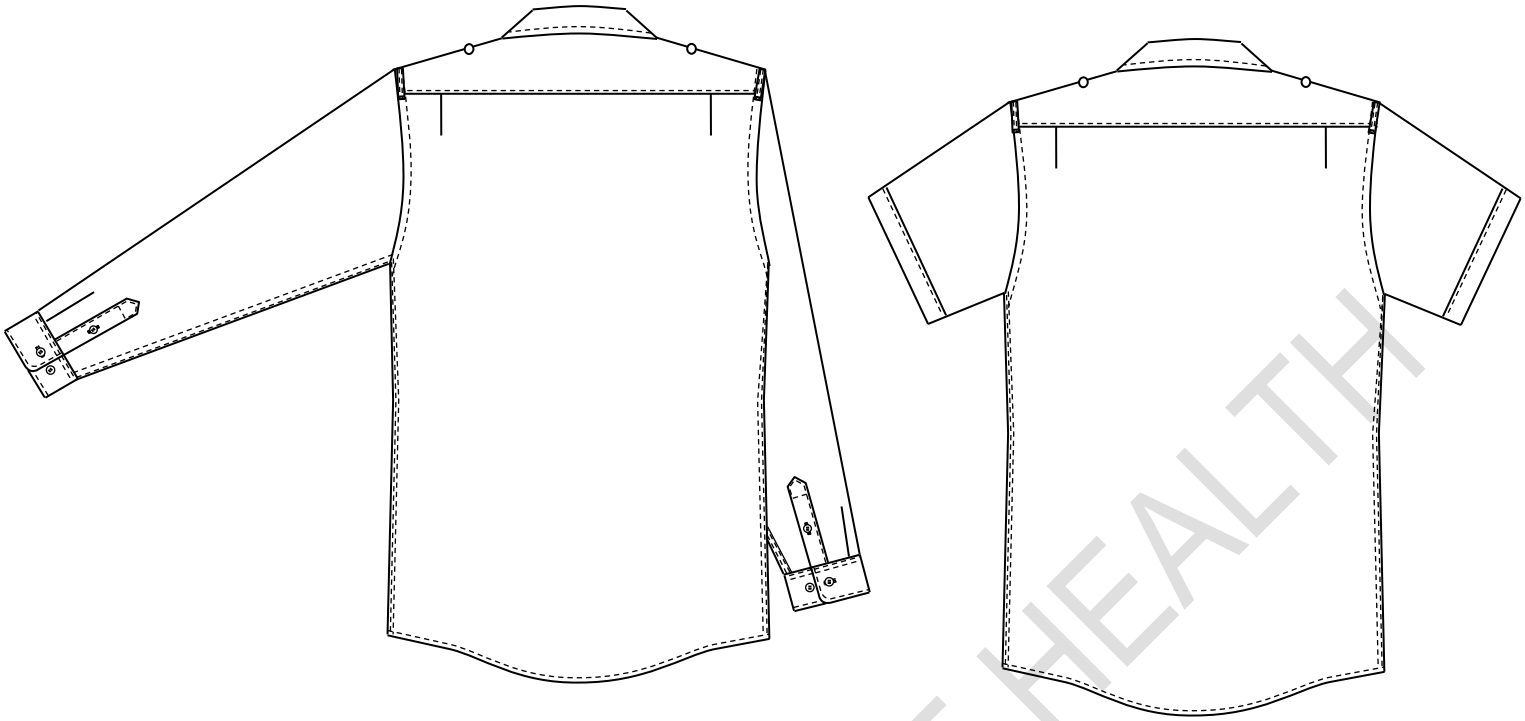


**Figure 3 – Back, Long sleeves and Short Sleeves**




**Figure 4 – Front, Short Sleeves, Classic collar**




**Figure 5 – Front, Short Sleeves, Cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- the fabric shall have a **crisp handle** and as per sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Stiffeners

- an acceptable adhesive (stuck-on) plastics material
- attached to a patch of outer material that is shaped to suit the collar point
- to be of nominal length 55 mm and width 15 mm
- nominal thickness 0,5 mm

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”
- fully impregnated and dope-dyed
- front buttons, cuff buttons and shoulder buttons: nominal diameter of 11 mm
- hind-arm opening button: nominal diameter 8 mm
- **c**olour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the purchaser before bulk production may commence

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptably match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

**Table 1 – Outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | | 1833-1 and 1833-11 |
| Polyester ..... | 65 ± 3 | |
| Cotton ..... | 35 ± 3 | |
| **Weave** ..... | Plain | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Mass per area** (free from non-fibrous material), g/m$^2$, min. .. | 115 | 79 |
| **Number of threads per centimetre**, | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. ..... | 53 | |
| Weft [a] ..... | 31 | |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp ..... | 560 | |
| Weft ..... | 550 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[b], rating, min. ..... | 4 (slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering**, %, max. | | 960, |
| Warp ..... | 2 | |
| Weft ..... | 2 | Washing proc A1 |
| | | Drying proc E |
| **Colour fastness to**: | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | |
| Change in colour ..... | 4 | 105-C10 |
| Staining ..... | 4 | Test C (3) |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour ..... | 4-5 | |
| Staining ..... | 4-5 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. ..... | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Subject to a tolerance of -10%.

[b] Tested after washing pretreatment using SANS 11108, Procedure A.

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.6 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 120

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The shirts shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

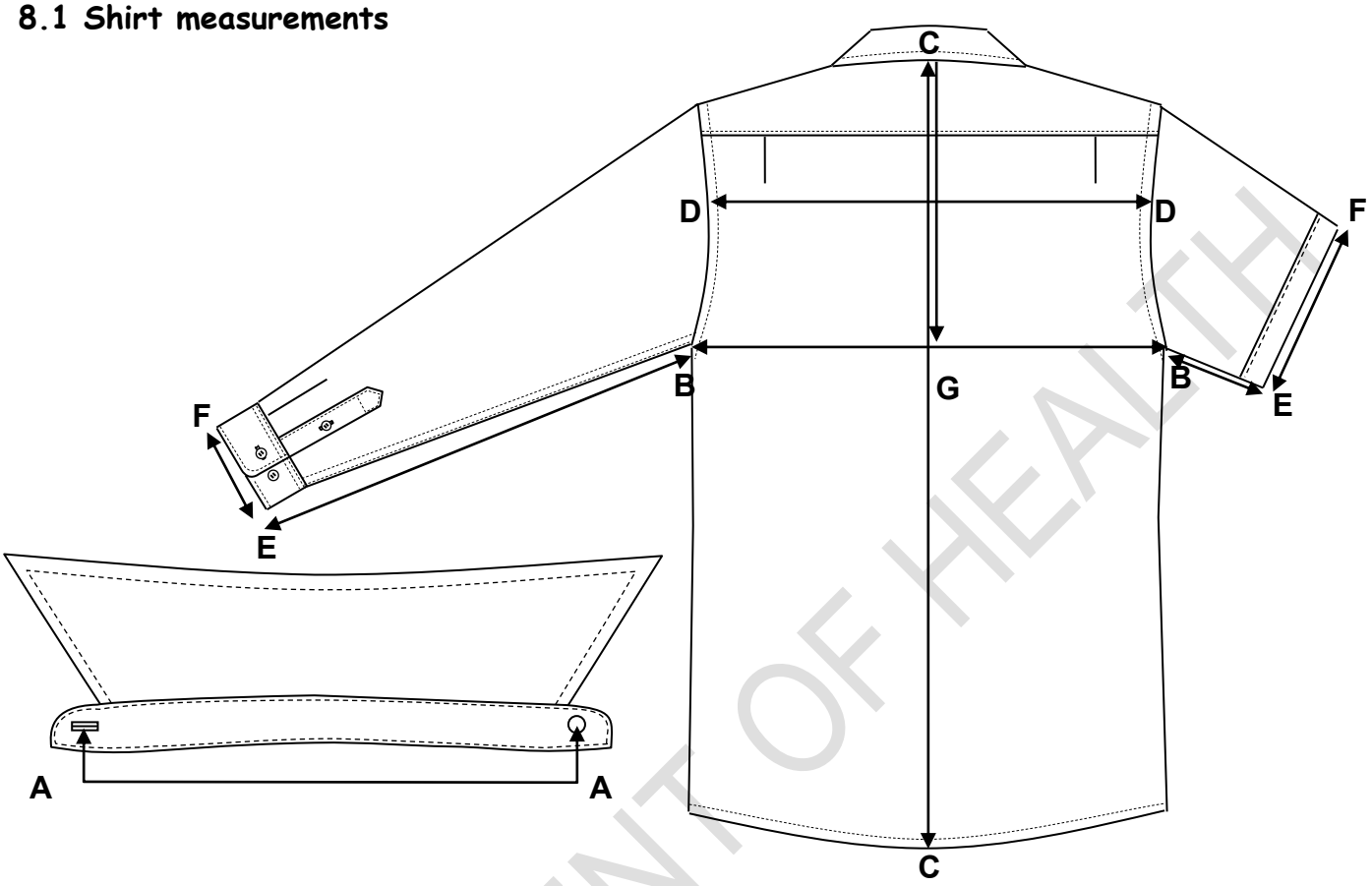
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the shirt on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Shirt measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Collar length** | Measure in a straight line from the centre of the button to the centre of the buttonhole. |
| **B – B** | **Chest circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, buttoned and with garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **D – D** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back at the **midpoint of the scye**, with pleats open, from sleeve seam to sleeve seam. |
| **B – E** | **Sleeve length** | Measure from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **E – F** | **Cuff circumference of long sleeve** | Measure across the bottom edge of the cuff that is fastened to the first button and multiply by two. |
| **E – F** | **Cuff circumference of short sleeve** | Measure across the bottom edge and multiply by two. |
| **C – G** | **Depth of scye** | Measure from the centre back neck to the level of the base of the scye. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 39 (neck size) in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for neck size 37 to 52 (Largest size to fit chest of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 52 to fit chest of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 39**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | 7 | | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size designation [1] | Nominal finished garment measurements, cm | | | | | | | | |
| | Collar Length | Chest Circumference | Back Width | Back Length | Underarm Sleeve Length | | Cuff Circumference | | Depth of Scye |
| | | | | | L/S | S/S | L/S | S/S | |
| 39 | 40 | 116 | 51 | 82.6 | 55 | 8.5 | 23.6 | 38 | 28.2 |
| [1]Based on the neck measurement of the wearer. | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

### 9.1.1 General:

- be of outer material
- fasten left over right
- have shaped side seams
- have shaped bottom hems with a 40 mm drop from the side seam to centre front
- have a 10 mm top-stitching around the sleeve insertion seam
- the side seams shall be top-stitched 1 mm and 6 mm

### 9.1.2 Left front to:

- be fitted with a buttonstand
  - of finished width 35 mm and interlined with interlining
  - stitched down 5 mm from each edge
  - to extend from the collar seam to the bottom hem
- be fitted with buttonholes
  - six (6) excluding the buttonhole in the collarstand (a seventh buttonhole may be added on the larger sizes)
  - vertical shirt-type buttonholes
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of nominal diameter 11 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - centrally positioned in the buttonstand
  - positioned with the top edge of the first buttonhole on the front edge 60 mm below the collar stand seam
  - the remaining buttons shall be equidistantly spaced at 80 mm – 10 cm intervals, depending on the size (centres)
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

### 9.1.3 Right front to:

- have a cut-on facing
  - interlined with interlining
  - be of finished width 25 mm
  - folded in, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 2 mm from the folded over edge
- be fitted with buttons
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the left front edge
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

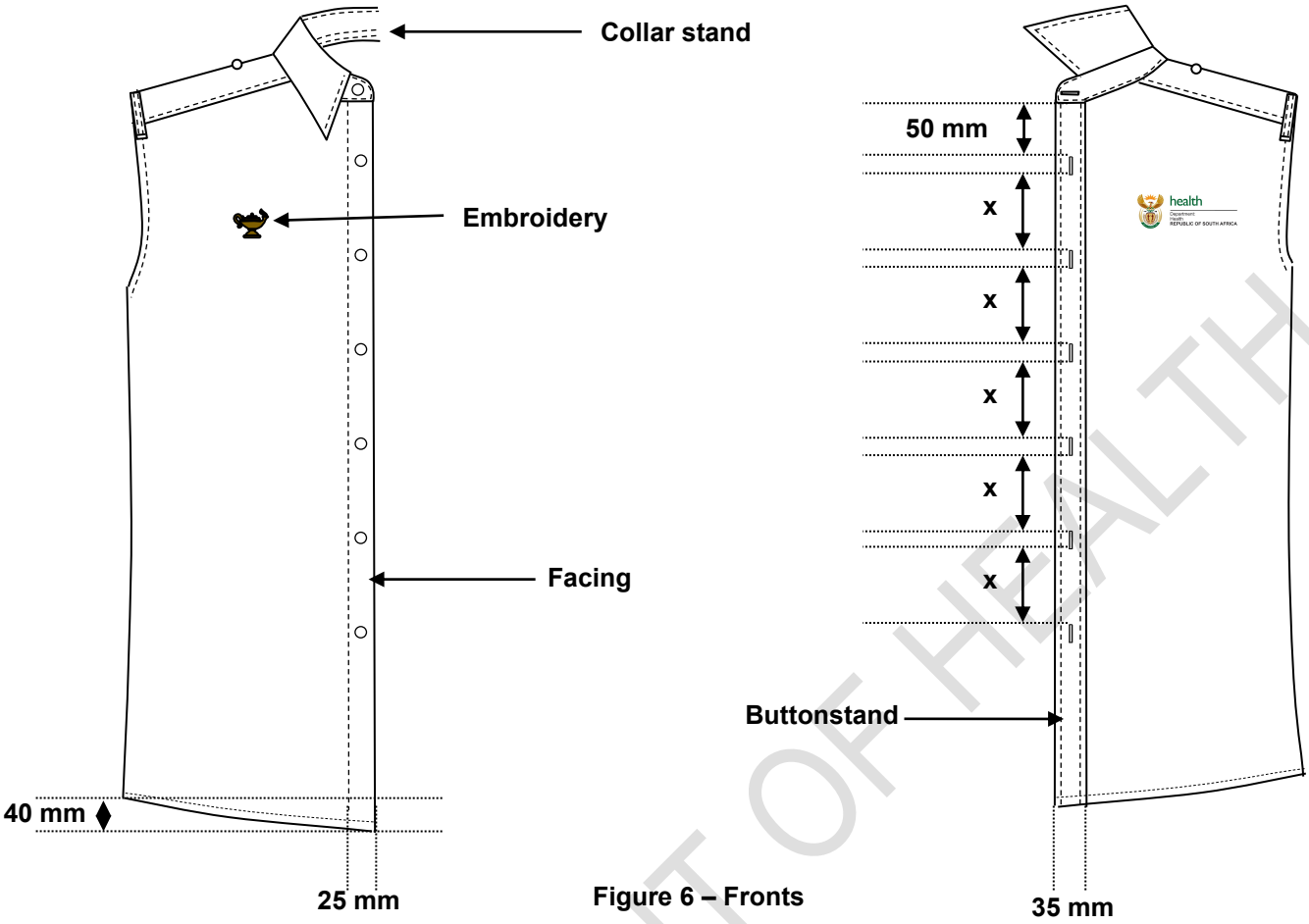



Figure 6 – Fronts

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.5
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning, i.e. when measured from the shoulder seam and the positioning from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Collar

- to be a classic or cutaway type collar as specified by the DoH
- be a two-piece shirt-type collar, i.e. shall have a separate stand and fall
- fall to be of outer material and lined with outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 9(a) and 9(b)
- front edges of stand to be rounded
- be interlined with interlining as given in table 4
- be fitted with stiffeners as given in table 4
- flat (i.e. free from curl) and smooth
- free edges of fall to be edge-stitched 6 mm
- all edges of stand to be edge-stitched 1 mm
- neck-to- stand seam to be stay-stitched 5 mm on the inside
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 100º in relation to the collar stand for a classic collar (see figure 9(a))
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 65º in relation to the collar stand for a classic collar (see figure 9(b))
- fitted with a button and buttonhole
  - positioned in such a way that there shall be a 10 mm gap between the upper edges of the collar when fastened (see figure 10(a) and 10(b))
  - button to be positioned on the right front edge and in a corresponding position to that of the buttonhole
  - buttonhole to be positioned on the left front edge
    - horizontal
    - shirt- type

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- neatly made and barred at each end
- centrally positioned in the depth of the collar stand
- of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 11 mm

**NOTE 1** – *The seam joining the stand to the fall shall be turned down into the stand and top-stitched. Sufficient follow shall be given to the fall of the collar that when the shirt is fastened, there shall be enough length on the leaf edge to allow the collar to sit snugly around the neck.*

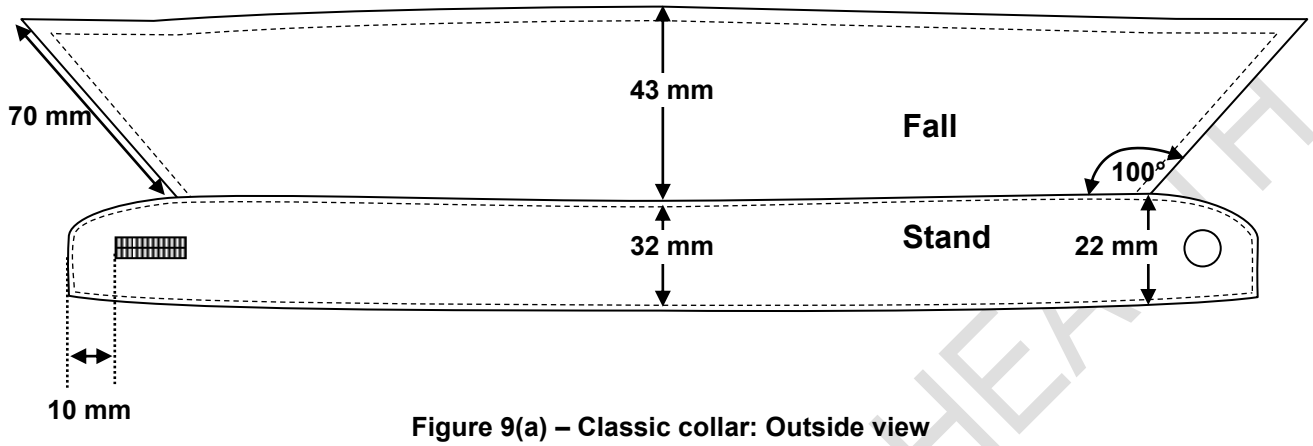



**Figure 9(a) – Classic collar: Outside view**

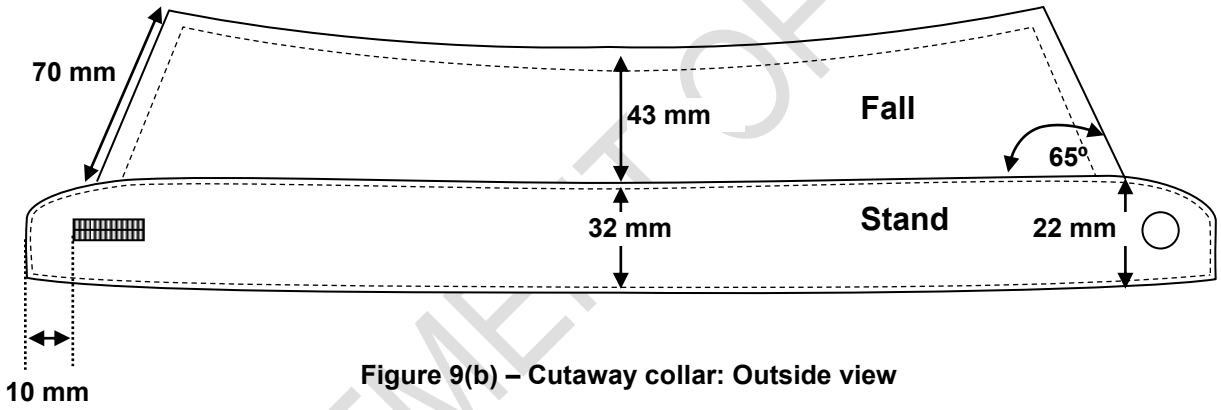



**Figure 9(b) – Cutaway collar: Outside view**

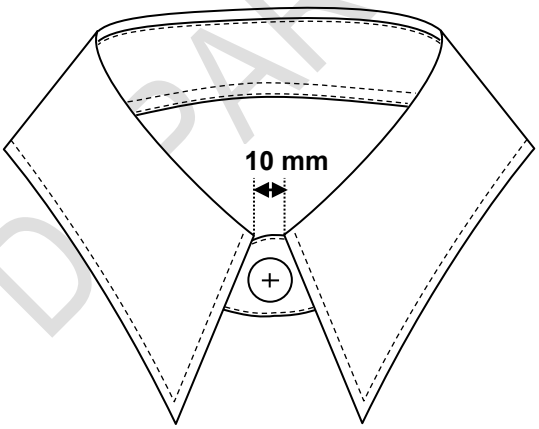



**Figure 10(a) – Top edge of classic collar**

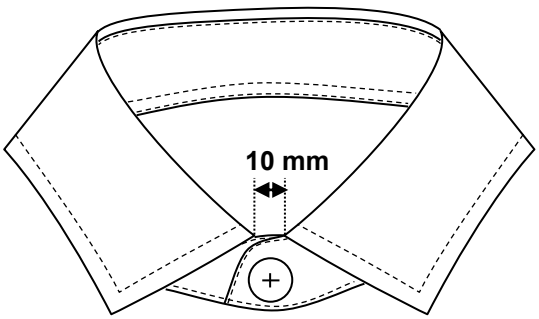
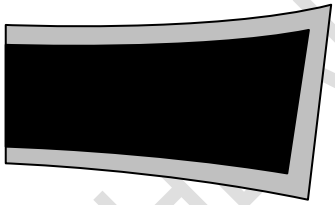
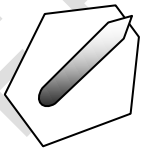
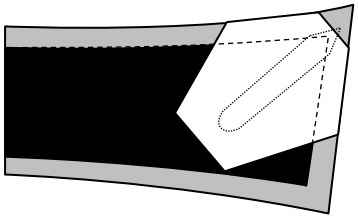
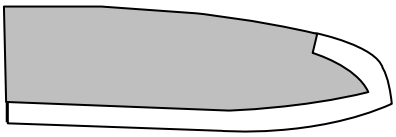



**Figure 10(b) – Top edge of cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 4 – Collar with stiffeners**

**NOTE:** *The patch* as referred to in Steps 3 and 4 is given for guidance only, and not a requirement. Alternative methods may also be used as long as it results in a collar that is acceptable to the DoH.*

| STEP | DESCRIPTION | ILLUSTRATION |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | **Fuse interlining to top collar (top to bottom)** |   |
| 2 | **Fuse another layer of interlining on top of the layer as described in step 1, but without the seam allowances.** |  |
| 3 | **Attach adhesive plastics stiffener to a patch* of outer material and position correctly.** |  |
| 4 | **Position the patch* on top of the top collar in such a way that the stiffener shall be sandwiched between the patch of outer material and top collar interlining.**<br><br>**Note: Plastics stiffener positioned behind the patch of outer material** |  |
| 5 | **Fuse interlining to the collar stand, excluding the seam allowances at the neck seam and front edge** |  |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4 Sleeves and cuffs

### 9.4.1 General

- to be long sleeves or short sleeves as specified by the DoH
- set-in
- one-piece
- seamed under the arms
  - top-stitched 1 mm and 6 mm

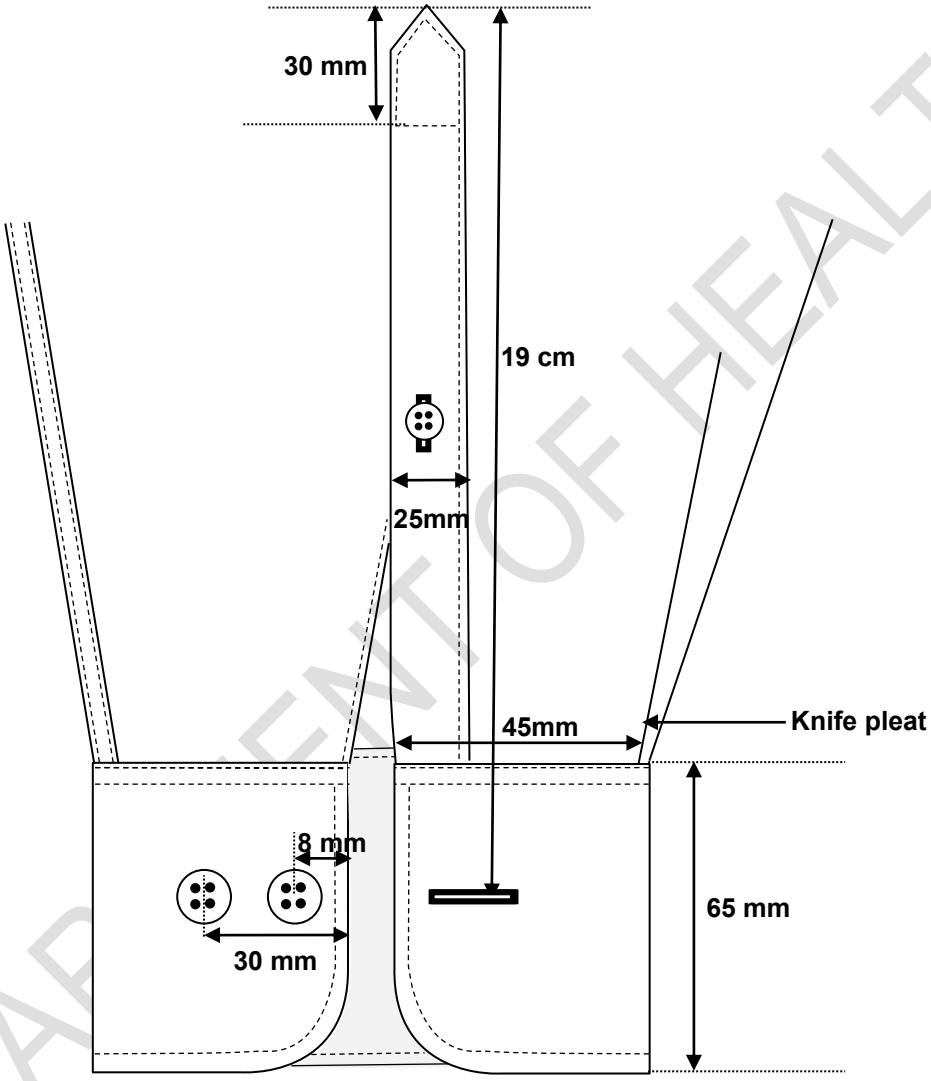



**Figure 11 – Cuff of Long sleeve shirt**

### 9.4.2 Long sleeves

- one knife pleat
  - to be of finished depth 15 mm
  - positioned 45 mm from the placket edge
- a hind-arm opening
  - finished off with a laid-on placket
  - placket to be of outer material
  - of finished length 19 cm (measured from the buttonhole on the cuff to the top edge)
  - placket of finished width 25 mm
  - positioned centrally in the hind section
  - placket to be fitted with a button and buttonhole

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- shirt-type buttonholes
- vertical
- of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 8 mm
- neatly made and barred at the ends
- centrally positioned in the placket
- button to be in a corresponding position to the buttonhole

♦ a sewn-on cuff

- a single cuff of outer material
- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished depth 65 mm
- have round corners
- shall fasten in the centre with a button and buttonhole
- edge-stitched 6 mm along the side and bottom edges
- edge-stitched 1 mm and 10 mm along the sleeve-to-cuff seam
- fitted with a buttonhole
  - shirt type
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of diameter 11 mm
  - horizontal
  - positioned 10 mm from each free edge
- fitted with two buttons
  - first button to be positioned 8 mm from the outer edge of the cuff (centres)
  - second button to be positioned 30 mm from the outer edge of the cuff (centres)

### 9.4.3 Short sleeves

♦ one-piece
♦ mock-cuff
♦ underarm seam to be closed before the cuff is constructed (see figure 12)
♦ of finished depth 25 mm, with a 3 mm top-stitching

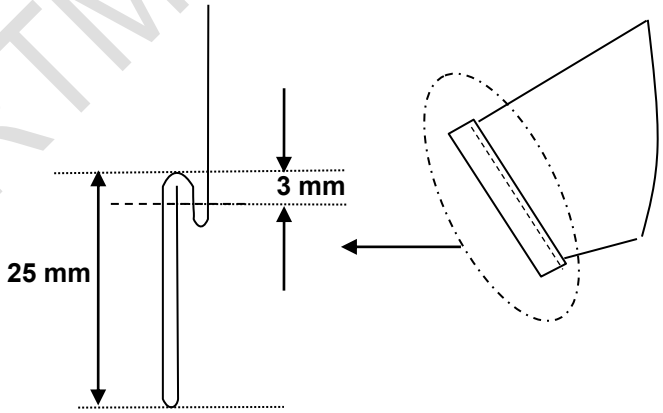



**Figure 12 – Mock Cuff of Short sleeve shirt**

## 9.5 Back

### Backs to have:

♦ a double yoke of outer material

- of finished depth 85 mm at centre back
- such that the shoulder seams shall be positioned 30 mm forward of the natural shoulder line

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- top-stitched 2 mm along the back and front yoke seam

- a 10 mm top-stitching around the sleeve insertion seam
- slightly shaped side seams
- have a shaped bottom hem with tail as given in figure 13
- have two knife pleats positioned below the yoke seam
  - each of finished depth 20 mm
  - each positioned 70 mm – 80 mm from the sleeve insertion seam

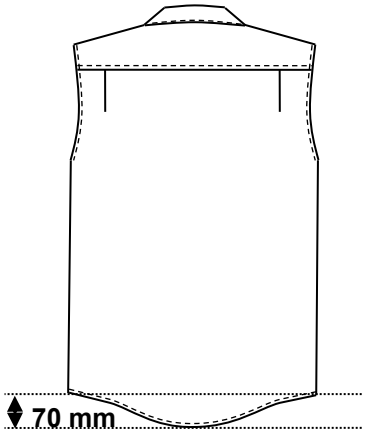



**Figure 13 – Back tail**

## 9.6 Bottom hem

- a rolled hem
- of finished width 5 mm

## 9.7 Spare buttons

- provision shall be made for spare buttons sewn to the underside of the label
- Long sleeve shirts:
  - one 11 mm button
  - one 8 mm button
- short sleeve shirts:
  - two 11 mm buttons

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.16)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the shoulder seam

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- of diameter 11 mm
- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 14)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 15

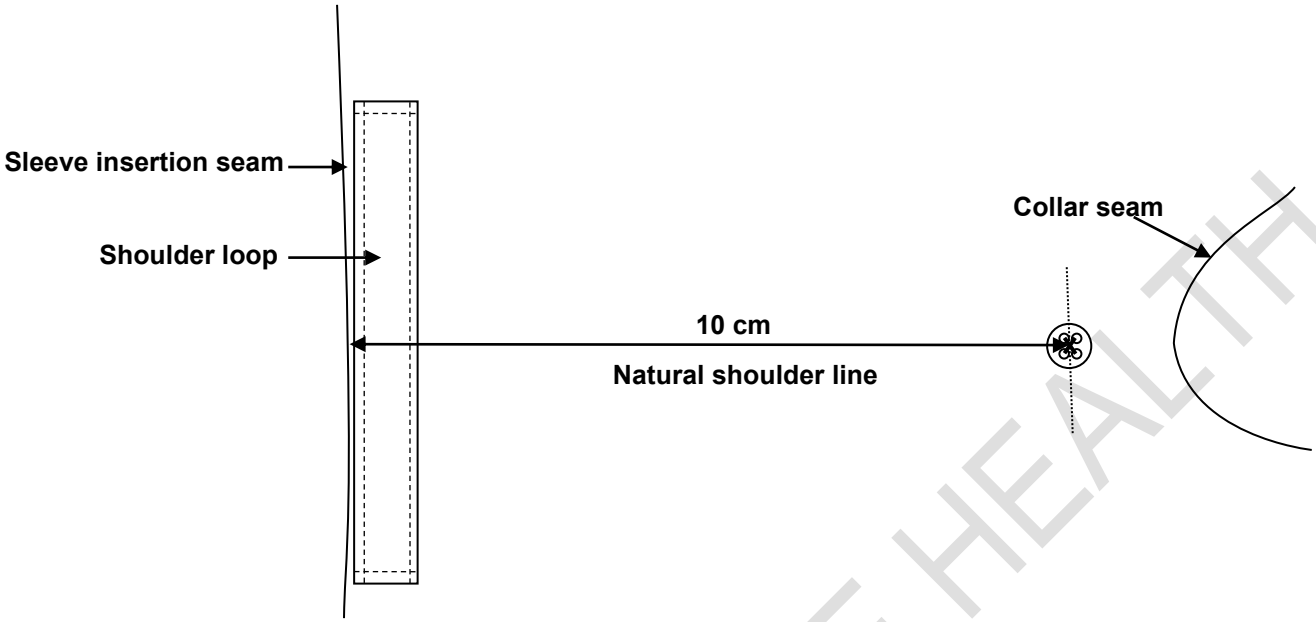



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

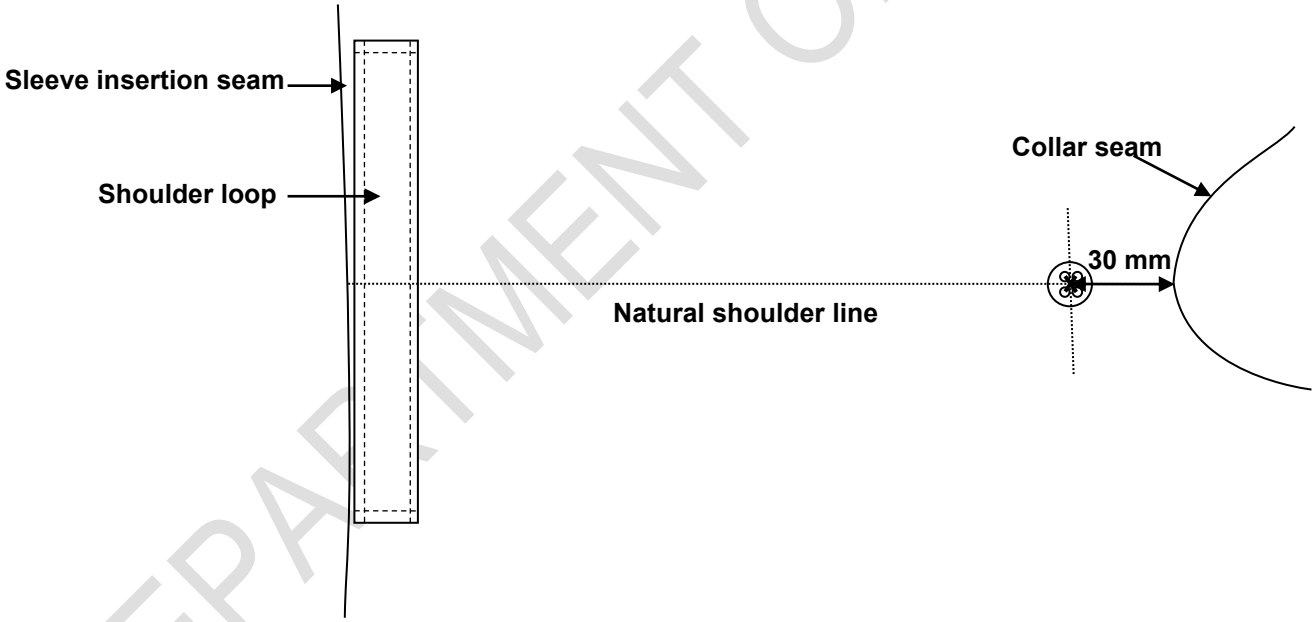



**Figure 15 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

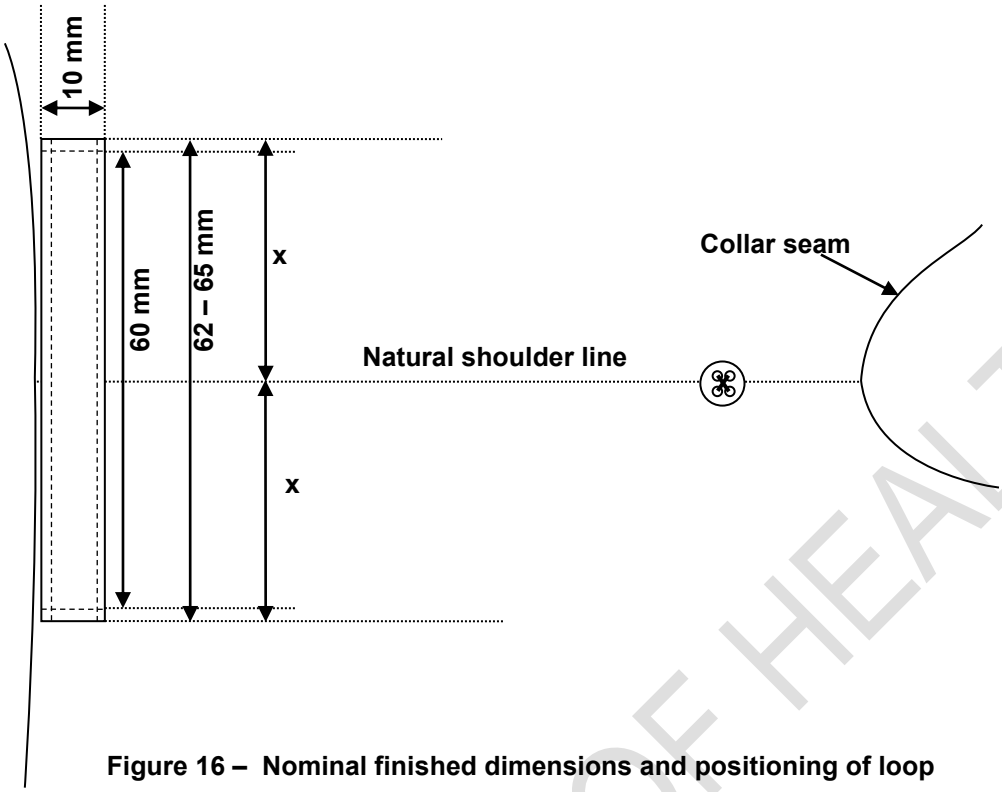



**Figure 16 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is for to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

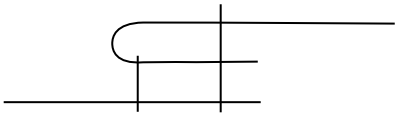
**main seaming:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

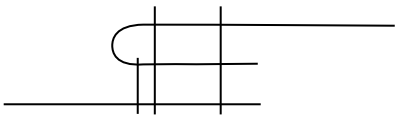
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Shoulder and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type LSq-2



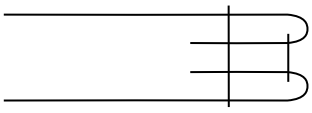
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the top ply at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Side seams and underarm sleeve seam:** seam type LSq-3



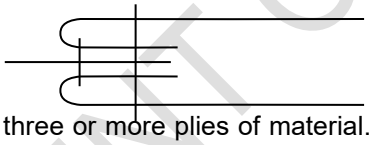
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the top ply at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Edges of collar and cuffs of long sleeved shirts:** seam type SSe-2



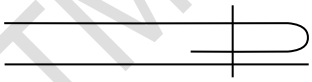
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Attachment of the yoke, collar and cuffs of long sleeved shirts :** seam type SSq-2



Form seam Type SSa-1, using three or more plies of material. Then turn each outer ply back at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

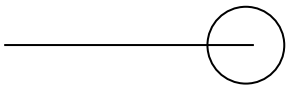
**Attachment of shoulder loop:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

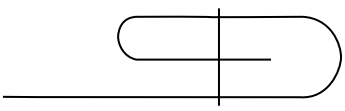
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Raw edges:** stitching type EFd-1



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem:** stitching type EFb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material, fold back the turned edge, and stitch the turned-in and folded portion with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

| | |
|---|---|
| **All seams and top-stitching:** | 42 ± 4 per 10 cm |
| **overlocking:** | 32 ± 2 per 10 cm |
| **buttonholes:** | 12 ± 1 per 1 cm |
| **button:** | 16 ± 1 per button |

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 17)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

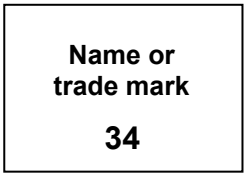



**Figure 17 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 “Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing”) in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 “Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products”
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, shirts, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**CKS 129**, *Colours for textiles.*
**SANS 79**, *Textiles – Mass per unit area of conditioned fabrics.*
**SANS 1254**, *Fusible interlinings.*
**SANS 1309**, *Printed labels for textiles.*
**SANS 1362**, *Sewing threads*.
**SANS 1457**, *Plastics buttons.*
**SANS 1833-1/ISO 1833-1**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 1: General principles of testing.*
**SANS 1833-11/ISO 1833-11**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 11: Mixtures of cellulose and polyester fibres (method using sulphuric acid).*
**SANS 5278**, *Sewing stitches per unit length.*
**SANS 6116**, *Resistance of fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*
**SANS 7211-2/ISO 7211-2**, *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis, Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*
**SANS 13934-1/ISO 13934-1**, *Textiles - Tensile properties of fabrics Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*
**SANS 10011**, *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*
**SANS 10235**, *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*
**SANS 10371**, *Terms and definitions for clothing.*
**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*
**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*
**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*
**SANS 960**, *Textiles – Dimensional stability during washing and drying procedures.*
**SANS 11108**, *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 39 (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the purchasing authority and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The shirts shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on shirts supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished shirts for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the shirts shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the shirts, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

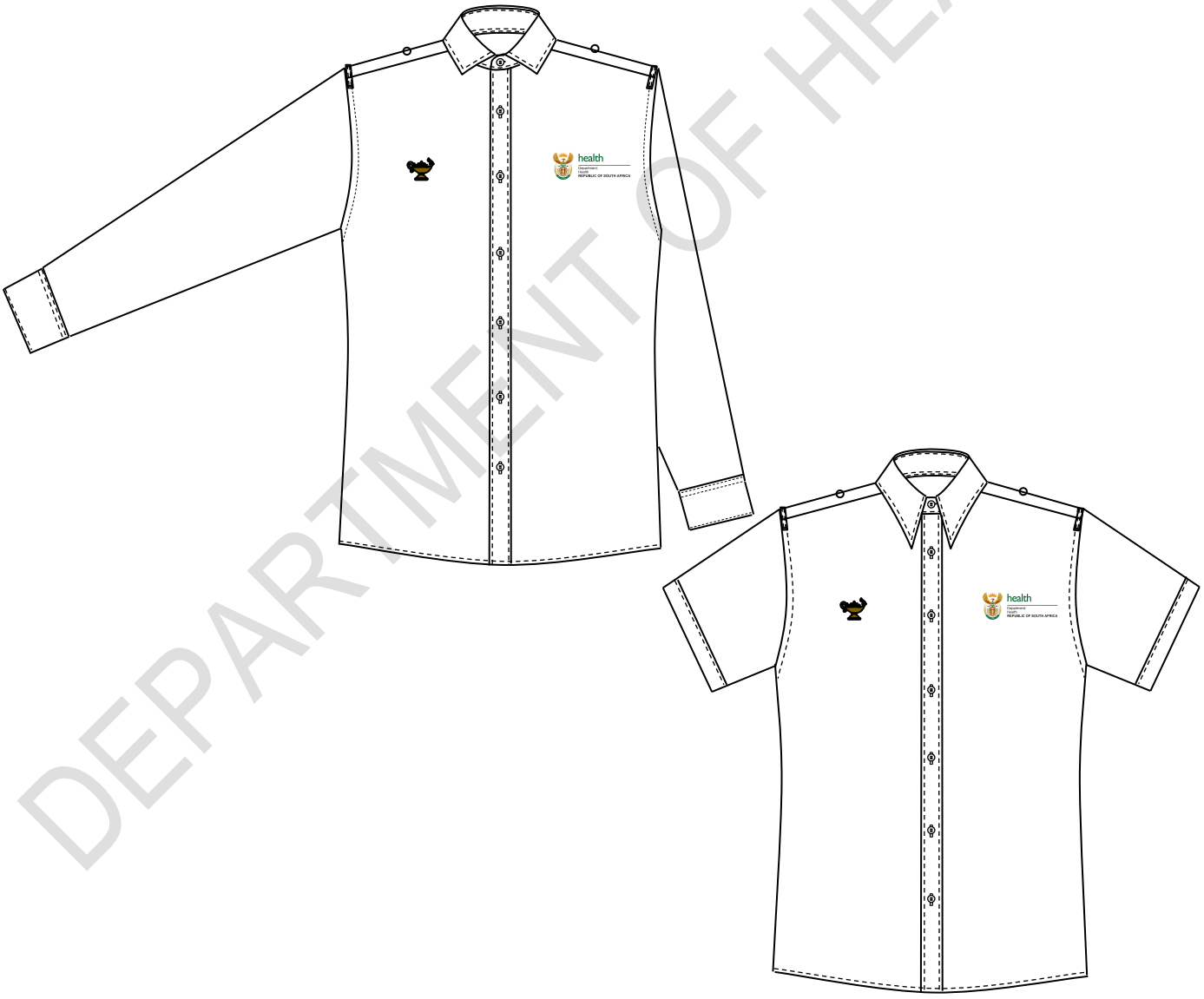
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
|---|---|---|
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release; Add information from test report received of fabric selected by DoH |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Shirt, Men, L/S & S/S, Slim Fit



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 022
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of slim fit shirts for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**L/S:** Long sleeve

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

**S/S:** Short Sleeve

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- closed-neck shirt
- have a buttonstand
- two-piece collar
- collar to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - classic collar
  - cutaway collar
- double back yoke
- waist suppression darts in the back panel
- shaped side seams
- embroidery on left and right chest
- shaped bottom hem
- sleeves to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - long sleeves with separate cuffs that fastens with buttons and buttonholes
  - short sleeves with mock cuff
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front, Long Sleeves, Classic collar**




**Figure 2 – Front, Long Sleeves, Cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

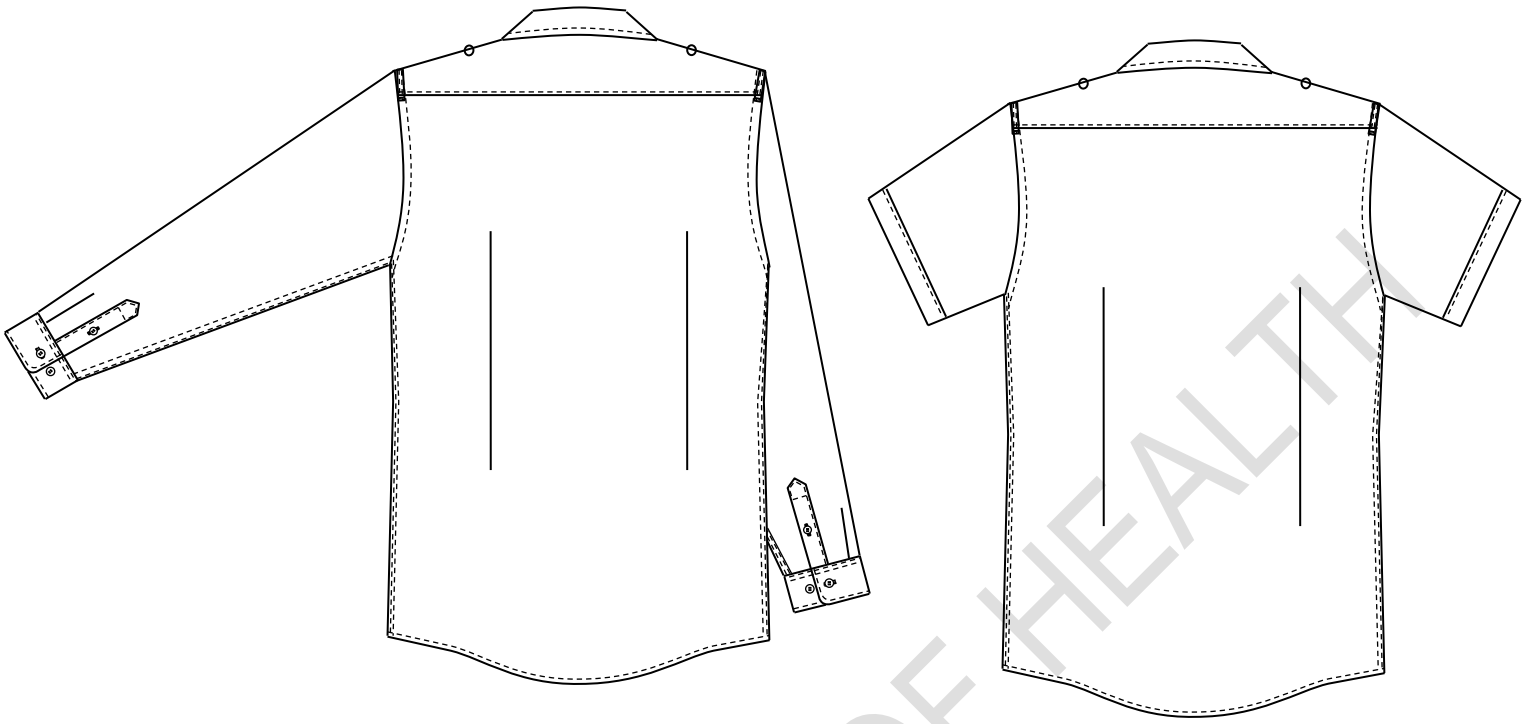


**Figure 3 – Back, Long sleeves and Short Sleeves**



**Figure 4 – Front, Short Sleeves, Classic collar**



**Figure 5 – Front, Short Sleeves, Cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- the fabric shall have a **crisp handle** and as per sample held by Defcon Protec[1]
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Stiffeners

- an acceptable adhesive (stuck-on) plastics material
- attached to a patch of outer material that is shaped to suit the collar point
- to be of nominal length 55 mm and width 15 mm
- nominal thickness 0,5 mm

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”
- fully impregnated and dope-dyed
- front buttons, cuff buttons and shoulder buttons: nominal diameter of 11 mm
- hind-arm opening button: nominal diameter 8 mm
- **c**olour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the purchaser before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptably match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

**Table 1 – Outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | | 1833-1 and 1833-11 |
| Polyester | 65 ± 3 | |
| Cotton | 35 ± 3 | |
| **Weave** | Plain | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Mass per area** (free from non-fibrous material), g/m$^2$, min. | 115 | 79 |
| **Number of threads per centimetre**, | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 53 | |
| Weft [a] | 31 | |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 560 | |
| Weft | 550 | |
| **Resistance to pilling**[b], rating, min. | 4 (slight) | 6116 |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering**, %, max. | | 960, |
| Warp | 2 | |
| Weft | 2 | Washing proc A1 |
| | | Drying proc E |
| **Colour fastness to**: | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | |
| Change in colour | 4 | 105-C10 |
| Staining | 4 | Test C (3) |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4-5 | |
| Staining | 4-5 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4-5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Subject to a tolerance of -10%.

[b] Tested after washing pretreatment using SANS 11108, Procedure A.

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[2] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.6 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

[2] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 120

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

### The shirts shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

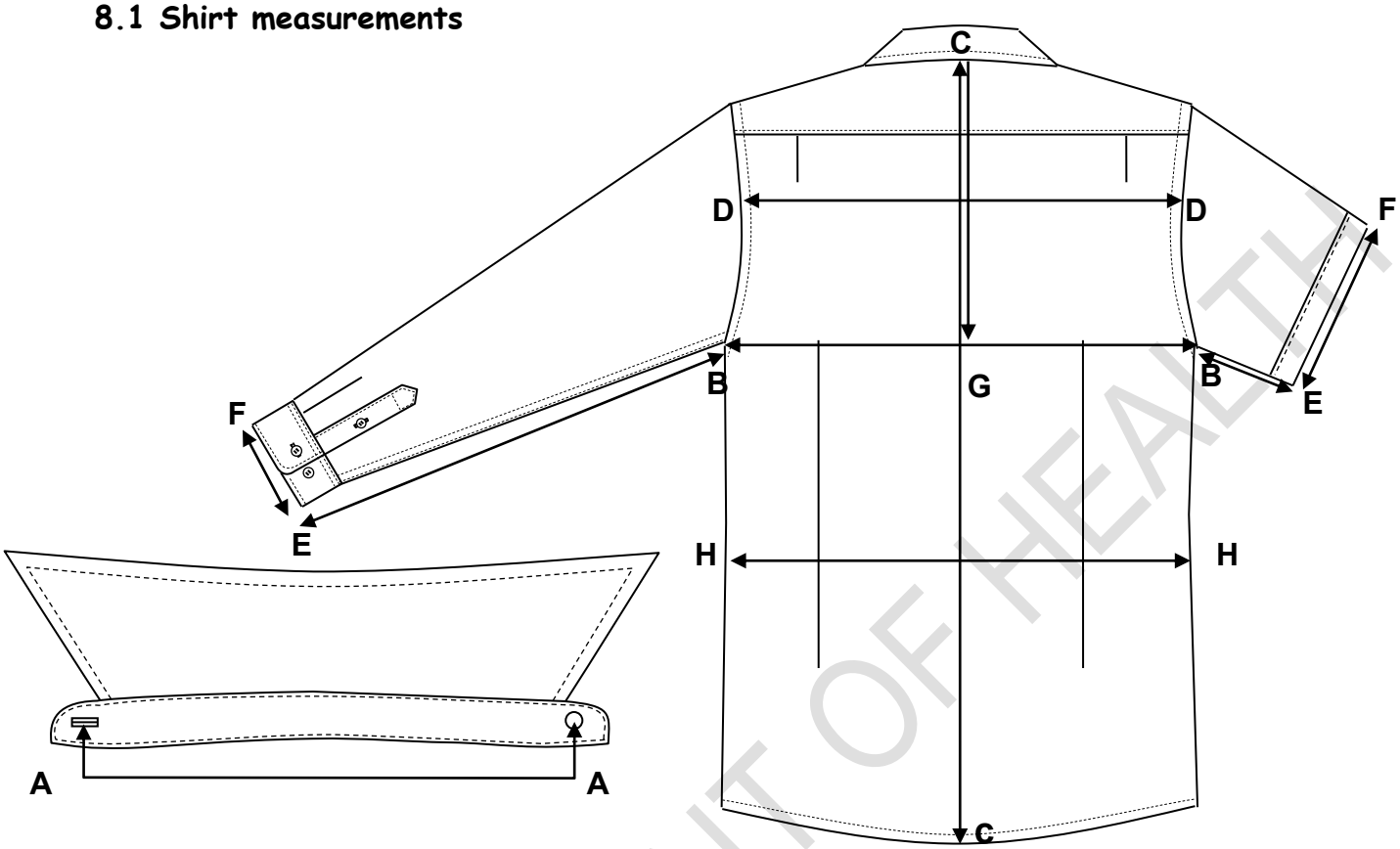
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the shirt on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Shirt measurements




| Measuring point | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Collar length** | Measure in a straight line from the centre of the button to the centre of the buttonhole. |
| **B – B** | **Chest circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, buttoned and with garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **C – C** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **D – D** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back at the **midpoint of the scye**, with pleats open, from sleeve seam to sleeve seam. |
| **B – E** | **Sleeve length** | Measure from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **E – F** | **Cuff circumference of long sleeve** | Measure across the bottom edge of the cuff that is fastened to the first button and multiply by two. |
| **E – F** | **Cuff circumference of short sleeve** | Measure across the bottom edge and multiply by two. |
| **C – G** | **Depth of scye** | Measure from the centre back neck to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **H – H** | **Waist circumference** | Measure at the natural waist position of the garment (narrowest part of the body of the shirt), buttoned with garment spread completely flat, from one side to the other and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 39 (neck size) in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for neck size 37 to 52 (Largest size to fit chest of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 52 to fit chest of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 39**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | 8 | | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size designation [1] | Nominal finished garment measurements, cm | | | | | | | | | |
| | Collar Length | Chest Circumference | Waist circumference | Back Width | Back Length | Underarm Sleeve Length | | Cuff Circumference | | Depth of Scye |
| | | | | | | L/S | S/S | L/S | S/S | |
| 39 | 40 | 105 | 98 | 42 | 75 | 52 | 6.5 | 23.6 | 38 | 27 |
| [1]Based on the neck measurement of the wearer. | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

### 9.1.1 General:

- be of outer material
- fasten left over right
- have slightly shaped side seams
- have shaped bottom hems with a 50 mm drop from the side seam to centre front
- have a 10 mm top-stitching around the sleeve insertion seam
- the side seams shall be top-stitched 1 mm and 6 mm

### 9.1.2 Left front to:

- be fitted with a buttonstand
  - of finished width 35 mm and interlined with interlining
  - stitched down 5 mm from each edge
  - to extend from the collar seam to the bottom hem
- be fitted with buttonholes
  - six (6) excluding the buttonhole in the collarstand (a seventh buttonhole may be added on the larger sizes)
  - vertical shirt-type buttonholes
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of nominal diameter 11 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - centrally positioned in the buttonstand
  - positioned with the top edge of the first buttonhole on the front edge 60 mm below the collar stand seam
  - the remaining buttons shall be equidistantly spaced at 80 mm – 10 cm intervals, depending on the size (centres)
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

### 9.1.3 Right front to:

- have a cut-on facing
  - interlined with interlining
  - be of finished width 25 mm
  - folded in, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 2 mm from the folded over edge
- be fitted with buttons
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the left front edge
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

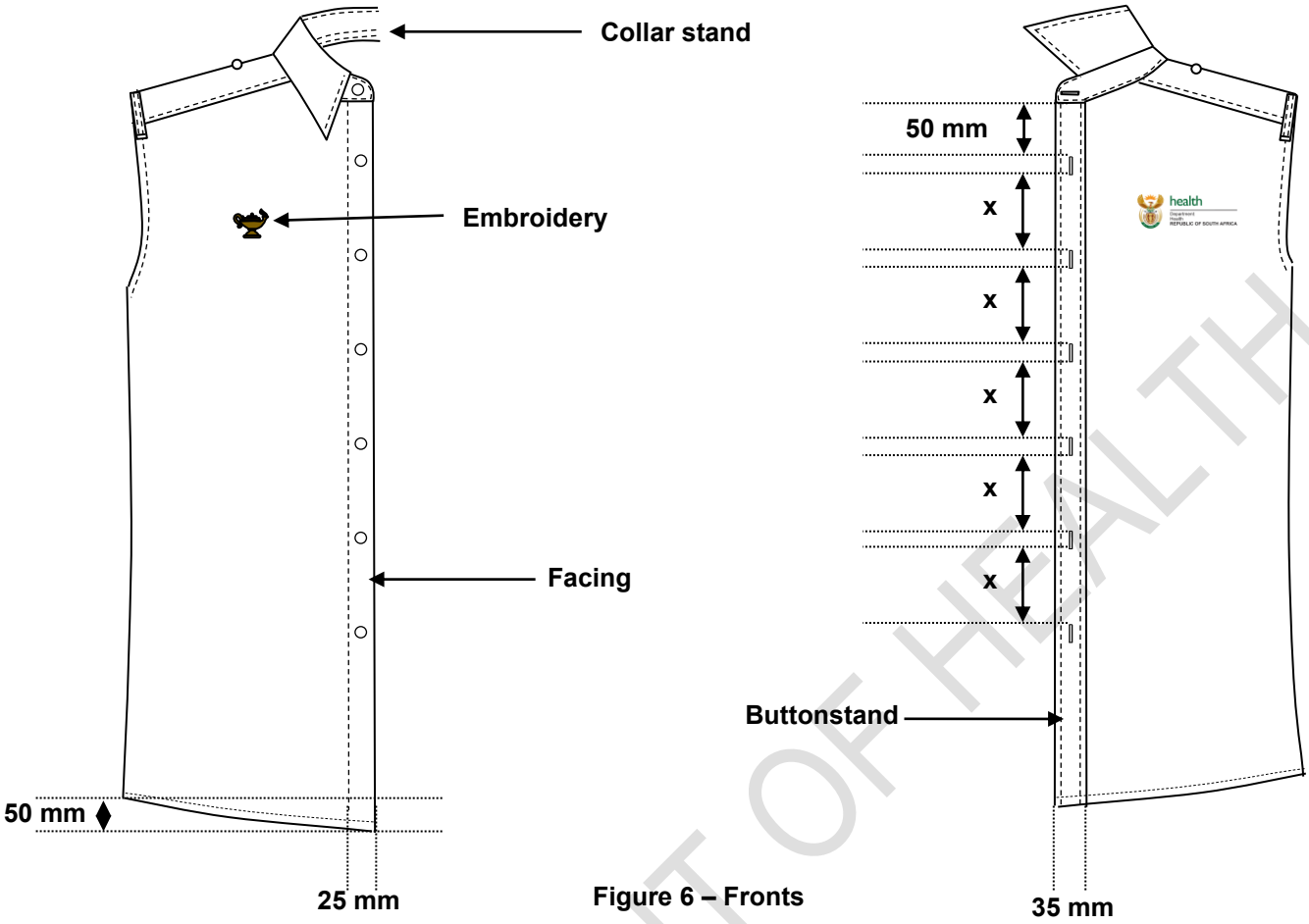



Figure 6 – Fronts

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.5
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning and the positioning from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.3 Collar

- to be a classic or cutaway type collar as specified by the DoH
- be a two-piece shirt-type collar, i.e. shall have a separate stand and fall
- fall to be of outer material and lined with outer material
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 9(a) and 9(b)
- front edges of stand to be rounded
- be interlined with interlining as given in table 4
- be fitted with stiffeners as given in table 4
- flat (i.e. free from curl) and smooth
- free edges of fall to be edge-stitched 6 mm
- all edges of stand to be edge-stitched 1 mm
- neck-to- stand seam to be stay-stitched 5 mm on the inside
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 100º in relation to the collar stand for a classic collar (see figure 9(a))
- be such that the **approximate** angle of the outer edge of the base of the fall shall be 65º in relation to the collar stand for a classic collar (see figure 9(b))
- fitted with a button and buttonhole
  - positioned in such a way that there shall be a 10 mm gap between the upper edges of the collar when fastened (see figure 10(a) and 10(b))
  - button to be positioned on the right front edge and in a corresponding position to that of the buttonhole
  - buttonhole to be positioned on the left front edge
    - horizontal
    - shirt- type

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- neatly made and barred at each end
- centrally positioned in the depth of the collar stand
- of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 11 mm

**NOTE 1** – *The seam joining the stand to the fall shall be turned down into the stand and top-stitched. Sufficient follow shall be given to the fall of the collar that when the shirt is fastened, there shall be enough length on the leaf edge to allow the collar to sit snugly around the neck.*

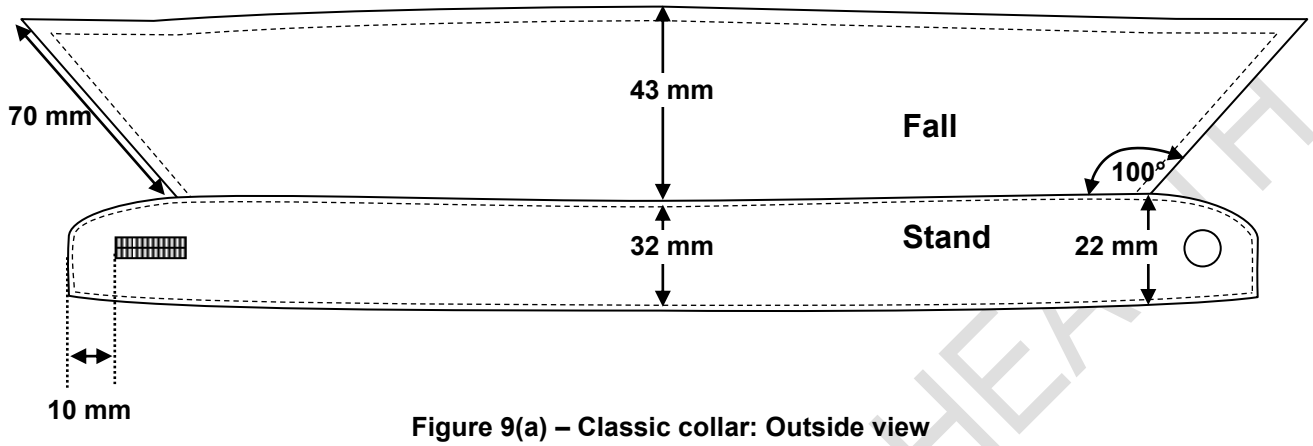



**Figure 9(a) – Classic collar: Outside view**

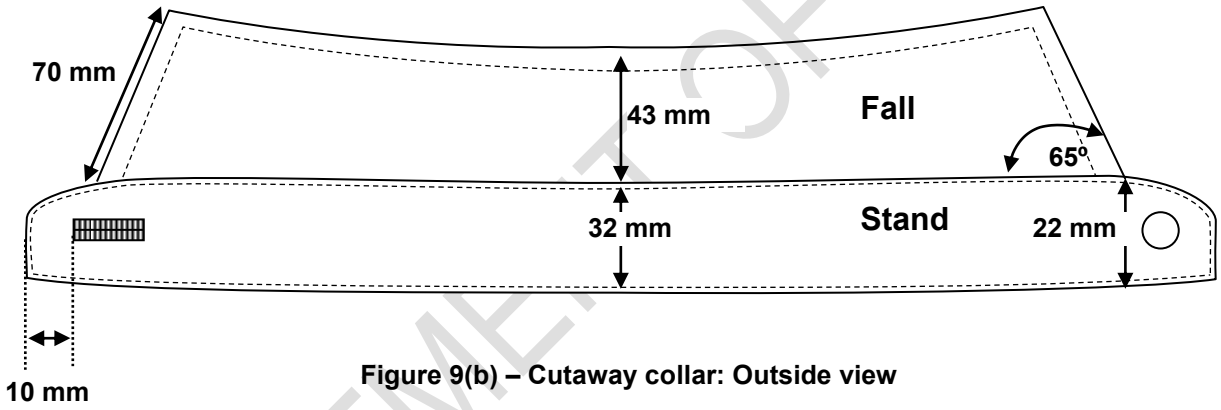



**Figure 9(b) – Cutaway collar: Outside view**

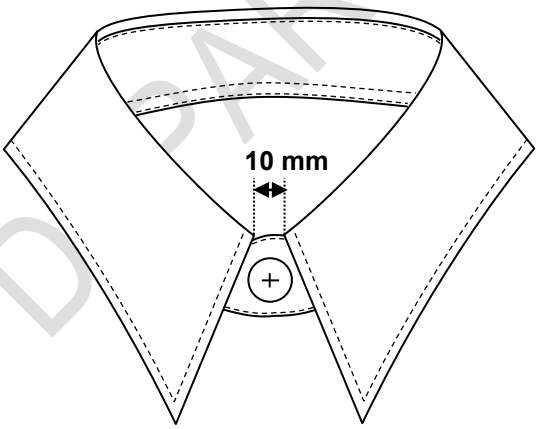



**Figure 10(a) – Top edge of classic collar**

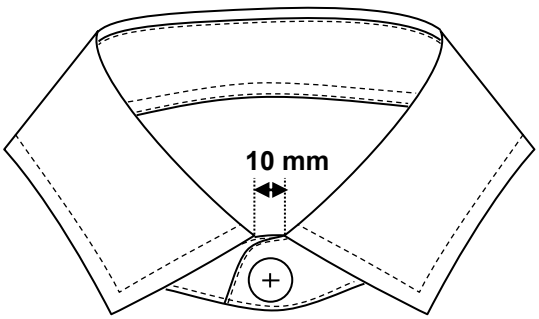
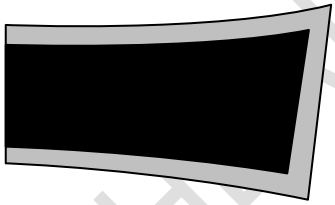
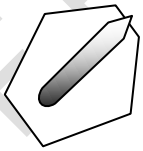
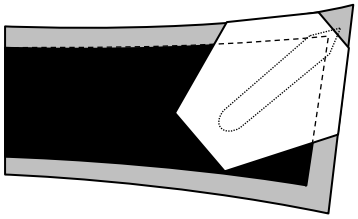
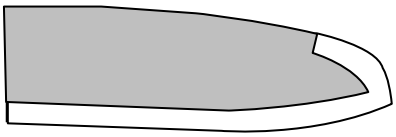



**Figure 10(b) – Top edge of cutaway collar**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 4 – Collar with stiffeners**

**NOTE:** *The patch* as referred to in Steps 3 and 4 is given for guidance only, and not a requirement. Alternative methods may also be used as long as it results in a collar that is acceptable to the DoH.*

| STEP | DESCRIPTION | ILLUSTRATION |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Fuse interlining to top collar (top to bottom)** |   |
| **2** | **Fuse another layer of interlining on top of the layer as described in step 1, but without the seam allowances.** |  |
| **3** | **Attach adhesive plastics stiffener to a patch* of outer material and position correctly.** |  |
| **4** | **Position the patch* on top of the top collar in such a way that the stiffener shall be sandwiched between the patch of outer material and top collar interlining.**<br><br>**Note: Plastics stiffener positioned behind the patch of outer material** |  |
| **5** | **Fuse interlining to the collar stand, excluding the seam allowances at the neck seam and front edge** |  |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4 Sleeves and cuffs

### 9.4.1 General

- to be long sleeves or short sleeves as specified by the DoH
- set-in
- one-piece
- seamed under the arms
  - top-stitched 1 mm and 6 mm

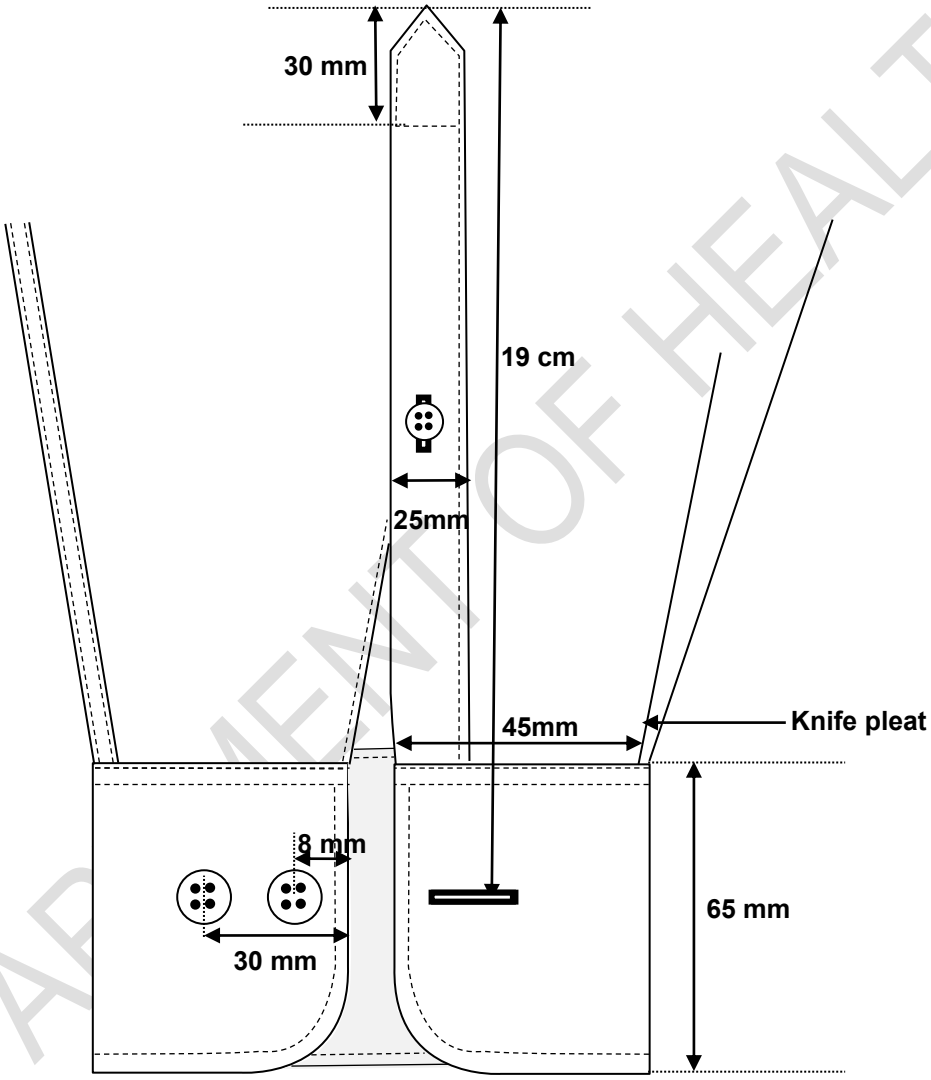



**Figure 11 – Cuff of Long sleeve shirt**

### 9.4.2 Long sleeves

- one knife pleat
  - to be of finished depth 15 mm
  - positioned 45 mm from the placket edge
- a hind-arm opening
  - finished off with a laid-on placket
  - placket to be of outer material
  - of finished length 19 cm (measured from the buttonhole on the cuff to the top edge)
  - placket of finished width 25 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- positioned centrally in the hind section
- placket to be fitted with a button and buttonhole
  - shirt-type buttonholes
  - vertical
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 8 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - centrally positioned in the placket
  - button to be in a corresponding position to the buttonhole

♦ a sewn-on cuff

- a single cuff of outer material
- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished depth 65 mm
- have round corners
- shall fasten in the centre with a button and buttonhole
- edge-stitched 6 mm along the side and bottom edges
- edge-stitched 1 mm and 10 mm along the sleeve-to-cuff seam
- fitted with a buttonhole
  - shirt type
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of diameter 11 mm
  - horizontal
  - positioned 10 mm from each free edge
- fitted with two buttons
  - first button to be positioned 8 mm from the outer edge of the cuff (centres)
  - second button to be positioned 30 mm from the outer edge of the cuff (centres)

### 9.4.3 Short sleeves

♦ one-piece
♦ mock-cuff
♦ underarm seam to be closed before the cuff is constructed (see figure 12)
♦ of finished depth 25 mm, with a 3 mm top-stitching

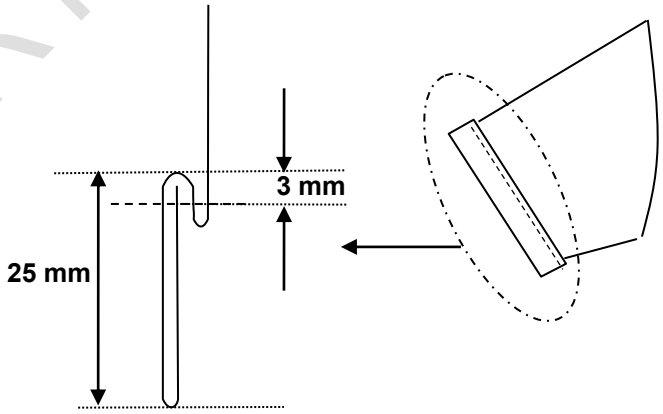



**Figure 12 – Mock Cuff of Short sleeve shirt**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5 Back

### Backs to have:

- a double yoke of outer material
  - of finished depth 65 mm at centre back
  - such that the shoulder seams shall be positioned 30 mm forward of the natural shoulder line
  - top-stitched 2 mm along the back and front yoke seam
- a 10 mm top-stitching around the sleeve insertion seam
- have to waist suppression darts
  - of nominal finished length 30 cm
  - dart to be of nominal depth 12 mm (given for guidance)
- have a shaped bottom hem as given in figure 13

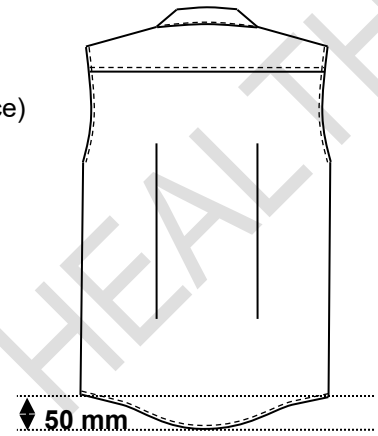



**Figure 13 – Back shape**

## 9.6 Bottom hem

- a rolled hem
- of finished width 5 mm

## 9.7 Spare buttons

- provision shall be made for spare buttons sewn to the underside of the label
- Long sleeve shirts:
  - one 11 mm button
  - one 8 mm button
- short sleeve shirts:
  - two 11 mm buttons

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.16)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the shoulder seam

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- 11 mm buttons properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 14)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 15

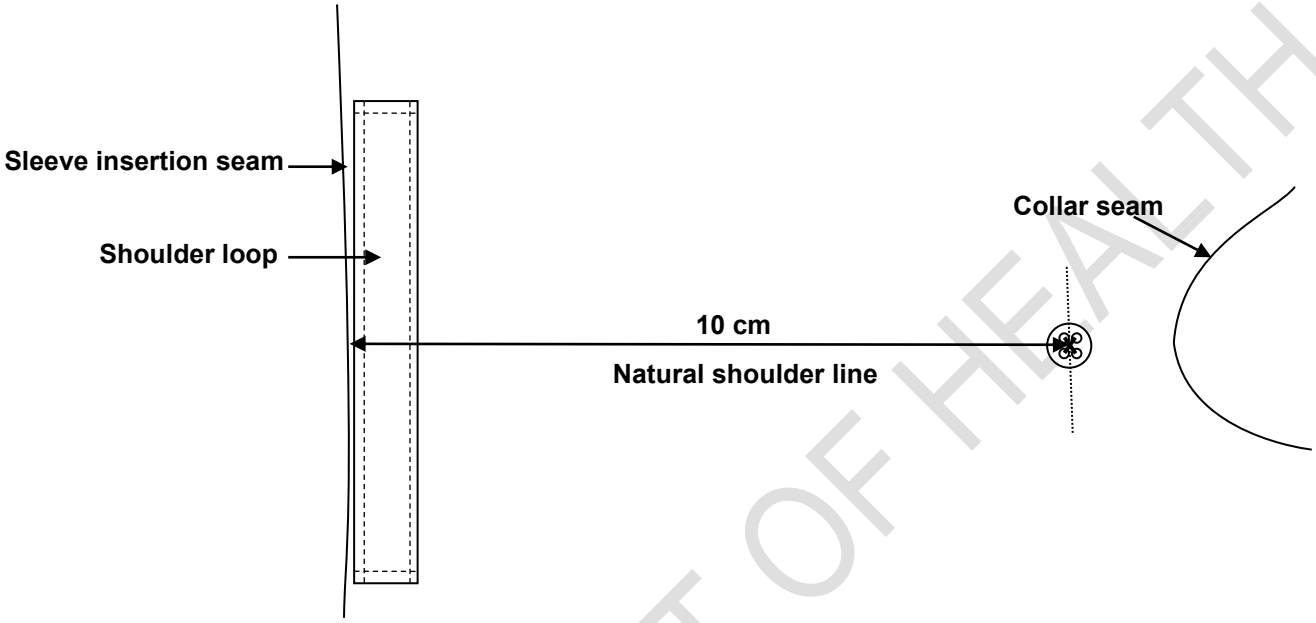



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

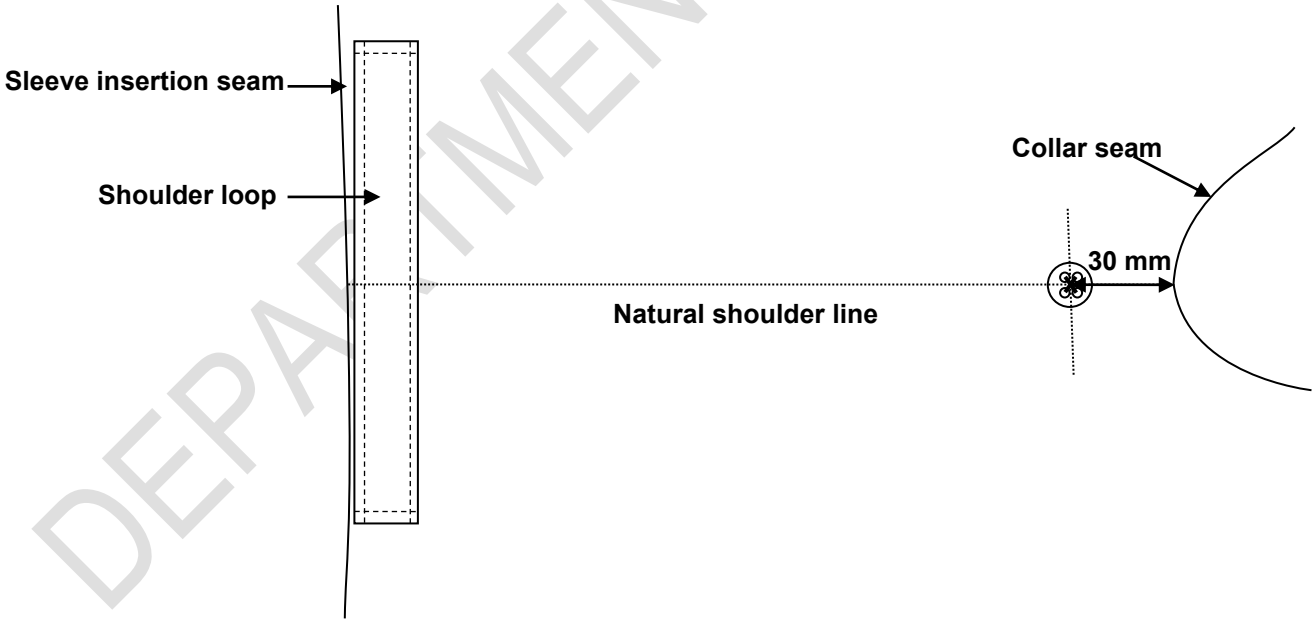



**Figure 15 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

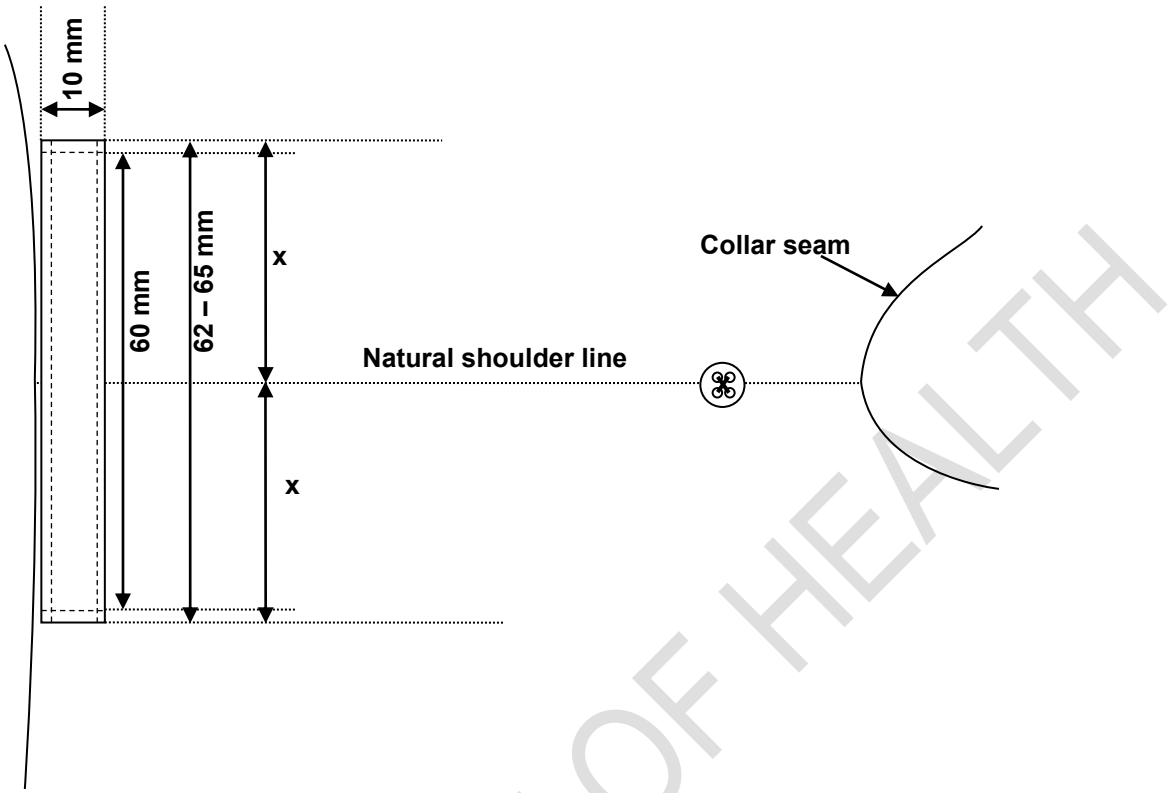



**Figure 16 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is for to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

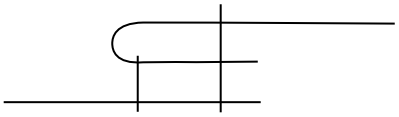
**main seaming:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

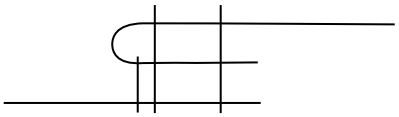
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Shoulder and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type LSq-2



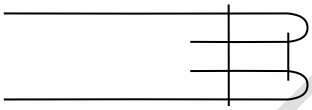
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the top ply at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Side seams and underarm sleeve seam:** seam type LSq-3



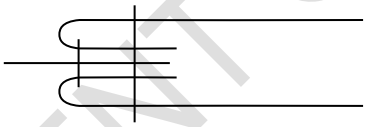
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back the top ply at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Edges of collar and cuffs of long sleeve shirts:** seam type SSe-2



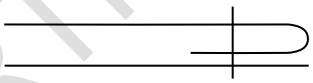
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Attachment of the yoke, collar and cuffs of long sleeve shirts:** seam type SSq-2



Form seam Type SSa-1, using three or more plies of material. Then turn each outer ply back at the seam and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

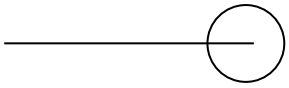
**Attachment of shoulder loop:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

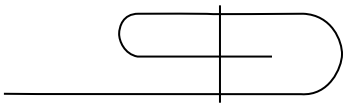
**Raw edges:** stitching type EFd-1



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Bottom hem:** stitching type EFb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material, fold back the turned edge, and stitch the turned-in and folded portion with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

| | |
|---|---|
| **All seams and top-stitching:** | 42 ± 4 per 10 cm |
| **overlocking:** | 32 ± 2 per 10 cm |
| **buttonholes:** | 12 ± 1 per 1 cm |
| **button:** | 16 ± 1 per button |

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 17)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

**Name or trade mark**

**34**

**Figure 17 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, shirts, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**CKS 129**, *Colours for textiles.*
**SANS 79**, *Textiles – Mass per unit area of conditioned fabrics.*
**SANS 1254**, *Fusible interlinings.*
**SANS 1309**, *Printed labels for textiles.*
**SANS 1362**, *Sewing threads*.
**SANS 1457**, *Plastics buttons.*
**SANS 1833-1/ISO 1833-1**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 1: General principles of testing.*
**SANS 1833-11/ISO 1833-11**, *Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 11: Mixtures of cellulose and polyester fibres (method using sulphuric acid).*
**SANS 5278**, *Sewing stitches per unit length.*
**SANS 6116**, *Resistance of fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*
**SANS 7211-2/ISO 7211-2**, *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis, Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*
**SANS 13934-1/ISO 13934-1**, *Textiles - Tensile properties of fabrics Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.*
**SANS 10011**, *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*
**SANS 10235**, *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*
**SANS 10371**, *Terms and definitions for clothing.*
**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*
**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*
**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04**, *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*
**SANS 960**, *Textiles – Dimensional stability during washing and drying procedures.*
**SANS 11108**, *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder.***



health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 39 (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the purchasing authority and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The shirts shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on shirts supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished shirts for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the shirts shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the shirts, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release; Add information from test report received of fabric selected by DoH |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Men, Workwear, Collarless (Style 1)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 023
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of collarless workwear tops (Style 1) for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- round neck
- be collarless
- have a front fly opening with buttons and buttonholes
- have a patch chest pocket
- have slanted side patch pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front facings and a back neck facing
- short sleeves with plain cuffs
- embroidery on left and right chest
- have side slits
- back to have a tail
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**

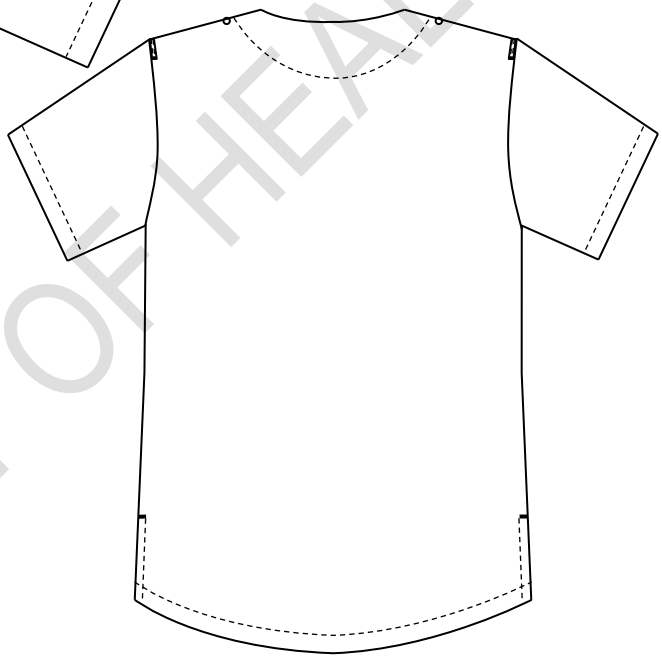


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 Drying Procedure A |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 test B(2) |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

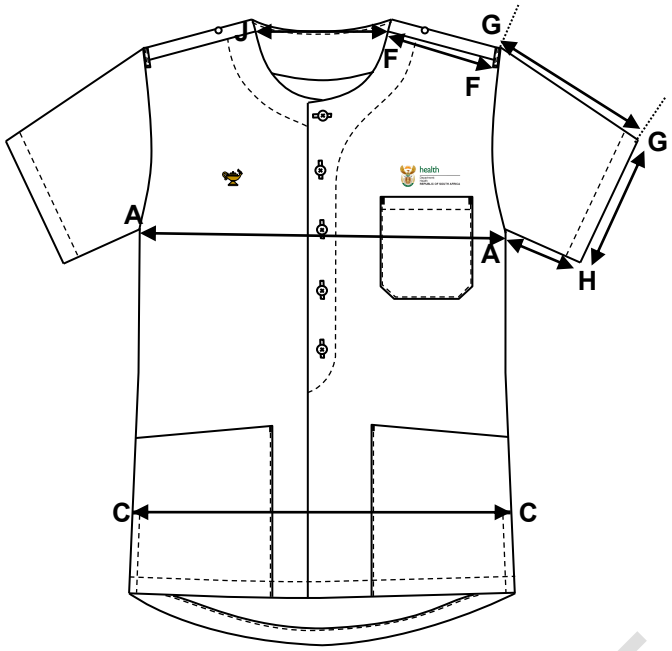
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

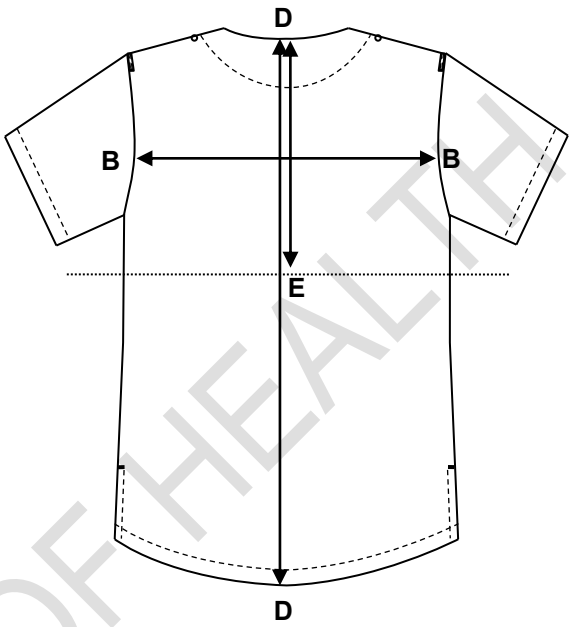
- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Chest circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Lower width circumference | Measure across the width at the top edge of the side openings (bar-tacks) in a straight line, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **D – E** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder seam length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **G – G** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **G – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **F – J** | Neck width (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE) | Place garment flat, with side seams aligned and such that the shoulder seams are positioned 15 mm forward of the natural shoulder line. Measure across the width of the neck in a straight line from one point to the other at the shoulder seam positions. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Medium in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit chest of at least 160 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit chest of at least 160 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Medium**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | **Shoulder seam length** | **Width of neck[1]** | **Back length** | **Back Width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Chest** | **Lower width** | **Cuff** | | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Medium | 112 | 115 | 43 | 15 | 18 | 84 | 42 | 12 | 26 | 25 |
| [1]Given for guidance only. | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- round neckline with facings
- fastens with buttons and buttonholes
- short sleeves

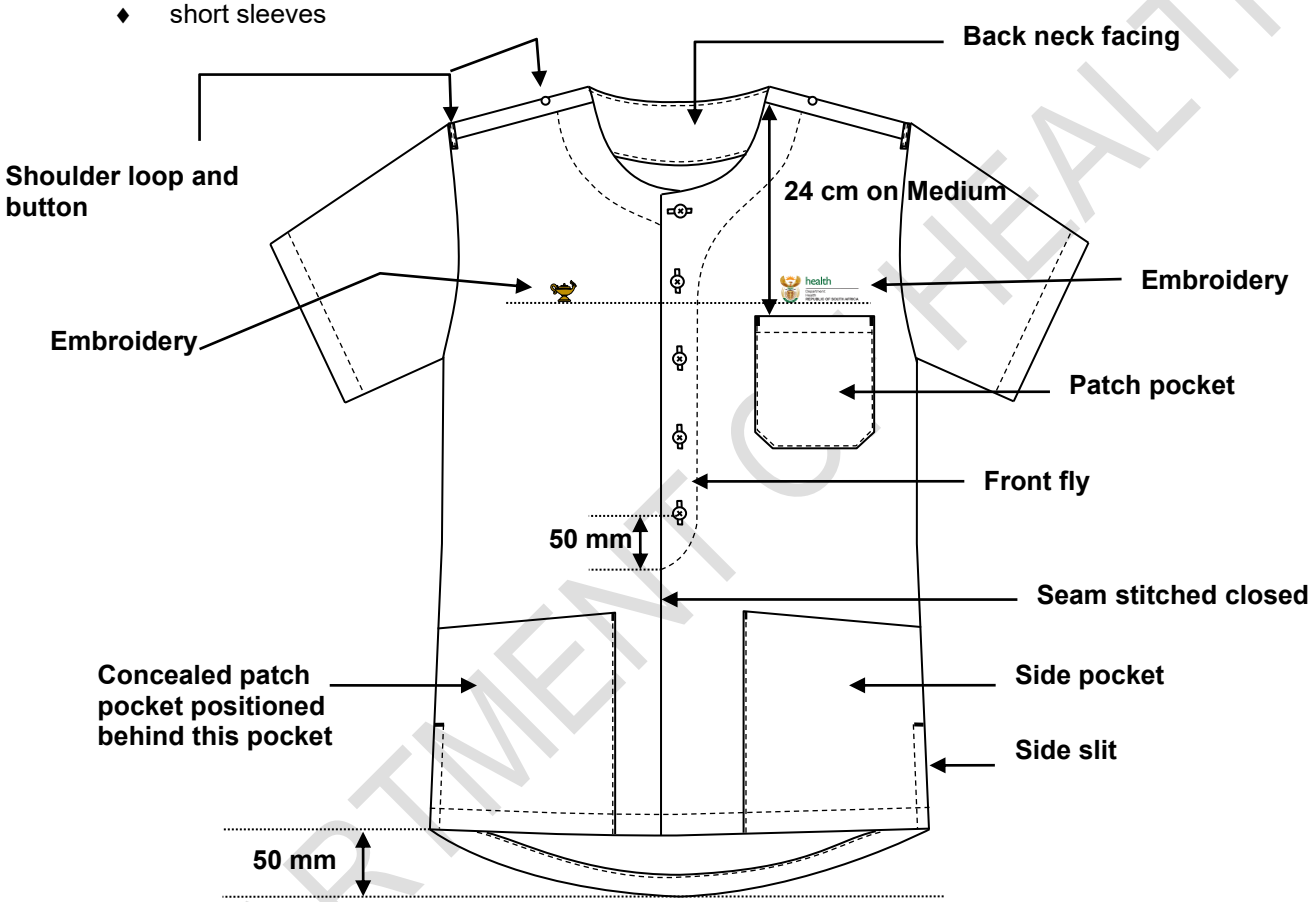



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- consist of left and right panel
- have a front fly opening
- each front to be fitted with a side pocket

### 9.2.2 Left front (left refers to as when worn):

- have a fly opening that shall lap left over right
- fly to be faced with outer material
  - facing to be cut-in-one with the front panel and folded over
  - facing to be interlined with interlining
  - facing to be shaped and boxed at the top edge

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- of finished width 45 mm (measured at the shoulder), shaped to 45 mm at the last buttonhole
- facing to be overlocked along the raw edges
- facing to be stitched down 40 mm along the neckline, down the front of the fly and shaped at the bottom edge
- facing to be stay-stitched along the neckline
- fly to be of finished length 40 cm

♦ fly to be fitted with five buttonholes (on larger sizes an additional buttonhole may be added)

- shirt-type buttonholes
- top buttonhole to be horizontal and remaining buttonholes to be vertical
- of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
- neatly made and barred at the ends
- positioned 15 mm from front edge
- positioned as follows
  - ➢ top buttonhole to be positioned 20 mm below the gorge seam
  - ➢ last buttonhole to be positioned 50 mm above the bottom edge of the fly stitching (see fig.3)
  - ➢ remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced

♦ fitted with a patch pocket
♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.3 Right front (right refers to as when worn):

♦ right front shall have a grown-on facing (cut-in-one with the front panel)
♦ facing to be interlined with interlining

- facing to be shaped and boxed at the top edge
- of finished width 45 mm (measured at the shoulder), shaped to 45 mm at the last buttonhole
- facing to be overlocked along the raw edges
- facing to be stay-stitched along the neckline

♦ fitted with buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm

- amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes in the fly
- in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the fly
- properly secured

♦ be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

♦ embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
♦ to have a high thread count
♦ fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
♦ both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 4 and 5)
♦ the two designs shall be horizontally aligned (see figure 3)
♦ the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 4 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

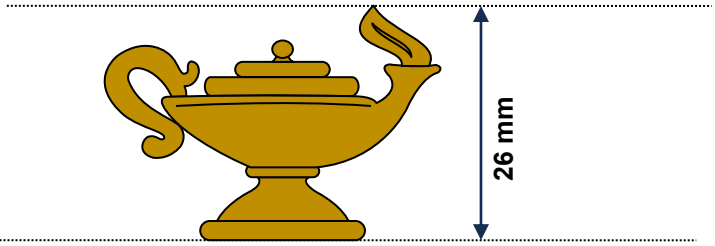



**Figure 4 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn), centred above the chest pocket and approximately 15 mm above the pocket (see fig.6)(unless otherwise specified)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 5 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one chest patch pocket
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket
- front edges to be parallel to centre front

### 9.4.2 Chest patch pocket

- positioned on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
- to be positioned with the top edge 24 cm below the neck point on size Medium (see figure 3)
- to be a patch pocket with blunted bottom corners of nominal length 30 mm
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 6
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured with a bar-tack and triangular stitching
- positioned with the front edge of the pocket 65 mm from the fly opening on size Medium and graded on the other sizes

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

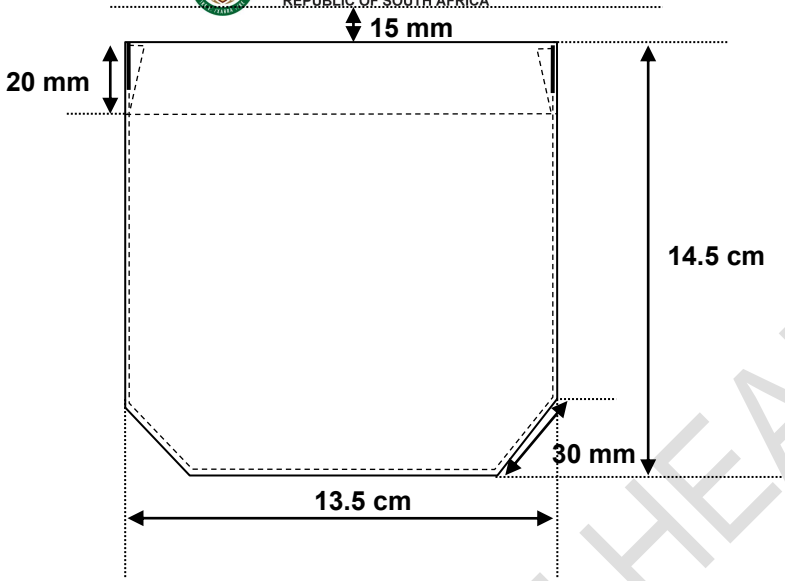



**Figure 6 – Outside chest pocket**

### 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be folded in 10 mm and top-stitched 1 mm
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 25 mm
- front top edges of pocket mouth to be bar-tacked
- of nominal finished dimensions as given in figure 7

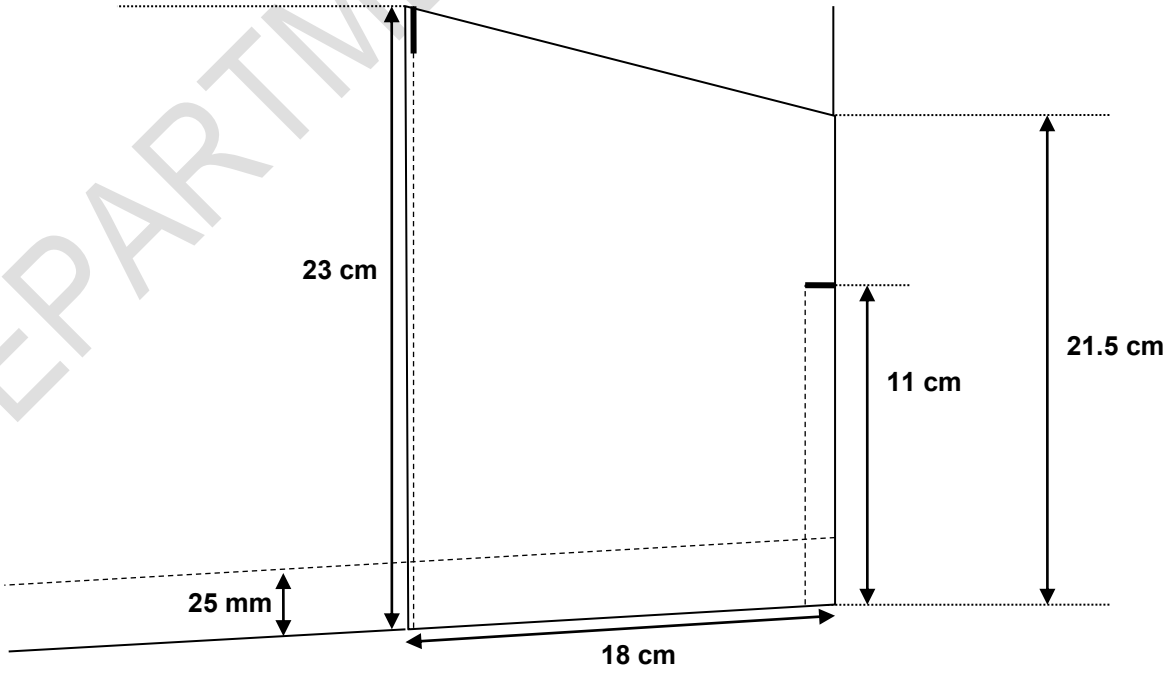



**Figure 7 – Side pockets**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn)
- to be a patch pocket of finished dimensions as given in figure 8
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

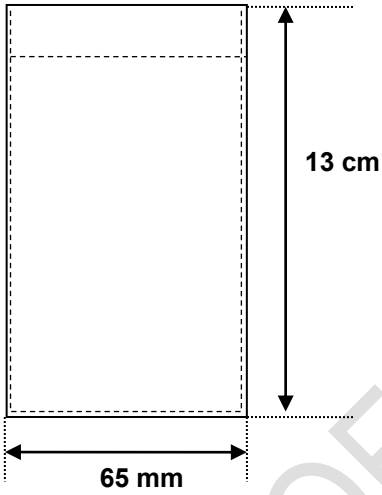



**Figure 8 – Concealed patch pocket**




**Figure 9 – Back tail and shoulder seam positioning**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5 Back

- consist of a single panel
- shoulders seams shall extend 15 mm towards the front
- back shall have tail of finished width 50 mm (see fig.9)
- back neck shall have a facing
  - of outer material
  - interlined with interlining
  - overlocked along the raw edges
  - sewn to the neck and shoulder seams of front facings
  - of finished width 40 mm (measured at the shoulder)
  - of nominal finished depth 65 mm (measured at the centre back position)
  - stitched down, following the shape of the facing and be a continuation of the front neckline stitchings
  - stay-stitched along the full neckline
- neck drop to be of nominal finished depth 90 mm

## 9.6 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece having an underarm seam
- cuff hem to be overlocked, folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

## 9.7 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.7.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.12)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.7.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 10)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the neck opening (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 11

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

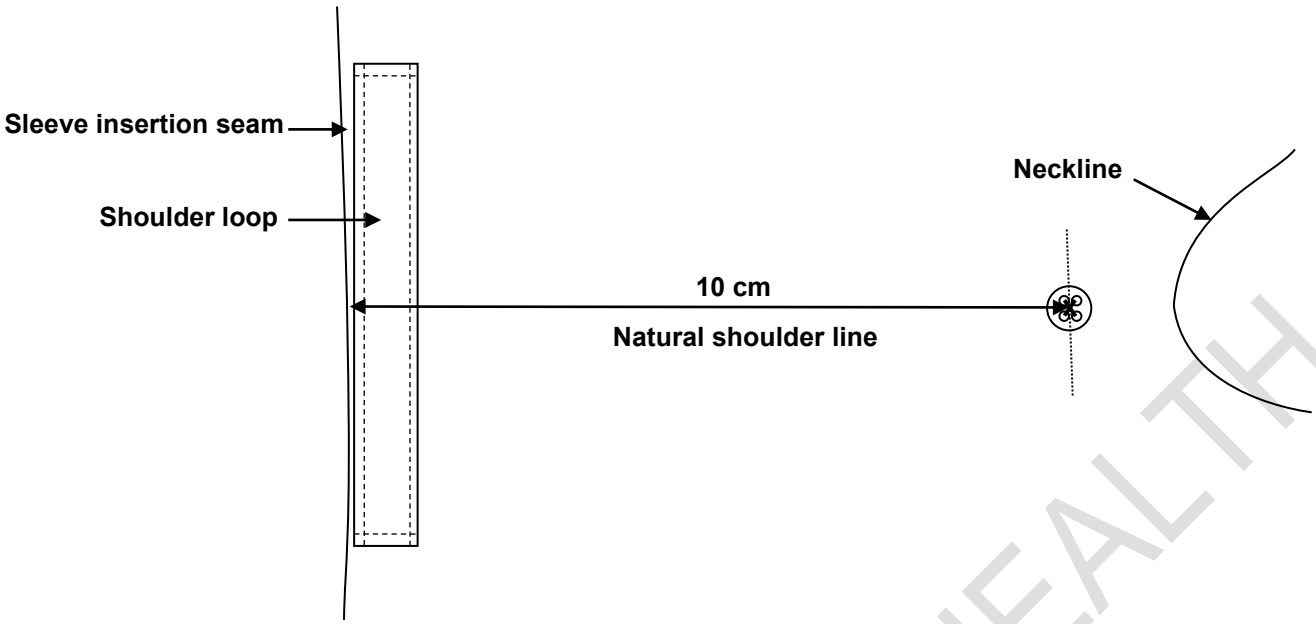



**Figure 10 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

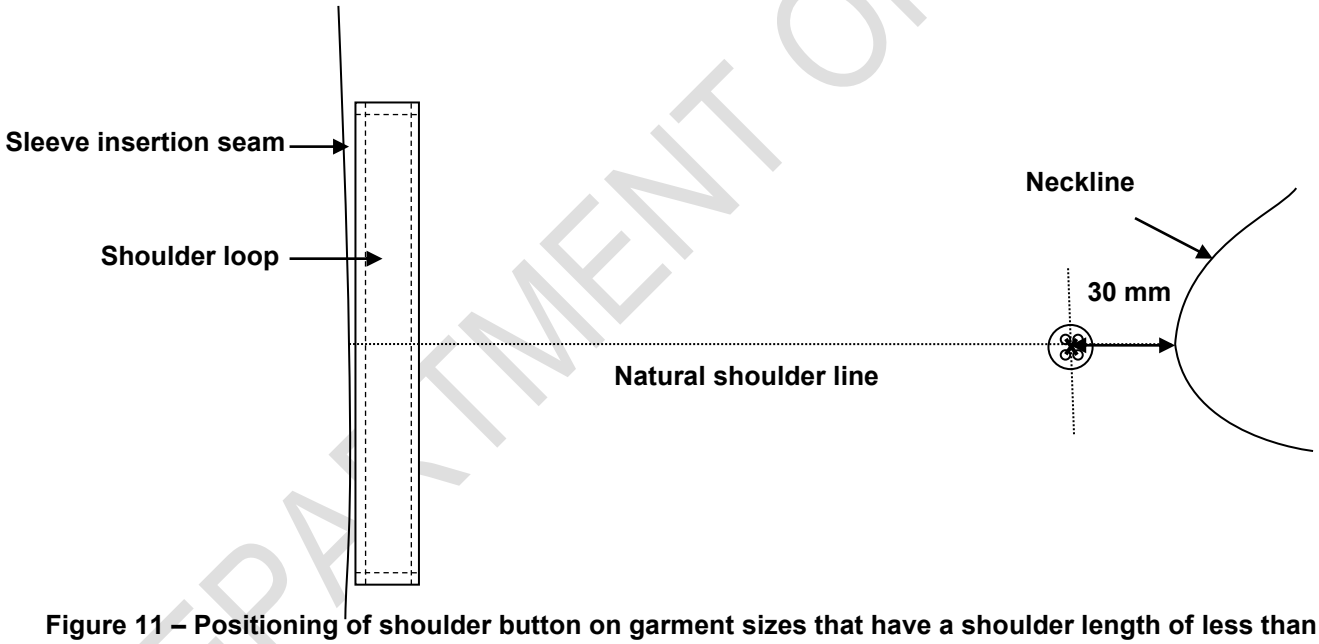



**Figure 11 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

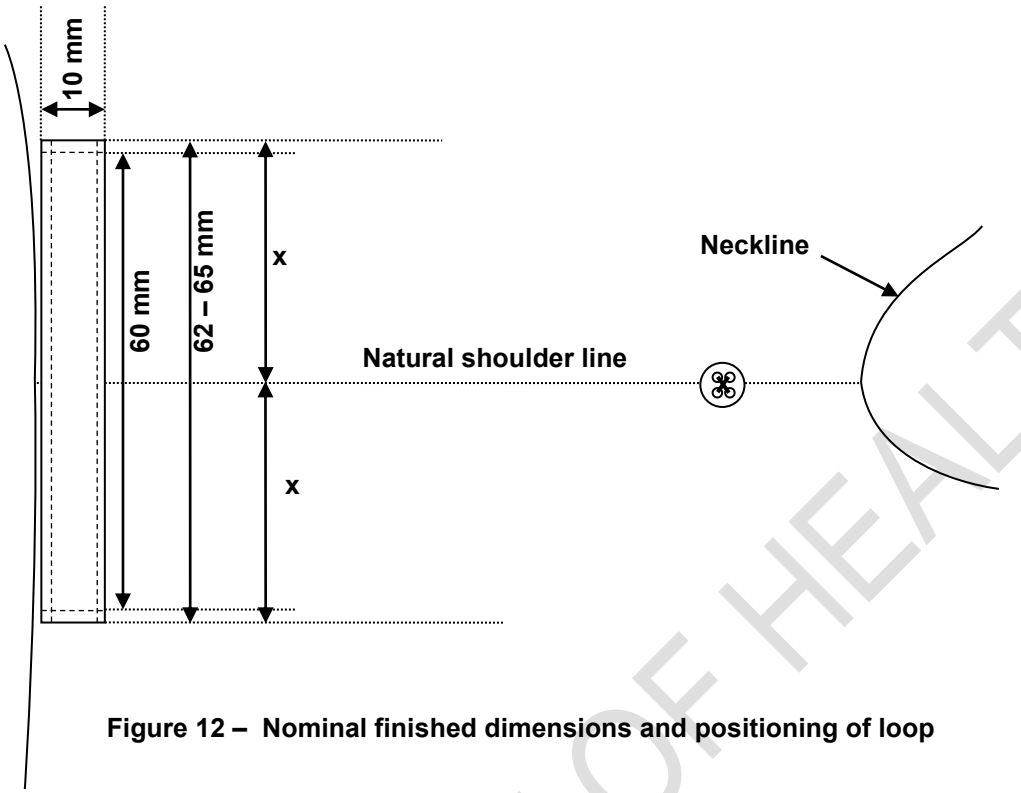



**Figure 12 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.8 Bottom hem and side slits

- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 10 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.9 Spare buttons

- each dress shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.10 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is for to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

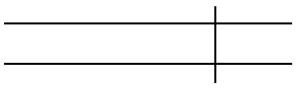
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

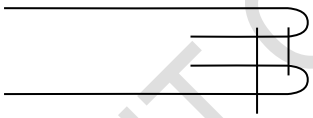
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



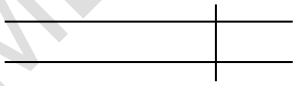
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



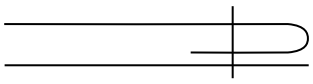
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

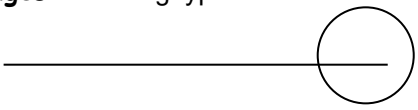
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

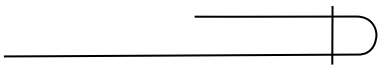
**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Bottom hem of top, sleeve hem, concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 13)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

**Name or trade mark**

**34**

**Figure 13 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Medium (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

| HISTORY SHEET | | |
|---|---|---|
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

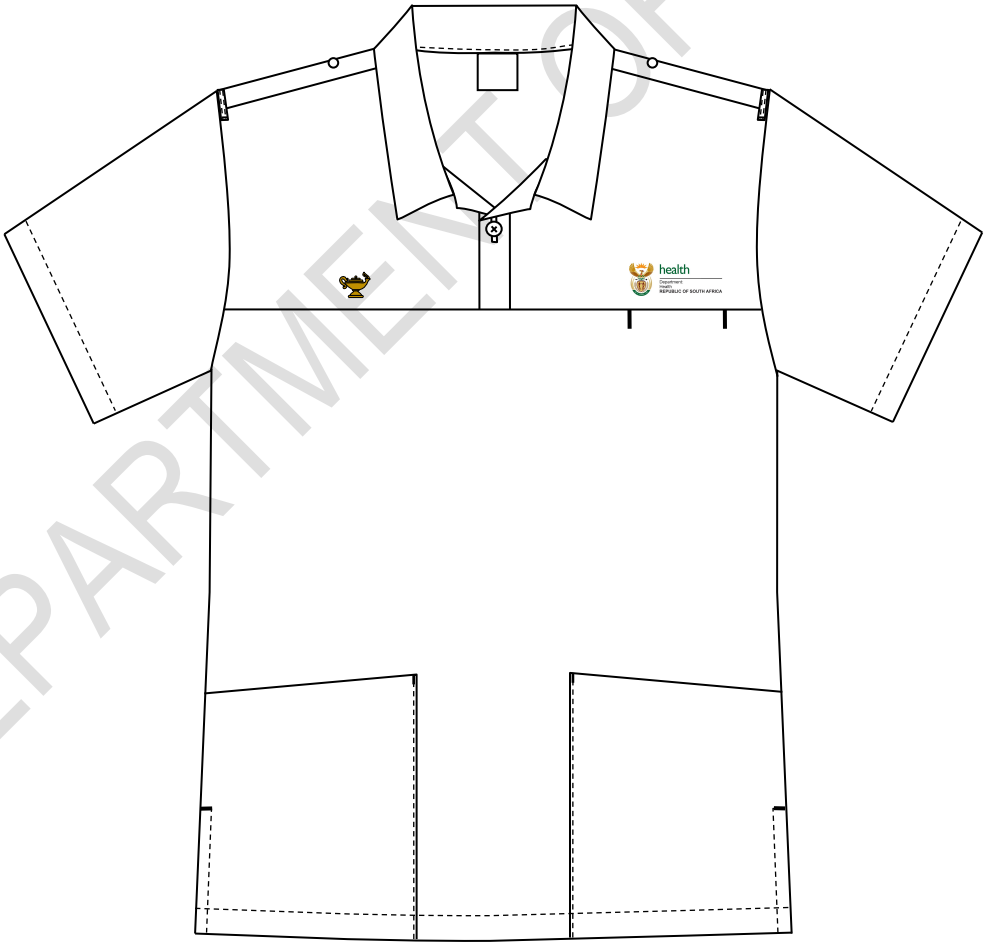
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Men, Workwear, One-Button Closure (Style 2)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 024**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of workwear tops (Style 2) with a single button closure for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- one-piece collar
- front and back yokes
- have a front placket that fasten with a button and buttonhole
- have an inset pocket in the front yoke seam
- have a box pleat below the back yoke
- have side patch pockets with a slanted mouth
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front facings
- short sleeves with plain cuffs
- embroidery on left and right yoke
- have side slits
- straight bottom hem
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

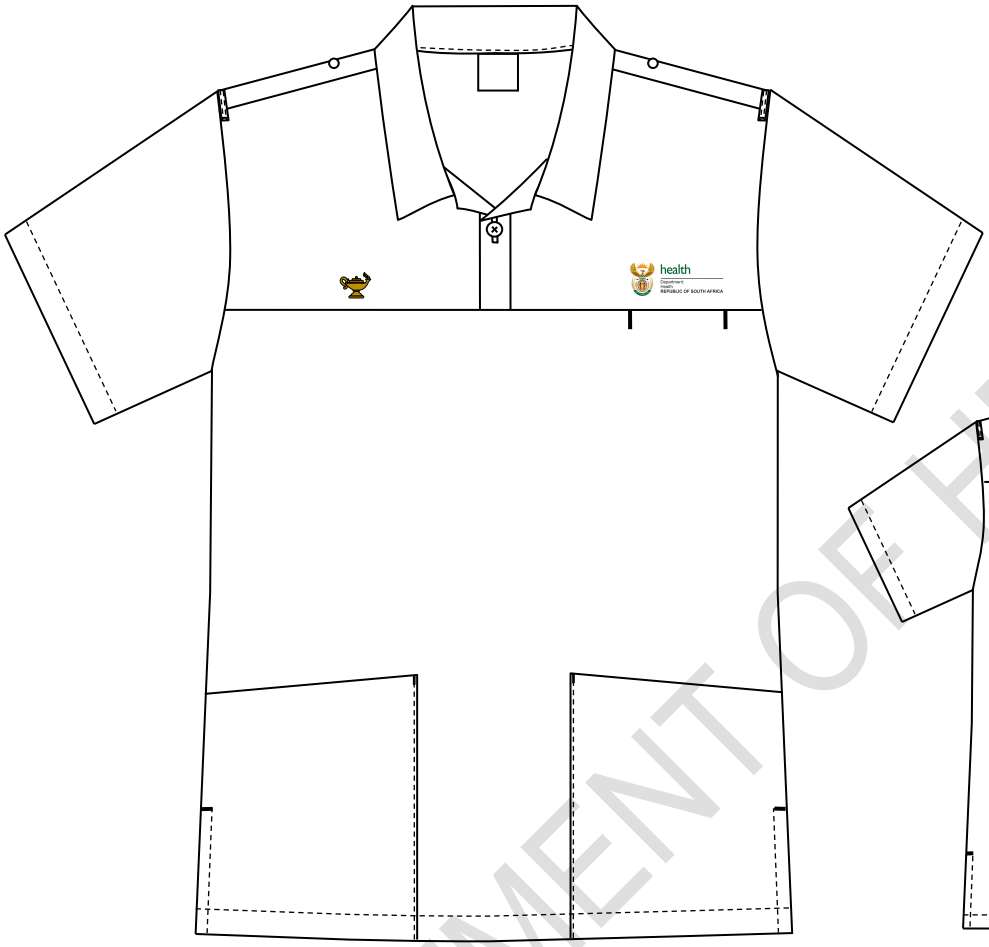



**Figure 1 – Front**

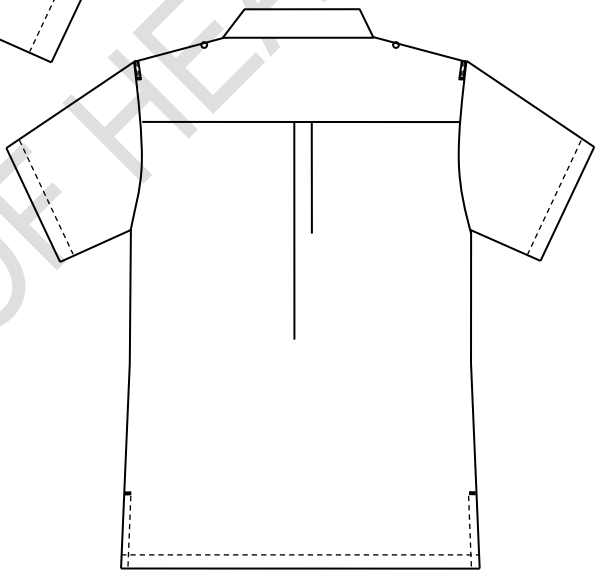


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

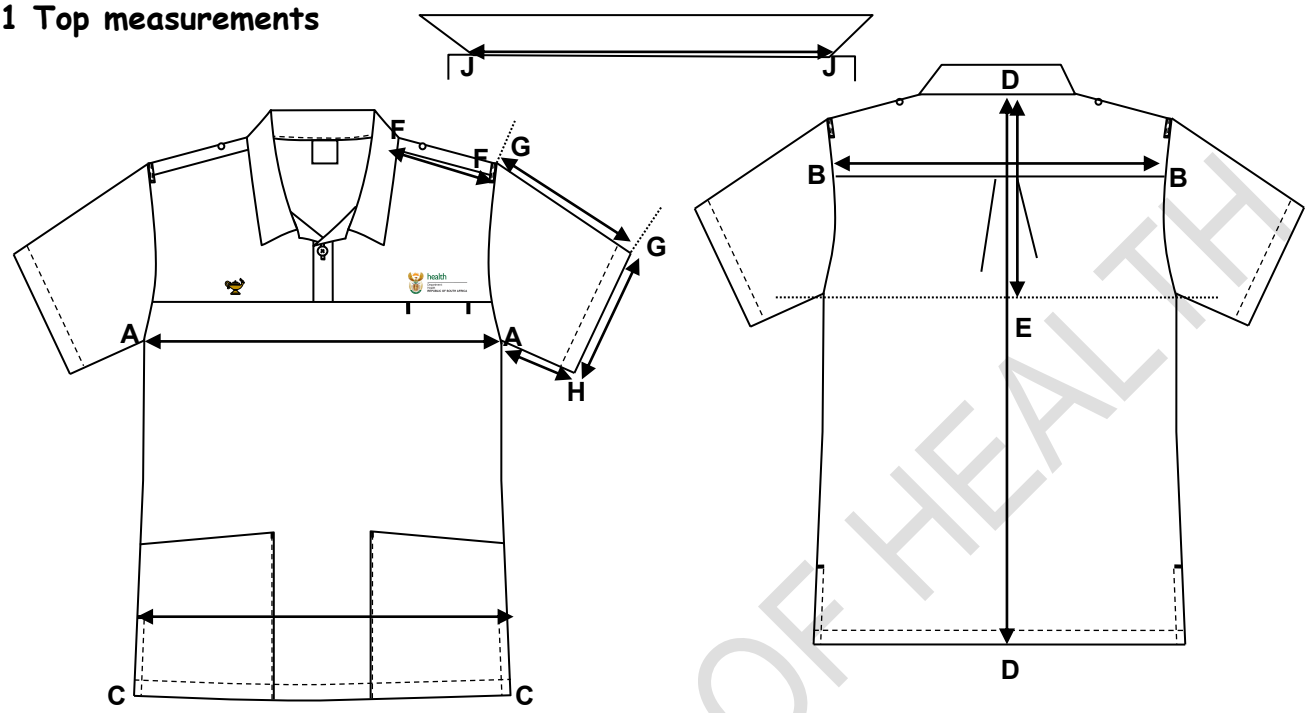
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Chest circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, **back pleat open** and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the back yoke seam, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Bottom width circumference | Measure across the width at the top edge of the side openings (bar-tacks) in a straight line, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **D – E** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder seam length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **G – G** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **G – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **J – J** | Collar length (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE ONLY) | Measure along the collar seam from the one front edge of the collar to the other. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Medium in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit chest of at least 160 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit chest of at least 160 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Medium**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | **Shoulder seam length** | **Collar length[1]** | **Back length** | **Back Width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Chest** | **Bottom width** | **Cuff** | | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Medium | 116 | 116 | 42 | 14.5 | 50 | 74 | 45 | 6 | 22.5 | 25.5 |
| [1]Given for guidance only. | | | | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- one-piece collar
- short sleeves

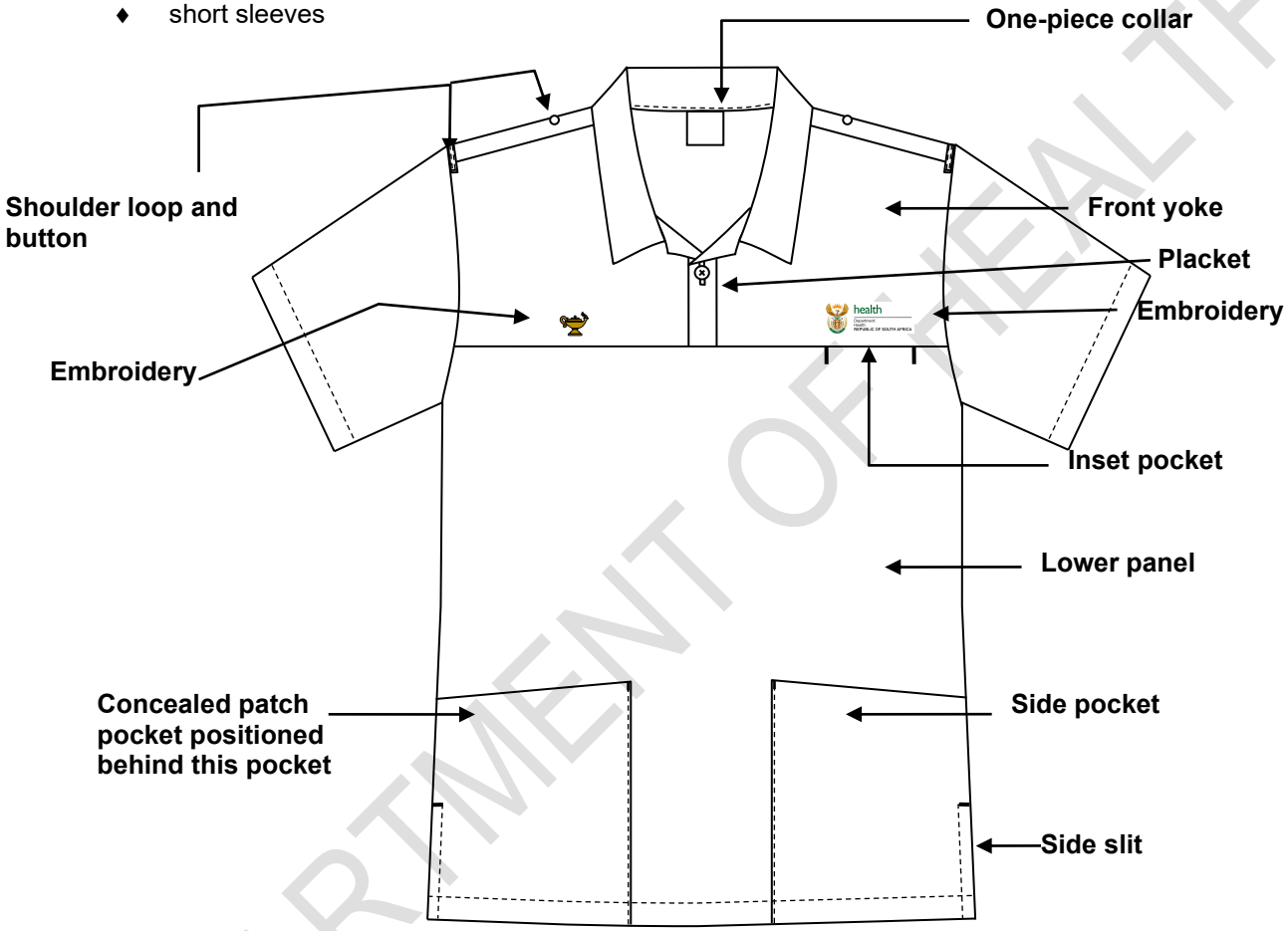



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- consist of a yoke and a lower panel

### 9.2.2 Front yoke

#### 9.2.2.1 General

- to consist of a right and left yoke panel
- left and right to be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)
- have a front placket, with left placket overlapping right placket (left and right refers to as when worn)
  - placket to be cut-in-one with the facing, which shall be folded over and form a placket of finished width 32 mm (see figure 4(b))
  - of finished dimensions as given in figures 4(b))
  - top edges of placket to be pressed open

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.2.2.2 Left front placket

- fitted with a buttonhole
  - shirt-type buttonhole
  - vertical and with the centre of the buttonhole 55 mm below the gorge seam (see figure 4(b))
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - centred in the placket
- left yoke-to-lower-panel seam shall be fitted with an inset pocket

### 9.2.2.3 Right front placket

- fitted with a button
  - in corresponding position to the buttonhole in the left placket
  - properly secured

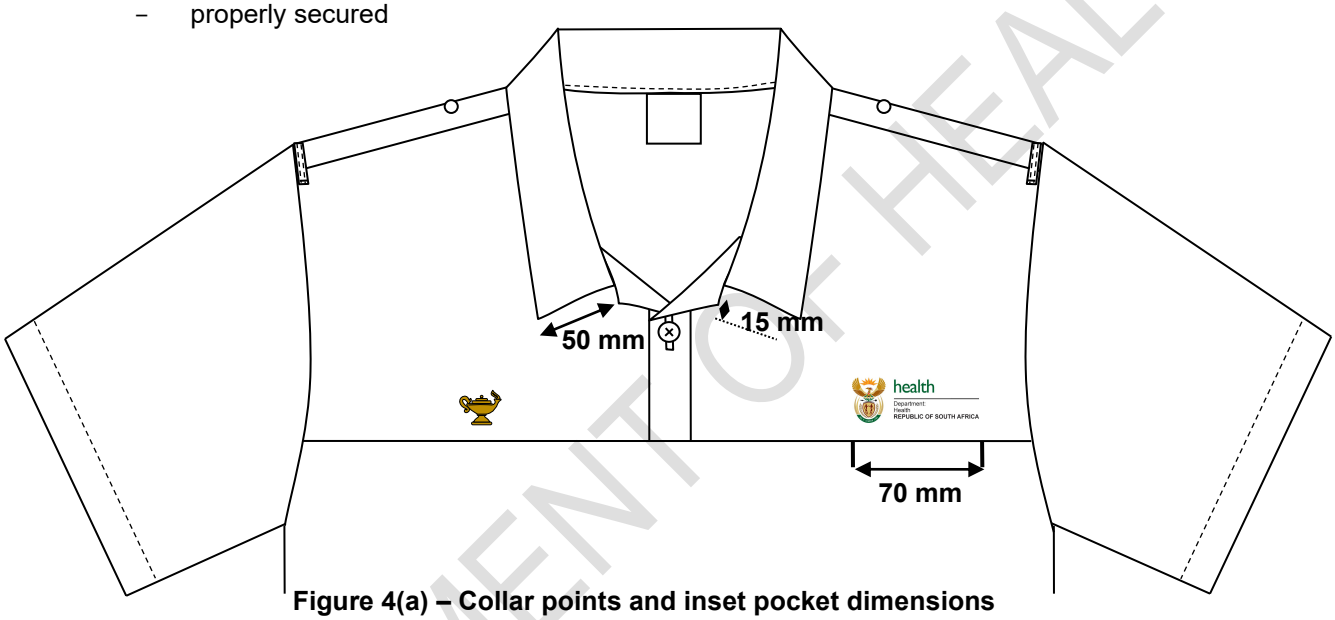



**Figure 4(a) – Collar points and inset pocket dimensions**

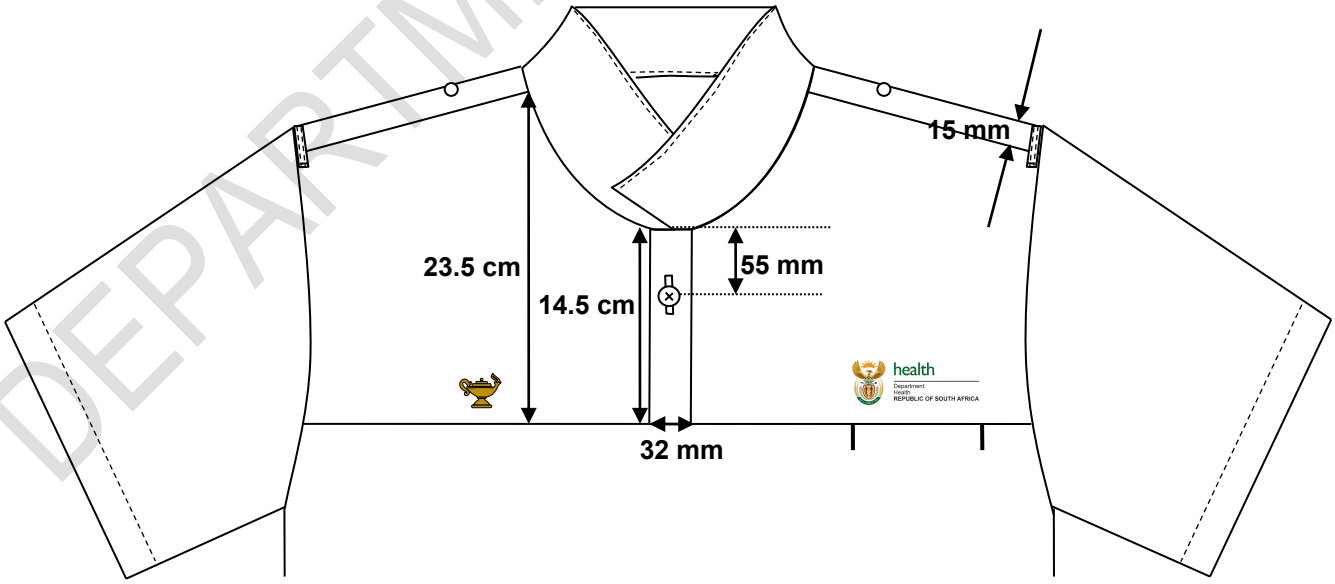



**Figure 4(b) – Front yoke dimensions**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

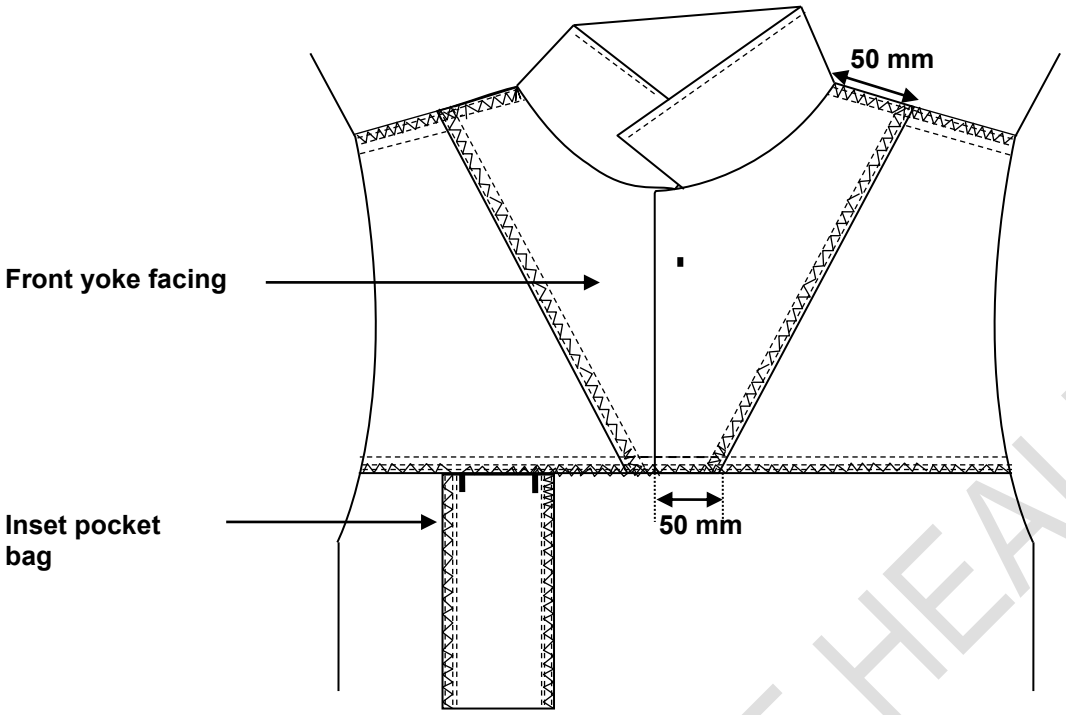



**Figure 5 – Inside view of front yoke**

### 9.2.3 Front facing

- right and left yoke shall be faced (see figure 5)
  - facing to be cut-in-one with the front plackets (see 9.2.2)
  - facing to be interlined with interlining (including the section that forms the placket)
  - facing to be shaped and boxed at the top edge
  - of finished width 50 mm (measured at the shoulder), shaped to 50 mm at the yoke seam
  - facing to be overlocked along the raw edges
  - facing to be tacked to the shoulder seam allowances of the garment

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right yoke respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 6 and 7)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned and bottom edge approximately 15 mm above the yoke seam (given for guidance)
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front yoke area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 6 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Figure 6 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front yoke (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 7 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one inset chest pocket
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

### 9.4.2 Inset chest pocket

- inset pen pocket (see figure 3)
- appropriately positioned in the yoke seam on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
- to be vertically bar-tacked at the mouth ends
- pocket bags to be of double folded outer material and of nominal finished width 70 mm
- raw edges to be overlocked and double stitched
- of nominal finished depth 12 cm
- of nominal finished width 70 mm (see figure 4(a))

### 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be folded in 10 mm and top-stitched 1 mm
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 25 mm
- front top edges of pocket mouth to be bar-tacked
- front edges to be parallel to centre front
- of nominal finished dimensions as given in figure 8

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

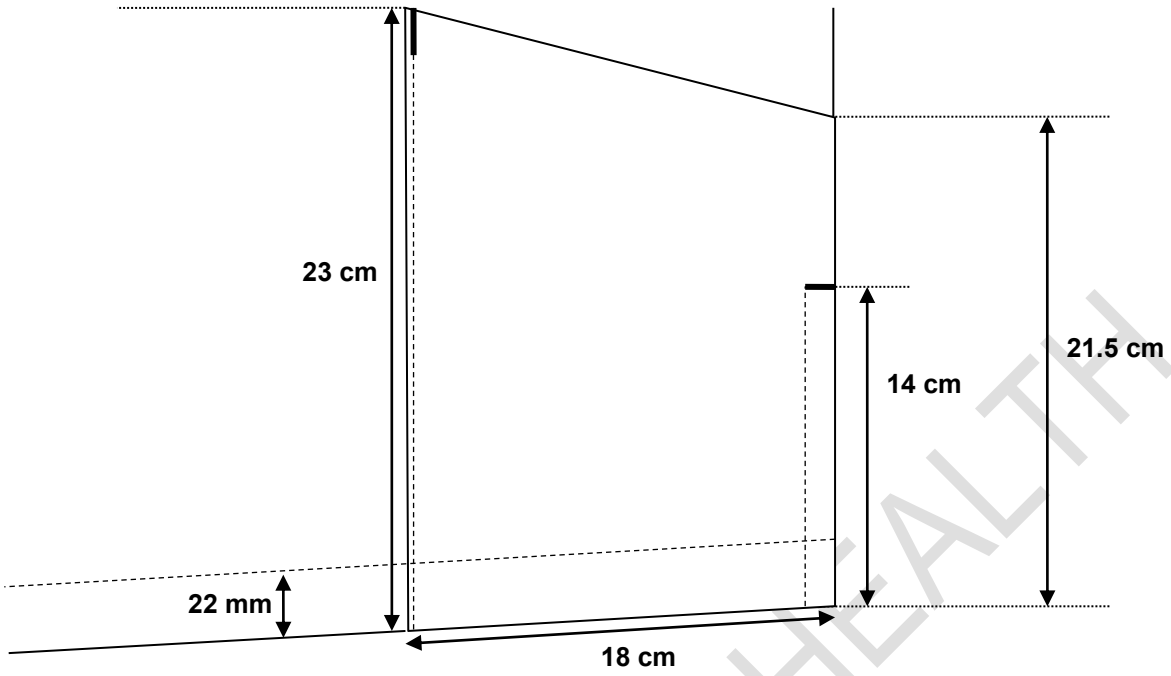



**Figure 8 – Side pockets**

### 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn)
- to be a patch pocket of finished dimensions as given in figure 9
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

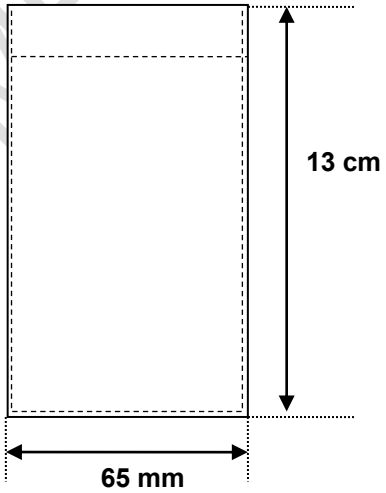



**Figure 9 – Concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

- consist of a back yoke and a lower panel, each of a single layer of outer material
- shoulders seams shall extend 15 mm towards the front (see figure 4(b))
- back yoke shall be of nominal depth 10 cm (measured at centre back) and may be graded on the other sizes (see figure 10)
- lower panel shall be fitted with a centrally positioned box pleat of finished depth 30 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

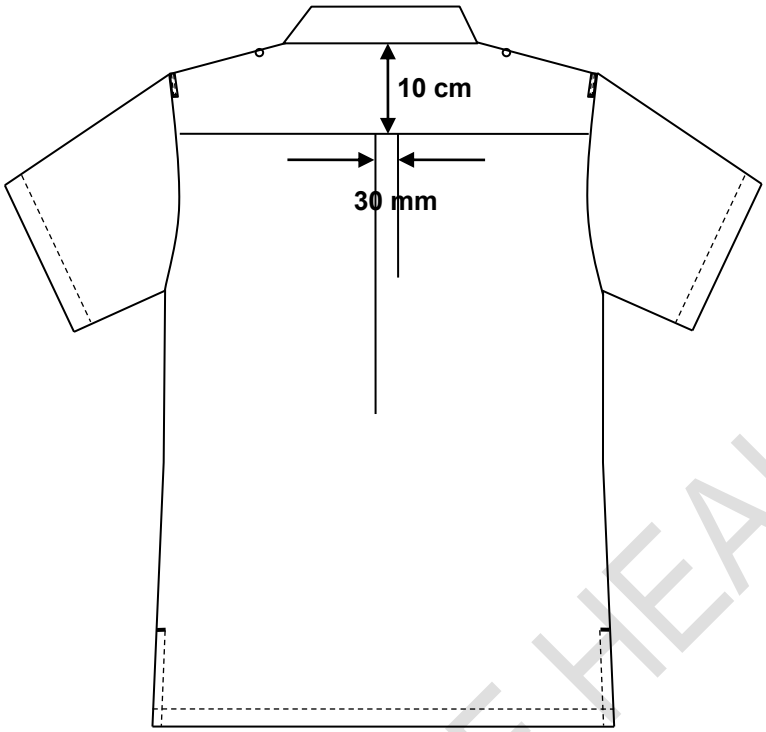



**Figure 10 – Back**

## 9.6 Collar

- to be one-piece
- of outer material, lined with outer material and interlined with interlining
- of finished width 75 mm (measured at centre back) and 50 mm at the points (see fig. 4(a) and 11)
- to extend from approximately 15 mm from the one front edge to 15 mm from the other
- be stay-stitched along the leaf edge of the undercollar
- have a 2 mm edge-stitching along the back neck
- collar and top edges of the placket shall be pressed open

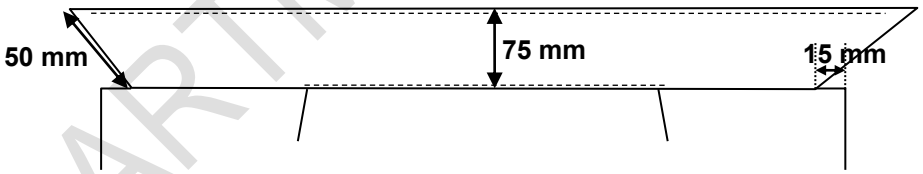



**Figure 11 – Collar dimensions**

## 9.7 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece having an underarm seam
- cuff hem to be overlocked, folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.14)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 12)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 13

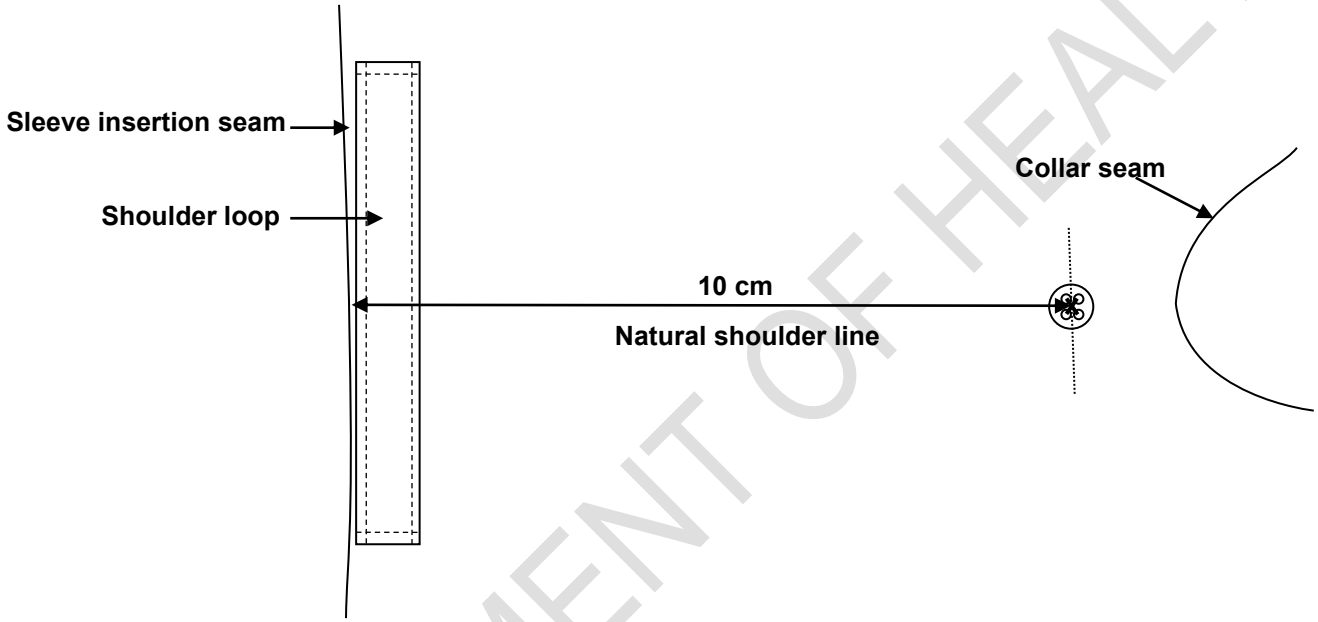



**Figure 12 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

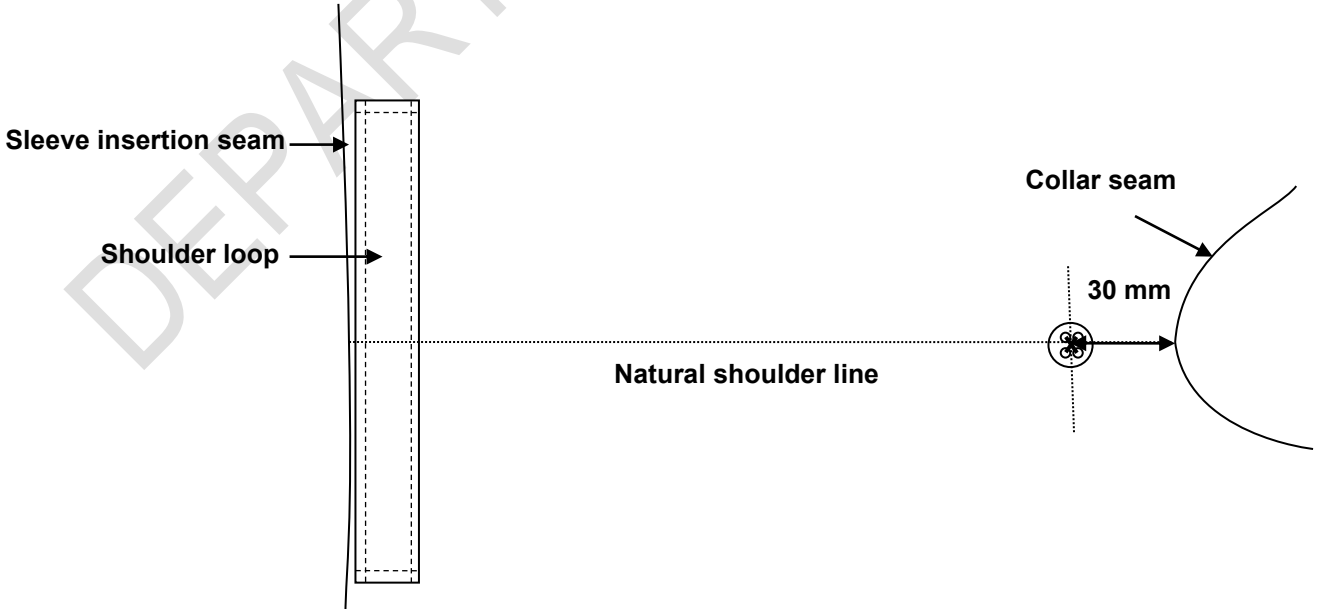



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

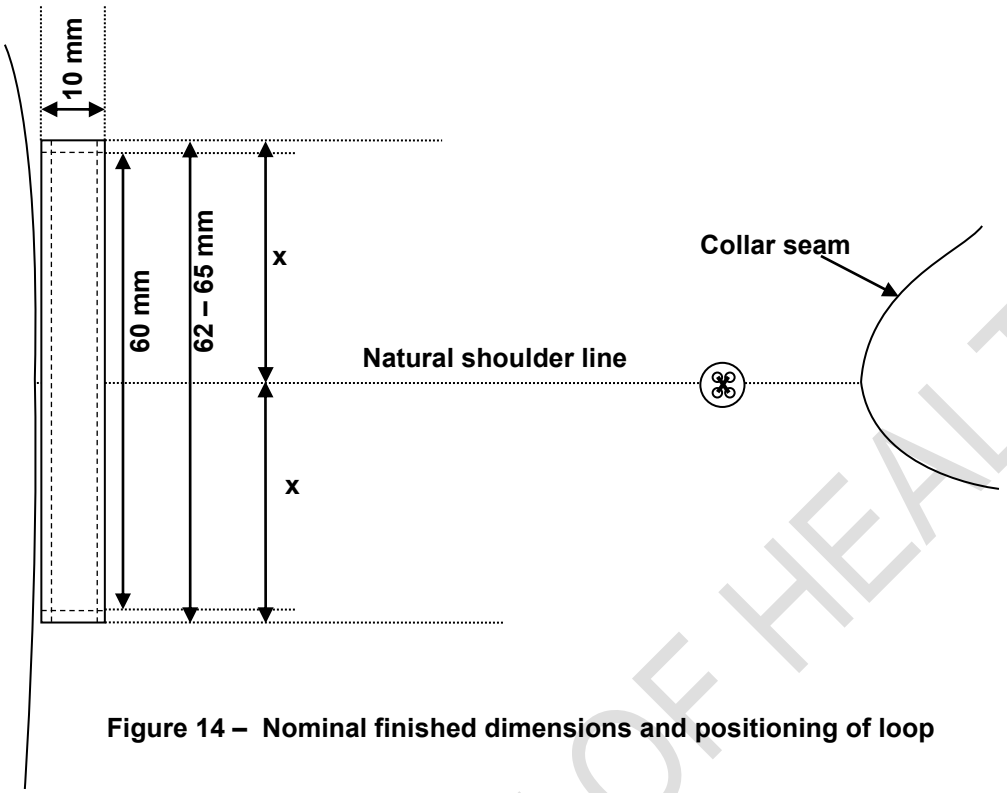



**Figure 14 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem and side slits

- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each top shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is for to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

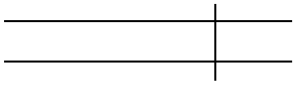
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

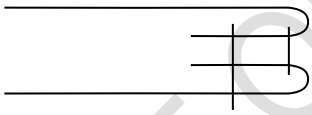
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



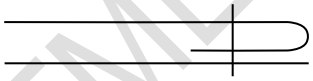
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Edges of collar:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

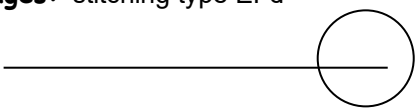
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

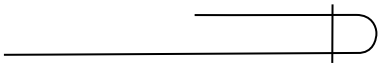
## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of top, sleeve hem, concealed pocket hem, side slits:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**Seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 15)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

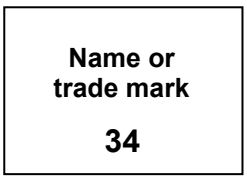



**Figure 15 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 “Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing”) in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 “Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products”
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards. *

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Medium (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Men, Workwear, Button Front (Style 3)




DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 025
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of workwear tops (Style 3) with a gladneck and front button fastening for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- one-piece gladneck type collar
- have a front button and buttonhole fastening
- have a front and back yoke
- have a box pleat below the back yoke
- have an inset pocket in the front yoke seam
- have side patch pockets with a slanted mouth
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front facings
- short sleeves with mock cuffs
- embroidery on left and right yoke
- have side slits
- straight bottom hem
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**




**Figure 1 – Front**

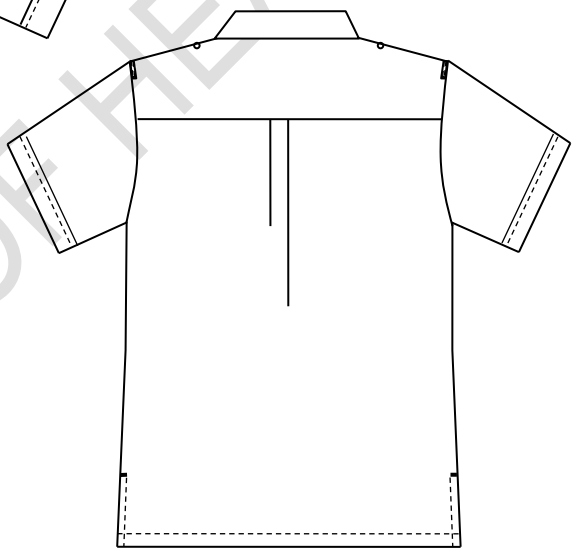


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

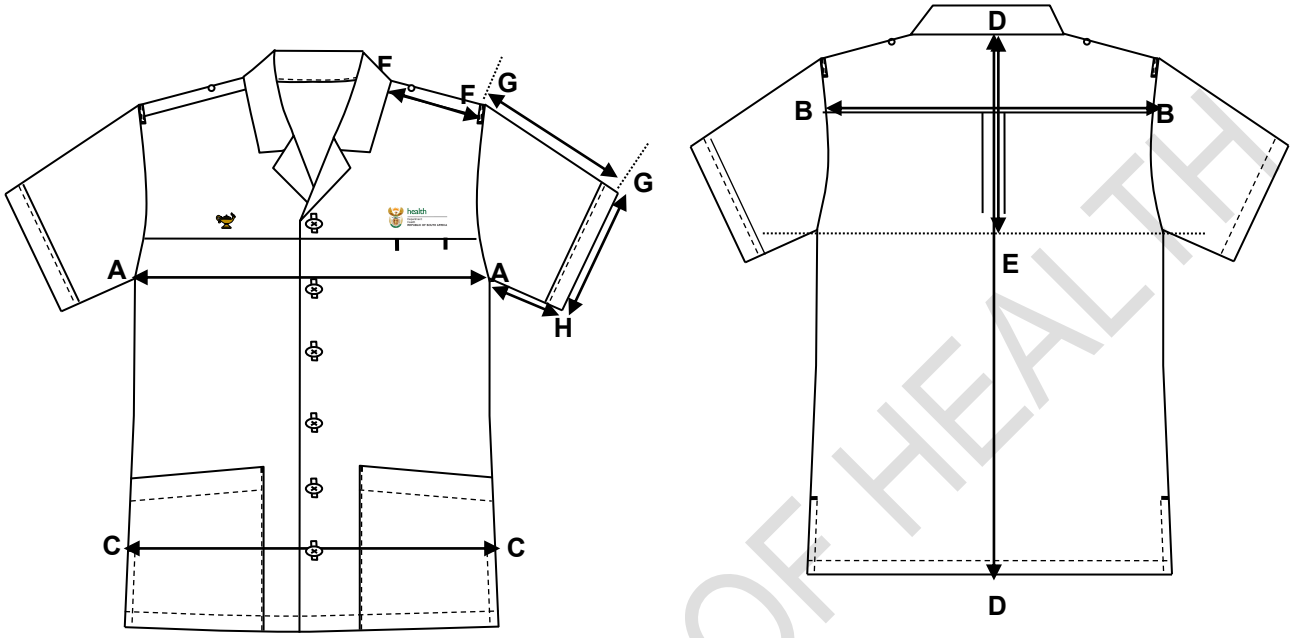
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Is the breakpoint of the lapel correct?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Chest circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened, back pleat open and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the back yoke seam, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Bottom width circumference | Measure across the width at the top edge of the side openings (bar-tacks) in a straight line, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **D – D** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **D – E** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder seam length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **G – G** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **G – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Medium in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit chest of at least 160 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit chest of at least 160 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Medium**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size design-nation | Nominal finished garment measurements, cm | | | | | | | | |
| | Circumference | | | Shoulder seam length | Back length | Back Width | Sleeve length | | Depth of scye |
| | Chest | Bottom width | Cuff | | | | Underarm | Overarm | |
| Medium | 116 | 116 | 42 | 14.5 | 74 | 45 | 6 | 22.5 | 25.5 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- gladneck collar
- short sleeves

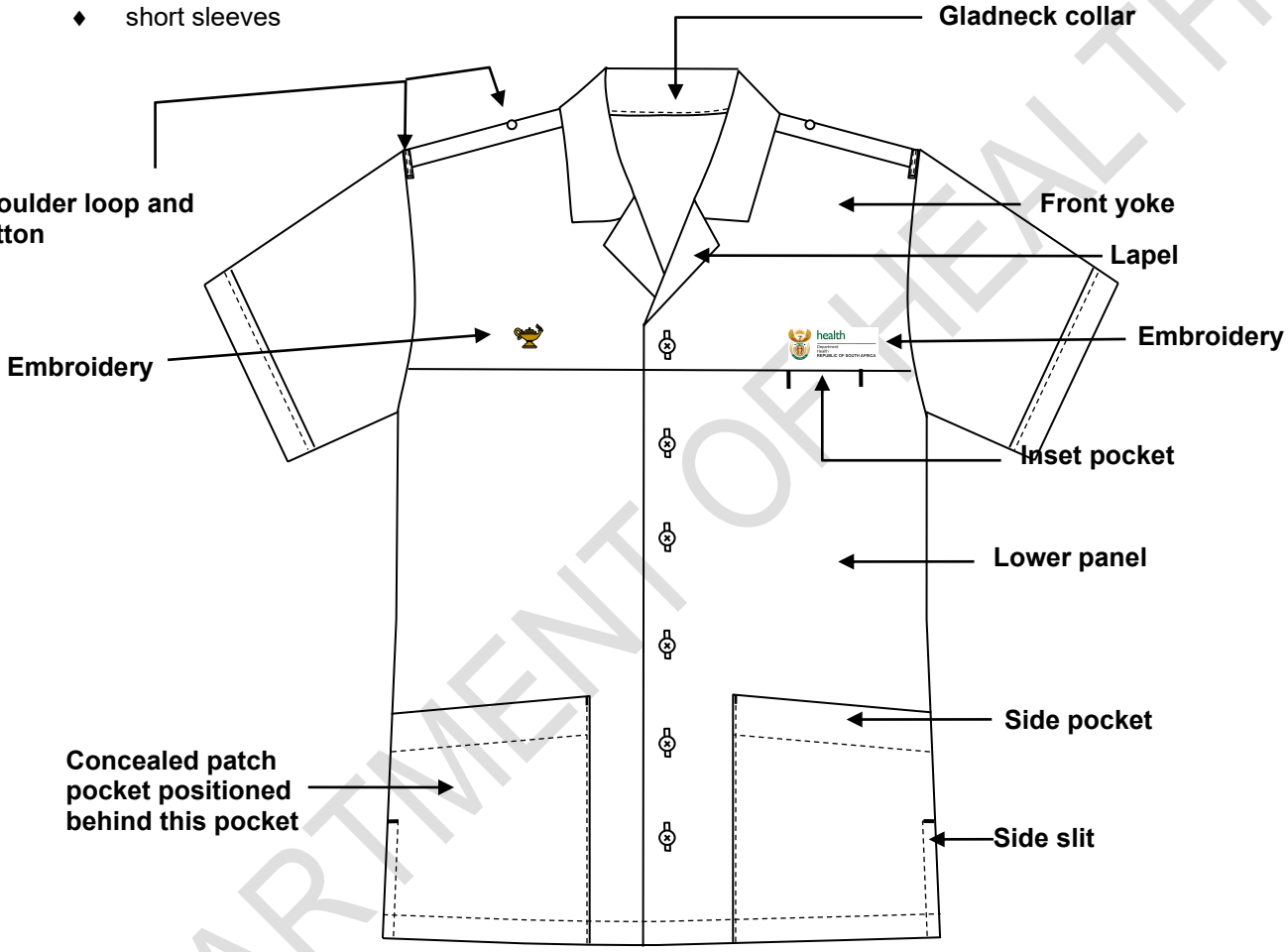



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- consist of a yoke and a lower panel
- to overlap left over right (refers to as when worn)
- have facings

### 9.2.2 Front yoke

#### 9.2.2.1 General

- to consist of a right and left yoke panel
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 6
- left and right to be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)
- have a lapel step of finished length 30 mm

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- lapel to be of finished dimensions as given in figures 4, 5 and 7
- lapel to be stay-stitched (see figure 5 and 7)

#### 9.2.2.2 Left front yoke

- fitted with a buttonhole
  - shirt-type buttonhole
  - vertical and with the centre of the buttonhole at the breakpoint of the lapel as given in figure 5 which is also 11.5 cm below the top edge of the lapel (may grade marginally)
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
  - positioned with the centre of the buttonhole 15 mm from the front edge (see figure 7)
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
- left yoke-to-lower-panel seam shall be fitted with an inset pocket (see 9.4)

#### 9.2.2.3 Right front yoke

- fitted with a button in a corresponding position to the buttonhole in the left yoke

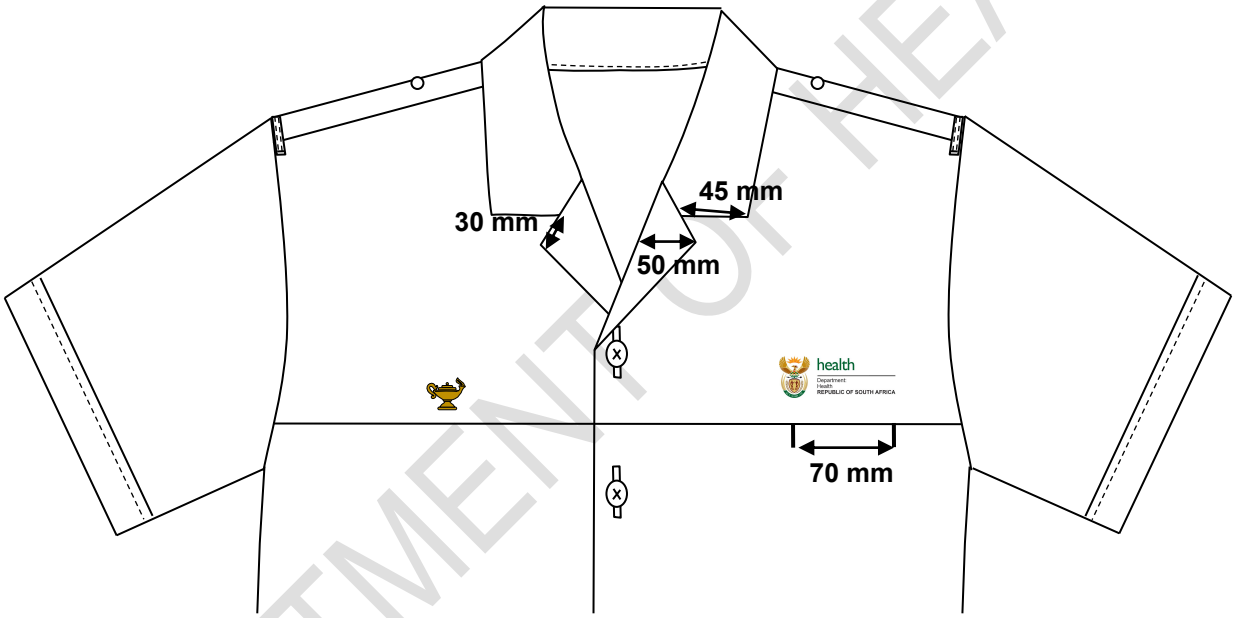



**Figure 4 – Collar points and inset pocket dimensions**

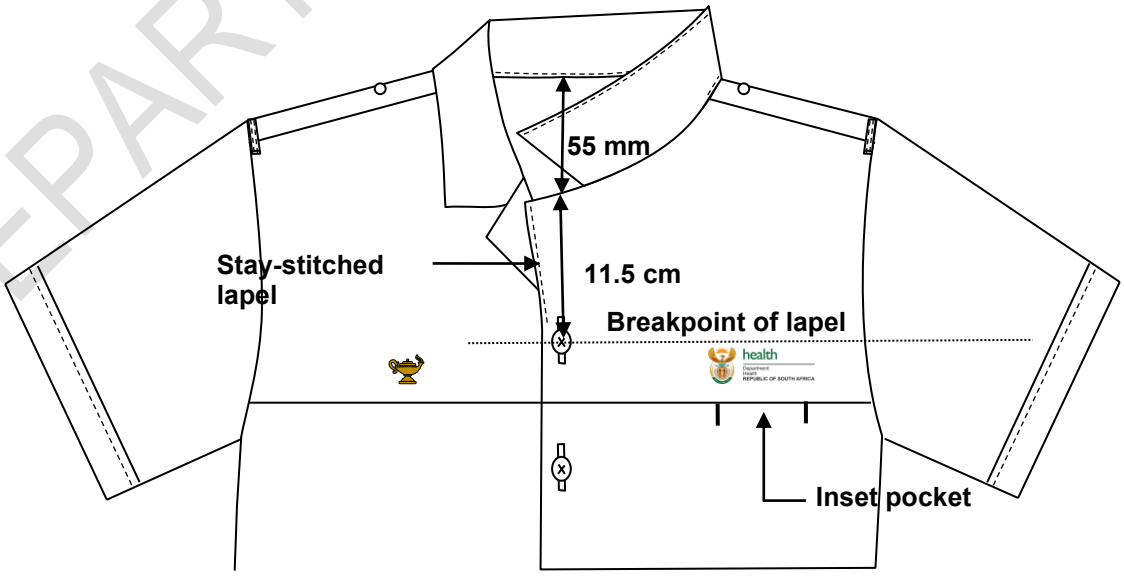



**Figure 5 – Positioning of top buttonhole/breakpoint of lapel**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

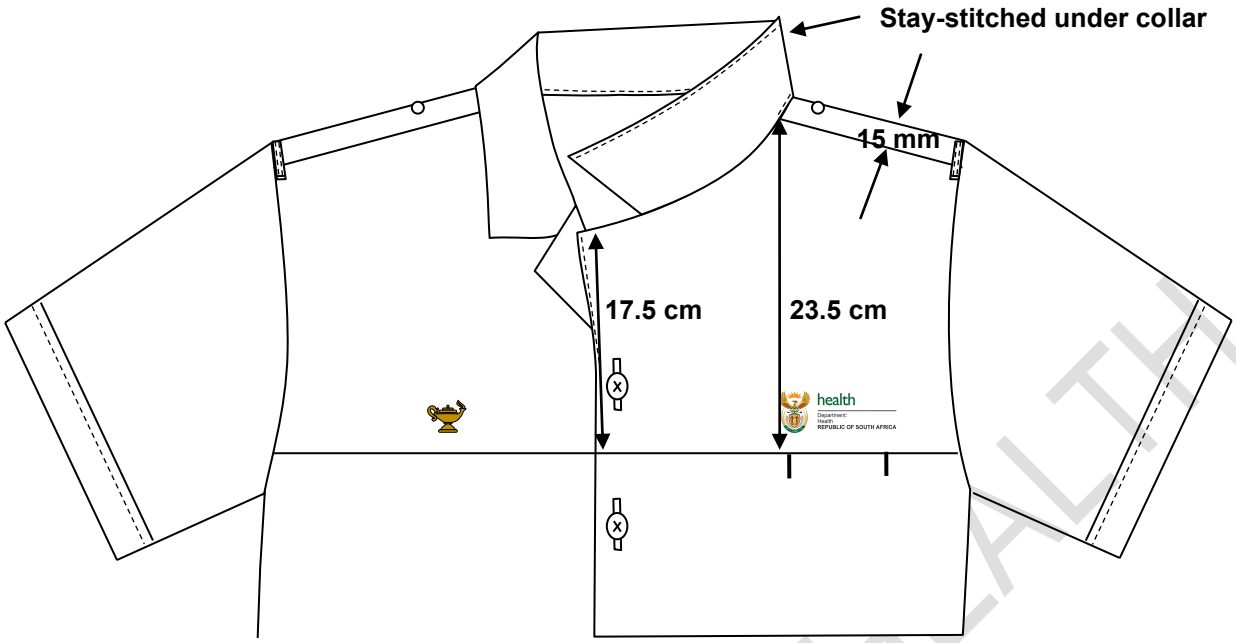



**Figure 6 – Front yoke dimensions**

## 9.2.3 Front lower panels

### 9.2.3.1 General

- each consist of a single panel of outer material
- each be fitted with a side pocket

### 9.2.3.2 Left front lower panel (left refers to as when worn)

- fitted with five buttonholes
  - vertical shirt-type buttonholes
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
  - positioned with the centre of the buttonhole 15 mm from the front edge (see figure 7)
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced, including the buttonhole in the yoke
  - the space between two buttonholes shall never be more than 10 cm, therefore on larger sizes, an additional button may be added

### 9.2.3.3 Right front lower panel (right refers to as when worn)

- fitted with buttons in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the left
- buttons to be properly secured

## 9.2.4 Front facings

- right and left fronts shall have a facing
  - facings to be separately cut and sewn on
  - facing to be interlined with interlining
  - to be shaped and to extend from the shoulder seam to the bottom hem
  - of finished width 45 mm (measured at the shoulder), shaped to 50 mm at the bottom hem
  - facing to be overlocked along the raw edges
  - facings to be stay-stitched along the front edge from the breakpoint of the lapel to the bottom hem
  - facing to be tacked to the shoulder seam allowances of the garment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

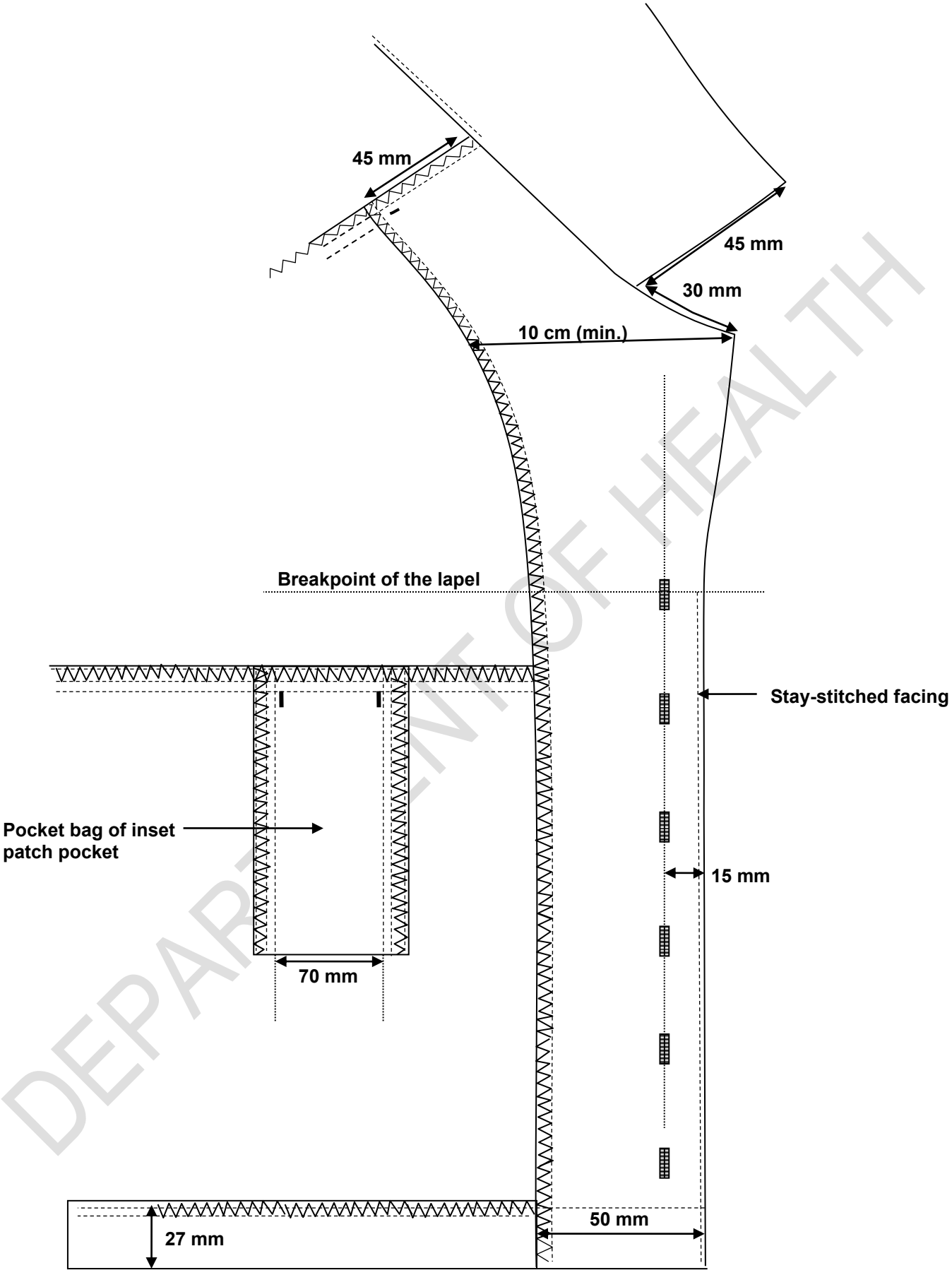



**Figure 7 – Front left inside view (left refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right yoke respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see fig. 8 and 9)
- the exact positioning from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned and approximately 15 mm above the yoke seam (given for guidance)
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front yoke area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 8 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

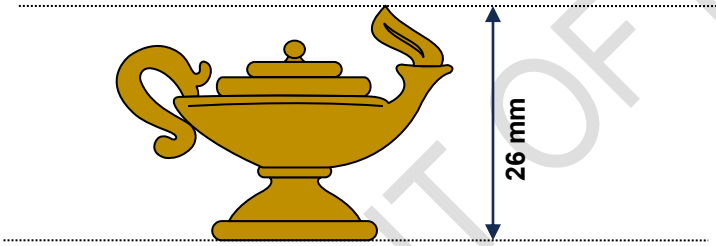



**Figure 8 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front yoke (left refers to as when worn)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 9 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one inset chest pocket
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.4.2 Inset chest pocket

- inset pen pocket (see figures 5 and 7)
- appropriately positioned in the yoke seam on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
- to be vertically bar-tacked at the mouth ends
- pocket bags to be of double folded outer material
- raw edges to be overlocked and double stitched
- of nominal finished depth 12 cm
- mouth to be of nominal finished width 70 mm (see figure 4)
- pocket bags to be of nominal finished width 70 mm (see figure 7)

### 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be folded in 10 mm and top-stitched 1 mm
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- top edge overlocked, folded in 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- front top edges of pocket mouth to be bar-tacked
- front edges to be parallel to centre front
- of nominal finished dimensions as given in figure 10

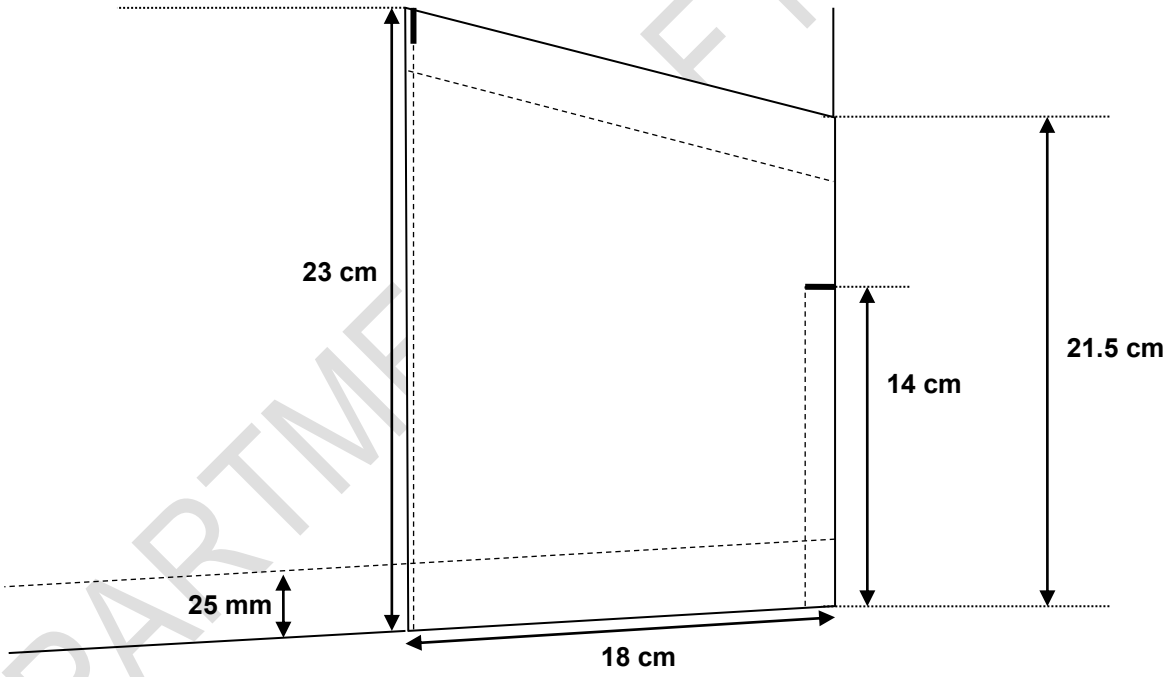



**Figure 10 – Side pockets**

### 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn)
- to be a patch pocket of finished dimensions as given in figure 11
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured
- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

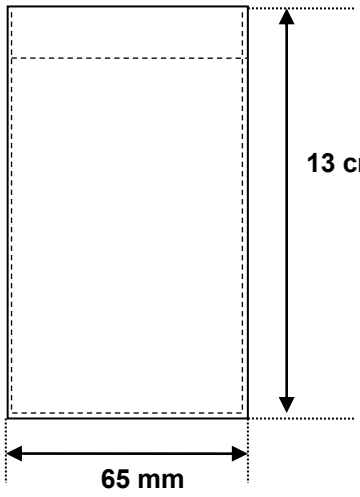



**Figure 11 – Concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

- consist of a back yoke and a lower panel, each of a single layer of outer material
- shoulders seams shall extend 15 mm towards the front (see figure 6)
- back yoke shall be of nominal depth 10 cm (measured at centre back) (see figure 12)
- lower panel shall be fitted with a centrally positioned box pleat of finished depth 30 mm (see figure 12)

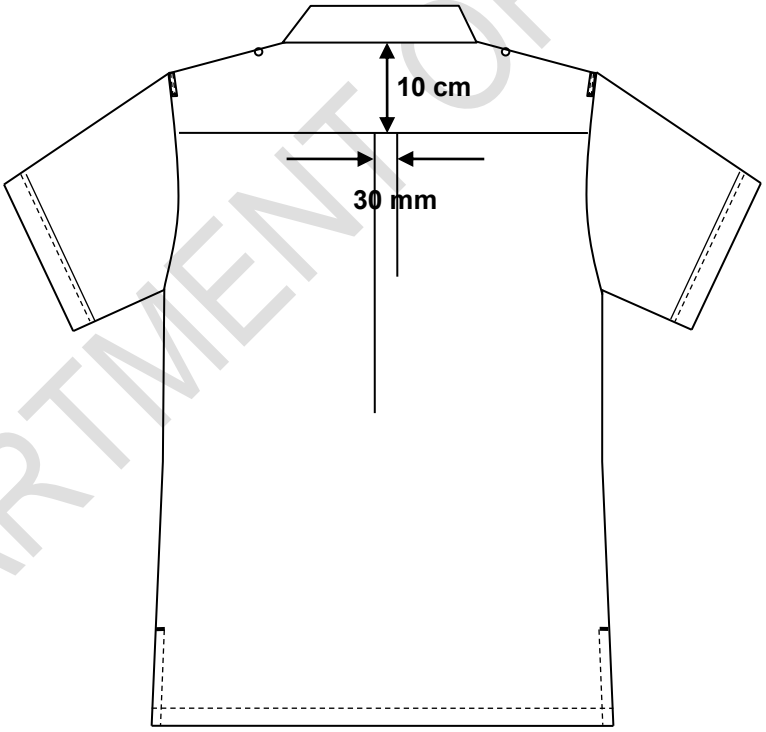



**Figure 12 – Back**

## 9.6 Collar

- to be one-piece
- of outer material, lined with outer material and interlined with interlining
- of finished width 70 mm (measured at centre back) and 45 mm at the points (see figures 7)
- be stay-stitched along the leaf edge of the under collar (see figure 7)
- have a 2 mm edge-stitching along the back neck

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.7 Sleeves

- set-in short sleeves
- one-piece having an underarm seam
- such that it shall have mock cuffs of finished depth 35 mm (tolerance of - 5 mm) and 5 mm top-stitching
- such that the mock-cuff is constructed after the underarm seam has been closed

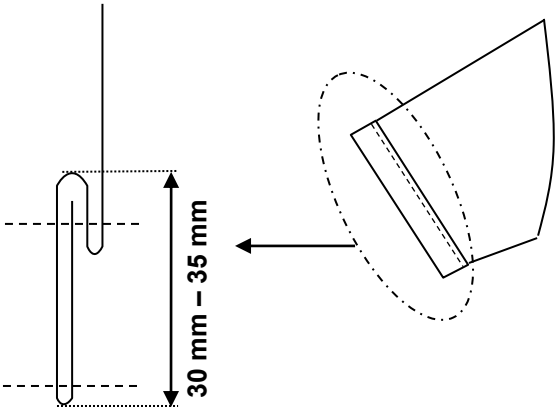



**Figure 13 – Mock cuff**

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.16)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 14)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 15

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

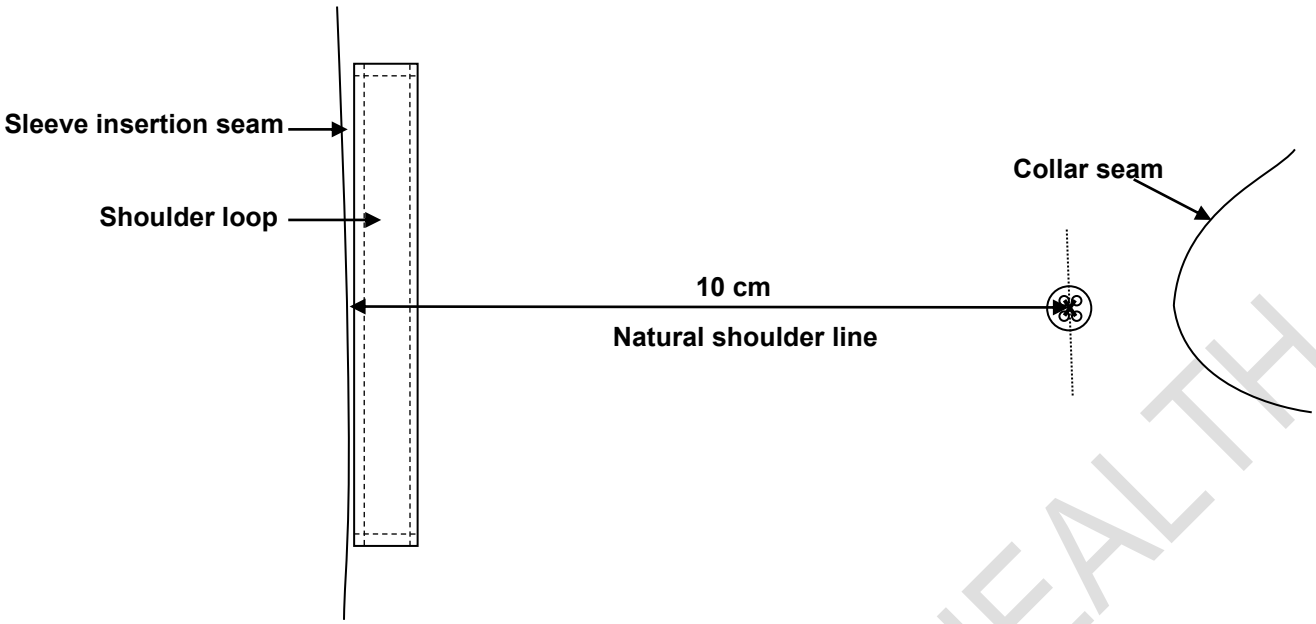



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

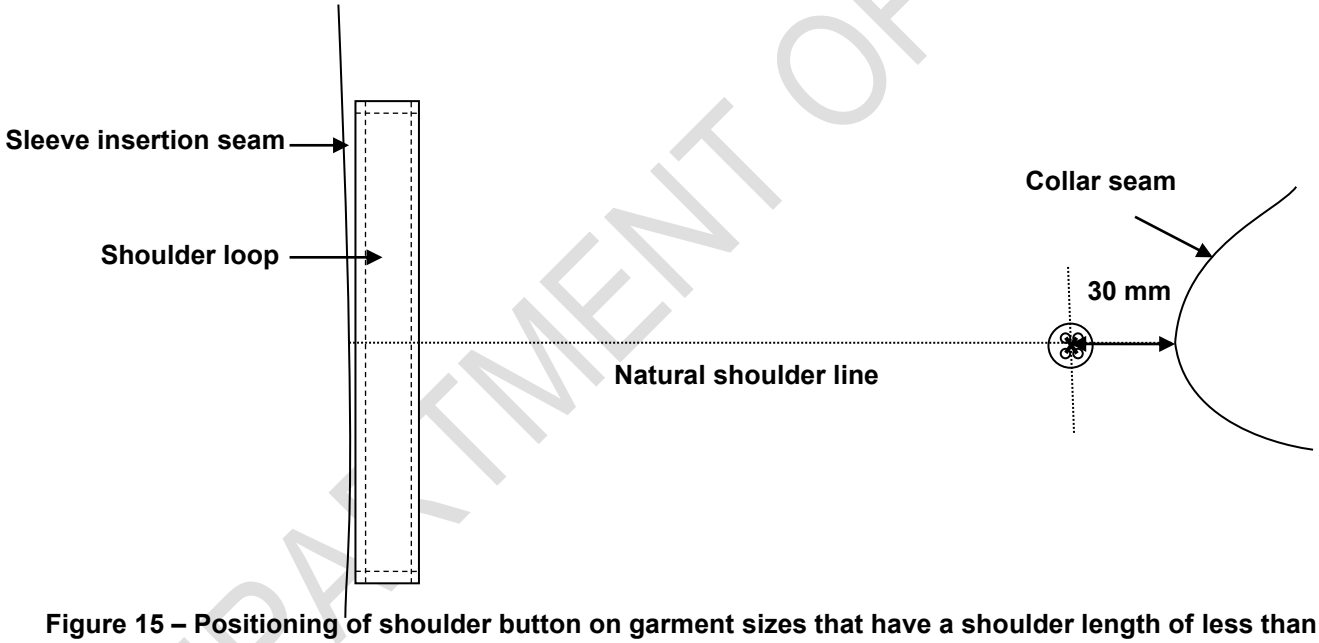



**Figure 15 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

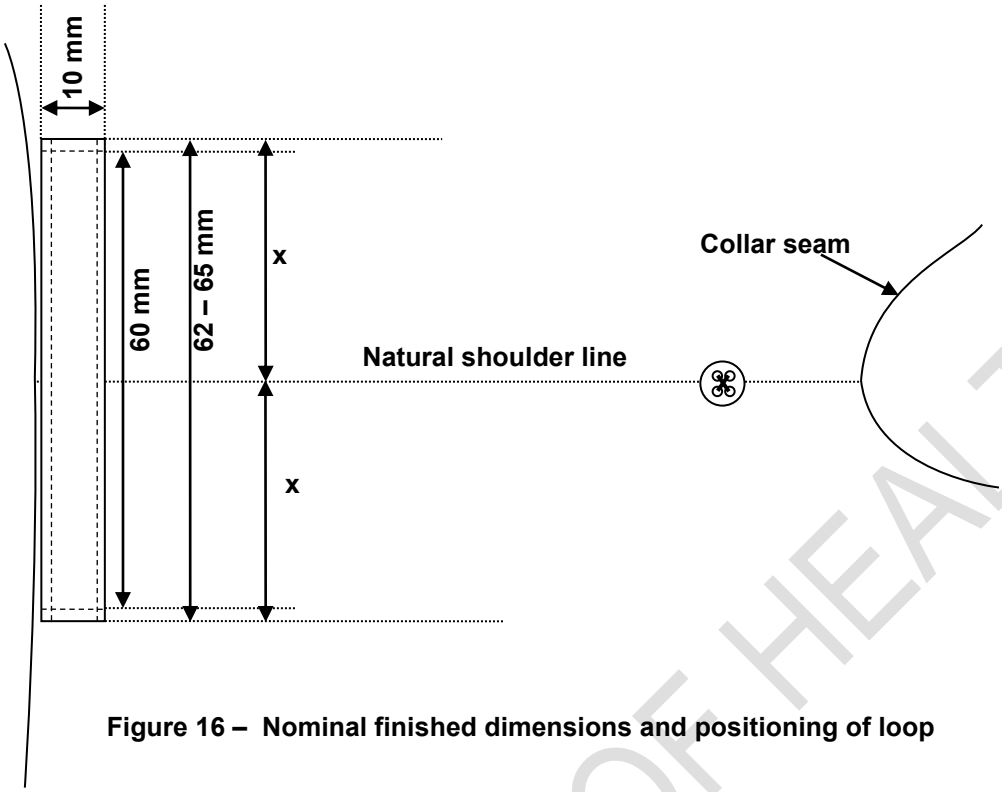



**Figure 16 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem and side slits

- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each top shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is for to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

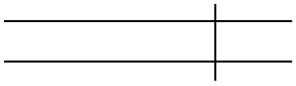
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

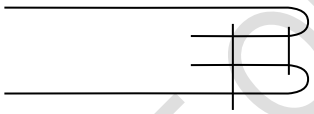
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**All seams:** seam type SSa



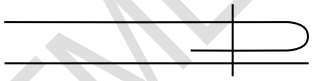
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Leaf edges of collar, lapel and front facings:** seam type SSe-2 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

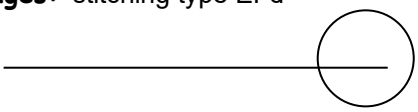
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

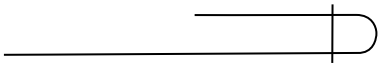
## 10.3 Stitchings

**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Bottom hem of top, sleeve hem, concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 17)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck

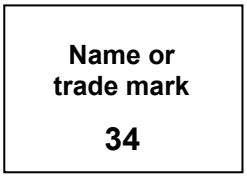



**Figure 17 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 “Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing”) in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 “Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products”
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. “Made in the RSA”

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards. *

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911**

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Medium (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

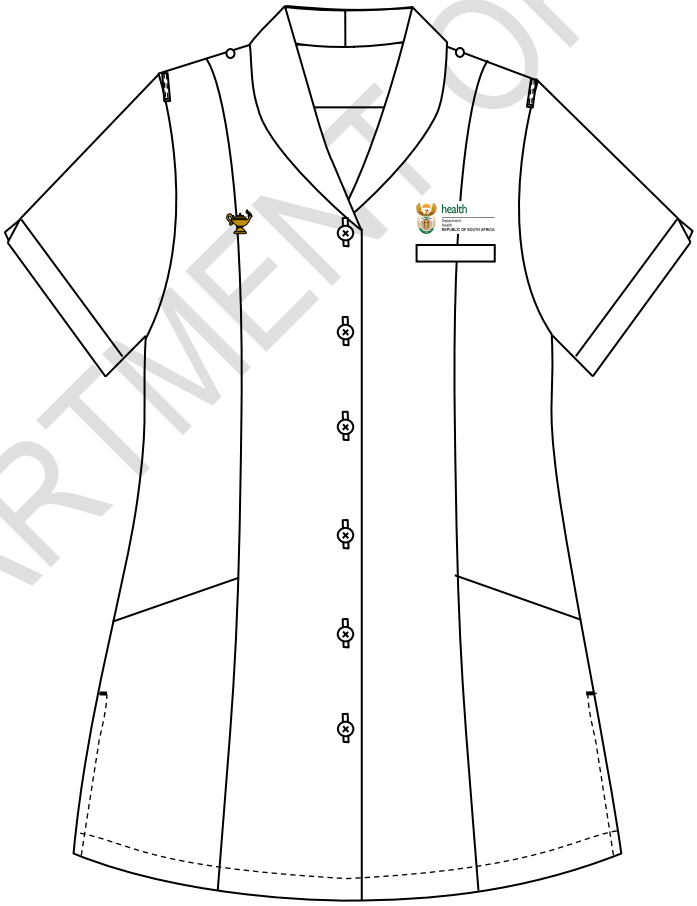
| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First Release |

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Top, Women, Workwear, Shawl collar, Front Button Fastening (Style 4)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Document Number: DoH 026**
**Version 01.0/March 2026**

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of workwear tops (Style 4) with shawl collars and front button fastening for female nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- shawl collar
- princess style panel lines, extending from the shoulder to bottom hem
- back to have a centre back seam and panel lines, extending from the shoulder to the bottom hem
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
- have a welt pocket at the chest area
- have slanted side patch pockets
- have a concealed patch pocket (covered by side pocket)
- have front and back neck facings
- one-piece sleeves with additional sewn-on cuffs with cutaway detail
- embroidery on left and right chest
- have side slits
- fitted with loops and buttons on the shoulders

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

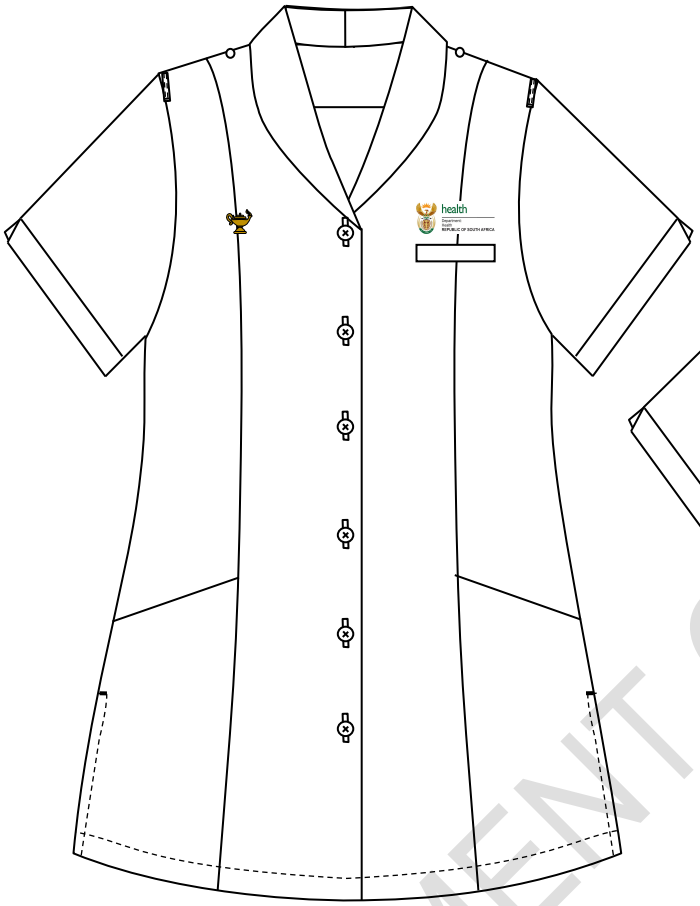


**Figure 1 – Front**

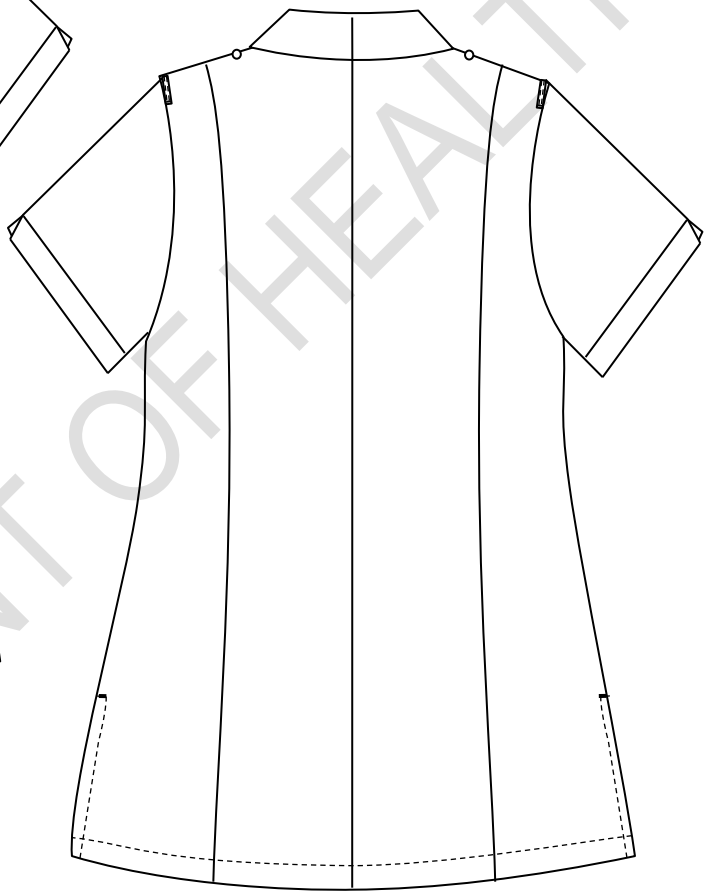


**Figure 2 – Back**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex C and D.**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- permissible number of defects to be a given in table 2
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 3

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 25 | |
| Weft[b] | 22 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$ | 190 ± 5% | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 850 | |
| Weft | 900 | |
| **Seaming properties**, N, min. | | 5726 |
| Resistance to opening at seams | 45 | |
| Strength at seams | 65 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Resistance to pilling[c]**, rating, min. | 4 (i.e. slight) | 6116 |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Tightly woven construction with a matt surface, incorporating mechanical stretch for comfort.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of –10 %.
[c] Wash test specimens in accordance with SANS 11108, procedure A, before testing. Rate the pilling at the end of the second 30 min test.

**Table 2 — Permissible number of defects**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **LAQ** | **Number** | **SANS number** |
| For a piece | 12 | 10076-6 |
| For a lot | 10 | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 3 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4301[1] | DOH: Ice White |

## 6.2 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.3 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- front opening: of diameter 15 mm
- shoulder buttons: of diameter 11 mm
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

### Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

### Overlocking thread:

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 7. Workmanship

### The tops shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

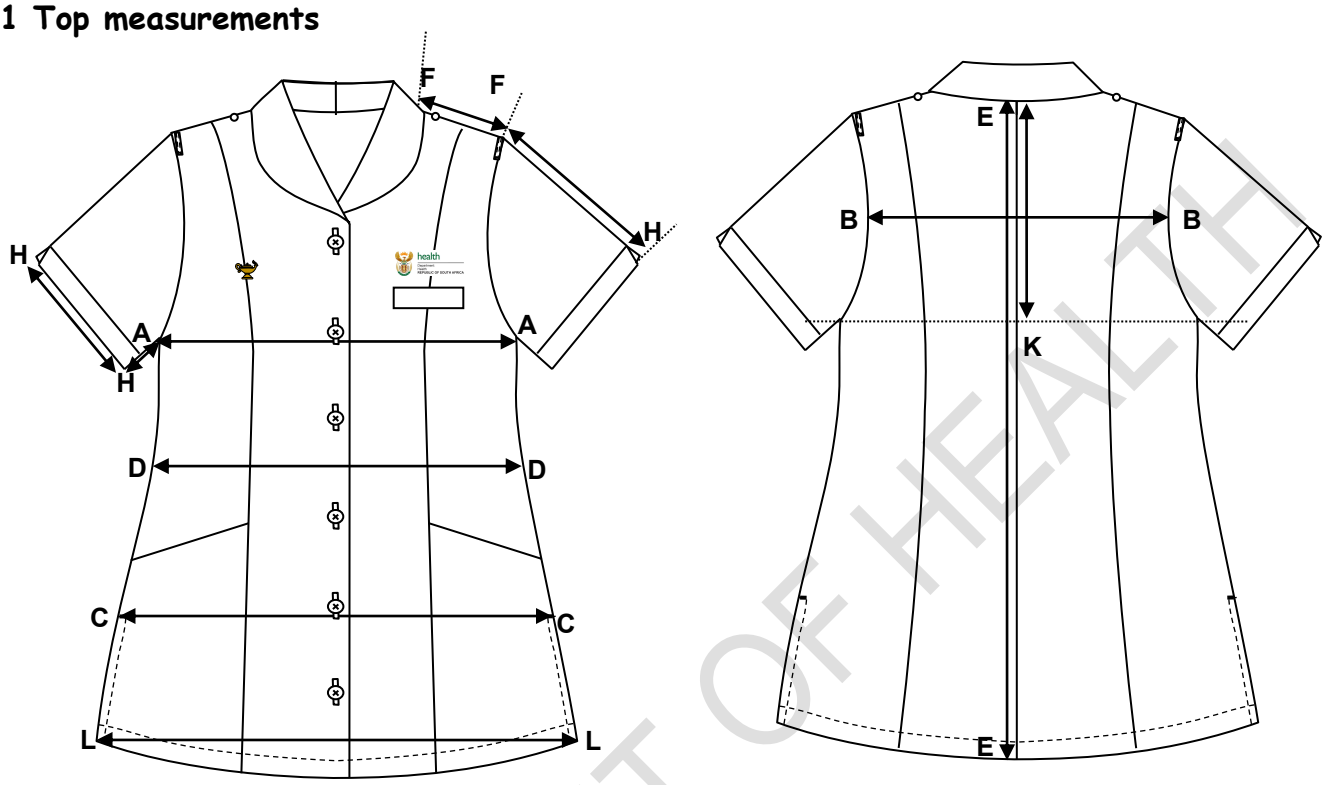
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the top on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Top measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | Bust circumference | Measure across the garment at the base of the scye, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | Back width | Measure across at the midpoint of the scye, from one armhole to the other |
| **C – C** | Hip circumference | Measure across the width at the natural hip position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two.(Approx. 20 cm - 22 cm below the waist) |
| **D – D** | Waist circumference | Measure across the width at the natural waist position from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |
| **E – E** | Back length | Measure from the centre back neck point to the bottom edge of the garment. |
| **E – K** | Depth of scye | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the level of the base of the scye. |
| **F – F** | Shoulder length | Measure along the shoulder seam. |
| **F – H** | Overarm sleeve length | Measure the length of the sleeve along the overarm from the crown to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – H** | Underarm sleeve length | Measure along the underarm seam from the base of the scye to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **H – H** | Cuff circumference | Measure along the outer edge of the cuff and multiply by two. |
| **L – L** | Bottom hem circumference | Measure across the width at the bottom hem of the garment from one side to the other, with the garment spread completely flat, buttons fastened and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size Small in table 4 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for sizes X-Small to 5XL (Largest size to fit bust of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 5XL to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 4. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 4 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 4 – Finished dimensions of garment on size Small**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Size design-nation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **Circumference** | | | | | **Shoulder length** | **Back length** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length** | | **Depth of scye** |
| | **Bust** | **Waist** | **Hip** | **Bottom hem** | **Cuff** | | | | **Underarm** | **Overarm** | |
| Small | 95 | 88 | 100 | 110 | 34 | 13 | 73 | 36 | 10.5 | 24.5 | 23.5 |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 General

- shawl collar
- shaped side seams
- slightly shaped bottom hem
- side slits
- short sleeves

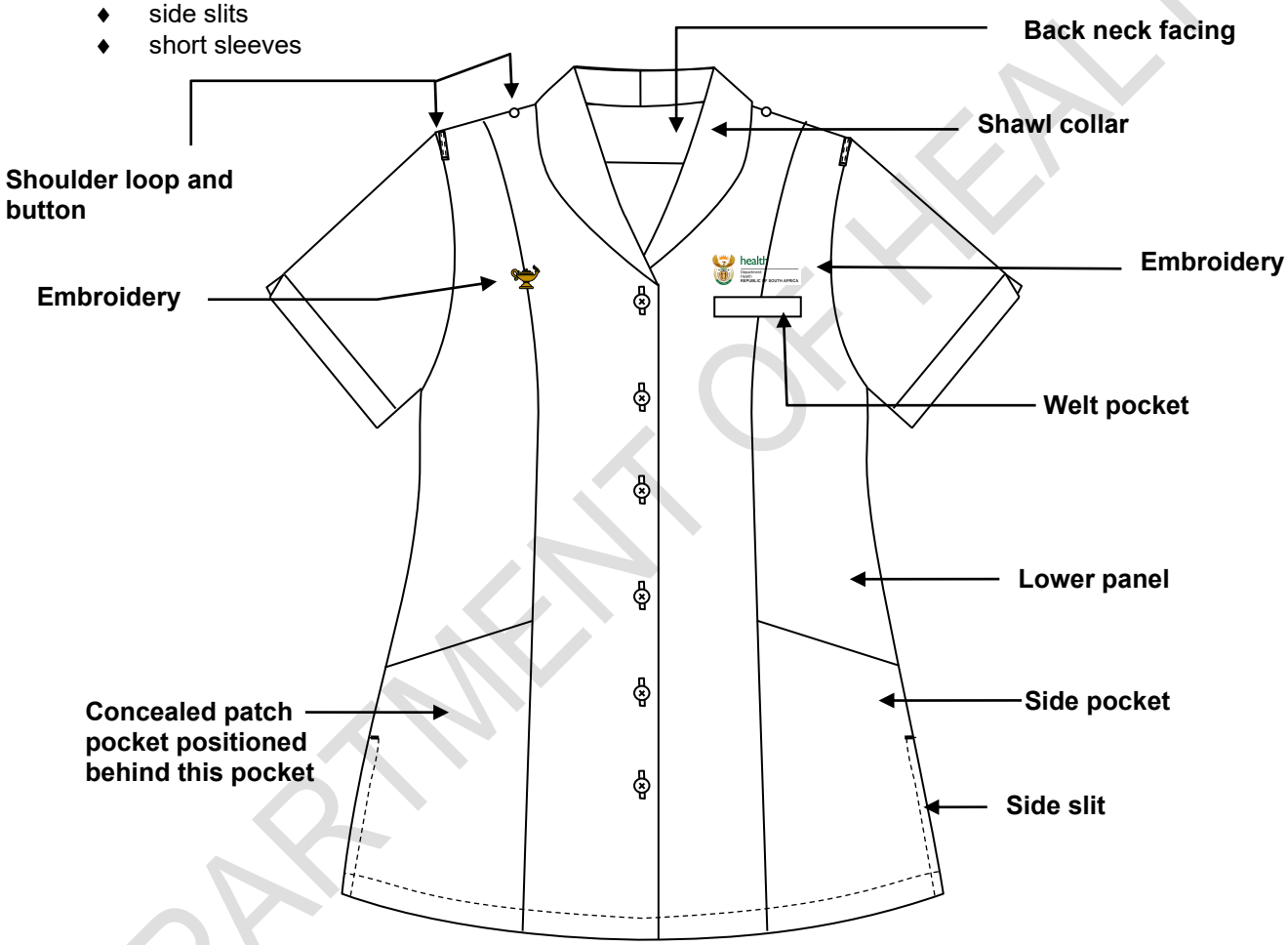



**Figure 3 – Identification of design features**

## 9.2 Front

### 9.2.1 General

- each front shall consist of two panels, i.e. a front panel and a side front panel
- front panel shall be cut with an integrated shawl collar
  - the shawl collar shall be of finished width 75 mm at centre back
  - lapel to be of finished width 70 mm (see figure 4)
  - breakpoint of the lapel appropriately positioned with first button and buttonhole positioned as given in figure 4 on size Small and graded appropriately
  - shawl collar shall be stay-stitched along the leaf edge of the collar and end as close as possible to the breakpoint of the collar

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- panel lines to extend from the shoulder seam to the bottom hem
- front to fasten with buttons and buttonholes
- each front to be fitted with a side pocket
- each front to have a sewn-on facing
  - of outer material and interlined with interlining
  - conform to the shape of the outer front panel and integrated shawl collar
  - to be shaped
  - of finished width 70 mm at the bottom hem and breakpoint of lapel, shaped to 50 mm at the shoulder seam and 75 mm at centre back (forming the centre back seam of the top collar of the shawl collar)
  - front facing to be stay-stitched along the front edge (see figures 5 and 6)

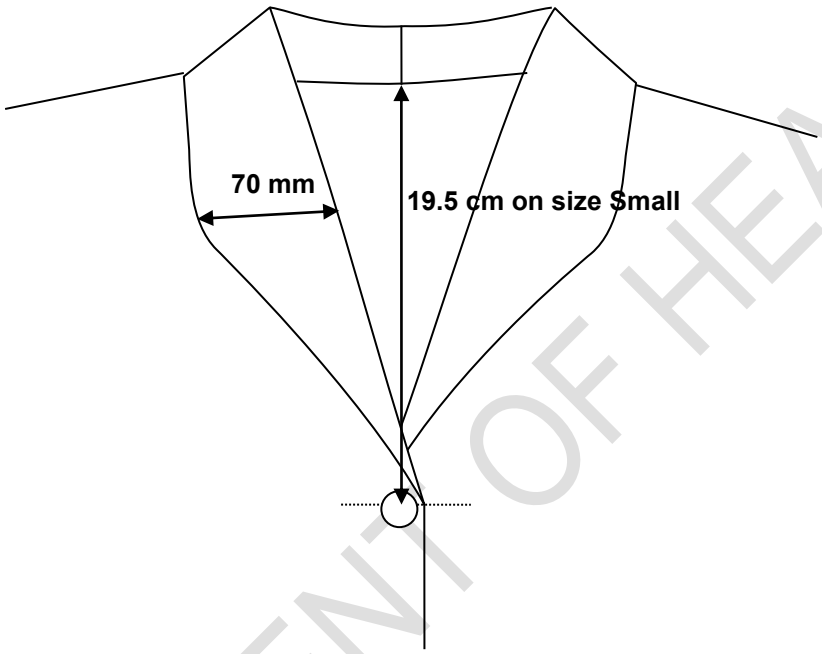



**Figure 4 – Centre of top buttonhole position**

### 9.2.2 Right front (right refers to as when worn):

- fitted with at least 5 buttonholes, may be 6 on larger sizes
  - shirt-type buttonholes
  - buttonholes shall be vertical
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate buttons of diameter 15 mm
  - neatly made and barred at the ends
  - positioned 12 mm from the front edge of the garment
  - positioned as follows
    - with the first buttonhole at the breakpoint of lapel
    - remaining buttonholes to be equidistantly spaced
    - gaps between buttonholes shall not exceed 10 cm, then an additional buttonhole shall be added
- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)

### 9.2.3 Left front (left refers to as when worn):

- be fitted with a welt breast pocket
- fitted with buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm
  - amount of buttons to correspond with amount of buttonholes in the right front
  - in corresponding positions to the buttonholes in the right front
  - properly secured

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- be fitted with embroidery (see 9.3)
- inside view of left front is given in figure 6

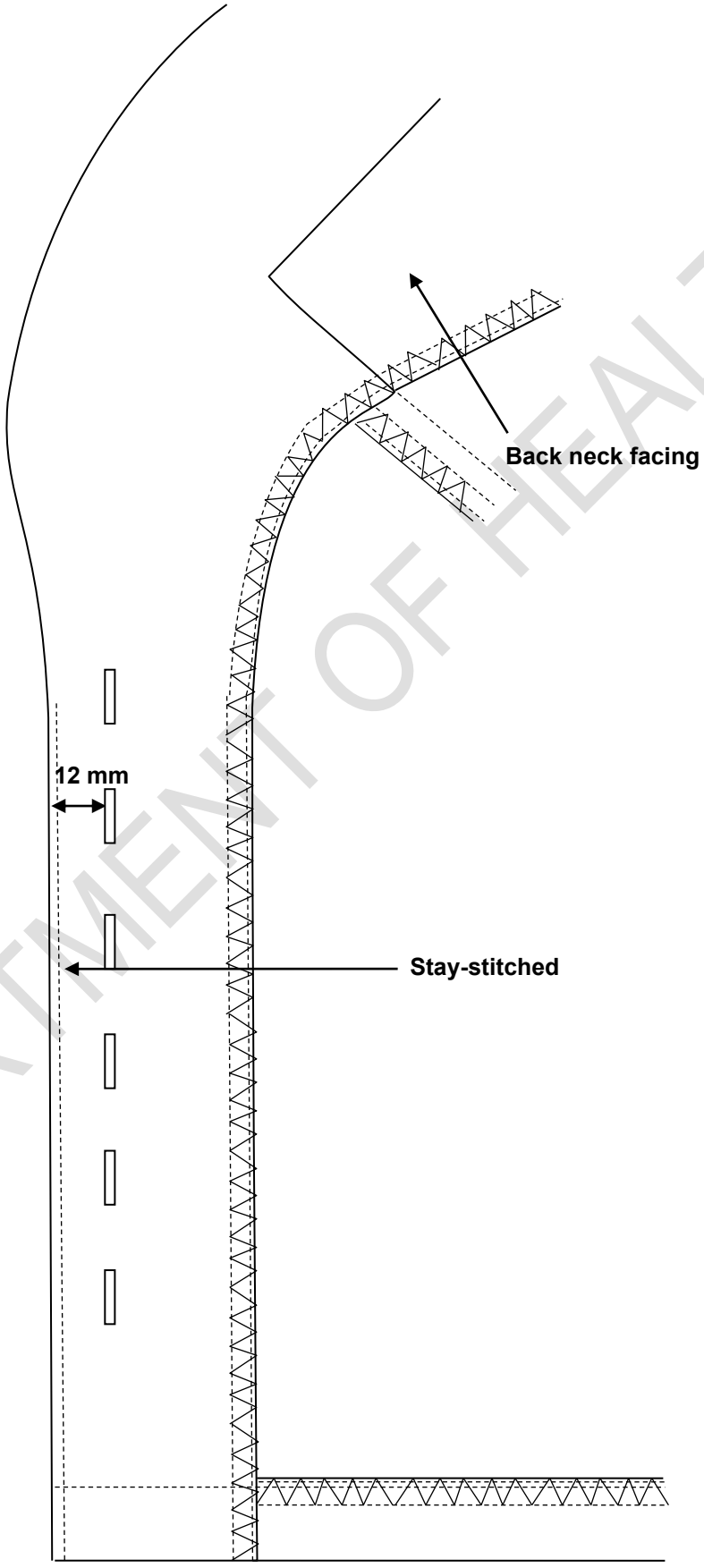



**Figure 5 – Inside view of right front (right refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

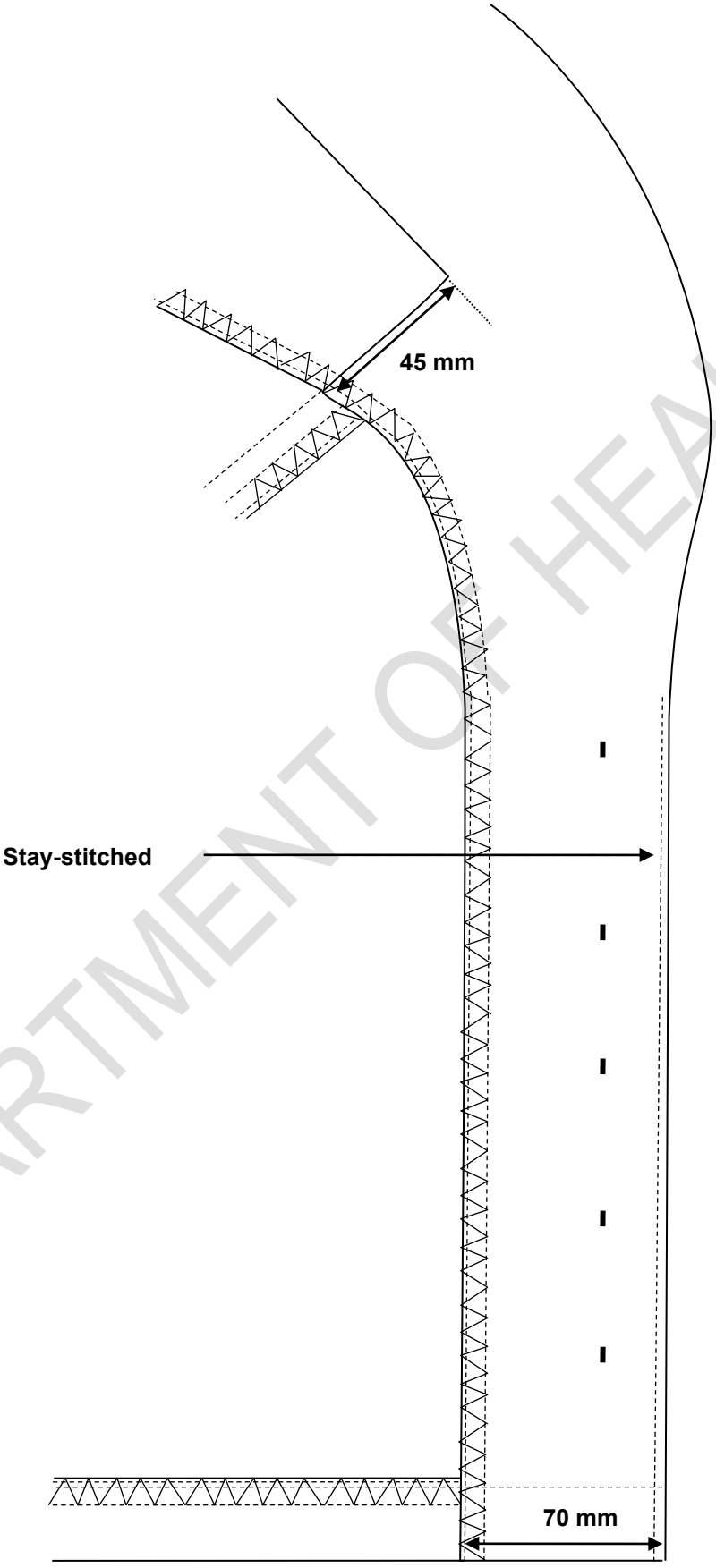



**Figure 6 – Inside view of left front (left refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.3 Embroidery

### 9.3.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.3
- to have a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 7 and 8)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning and distance from centre front shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.3.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 7 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)

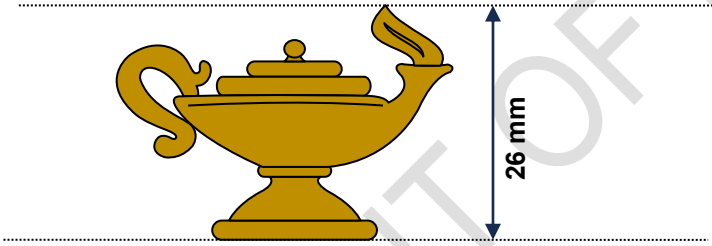



**Figure 7 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

### 9.3.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn) approximately 15 mm above the breast pocket (given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A
  - the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 8 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

## 9.4 Pockets

### 9.4.1 General

- each top shall have the following pockets
  - one welt breast pocket on the left front (left refers to as when worn)
  - two side pockets
  - one concealed patch pocket

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.4.2 Welt breast pocket

### 9.4.2.1 Welt

- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length 70 mm
- of finished depth 15 mm
- centred over the front panel line
- positioned 21 cm below the neck point on size Small and graded on the other sizes

### 9.4.2.2 Pocket bags:

- swing type and of double folded outer material
- of nominal finished width
- of finished depth 13.5 cm (measured from top edge of welt)

## 9.4.3 Side pockets

- bottom edge of pocket to be sewn in with the bottom hem of the garment
- front edges of pockets to be sewn in with the front panel seams
- rear side edges sewn in with the side seams
- each pocket to consist of a single layer of outer material
- top edge overlocked and folded in 25 mm
- of finished dimensions as given in figure 9

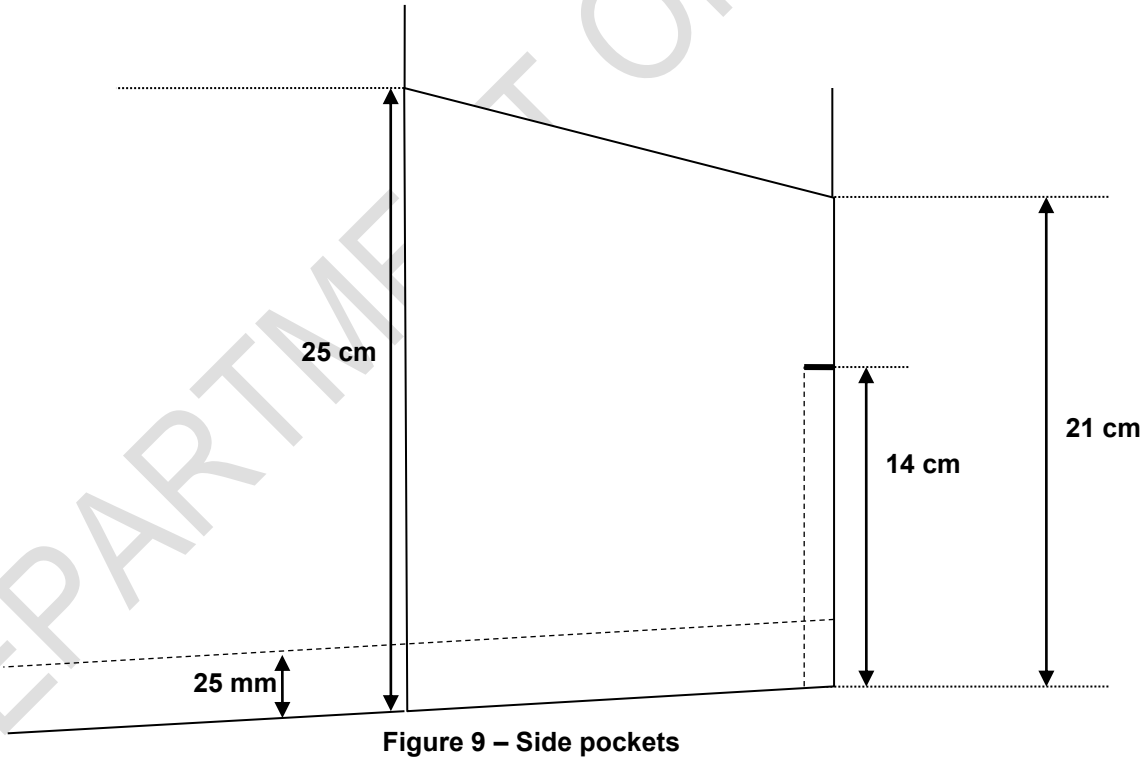



**Figure 9 – Side pockets**

## 9.4.4 Concealed patch pocket

- to be centrally positioned behind the right side pocket (right refers to as when worn) (see figure 3)
- to be a patch pocket of finished width 65 mm and of finished depth 13 cm (see figure 10)
- side and bottom edges to be folded in 10 mm and stitched down 1 mm
- mouth opening to be folded in and stitched down 20 mm
- mouth opening edges to be properly secured

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- bottom edge of patch pocket to be positioned approximately 40 mm above the bottom hem of the garment

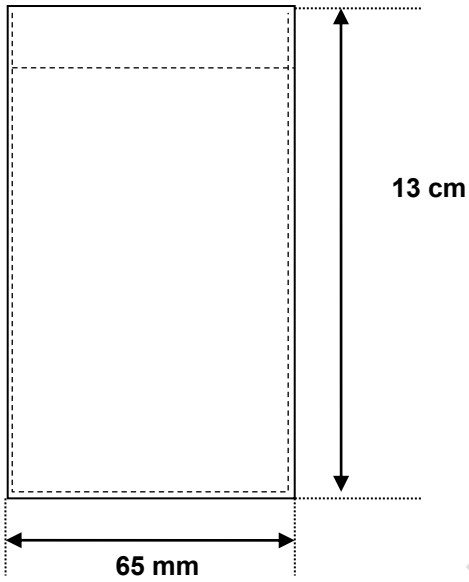



**Figure 10 – Finished dimensions of the concealed patch pocket**

## 9.5 Back

- consist of four panels, having a centre back seam
- two back panels and two side back panels
- panel seams to extend from the shoulder seam, aligning it with the panel lines on the front

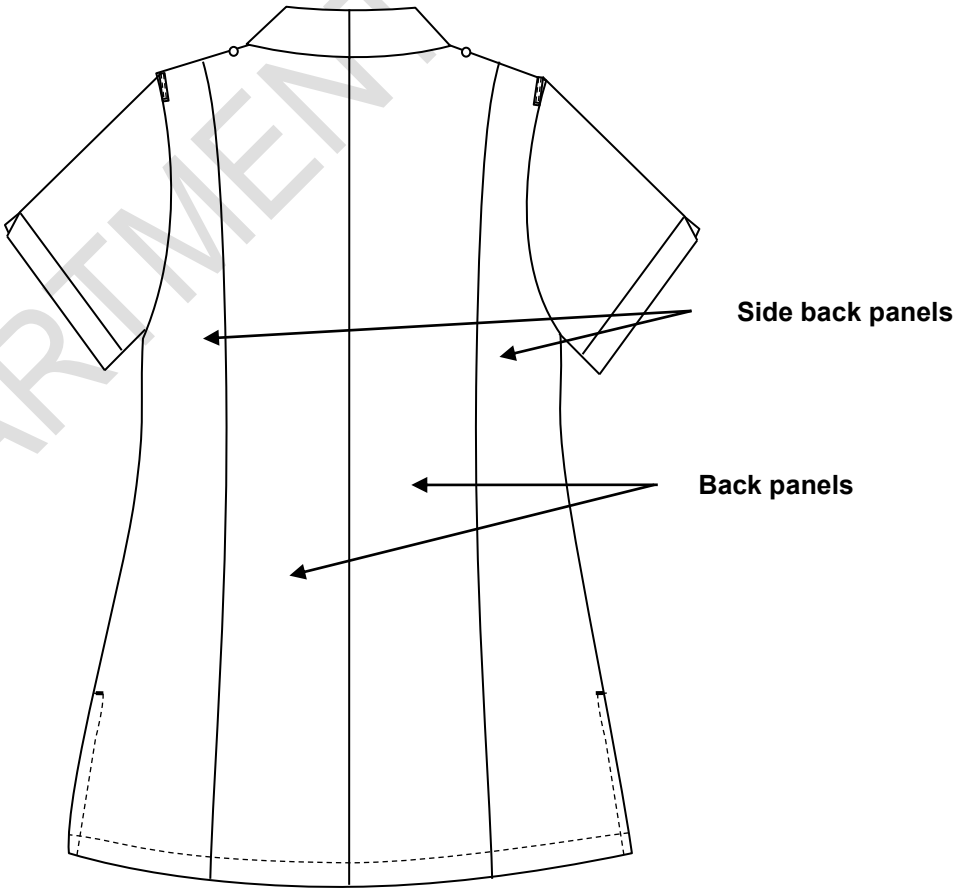



**Figure 11 – Back view**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.6 Sleeves

- set-in sleeves
- one-piece sleeve with an additional sewn-on cuff with cutaway detail
- sleeves to have underarm seams which shall be closed before the cuffs are attached
- each cuff to consist of two panels
  - of outer material, lined with outer material and interlined with interlining
  - cuff to be of finished depth 20 mm
  - each panel shall have a cut-away that is positioned at the overarm position of the sleeve
  - the two panels shall be positioned as given in figure 12
  - the two cuff panels to be seamed and seam shall be aligned with the underarm seam of the sleeve

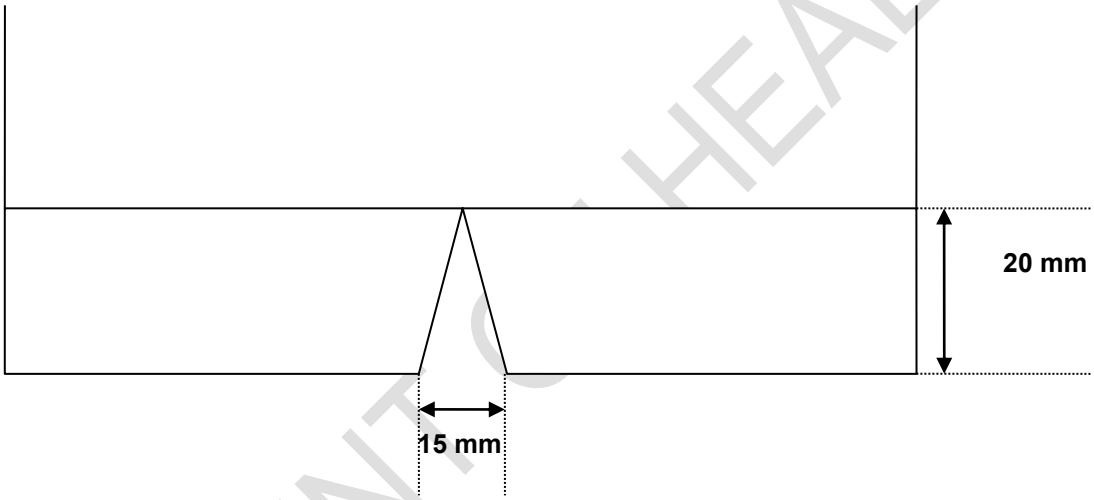



**Figure 12 – Cuff**

## 9.7 Back neck facings

- of outer material
- interlined with interlining
- overlocked along the raw edges
- sewn to the collar and shoulder seams
- of finished width 45 mm (measured at the shoulder)
- of nominal finished depth 10 cm (measured at the centre back position)

## 9.8 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.8.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see fig.15)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.8.2 Buttons

- properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 13)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 14

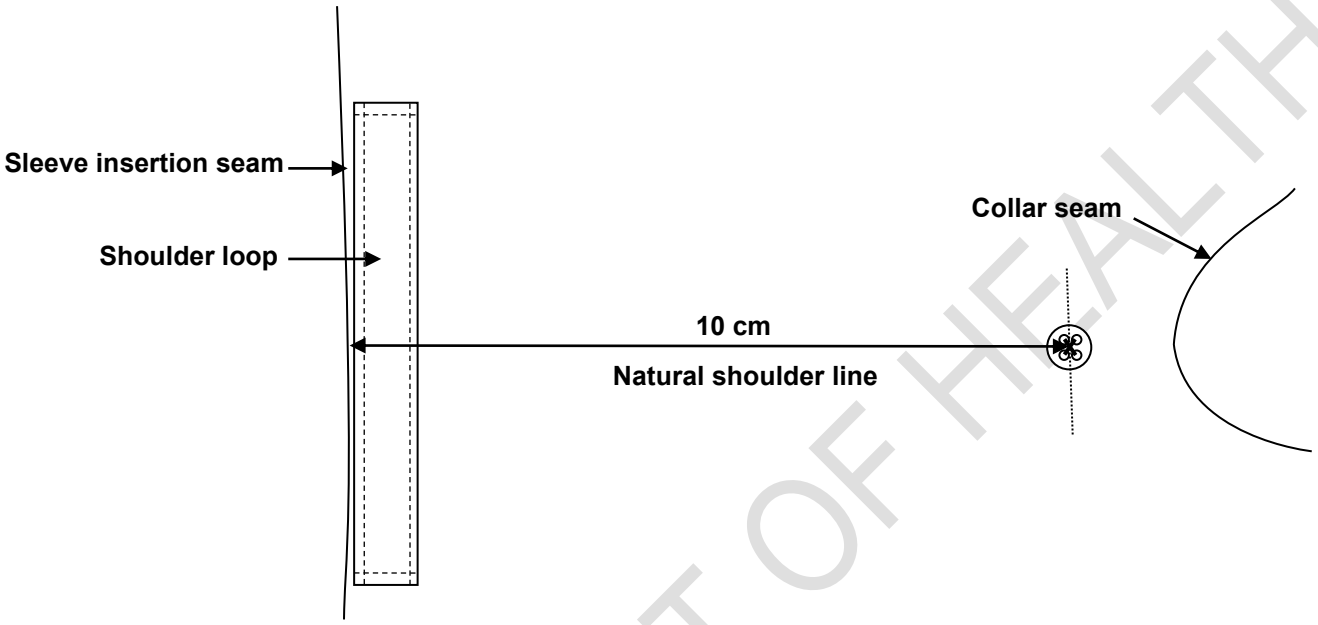



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

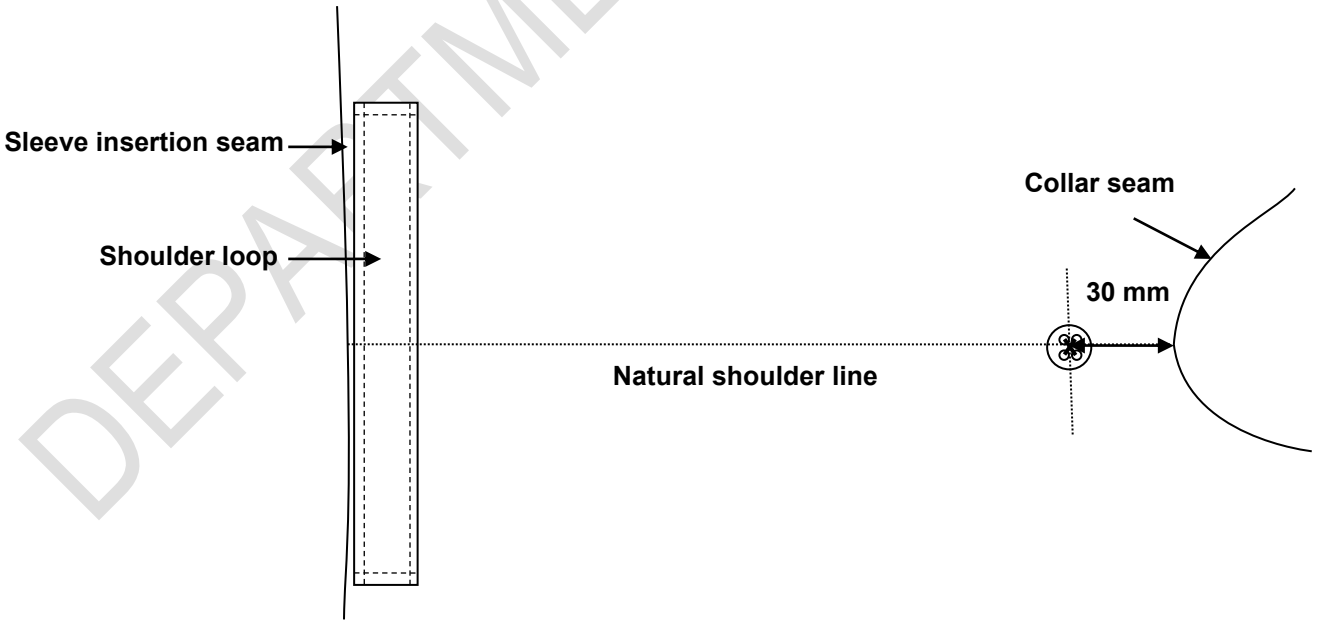



**Figure 14 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

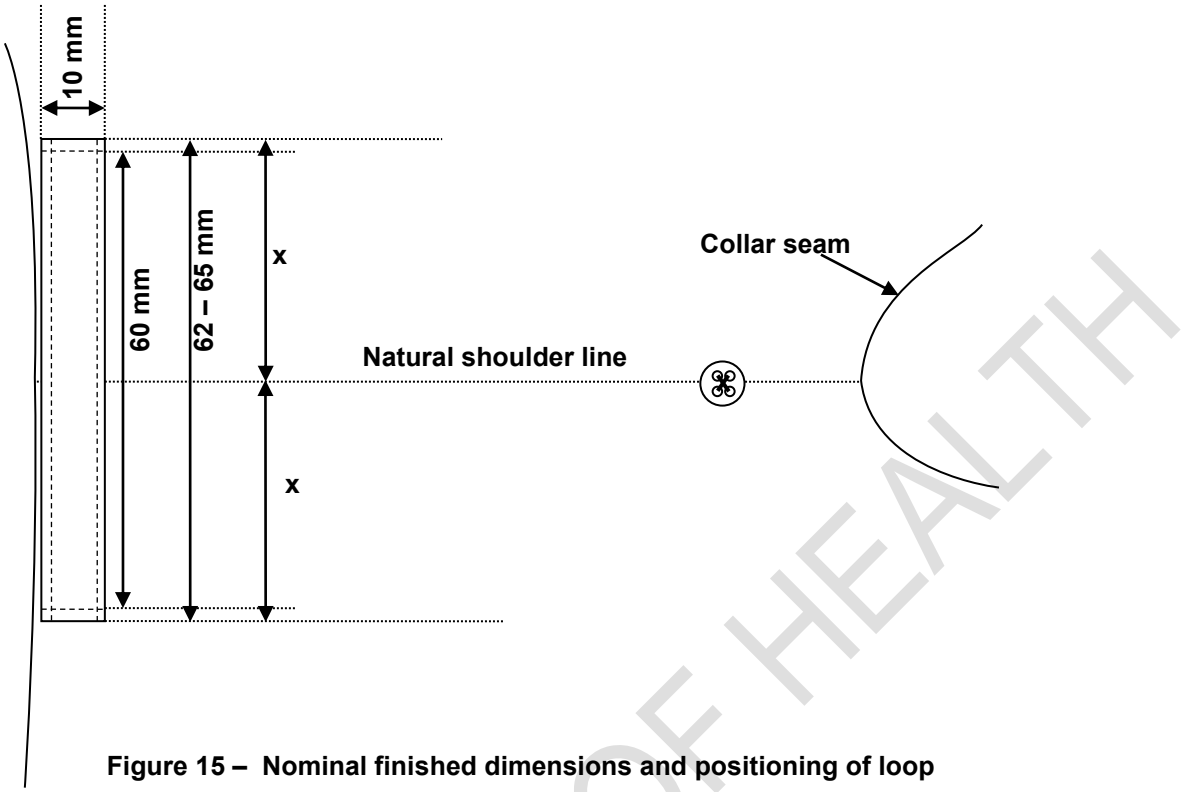



**Figure 15 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.9 Bottom hem and side slits

- to be slightly shaped
- bottom hem to be overlocked, folded over 27 mm and stitched down 25 mm
- side slits to be of finished length 13 cm and stitched down 10 mm from the turned-in overlocked edges
  - side edges of side slits shall be folded in at least 12 mm
  - horizontally bar-tacked approximately 10 mm above the opening

## 9.10 Spare buttons

- each top shall have two spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.11 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch

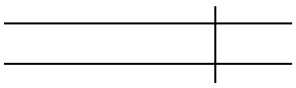
**overlocking:** three or four-thread overlocking stitch

**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

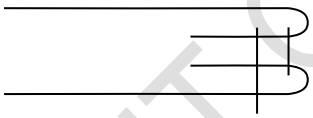
**Seams to be at least 10 mm wide unless otherwise specified.**

**Main seams:** seam type SSa



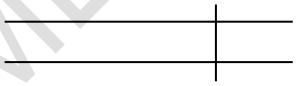
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Neck opening-to-facing seam:** seam type SSe-2



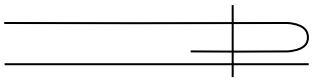
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back one ply at the seam and stay-stitch. Turn the other ply at the seam.

**All other seams:** seam type SSa



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

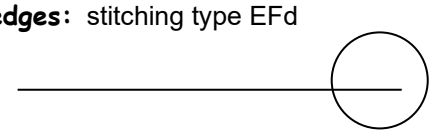
**Attachment of shoulder loop and patch pockets:** seam type SSb-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of one ply of material, superimpose it on a second ply, and seam through the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Stitchings

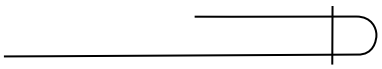
**All exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Bottom hem of top and concealed pocket hem:** stitching type EFa-1



Turn in the specified width at the edge of a ply of material and stitch the turned edge with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length: use SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**Seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm

**overlocking:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**buttons:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 5**

**Table 5 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 16)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

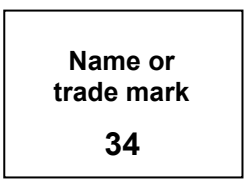



**Figure 16 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, tops, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method).*

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10076-6,** *The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics.*

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

**SANS 13937-2,** *Textiles — Tear properties of fabrics — Part 2: Determination of tear force of trouser-shaped test specimens (Single tear method).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
(Normative)

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**



**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.3.2**



**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**



**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health




**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size Small (see table 4).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

**(Normative)**

# Special conditions of bid
# (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

## C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

## C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The tops shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on tops supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished tops for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the tops shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

## C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the tops, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Plain waistband | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Concealed elasticated waistband | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| **VERSION** | **DATE** | **AMENDMENTS/HISTORY** |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Jacket, Men



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 018
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make and trim of jackets for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph C-1.1 of Annex C and paragraph D-3 of Annex D.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

## The style is as follows:

- single breasted
- two-button front fastening
- two-piece step collar and lapel
- narrow collar and lapel
- embroidery on left and right foreparts
- forepart to each have a waist suppression dart
- to have side body panels
- rounded front corners
- one welted breast pocket
- two side double jetted pockets with flaps
- two double jetted inside breast pockets
- one double jetted ticket pocket on the inside
- two-piece sleeves with a vent and buttons at the cuff
- shaped centre back seam
- back to be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - to have a centre back vent
  - to have two back vents
- fitted with shoulder loops and buttons
- fully lined

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

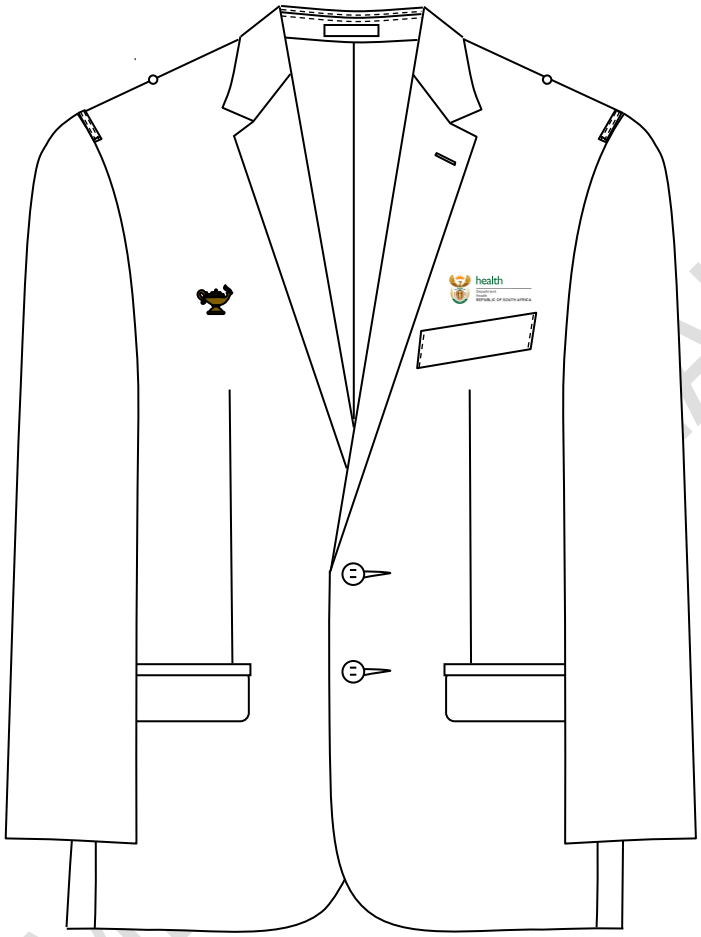



**Figure 1 – Front**

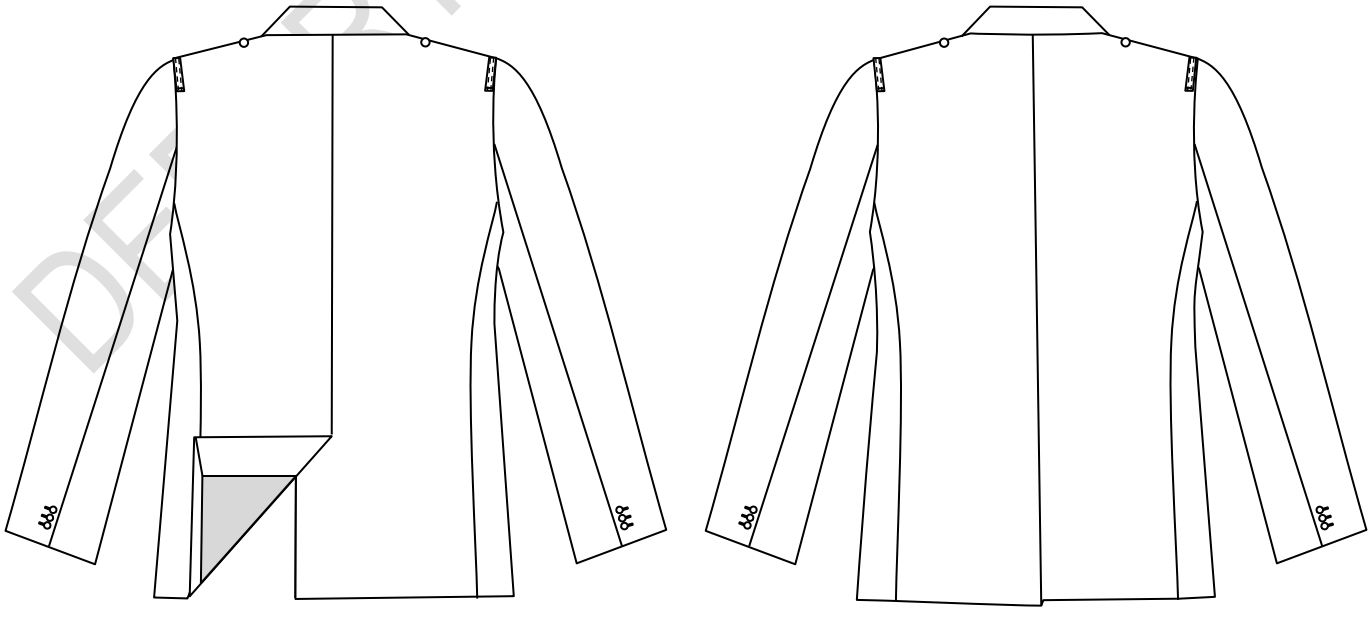


**Figure 2(a) – Back with single back vent**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

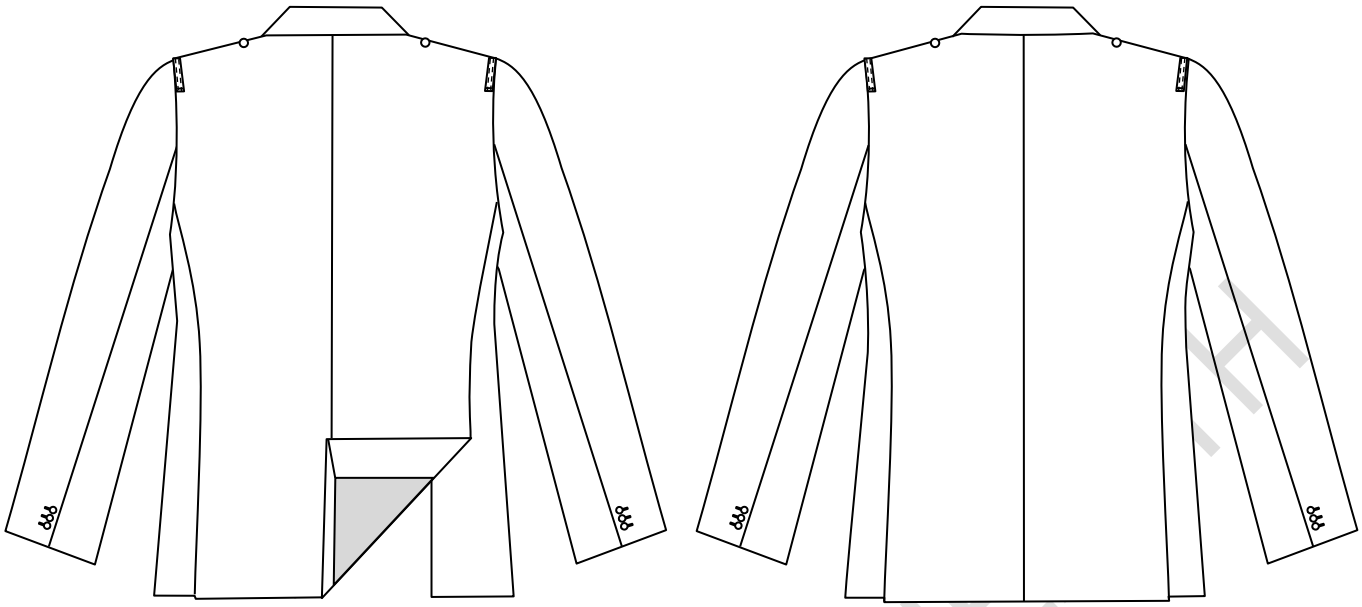


**Figure 2(b) – Back with two back vents**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

## 6.2 Lining

- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- to comply with the requirements for type L61P of SANS 1387-7 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings”

## 6.3 Shoulder pads

- flexible polyester wadding shoulder pad (used for tailored garments)
- medium height
- able to withstand the same washing and drying requirements as stipulated for the outer material

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 58 | |
| Weft [b] | 53 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$, min. | 180 | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 500 | |
| Weft | 300 | |
| **Tearing strength**, N, peak value | | 13937-2 |
| Warp | 15 | |
| Weft | 15 | |
| **Seam slippage**, N, min. | | ISO 13936-1 |
| Warp | 55 | |
| Weft | 55 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Handfeel: Soft drape with a smooth surface.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of -10%.

**Table 2 — Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[1] | DOH: Maroon |

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics buttons
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”.
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- front opening: nominal diameter 20 mm
- cuffs: nominal diameter 15 mm
- shoulders: nominal diameter 11 mm

## 6.5 Embroidery thread

- an acceptable 100% viscose machine embroidery thread
- both designs shall be subject to approval of the DoH before bulk production may commence
- colours for DoH logo to be as specified in Annex A
- colour of Nursing lamp to be an acceptable match to colour No. 866 “Old gold thread” of CKS 129 “Colours for textiles”

## 6.6 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.7 Sleeve-head roll

- acceptable wadding (glazed on both sides)
- suitable to give the desired shape at the sleeve head
- to conform to the needs of the pattern

## 6.8 Stay-tape

- acceptable stay-tape (or interlining, see 6.6)

## 6.9 Padding felt

- acceptable fusible padding felt
- nominal mass per area 180 g/m$^2$ (min.)
- able to withstand the same washing and drying requirements as stipulated for the outer material

## 6.10 Haircloth/canvas

- acceptable haircloth OR canvas suitable for use as a floating chest-piece
- able to withstand the same washing and drying requirements as stipulated for the outer material

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.11 Undercollar material

- acceptable felt/melton fabric
- mass to be such as to be fit for purpose
- able to withstand the same washing and drying requirements as stipulated for the outer material
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.12 Tape

- acceptable woven sateen tape of nominal width 8 mm
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material (or black)

## 6.13 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material
- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

# 7. Workmanship

### The jackets shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

### Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks and spots
- stains, incurred in the making-up

### Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform, free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

### Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured (at least 15 mm)

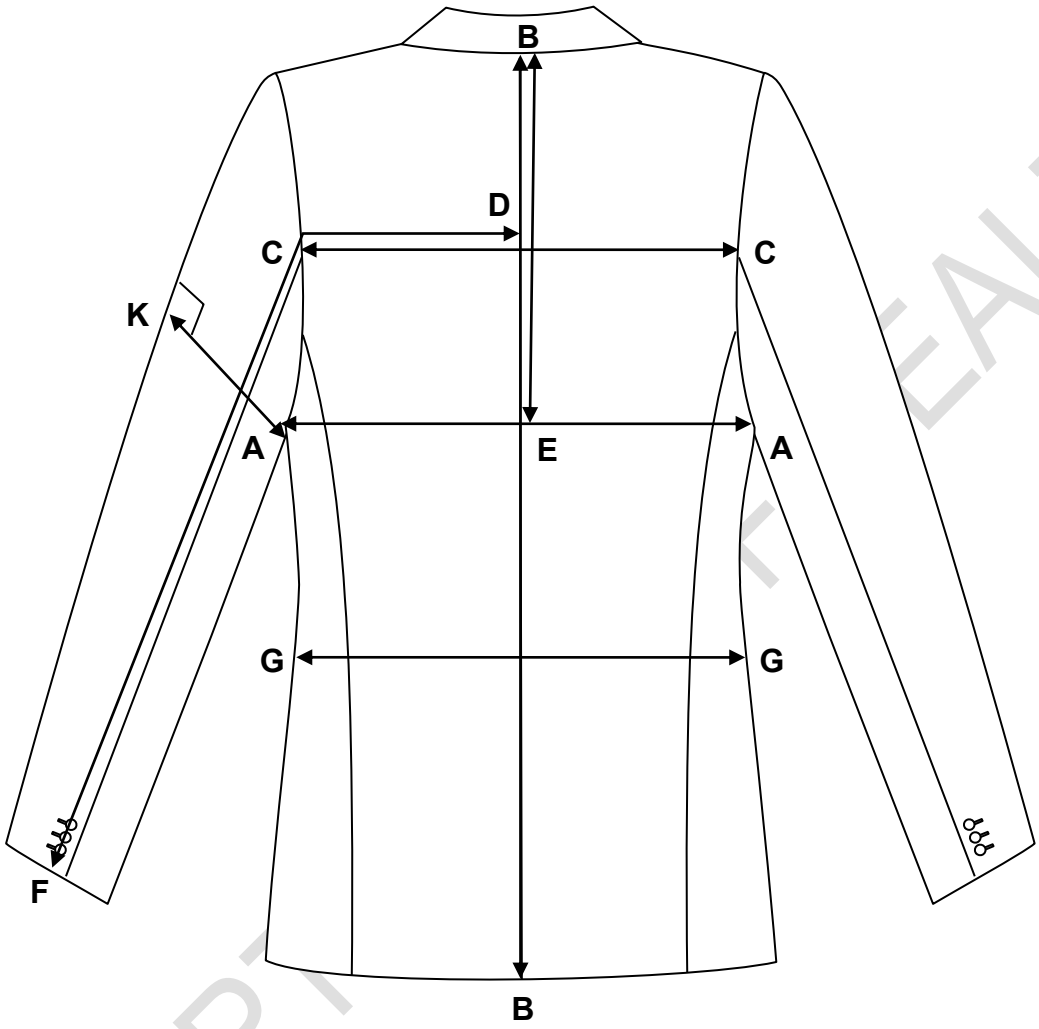
### Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the jackets on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?
  - Does the collar fit neatly around the neck?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes and dimensions

## 8.1 Jacket measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Chest circumference** | Measure at the base of the scye, across the width with the buttons fastened, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Back length** | Measure from the centre back neck seam to the bottom edge of the hem. |
| **C – C** | **Back width** | Measure across the width of the back, at the midpoint of the armholes from one sleeve insertion seam to the other. |
| **B – E** | **Depth of scye (GIVEN FOR GUIDANCE)** | Measure the length from the centre back neck point to a point level with the base of the scye. |
| **G – G** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across the width with the buttons fastened, at the natural waist, with the garment spread completely flat, and multiply by two. |
| **D – C – F** | **Sleeve length** | Measure from the centre back, midpoint of the scye position, to the sleeve insertion seam, around the elbow to the outer edge of the cuff. |
| **A – K** | **Bicep circumference** | Measure from the base of the scye, perpendicular to the overarm and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 40R/Slim Fit in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point for the SLIM FIT. The jackets shall be supplied in regular fit and slim fit.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit chest of at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit bust of at least 152 cm, depending on the grading).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex D).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 40R**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Fit description** | **Size design-nation [1]** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm** | | | | | | |
| | | **Circumference** | | | **Back Length[2]** | **Back width** | **Sleeve length[2]** | **Depth of scye[3]** |
| | | **Chest** | **Waist** | **Bicep** | | | | |
| Slim fit | 40R | 104 | 98 | 38 | 74 R | 43 | 82R | 30.5 |

*[1] Based on the chest circumference of the intended wearer in inches.*

*[2] Different length options (other than regular length) may be requested by the DoH if it becomes evident during the fitting sessions that the regular length only would not suffice.*

*[3] Given for guidance only.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Foreparts

### Foreparts shall:

- be single breasted
- each have a single front panel with a waist suppression dart
- each have a double jetted pocket with flap
- left forepart shall be fitted with:
  - a slanted welt pocket
- each have a facing
- be fully interlined with interlining to the side body panel seam
- be reinforced with a breast piece of interlining OR an acceptable haircloth fabric at the shoulder and breast area
  - to be backed with padding felt (applicable to both options)
- fitted with staytape or interlining along the front edges
- each have a lapel
  - lapel step to be of finished width 25 mm
  - be stayed with staytape or interlining along the breakline and edges of the lapel
  - be fitted with a buttonhole
  - of finished width 55 mm
    - measured horizontally from the breakline (roll) of the lapel to the lapel point
- be such that the left forepart edge has two buttonholes
- be such that the right forepart edge has two 20 mm buttons
- have rounded bottom corners
- be fully lined with lining
- each forepart shall be fitted with embroidery (see 9.2)

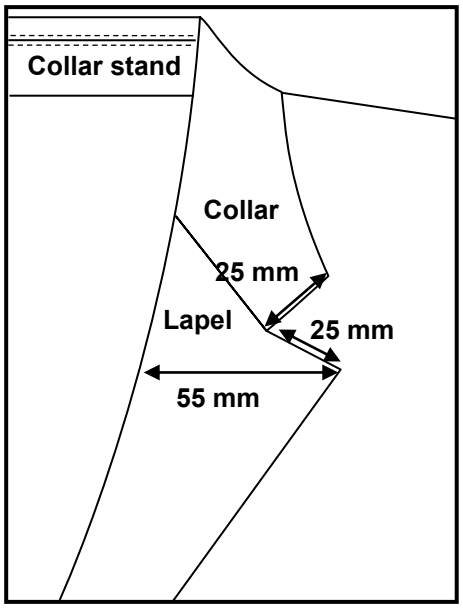



**Figure 3 – Lapel**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

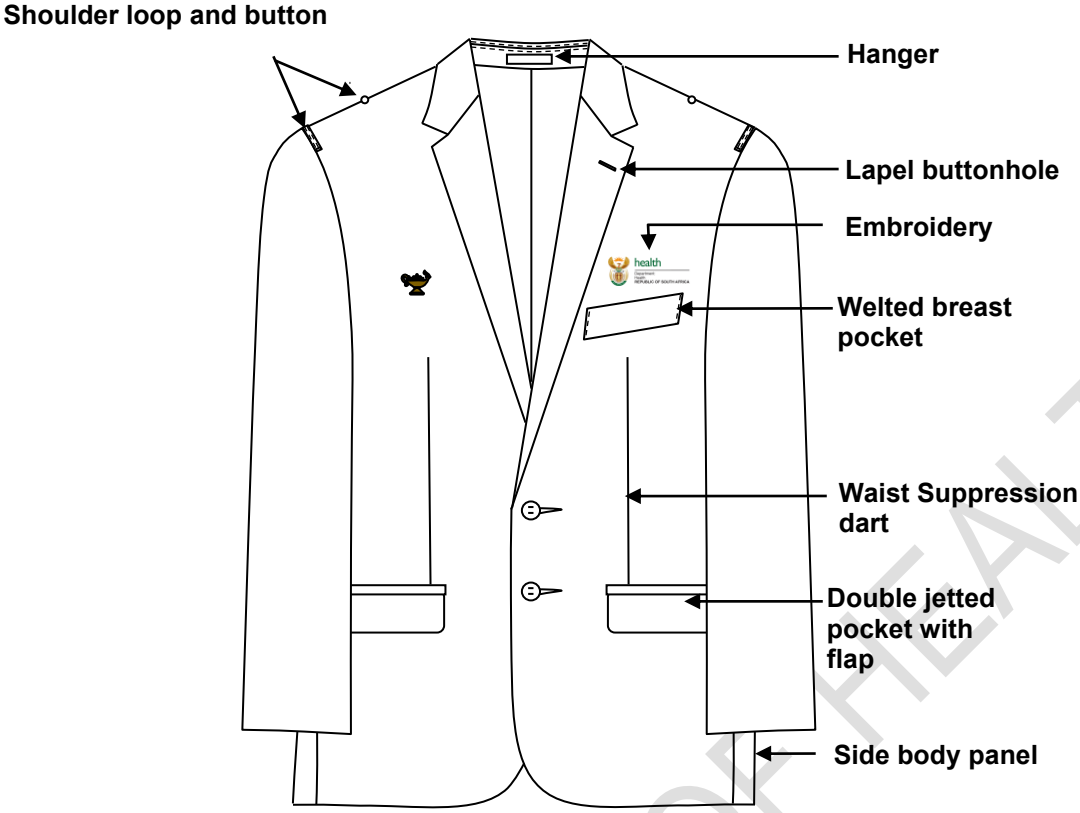



**Figure 4 – Design features on the foreparts**

## 9.2 Embroidery

### 9.2.1 General

- embroidered with embroidery thread that complies with the requirements as given in 6.5
- to be of a high thread count
- fitted with two different embroidered designs on the left and right chest area respectively, i.e. Nursing lamp and the registered logo of the National Department of Health of South Africa
- both designs to be of nominal height 26 mm (see figures 5 and 6)
- the two designs shall be horizontally aligned
- the exact positioning shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder
- the backing material shall be neatly removed and all loose threads trimmed

### 9.2.2 Nursing lamp

- positioned on the right front chest area (right refers to as when worn)
- design of lamp to comply with the design of the lamp as reflected on the official insignia supplied by the South African Nursing Council (SANC), see figure 5 for guidance
- flame of lamp to face towards the left (left refers to as when worn)
- colour of lamp and colour of upper wings of RSA Coat of arms (forming part of the National Department of Health's logo) shall be the same (see Annex A)




**Figure 5 – Design and nominal finished height of the embroidered Nursing lamp**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.2.3 Logo of the National Department of Health

- positioned on the left front chest area (left refers to as when worn)
- positioned above the welted breast pocket (figure 7 given for guidance)
- to be embroidered in full registered colours as specified in Annex A

  – the embroidered design shall incorporate the registered design of the RSA Coat of Arms; However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder




**Figure 6 – Design of the registered Logo of the National Department of Health**

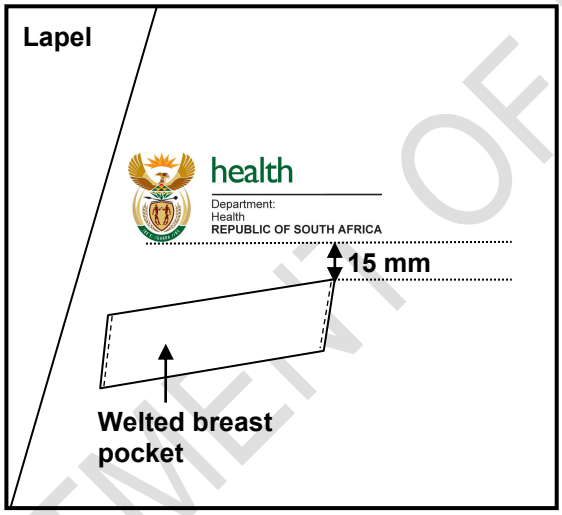



**Figure 7 – Approximate positioning of embroidery above breast pocket**

## 9.3 Side body panel

- shaped and shall extend from the front towards the back
- fully lined with lining

## 9.4 Back

- have a shaped centre back seam
  - have two back panels
- be supplied with one or two back vents (as specified in the order or contract)
  - to be of nominal finished length 21 cm on size 40R and graded on the larger sizes as relevant
  - edge of the top flap of the vent to be stayed with stay-tape
  - overlap of the vent shall be of finished width 40 mm
  - securely tacked, but in such a way that no stitching shall be visible on the outside flap of the vent
  - if a single vent is required, it shall be positioned in the centre back seam
  - if two vents are required, they shall be positioned in the side-body-panel-to-back-panel seams
- be fully lined with lining

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.5 Facings and linings

### 9.5.1 Facings

- each forepart shall have a facing of outer material
  - to conform to the shape along the front edge of the jacket
  - shaped in such a way to accommodate the inside breast pocket (see figure 8)
    - sewn to the side panel lining
- interlined with interlining
- finished dimensions to be as given in figure 8
- fitted with two inside breast pockets
  - positioned in the facing
- sewn to the lining

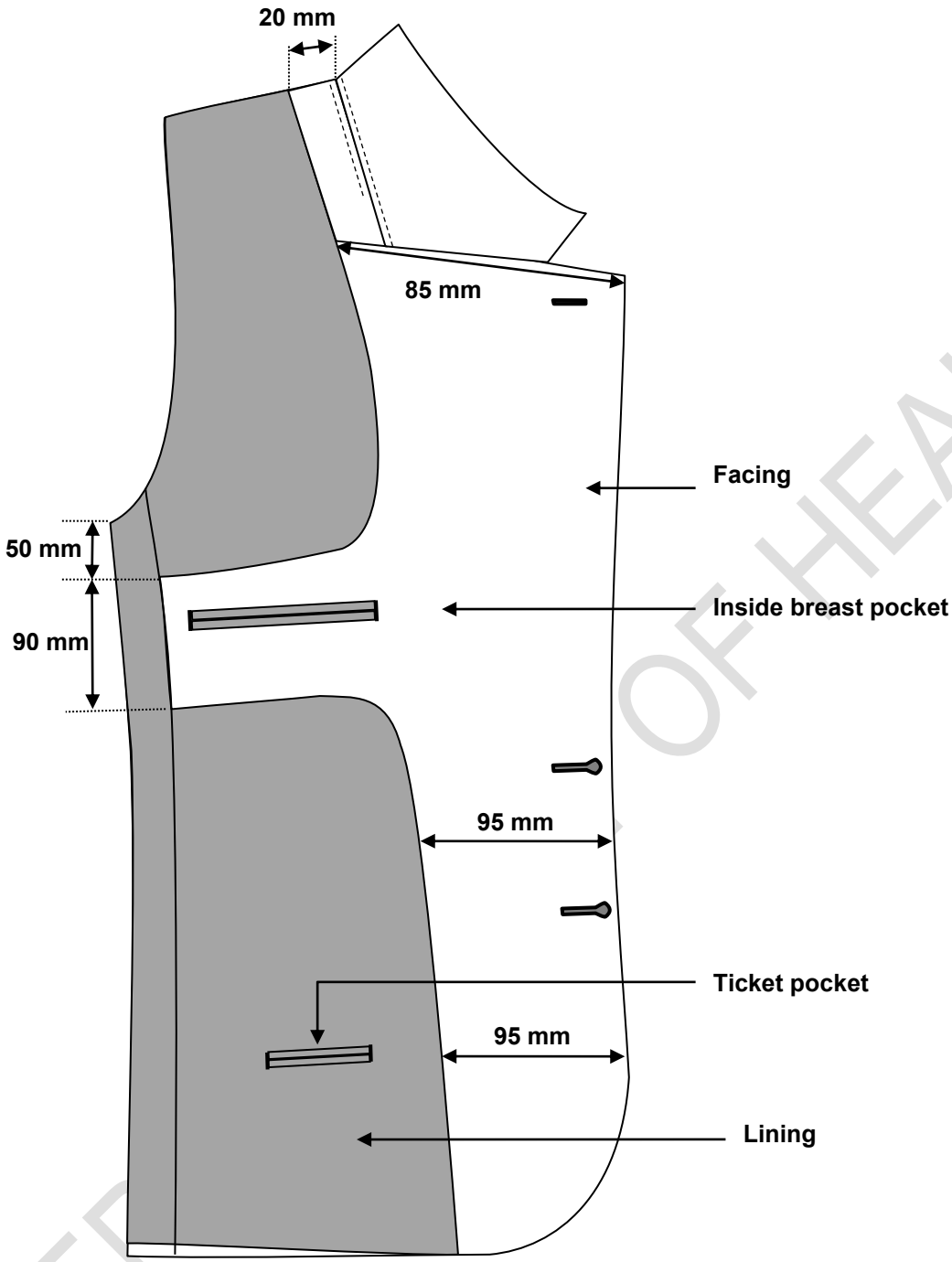
### 9.5.2 Lining:

- to be cut and made in such a way that it conforms to the shape of the jacket and the facing
- to have a pleat at the centre back seam
  - of depth 10 mm
  - to extend from the neck to the waist
- be sewn to the facings, neck, cuffs, vent(s) and bottom hem
- to have a pleat along the bottom hem of the jacket
- fitted with a ticket pocket in the left front lining (see figure 8)

### Facing-to-lining seam:

- to be smooth and without undue fullness

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**(Illustration is not to scale)**

**Figure 8 – Left inside view of jacket (refers to as when worn)**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 9.6 Pockets

### 9.6.1 General - each jacket shall have:

- two side pockets
- one outside welted breast pocket
- two inside breast pockets
- one inside ticket pocket

### 9.6.2 Side pockets

#### 9.6.2.1 Pocket mouth

- be double jetted
- each jet of finished width 5 mm
- be of finished length 14 cm on size 40, may grade marginally on other sizes
- be positioned with the front edge of the pocket approximately 15 mm forward of the waist dart
- have pocket flaps

#### 9.6.2.2 Pocket bags

- swing type that shall not be caught in with the seams
- of nominal finished width 15.5 cm (will grade accordingly if pocket mouth grades)
- of minimum finished depth 16 cm (measured from top edge of lower jet, not to interfere with the bottom hem)
- to be of lining

#### 9.6.2.3 Pocket flaps

- to be of outer material
- to be lined with lining
- to be interlined with interlining
- cut with rounded corners
- of nominal finished depth 52 – 55 mm (measured from top edge of top jet)
- length to conform to the mouth opening
- sewn in between with the two jets
- centrally positioned inside the pocket mouth opening

### 9.6.3 Welted breast pocket

#### 9.6.3.1 Welt

- slanted towards the front
- positioned at the left chest area
- of double folded outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished length 85 mm (measured along top edge)
- of finished depth 20 mm

#### 9.6.3.2 Pocket bags

- of lining
- swing type
- width to accommodate the width of the pocket mouth
- of nominal finished depth 15 cm (measured from top edge of welt)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 9.6.4 Inside breast pocket

#### 9.6.4.1 Pocket mouth

- have a double jetted mouth
  - jets to be of lining of finished width 5 mm
- positioned on the left and right inside chest area, in the facing
- positioned approximately 20 mm from the side body panel
- of finished length 14 cm (applicable to all sizes, unless it is problematic on the smaller sizes)
- appropriately positioned in the shaped facing (see figure 8)

#### 9.6.4.2 Pocket bags

- swing type and of lining
- shall not be caught in with the seams
- to be 10 mm wider than the pocket mouth opening
- of nominal finished depth 17 cm (measured below the mouth opening)

### 9.6.5 Inside ticket pocket

#### 9.6.5.1 Pocket mouth

- have a double jetted mouth
  - jets to be of lining of finished width 5 mm
- positioned on the left inside, in the lining (see figure 8)
- approximate position: between the 2nd button and bottom hem (see figure 8)
- of finished length 80 mm (minimum)

#### 9.6.5.2 Pocket bags

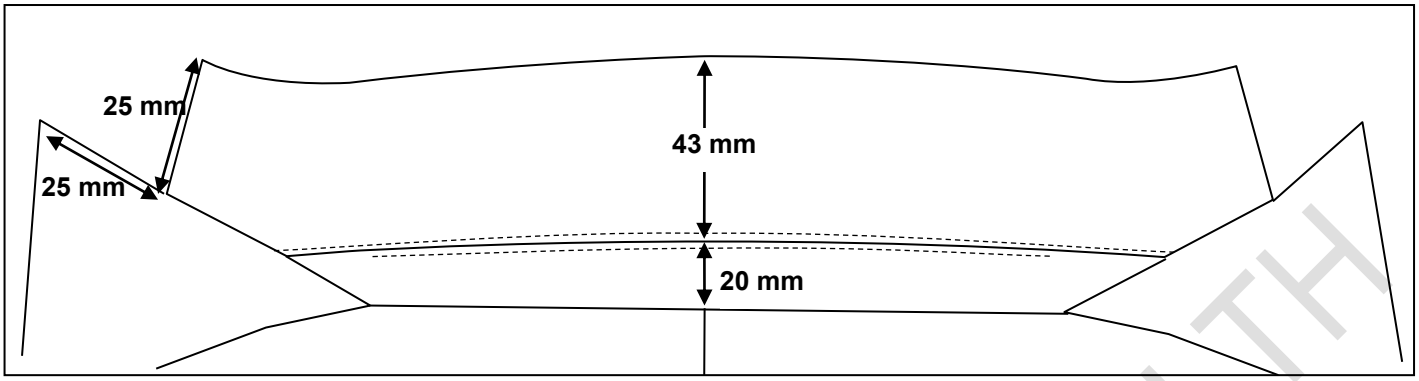
- swing type and of lining
- shall not be caught in with the seams
- to be 10 mm wider than the pocket mouth opening
- of minimum finished depth 13 cm (measured below the mouth opening)
- not to be caught in the seams

## 9.7 Collar

- be a two-piece step collar
- be such that the top collar is lined with undercollar material and interlined with interlining
  - cut on the bias (refers to undercollar material and interlining)
- have a stand of finished depth 20 mm (see figure 9)
- have a fall of nominal finished depth 43 mm
  - care shall be taken to ensure that when the collar is turned down, the leaf edge of the collar shall cover the back neck seam appropriately
- have collar points of finished length 25 mm (see figure 9)
- the seam joining the collar to the lapel shall be such that it shall be flat and without undue bulk

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Top collar**




**Under collar**

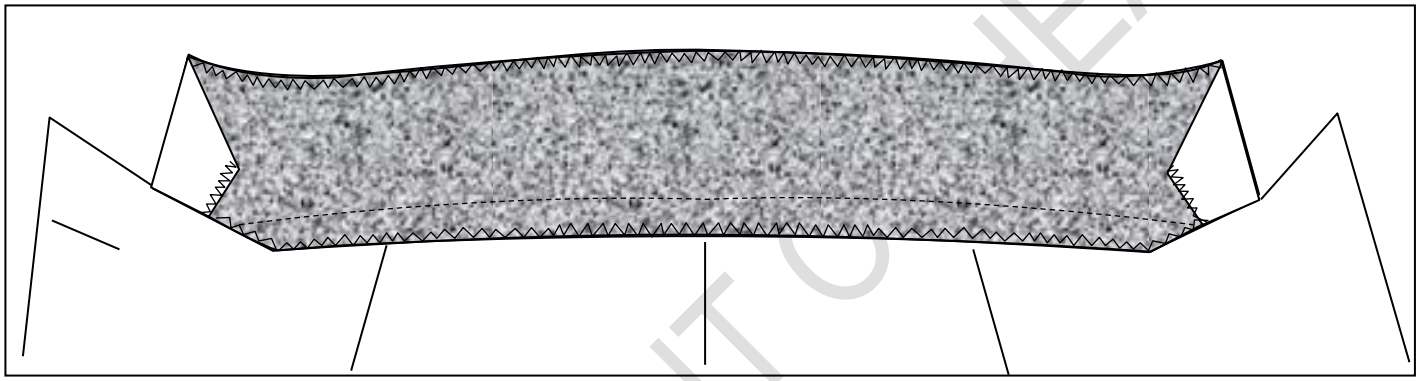


**Figure 9 – Collar**

## 9.8 Sleeves

- be long, two-piece
- be set-in type and fitted with a shoulder pad and sleeve-head roll at the sleeve head
- be fully lined
- be such that the cuffs shall be interlined with interlining
  - cuff to have a hem of finished depth 30 mm
- have a vent along the hind-arm seam at the cuff (see figures 10 and 11)
  - of finished length 95 mm
  - to incorporate four buttonholes which shall NOT be cut
    - shirt type or jacket type buttonholes
    - neatly made and barred at the outer edges
    - of finished length 25 mm
    - positioned 15 mm from the edge of the slit
    - bottom buttonhole to be positioned approximately 35 mm above the bottom edge of cuff (centres)
    - remaining buttonholes to be positioned at approximtely 17 mm intervals (centres)
- buttons of nominal diameter 15 mm to be sewn on top of the front edge of the buttonholes

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

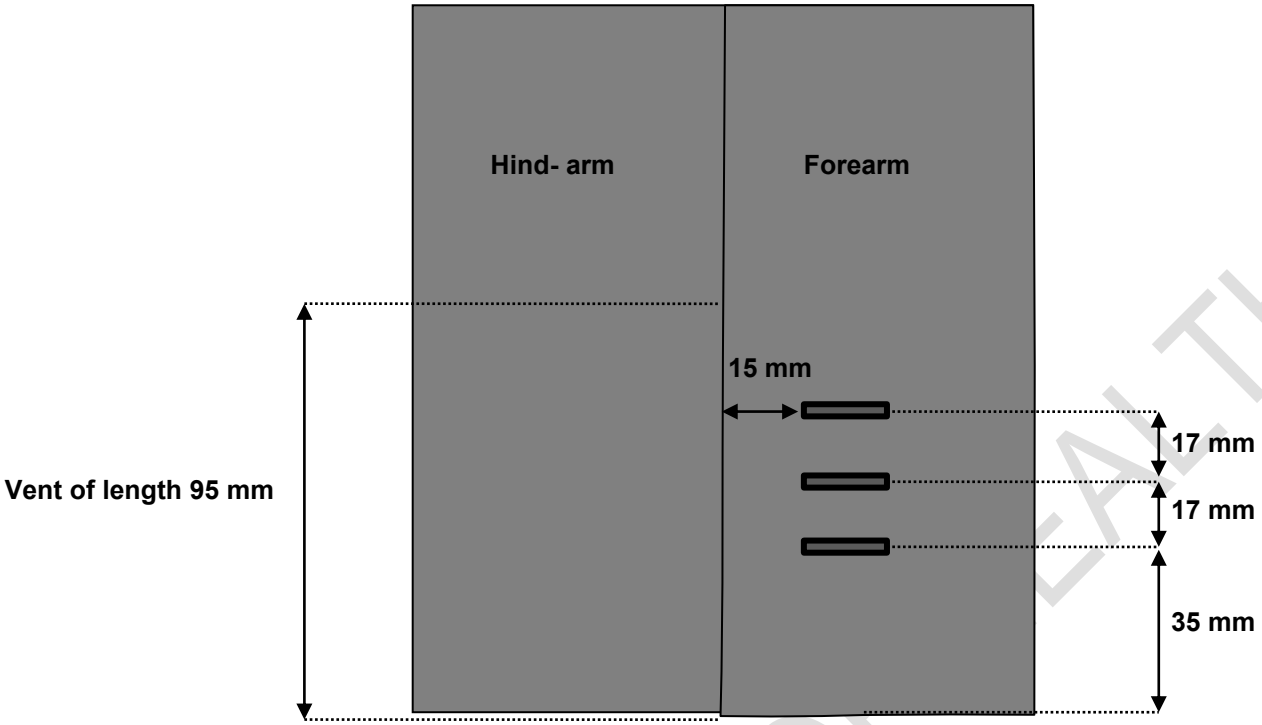



**Figure 10 – Right cuff buttonholes**

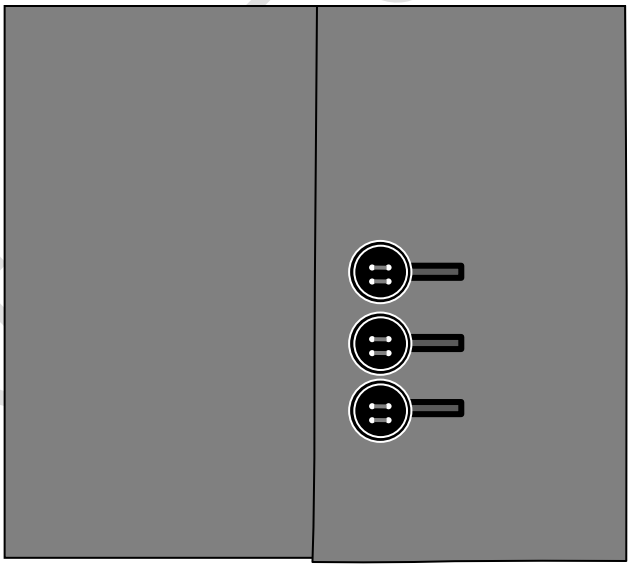


**Figure 11 – Right cuff buttonholes and buttons**

## 9.9 Buttonholes and buttons

### Left forepart shall:

- be fitted with two buttonholes at the front edge
  - jacket type buttonhole
  - neatly made, gimped and barred
  - length to be such to acceptably accommodate a button of nominal diameter 20 mm
  - horizontal

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 -12 mm from the front edge
- the first buttonhole shall be positioned at the breakpoint of the lapel
- the second buttonhole shall be positioned approximately 20 mm below the side pockets

- be fitted with a buttonhole in the lapel
  - shirt type buttonhole or jacket type buttonhole
  - neatly made and barred
  - of finished length 20 mm and parallel to the lapel step
  - positioned 25 mm below the lapel step
  - positioned with the eye of the buttonhole approximately 15 mm from the side edge of the lapel

**Right forepart shall:**

- be fitted with two buttons
  - in a corresponding position to the buttonhole on the left forepart

## 9.10 Hanger

### The hanger to be:

- of an acceptable sateen tape
- of nominal finished length 70 mm
- centrally secured to the collar stand at the back neck on the inside of the jacket

## 9.11 Bottom hems

### The bottom hem of the jacket to be:

- of finished nominal width 20 mm
- interlined with interlining
- sewn to the lining

## 9.12 Shoulder loops and buttons

### 9.12.1 Shoulder loops

- two in total, one on each shoulder
- be of doubled outer material
- of nominal finished width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 1 - 2 mm
- of nominal finished length 62 - 65 mm, but at least 60 mm between outer end stitchings (see figure 14)
- cut ends to be neatly folded in 5 mm and properly secured along both ends
- positioned on the shoulder, adjacent to the sleeve insertion seam and centred over the natural shoulder line

### 9.12.2 Buttons

- buttons of diameter 11 mm to be properly secured
- on sizes where the shoulder length is 13 cm and longer, the centre of the button shall be positioned 10 cm from the sleeve insertion seam (see figure 12)
- on sizes where the shoulder length is less than 13 cm, the centre of the button shall be positioned 30 mm from the collar seam (to prevent the front rounded edge of the epaulette bringing discomfort to the neck of the wearer) as given in figure 13

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

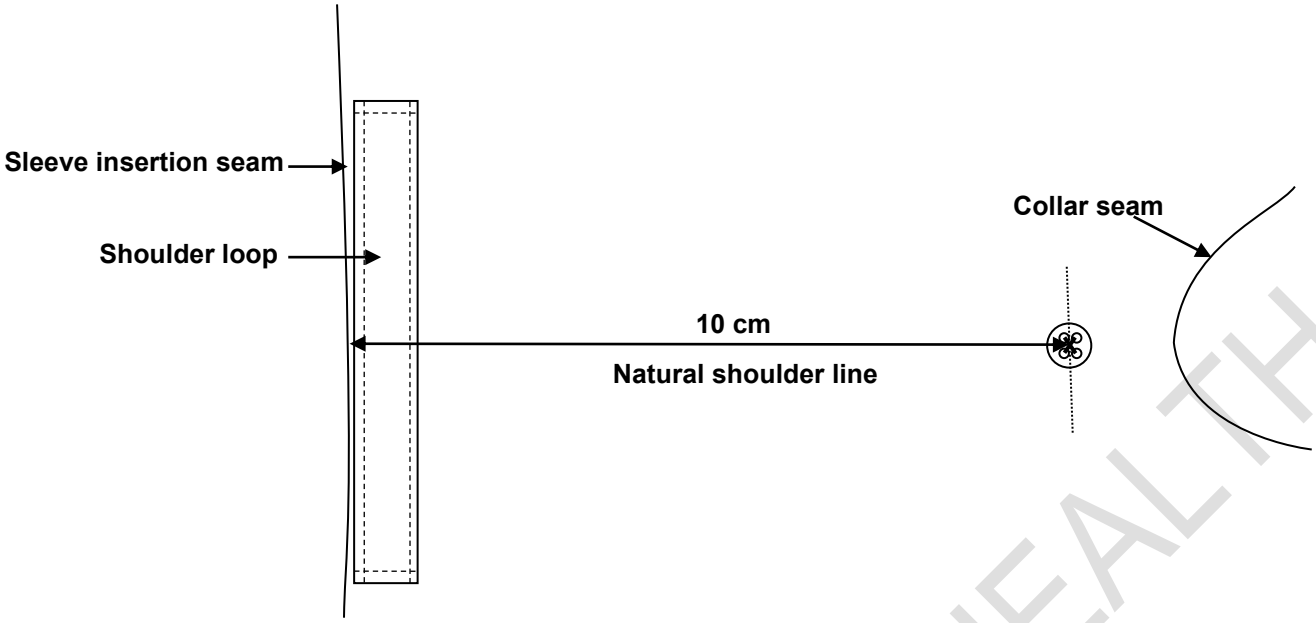



**Figure 12 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of at least 13 cm**

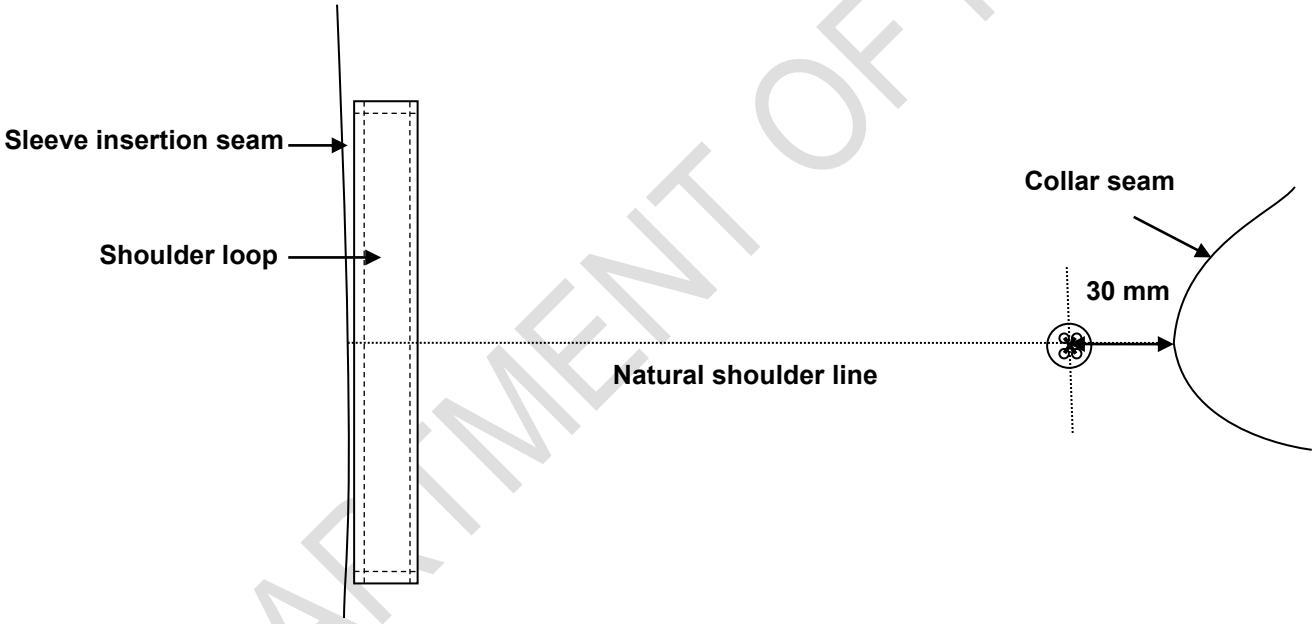



**Figure 13 – Positioning of shoulder button on garment sizes that have a shoulder length of less than 13 cm**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

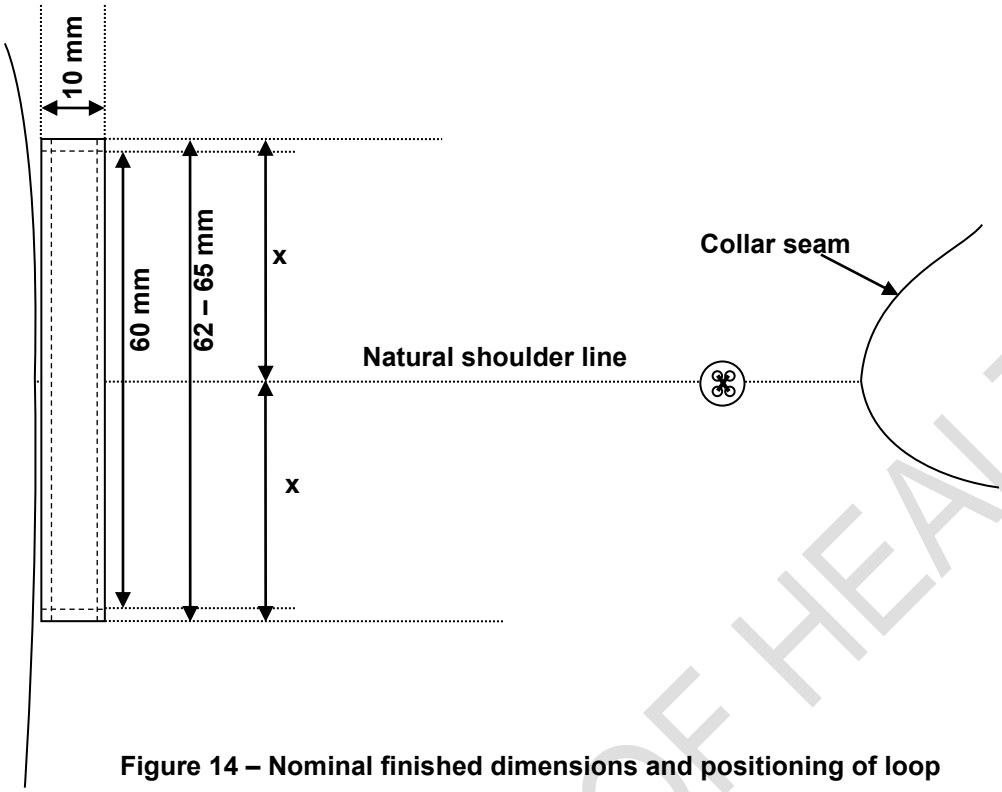



**Figure 14 – Nominal finished dimensions and positioning of loop**

## 9.13 Bottom hems

**The bottom hem of the jacket to be:**

- of finished width 30 mm
- interlined with interlining
- sewn to the lining

## 9.14 Spare buttons

- each jacket shall have three spare buttons attached to the back of the label in the side seams
  - one nominal diameter 20 mm
  - one nominal diameter 15 mm
  - one of nominal diameter 11 mm

## 9.15 Name badge tab (only if requested by DoH)

**NOTE –** ***This tab shall only be added if specified by the DoH and the purpose is to reinforce the garment if required.***

- be of outer material
- be interlined with interlining
- be of finished dimensions and positioned as agreed upon between DoH and the appointed bidder
- have square corners
- be turned in along all the edges and stitched down 1 mm from the turned in edges

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 10. Stitches, Seams and Stitchings

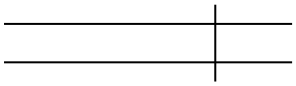
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seaming:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

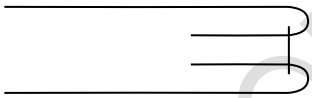
**Seams to be at least 15 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**Shoulder, side, sleeve and sleeve-insertion seams:** seam type SSa and pressed open



Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Front edges, pocket flaps and leaf edge of collar:** seam type SSe-1 (amended)



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

## 10.3 Number of stitches

**The determination of sewing stitches per unit length will be done in accordance with SANS 5278 "Sewing stitches per unit length"**

**Seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm

**Buttonholes:** 12 ± 1 per 1 cm

**Button:** 16 ± 1 per button

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 4**

**Table 4 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 15)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back neck facing

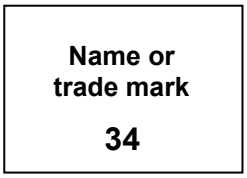



**Figure 15 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn in with the side seam (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number
- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, jackets, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm

**CKS 129,** *Colours for textiles.*

**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*

**ISO 13936-1,** *Textiles — Determination of the slippage resistance of yarns at a seam in woven fabrics — Part 1: Fixed seam opening method.*

**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*

**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*

**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*

**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*

**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*

**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.

**SANS 1387-7,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 7: Jacket linings.*

**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*

**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*

**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*

**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.

**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*

**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*

**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*

**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*

**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.

**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*

**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.

**SANS 13937-2,** *Textiles — Tear properties of fabrics — Part 2: Determination of tear force of trouser-shaped test specimens (Single tear method).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A
**(Normative)**

## Identification of DoH logo colours

**NOTE 1:** ***The black colour-filled section indicates the application of the relevant colour.***

**NOTE 2:** ***Colour titles are not registered names, but given for the convenience of the users of this private specification.***

**NOTE 3:** ***The logo incorporates the registered Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa. However, due to scale restrictions, deviations may be inevitable, but all deviations shall be as agreed upon between the DoH the appointed bidder.***



health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**Pantone Colour No. 466c "Sand"**



**Pantone Colour No. 127c "Beige"**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH




**Pantone Colour No. 132c "Light Brown"**




**Pantone Colour No. 1245c/Colour No. 866c of CKS 129**

**NOTE:**
**Same colour used for the Nursing lamp – see 9.2.2**




**Pantone Colour No. 152c "Dark Orange"**




**Pantone White**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 143c “Medium Orange”**



**Pantone Colour No. 146c “Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 188c “Chocolate Brown”**



**Pantone Colour No. 485c “Red”**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



**Pantone Colour No. 349c "Green"**

health



**Pantone Black**

Department:
Health
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex C and D).

B.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

B.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

B.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

B.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

B.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 40R/Slim Fit (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### C-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**C-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account.

**C-1.2** Three pre-production sample garments (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex D. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### C-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**C-2.1** The jackets shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on jackets supplied to this specification may be in progress

**C-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished jackets for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**C-2.3** Before acceptance, the jackets shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### C-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the jackets, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### D-1 General

**D-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**D-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**D-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See D-3.

**D-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### D-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### D-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in D-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in D-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### D-4 Equivalent components

**D-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**D-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**D-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in D-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX F

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Flat Front, Plain waistband (Style 1) | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Pleated fronts, Adjustable waistband, Comfort fit (Style 2) | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

| For office use only | | |
|---|---|---|
| HISTORY SHEET | | |
| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March 2026 | First release |

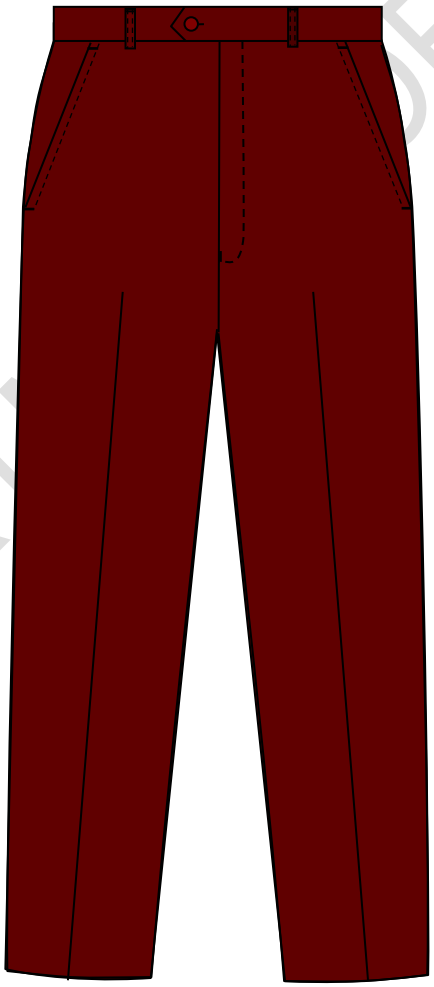
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# NATIONAL NURSES UNIFORM SPECIFICATION FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR

health

Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Trousers, Flat Fronts, Plain Waistband, Men (Style 1)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Document Number: DoH 019
Version 01.0/March 2026

# 1. Scope

This specification covers the material, cut, make of trousers with flat fronts and plain waistbands (Style 1) for male nursing personnel of the Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa.

**NOTE -** *Attention is drawn to section 8.2, paragraph B-1.1 of Annex B and paragraph C-3 of Annex C.*

# 2. Definitions and Abbreviations

**For the purpose of this specification the definitions given in SANS 10371 "Terms and definitions for clothing" and the following shall apply:**

**acceptable:** acceptable to the DoH

**DoH:** Department of Health of the Republic of South Africa

**nominal:** subject to the tolerances normal to good manufacturing practice

**SANS:** South African National Standard

# 3. Style

**The style is as follows:**

- supplied in a regular and slim fit
- separate waistband
  - plain with a front extension
  - fastens with hook and bar on inside, button and buttonhole on the outside
  - centre back seam
  - belt loops
- front slide fastener fly
- plain fronts
- back pockets that fasten with buttons and buttonholes and shall be supplied in two options (as specified in the order or contract)
  - one back/hip pocket
  - two back/hip pockets
- two back darts
- plain bottoms

**NOTE -** *This garment forms part of a suit. The jacket is specified in Document No. DoH 018.*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 4. Illustrations

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only.**

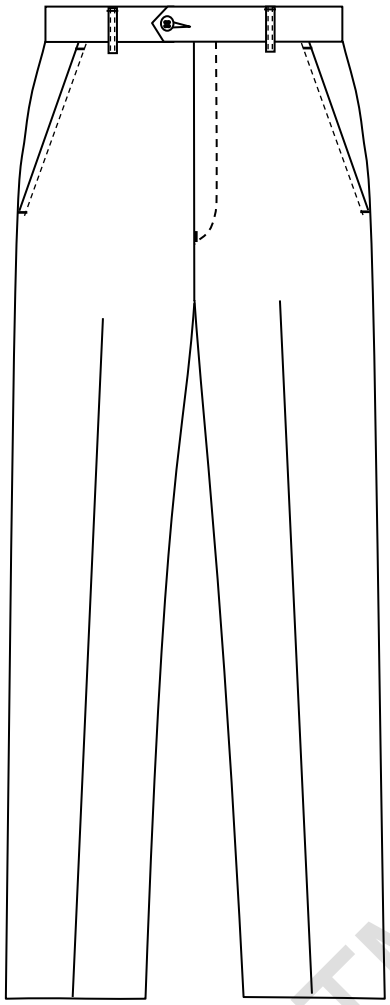


**Figure 1 – Front**

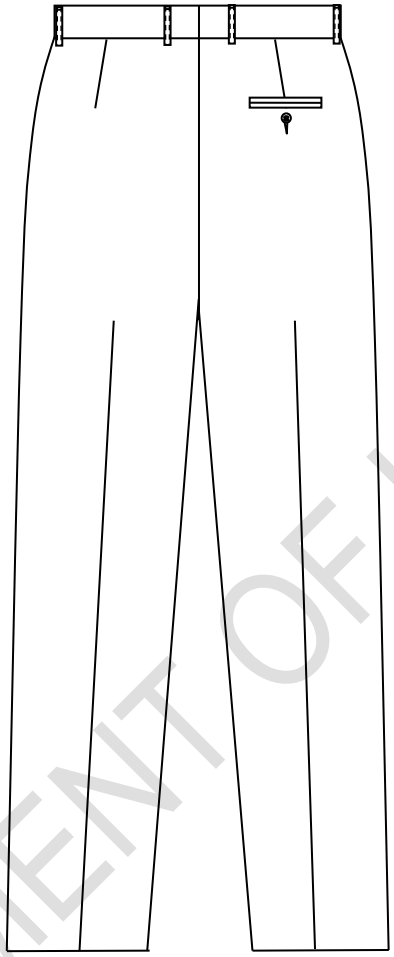


**Figure 2(a) – Back: Single back/hip pocket**

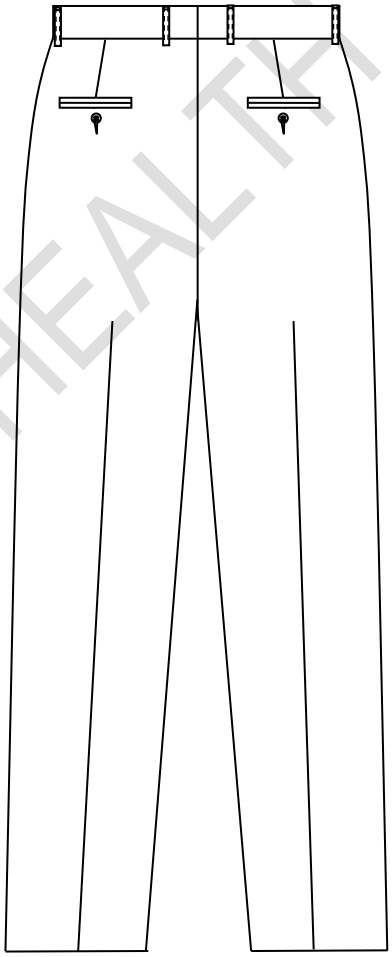


**Figure 2(b) – Back: Double back/hip pocket**

# 5. Client Furnished Materials

**No materials will be supplied by the Department of Health.**

# 6. Component Materials

**The following materials shall be supplied and used by the manufacturer. A trim chart and relevant certificates shall accompany the pre-production sample(s) as given in Annex B and C.**

## 6.1 Outer material

- to comply with the requirements of table 1



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour as given in table 2

**Table 1 – Outer material requirements**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **SANS number** (unless otherwise indicated) |
| **Composition**, % | All polyester | AATCC Method 20 |
| **Weave** | Plain [a] | Visual examination and physical analysis |
| **Number of threads per centimetre** | | 7211-2 |
| Warp, min. | 58 | |
| Weft [b] | 53 | |
| **Mass per area**, g/m$^2$, min. | 180 | ISO 3801 |
| **Breaking strength**, N, min. | | 13934-1 |
| Warp | 500 | |
| Weft | 300 | |
| **Tearing strength**, N, peak value | | 13937-2 |
| Warp | 15 | |
| Weft | 15 | |
| **Seam slippage**, N, min. | | ISO 13936-1 |
| Warp | 55 | |
| Weft | 55 | |
| **Dimensional changes on laundering,** %, max | | 11167, procedure F3 |
| Press dry, (warp & weft) | ± 3 | Drying Procedure A |
| **Colourfastness to:** | | |
| **Washing**, rating, min. | | 105-C10 |
| Change in colour | 4 | test B(2) |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Perspiration**, rating, min. | | 105-E04 |
| Change in colour | 4 | |
| Staining | 4 | |
| **Light**, rating, min. | 4 - 5 | 105-B02 |

[a] Handfeel: Soft drape with a smooth surface.
[b] Subject to a tolerance of -10%.

**Table 2 – Colour of outer material**

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| **Colour Reference** | **Colour No.** | **Colour name** |
| DP Colour Library | DP 4302[1] | DOH: Maroon |

## 6.2 Slide fasteners

- one-way closed-end
- synthetic spiral/coil type with lock
- comply with relevant requirements of class A slide fasteners of SANS 1822 “Slide fasteners”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

[1] *Obtainable from Defcon Protec (www.defconprotec.co.za).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 6.3 Interlining

- an acceptable fusible interlining
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1254 “Fusible interlining”
- suitable for use in garments which may be washed
  - capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

**The selection of interlining of appropriate mass per unit area to be determined by consultation with the supplier of the interlining. The manufacturer will be held responsible for the performance of the interlining.**

**The client reserves the right to change the type of interlining used during pre-production, should the appearance of the finished garments be unsatisfactory**

## 6.4 Buttons

- four-hole plastics
- of nominal diameter 15 mm
- to comply with the requirements of SANS 1457 “Plastics buttons”
- dope-dyed and fully impregnated
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

## 6.5 Pocketing

- to comply with one of the following:
  - a 100% polyester fabric that complies with the requirements for type PP61 of SANS 1387-10
  - to comply with the performance requirements as specified for type PP48 of SANS 1387-10 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 10: Pocketing”
  - an acceptable poly/cotton fabric that complies with the performance requirements for type PP51R of SANS 1387 – 10 “Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 10: Pocketing”, with mass between 95 g/m$^2$ and 160 g/m$^2$
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material (or black)

## 6.6 Waistband lining

- acceptable interlining covered with pocketing
- bias cut and colour to be black
- fitted with a rubber insert of nominal width 9 mm (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- capable of withstanding the same washing and drying procedures as specified for the outer material

## 6.7 Hooks and bars

- acceptable hooks and bars
- intrinsically corrosion resistant metal
- to have a smooth finish

## 6.8 Threads

- to comply with relevant requirements of SANS 1362 “Sewing threads”
- colour to be an acceptable match to the colour of the outer material

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Sewing, buttonhole and top-stitching thread:**

- polyester-and-cotton core-spun **OR** staple polyester
- ticket No 80

**Overlocking thread:**

- crimp-textured polyester **OR** crimp-textured polyamide
- ticket No 120 or 140

# 7. Workmanship

## The Trousers shall be:

- cut and made with first-class workmanship throughout
- of uniform and acceptable make, colour and finish

## Shall be free from:

- defects, that affect their appearance or may affect their serviceability (or both)
- marks, spots, stains, incurred in the making-up

## Seams and stitches shall be:

- smooth and uniform
- free from twists, pleats and puckers
- sufficiently extensible to avoid seam cracking and undue shrinkage in use

## Ends of sewing shall be:

- trimmed and loose threads removed
- back-tacked if unsecured

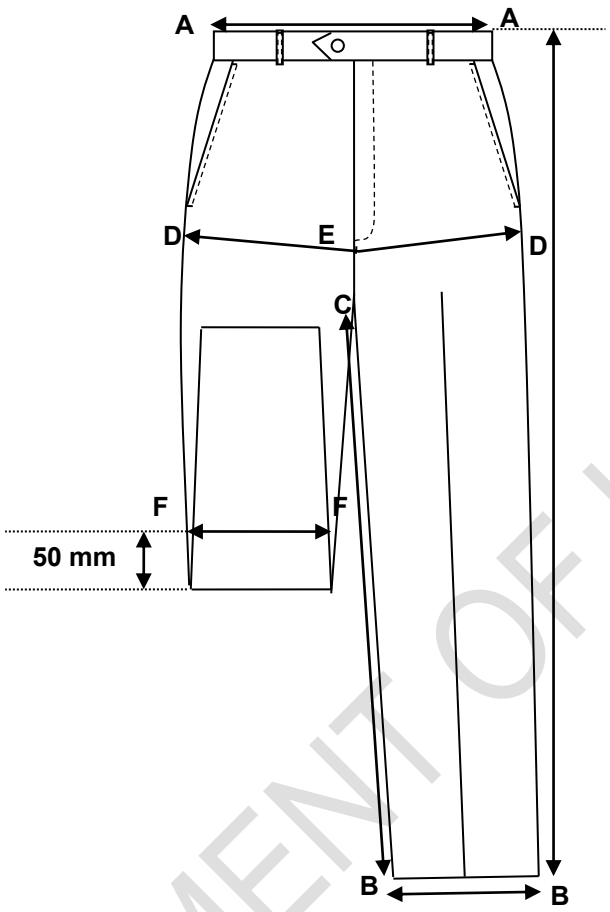
## Points not defined in the specification that requires assessing at inspection:

- Place the Trousers on a dummy and check the following points:
  - Is the front and back balance correct?
  - Is the appearance neat and clean?

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 8. Sizes

## 8.1 Trousers measurements




| MEASURING POINT | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| **A – A** | **Waist circumference** | Measure across at the top edge of the waistband, top edges aligned, waistband fastened and multiply by two. |
| **C – B** | **Inside leg length** | Measure from the crotch seam to the bottom edge of the leg. |
| **A – B** | **Outside leg length** | Measure from the top edge of the waistband to the bottom edge of the leg. |
| **D – E – D** | **Seat circumference** | Measure across the widest part of the seat, approximately 18 cm – 20 cm (depending on the size) below the waistband seam at both side seams and at centre front. Mark these three points, measure in a V-formation and multiply by two. |
| **B – B** | **Bottom hem circumference** | Measure across the width at the bottom edge of the trousers and multiply by two. |
| **F – F** | **Knee circumference** | Fold the hemline to be in line with the crotch seam. Mark out a point 5 cm above the foldline of the trouser leg and measure horizontally across and multiply by two. |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

## 8.2 Development of a full fit/size range

8.2.1 The appointed bidder shall develop a full fit/size range based on ***their own inhouse blocks*** ***and apply their own tried and tested grading rules.*** The silhouette of the garment shall be determined by the dimensions as given for a size 32 for Regular fit/size 36 Slim fit in table 3 and grading shall be done using these dimensions as a starting point. The trousers shall be supplied in a regular and slim fit.

8.2.2 The appointed bidder shall make provision for size 28 to 60 (Largest size to fit waist at least 152 cm, therefore labelling might go beyond size 60 to fit waist of at least 152 cm).

8.2.3 Additional plus sizes may also be required, but it shall be quoted for as a separate deliverable.

8.2.4 The appointed bidder shall liaise with the DoH to make appointments to fit the full fit/size range to determine the correct size which shall be issued to each member. The garments shall not be custom made. The fit range does not have to have all the design elements, for it will only be used to determine the correct size. The cost of the fitting session(s) shall form an integrated part of the costing of the bid.

8.2.5 After development of the fit/size range, the appointed bidder shall supply a size chart containing the finished dimensions of all measuring points as given in table 3. It shall be submitted to the inspection authority together with the pre-production samples for assessment (see Annex C).

## 8.3 Silhouette of master garment

- See table 3 (when measured according to the methods as given in 8.1)

**Table 3 – Finished dimensions of garment on size 32L (Regular fit) and 36R (Slim fit)**

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Description of fit** | **Size designation** | **Nominal finished garment measurements, cm[1]** | | | | | |
| | | **Circumference** | | | | **Inside leg length[2]** | **Outside leg length[2]** |
| | | **Waist** | **Seat** | **Bottom hem** | **Knee** | | |
| REGULAR FIT/ LONG LENGTH | 32 L | 83 | 107 | 41 | 47 | 84 | 108 |
| SLIM FIT/ REGULAR LENGTH | 36 R | 93 | 114 | 37 | 42 | 82 | 106 |
| *[1]The trousers shall be supplied in a regular and slim fit.* *[2] The leg lengths shall be supplied in a Regular and Long.* | | | | | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 9. Make

**Illustrations are not to scale and are for guidance only, and unless inconsistent with the text, all measurements are nominal.**

## 9.1 Fronts

### Fronts to:

- have a fly opening
- fasten with a slide fastener
- be plain
- each have a slanted side pocket

**The fly to be:**

- lined with outer material
- interlined with interlining
- of finished width 45 mm
- sewn down 30 mm from the front edge
- stay-stitched on the inside
- fitted with a slide fastener
- overlapping left over right
- vertically bar-tacked at the bottom
- bound with pocketing along the inner raw edges
- give for guidance only: of nominal finished length of 16.5 cm on size 36 and graded as relevant

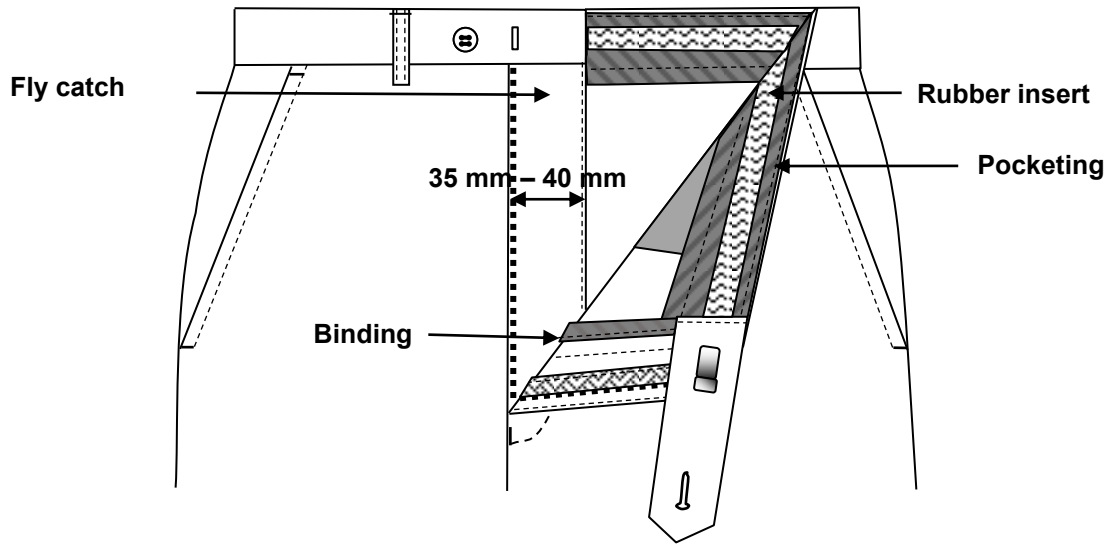



**Figure 3 – Front fly**

### The fly-catch to:

- be of outer material
- be lined with pocketing
  - folded to width of 20 mm below bar-tack
  - carried through to crotch
  - stitched to crotch
- be of finished width 35 mm - 40 mm (measured from stringer to outer free edge of fly-catch), see fig.3

## 9.2 Waistband

### 9.2.1 Waistband to:

- be cut separately and sewn on
- be of finished width 38 mm - 40 mm
- be lined with waistband lining
  - turned inwards and sewn down
- be interlined with interlining
- have a centre back seam
- be fitted with belt loops

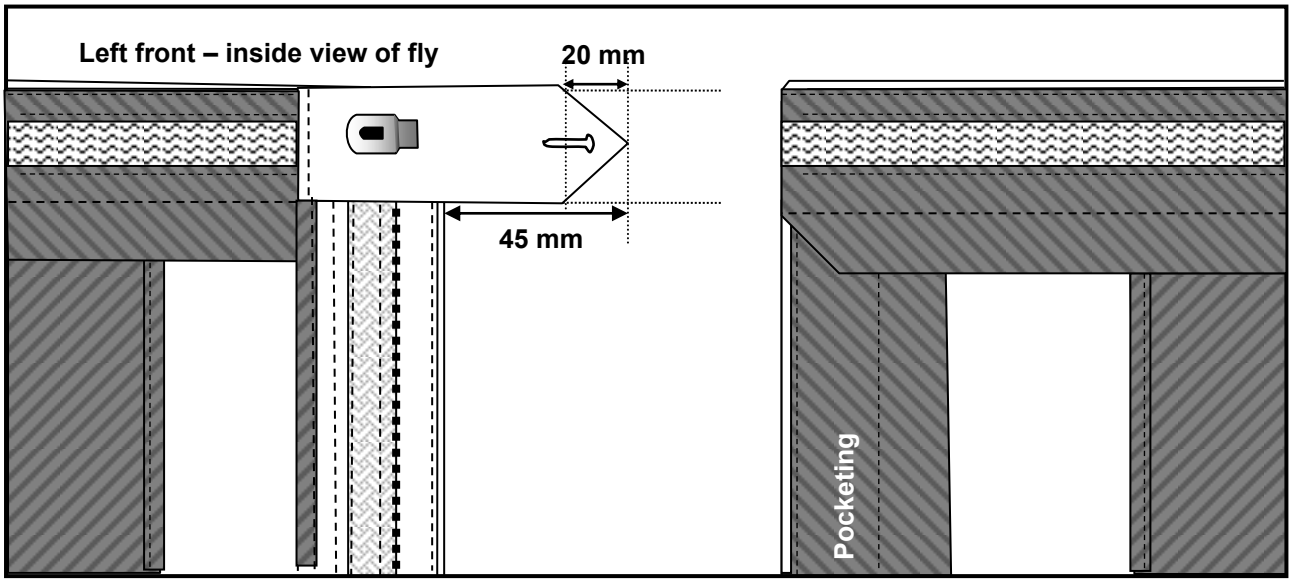



**Figure 4 – Inside view of fly and fly-catch**

### 9.2.2 Left front edge (refers to as when worn):

- have an extension with a mitred point
  - extension to be lined with outer material that shall extend to the bound edge of the fly-catch
  - to be boxed
  - of finished length as given in figure 4
  - to be fitted with a buttonhole
    - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 15 mm
    - trouser type, horizontal
    - neatly made
    - gimped
    - positioned with eye of buttonhole 10 mm from the front edge

- fitted with the hook section of the hook and bar-unit on inside (not visible on outside)
  - hook to be in line with the slide fastener

### 9.2.3 Right front edge:

- to be straight (see figure 4)
- lined with pocketing
- boxed
- fitted with the bar section of the hook and bar-unit on outside
  - bar to be in line with the slide fastener
- be fitted with a button on the outside
  - in a corresponding position to the buttonhole in the front extension

## 9.3 Pockets

### 9.3.1 Each pair of trousers to have:

- two side pockets
- one or two back/hip pockets (as specified in the order or contract)

### 9.3.2 Side pockets

- slanted
- positioned with the top edge 30 mm – 35 mm forward of the side seam
- to have a facing
  - a separately cut or grown-on facing
  - interlined with interlining
    - grown-on facing shall be
      - → of finished with 35 mm at the top edge, tapering to 10 mm at the bottom edge of the mouth opening
      - → overlocked, positioned on top of the pocket bag and stitched down 2 mm
      - → to extend beyond the lower bar-tack
    - separately cut facing shall be as follows
      - → inner raw edges to be folded in and stitched down 2 mm from the folded edge
      - → stay-stitched
      - → of minimum finished width 25 mm throughout
      - → laid on and sewn on top of the upper pocket bag
      - → to extend from the waistband seam to beyond the bottom bar-tack
- horizontally bar-tacked on each end of the pocket mouth
  - top bar-tack to be positioned approximately 5 mm below the waistband
  - bottom bar-tack to be in line with the bottom edge
- top-stitched 5 mm from free edge
- of finished length 17 cm on size 32 and smaller, 18 cm on size 36 and larger
- mouth openings to be stayed with staytape or interlining
- have a bearer
  - of outer material
  - of finished width 80 mm (measured at the top edge)
  - tapering to 50 mm (measured 40 mm below the lower bar-tack)
  - raw edges to be overlocked or folded in and attached to the pocket bags with a 1 mm top-stitching

#### Each pocket bag to be:

- of double folded pocketing or consist of two layers of pocketing
- swing type
- bagged out or bound with pocketing
- of finished depth 15 cm on size 36 (measured from the bottom bar-tack of the mouth opening) and may be graded on smaller sizes
- of finished width 15 cm on size 36 (measured at the bottom bar-tack of the mouth opening) and may be graded on smaller sizes
- carried to the waistband lining (upper edges of pocket bags)
- sewn together with the side seams

### 9.3.3 Back/Hip pocket

#### The pocket mouth to:

- be appropriately positioned at the base of the back darts
- be double jetted and the finished width of each welt to be 5 mm

- be vertically bar-tacked at each end
- stayed with staytape or interlining
- be of finished length 13 cm to 14 cm (depending on the size)
- have a bearer
  - of outer material, interlined with interlining
  - of finished depth 40 mm
  - raw edges to be folded in and stitched to the pocket bag or overlocked and stitched to the pocket bag
  - fitted with a button that shall be in a corresponding position to the buttonhole in the back/hip pocket
- be fitted with a trouser type buttonhole
  - of such length as to neatly accommodate a button of nominal diameter 15 mm
  - vertical, neatly made and gimped
  - positioned with the eye of the buttonhole 10 mm below the bottom edge of the lower jet of the pocket mouth opening

### The pocket bag to be:

- of pocketing
- of minimum finished depth 14 cm
- of minimum finished width 15 cm
- carried to the waistband lining (upper edges of pocket bags)
- bagged out or bound with pocketing

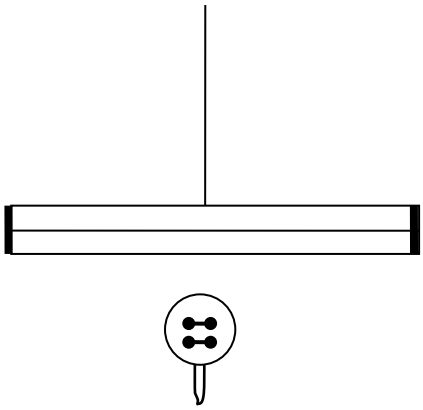


**Figure 5 – Back/Hip pocket**

## 9.4 Back

### Each back to:

- be fitted with one or two back/hip pockets (see 9.3.3)
- have a dart

## 9.5 Belt loops

- of double folded outer material
- of width 10 mm
- edge-stitched 2 mm along both free ends
- sewn in with the waistband seam, securely bar-tacked 15 mm below the waistband seam, turned-up, turned-in 10 mm at the top edge and bar-tacked
- turned-in edge shall be level with the top edge of the waistband
- of finished length 55 mm (measured from the top bar-tack to the bottom folded edge of the belt-loop)
- six belt loops on size 36 and more on larger sizes (as relevant)
- positioned as given in figure 7 on size 36
  - one loop on each front, adjacent to the pleat (in front of)
  - one loop adjacent to the side seam (stitched to back panel)
  - one loop on each back, 50 mm from the centre back seam

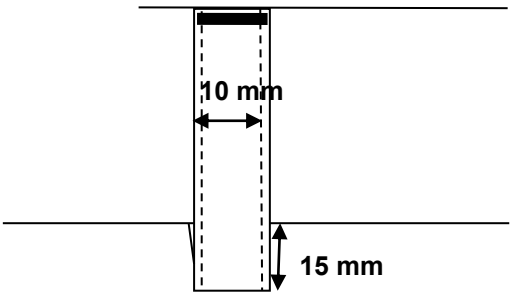



**Figure 6 – Belt loop**

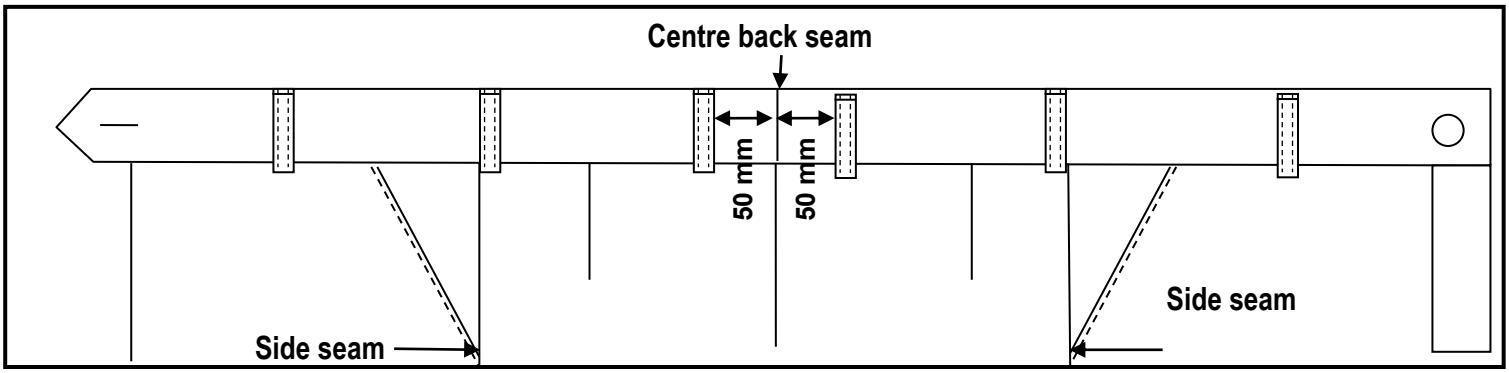



**Figure 7 – Positioning of belt loops: trousers to fit waist 92 cm (36) and smaller**

## 9.6 Bottoms

**The bottoms to be:**

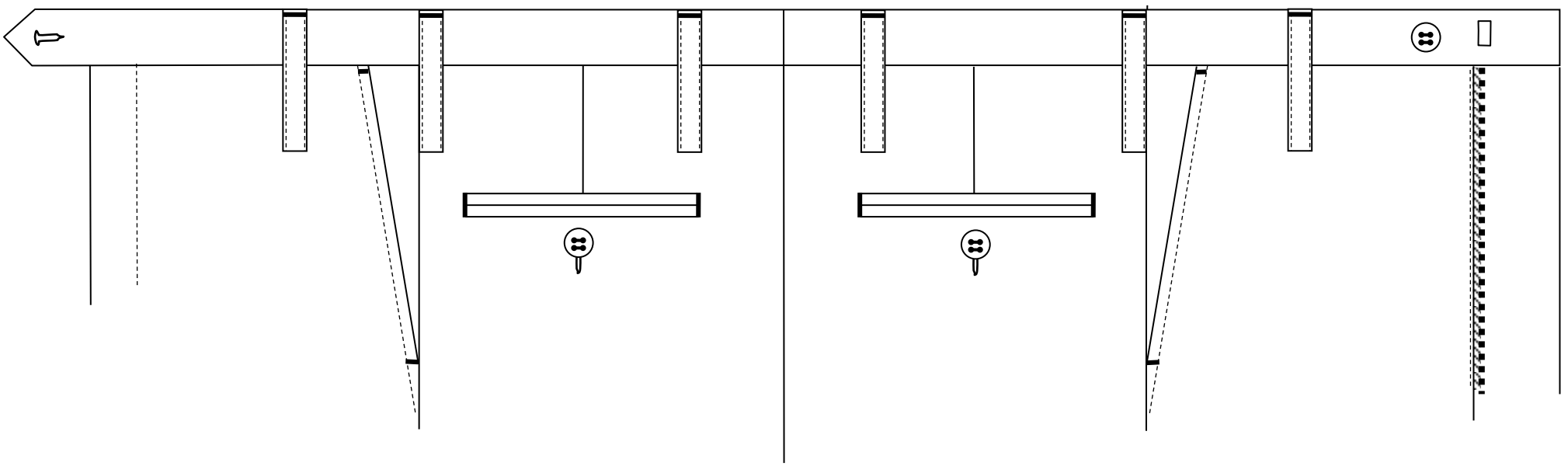
- plain and overlocked along the raw edges
- folded in 45 mm and blind-felled

## 9.7 Inlays

- to be at the waistband, waistband lining and centre back seat seam of outer trousers
- each seam to be of finished width 35 mm (70 mm = total width) at the waistband seam, tapering to the crotch point

## 9.8 Spare buttons

- each trouser shall have a spare button attached to the back of the label in the side seams



*NOTE – Supplied with one or two back/hip pockets (as specified in the order or contract)*

**Figure 8 – Front and back pockets**

# 10. Stitches, seams and stitchings

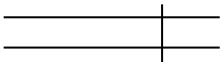
## 10.1 Stitches

**main seams:** safety stitch
**seat seam:** single needle lock stitch
**overlocking:** three-thread overlocking stitch
**hems of trousers:** blind felling stitch
**all other stitches:** single needle lock stitch

## 10.2 Seams

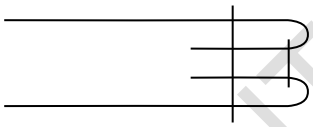
**Seam to be at least 10 mm wide (unless otherwise stated):**

**All main seams:** seam type SSa



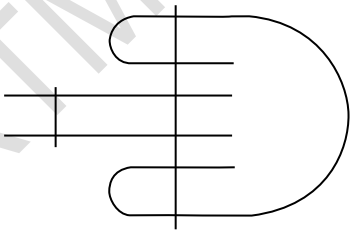
Superimpose two or more plies of material and seam with one row of stitches positioned at the specific distance(s) from the aligned edges.

**Edges of pocket bags – Option 1:** seam type SSe-2



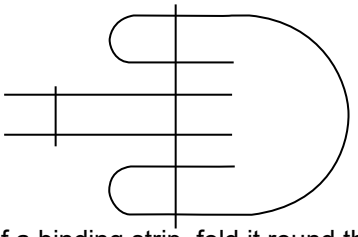
Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Edges of pocket bags – Option 2:** seam type BSe-2



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the aligned edges of plies of material, seam with one row of stitches, and seam the plies of material with another row of stitches, positioned clear of the strip. (BSe-2)

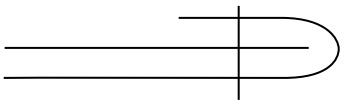
**Crotch seam:** seam type BSe-2



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the aligned edges of plies of material, seam with one row of stitches, and seam the plies of material with another row of stitches, positioned clear of the strip. (BSe-2)

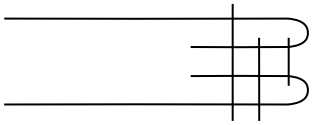
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Pocket mouth facing - Option 1:** stitching type SSbc-1



Superimpose two plies of material, turn the specified width at the edge of one ply over the edge of the second ply, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

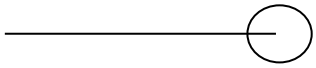
**Pocket mouth facing – Option 2:** seam type SSe-3



Form seam Type SSa-1, using two plies of material. Then turn back each ply at the seam and seam through the turned edges with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

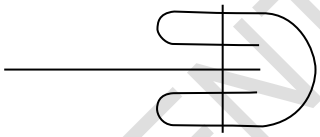
## 10.3 Stitchings

**Exposed raw edges:** stitching type EFd



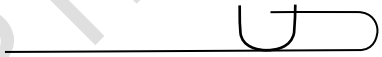
Stitch over the edge of a ply of material with one row of stitches.

**Raw edges of centre back seam and edges of fly-catch:** stitching type BSc-1



Turn in both edges of a binding strip, fold it round the edge of a ply or plies of material, and seam with the appropriate number of rows of stitches.

**Bottom hems of Trousers:** stitching type EFl



Fold back the edge of a ply of material and so stitch with one row of stitches that the stitches overedge the edge, the needle only partially penetrates the body material, and the stitches do not show on the outer surface of the material.

## 10.4 Number of stitches

**Sewing stitches per unit length:** determine in accordance with SANS 5278 “Sewing stitches per unit length.”

**seaming:** 44 ± 4 per 10 cm
**top-stitching:** 42 ± 4 per 10 cm
**overlocking:**44 ± 4 per 10 cm
**buttonholes:**12 ± 1 per 1 cm
**buttons:**16 ± 1 per button

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 11. Garment labels

## 11.1 Label identification

**Each garment shall be fitted with the labels as given in table 4**

**Table 4 – Label identification**

| | Type | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | a woven label with logo | **See 11.2** |
| **2.** | a care-label | **See 11.3** |

## 11.2 Garment label

**Each label shall:**

- be a woven polyester label that is printed or be a woven polyester jacquard label
- if printed, the label shall comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- contain the supplier's name or trade mark and size of garment (size to be incorporated in label, see figure 9)
- information to be legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- edges to be properly finished to prevent fraying
- be soft to prevent it from scratching the wearer
- permanently secured and sewn to the back waistband

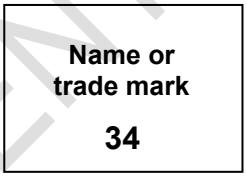



**Figure 9 – Label to include the size (size label may not be a separate label)**

## 11.3 Printed care-labelling

**Each label shall:**

- be a white woven polyester loop label that is printed
- comply with SANS 1309 " Printed labels for textiles"
- information to be in legible and indelible block letters of height at least 3 mm
- be sewn to the pocket bag (unless otherwise agreed upon)
- be such that it shall outlast the garments (including the markings)
- to provide appropriate care instructions (in accordance with SANS 10011 "Care-labelling of textile piece-goods, textile articles and clothing") in words and symbols on underside
- provide the fibre composition of the fabric in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10235 "Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products"
- provide the year of manufacture
- provide the country of origin, e.g. "Made in the RSA"

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# 12. Packaging and marking of packaging

## 12.1 Packing

### 12.1.1 The garments shall be:

- delivered in a commercially dry condition
- so packed that they will not be damaged in transit or in storage
- neatly pressed and individually packed in a plastics envelope of suitable size and shape, then packed in a bulk bag/parcel
- unless otherwise specified in the order or contract, acceptably packed for transportation in acceptable bulk containers

### 12.1.2 Bulk parcel bag/parcel:

- each member shall receive a bulk bag/parcel containing all his/her garments according to the relevant sizes and styles ordered

### 12.1.3 Bulk container

- each bulk container shall contain various bulk plastic bags/parcels
- to contain a list of all the names and surnames of the members whose garments are packed in the bulk container

## 12.2 Marking

### 12.2.1 Small plastics envelopes

**Each envelope to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the item description
- the size designation

### 12.2.2 Bulk plastics bag/parcel

**Each bulk plastic bag/parcel to be clearly marked with the following information**:

- the name of the relevant member
- a list of all the garments and sizes order by the member
- the number of garments included

### 12.2.3 Bulk containers

Each bulk container shall have a label securely attached to the outside. This label shall be visible when the containers are stacked and shall provide the information in legible and indelible markings as follows:

- a list of all the names of the members whose bulk plastic bag/parcels are included in the bulk container (duplicate list to be placed inside the container as well)
- the manufacturer's name or trade mark or both
- the order number or contract number

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- the quantity of bulk bags/parcels
- number of bulk containers e.g. 1 of 10

## 12.3 Additional marking

When so required by the DoH, Trousers, individual or bulk envelopes or containers (or any combination of these) to bear information additional to that specified above.

# 13. Normative References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. All documents are subject to revision and, since any reference to a document is deemed to be a reference to the latest edition of that document, parties to agreements based on this specification are encouraged to take steps to ensure the use of the most recent editions of the documents indicated below. Information on currently valid national and international documents may be obtained from the South African Bureau of Standards*.

**AATCC test method 20,** *Fiber analysis: Qualitative.* Available from World Wide Web http://www.aatcc.org/Technical/Test_Methods/scopes/tm20.cfm
**ISO 3801,** *Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area.*
**ISO 13936-1,** *Textiles — Determination of the slippage resistance of yarns at a seam in woven fabrics — Part 1: Fixed seam opening method.*
**SANS 105-B02/ISO 105-B02,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test.*
**SANS 105-C10/ISO 105-C10,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda.*
**SANS 105-E04/ISO 105-E04,** *Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration.*
**SANS 142,***Elastic webbing.*
**SANS 1254,** *Fusible interlinings.*
**SANS 1309,** *Printed labels for textiles.*
**SANS 1362,** *Sewing threads*.
**SANS 1387-10,** *Woven cotton and similar apparel fabrics – Part 10:Pocketing.*
**SANS 1457,** *Plastics buttons.*
**SANS 1822,** *Slide fasteners.*
**SANS 5278,** *Sewing stitches per unit length.*
**SANS 5726,** *Seaming properties of woven textile fabrics.*
**SANS 6116,** *Resistance of textile fabrics to pilling and fuzzing (Random tumble method)*.
**SANS 7211-2,** *Textiles – Woven fabrics – Construction – Methods of analysis – Part 2: Determination of number of threads per unit length.*
**SANS 10011,** *Care-labelling of textiles and clothing.*
**SANS 10235,** *Fibre content labelling of textiles and textile products.*
**SANS 10371,** *Terms and definitions for clothing.*
**SANS 11108,** *Washing pretreatment of textile fabrics*.
**SANS 11167,** *Textiles — Dimensional stability during domestic washing and drying procedures.*
**SANS 13934-1,** Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1: Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method.
**SANS 13937-2,** *Textiles — Tear properties of fabrics — Part 2: Determination of tear force of trouser-shaped test specimens (Single tear method).*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

*** South African Bureau of Standards: Tel. +27 (0) 12 4287911***

# ANNEX A

## (Normative)

## Bid sample submission requirements
### (Unless otherwise specified)

**NOTE:** A Bid sample is NOT the same as a pre-production sample. A bid sample will serve as a reflection of the bidder's capability, but also be made strictly according to this specification's requirements. If a bidder is appointed, it does not necessarily mean that the DoH will regard the original bid sample as a 100% approved sample. After a bid has been awarded, pre-production samples will have to be submitted to, and assessed by a SANAS accredited body and only after approval of the pre-production samples, bulk production may commence (see Annex B and C).

A.1 Bid sample to comply with the requirements of this specification.

A.2 It is acknowledged that it might not be possible to supply the bid samples in the correct textile fabric and/or colour due to textile mills' minimum quantity policies, therefore the bidder may use alternative fabrics (fabric qualities that are as close as possible to the required fabric) for the manufacture of the bid samples.

A.3 Any deviation from this specification shall be clearly identified and motivated by means of a written report that shall be submitted together with the sample for consideration.

A.4 Exemption certificates shall be obtained from the Department of Trade and Industry and Competition, if relevant.

A.5 The bid sample shall be supplied in a size 32 Regular fit (see table 3).

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX B

## (Normative)

## Special conditions of bid
## (Applicable to the appointed bidder)

### B-1 PRE-PRODUCTION SAMPLES

**B-1.1** The appointed bidder shall contract a SANAS accredited inspection body to evaluate the pre-production samples. The cost incurred for the assessment of the pre-production samples will be for the appointed bidder's account, unless otherwise stated.

**B-1.2** Three pre-production sample Trousers (one size selected from the smaller grouping of sizes ordered, one size selected from the mid-size grouping of sizes ordered and one size selected from the larger grouping of sizes ordered, as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder) shall have been inspected and approved by the inspecting authority before bulk production is commenced. These samples shall each be accompanied by a trim chart containing a sample of each component material (as given in section 6, woven labels and outer material) and the relevant certificates as given in Annex C. The inspection body shall attach the trim charts to the sealed samples.

It shall be the duty of the manufacturer/appointed bidder to give adequate notice to the inspecting authority of the availability of these samples.

### B-2 IN-PROCESS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE ORDER OR CONTRACT (ONLY RELEVANT IF THE DOH HAS APPOINTED AN INSPECTION AUTHORITY FOR THESE SERVICES)

**B-2.1** The Trousers shall be subject to inspection during the course of manufacture. The inspector shall, during normal working hours, be given all reasonable facilities for carrying out his duties and shall have the right of entry into the contractor's factory and the factory or works of any subcontractor where work on Trousers supplied to this specification may be in progress

**B-2.2** The contractor shall inspect the finished Trousers for compliance with the specification before submitting them to the inspecting authority for final inspection.

**B-2.3** Before acceptance, the Trousers shall have been inspected by the inspecting authority and found to comply with the requirements of the specification

### B-3 DOCUMENTATION

One container of each consignment shall be marked "DOCUMENTS" and in addition to the Trousers, shall contain the following:

a) The packaging slip or delivery note;
b) where applicable the inspection certificate(s);
c) a copy of the invoice containing the following information:
   - the order number
   - the financial authority number
   - a full description of the consignment, i.e. quantity, etc

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX C

## (Normative)

## Certificates of conformance, test reports and equivalent components

### C-1 General

**C-1.1** Each component (as listed in section 6, EXCLUDING the Outer material, but including Woven labels) shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Conformance (COC).

**C-1.2** Each component shall be clearly identified in the trim chart. The description of each component shall be typed/written next to the physical component and shall match the descriptions given in section 6.

**C-1.3** A test report shall be required for the outer material. See C-3.

**C-1.4** The trim charts, component COC's, outer material test report and size chart (as specified in paragraph 8.2.5) shall be presented in a file which shall be submitted together with the pre-production samples.

### C-2 Information required on each certificate of conformance (COC):

When each component (as listed in section 6 as well as Woven labels) is ordered, it shall be ordered with the instruction that the supplier of the relevant component shall supply a Certificate of Conformance (COC). Each Certificate of Conformance (COC) shall contain the following information (unless otherwise authorized by the DoH):

a) To be supplied on the letterhead of the company supplying the component.
b) The name of the manufacturer/appointed bidder who requested the Certificate of Conformance (COC).
c) The component in question.
d) The DoH specification number(s) relevant to the order.
e) A signed attestation from the component supplier that the component in question complies with the relevant requirements as specified in the specific DoH specification.
f) The date of issue.

### C-3 Outer material test report

It shall be the responsibility of the appointed bidder to supply a test report for the outer material from an accredited SANAS laboratory. The DoH reserves the right to consider the acceptance of a Certificate of Conformance (COC) in instances where small quantities are ordered. Should the DoH decide to accept a COC, the information on the COC shall comply with those specified in C-2. The test report or COC (as relevant) shall be included in the file as given in C-1.4.

The cost incurred for the testing of the outer material shall be for the appointed bidder's account.

### C-4 Equivalent components

**C-4.1** The DoH reserves the right to consider components which has a reasonable deviation from the specification, subject to the deviation not significantly altering or damaging the item(s). The DoH may consider components that have a reasonable deviation from the technical specification. This is subject to the deviation providing a better output and provided that the deviation not causing functional harm to the targeted users that the product is aimed at and that the functional output of the item's technical specification is achieved. This will therefore be decided upon the visual evaluation of the sample and the judgement of the DoH.

**C-4.2** Minor deviations from the technical specifications will not warrant or result in any adjustment or increase to the submitted original bid price.

**C-4.3** If equivalent components are suggested, it shall be identified as such in the file mentioned in C-1.4.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX D

## (Normative)

## Management of Colour Registrations

The colour registration process (if relevant) shall be managed by the DoH.

Due to the fact that colours can change over a period of time, any colour standard which has been registered for a period of SEVEN YEARS or more shall be considered obsolete. These standards shall then be allocated an archived status (as opposed to current status) and re-registration shall be required.

Before the appointed bidder sends new fabric cuttings for colour registration purposes, the appointed bidder shall confirm with DoH whether a submission is required or not. The DoH shall confirm whether the colour requires re-registration or not, by checking whether the colour is archived (older than 7 years) or current.

In addition, If the custodian of the colour reference/library is out of stock and the appointed bidder does not have a swatch to match the required colour to, it shall be the DoH's responsibility to supply a benchmark sample (e.g. garment that are made in the correct colour) that will be used by the appointed bidder to create a new master. This process shall be managed by the DoH.

**A. The following scenarios require a submission of two metres of fabric from the appointed bidder:**

1. A colour reference is archived.
2. The custodian of the Colour reference/library is out of stock.

**B. Requirements for the submission of fabric as identified in A**

1. The colour shall be as agreed upon between the DoH and the appointed bidder.
2. The fabric shall be used to make new colour swatches which shall be the responsibility of the custodian of the reference/library.
3. The cost of the two metres of fabric shall be incorporated in the relevant bid submission.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNEX E

## (Normative)

## List of nurses' uniform specifications

| Item | Spec title | Specification Number | Options in specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dress, A-Line (Style 1) | DoH 001 | - |
| 2 | Dress (Style 2) | DoH 002 | - |
| 3 | Dress, Pleated (Style 3) | DoH 003 | - |
| 4 | Slacks, Pull-on type (Style 1) | DoH 004 | Cropped leg length or regular leg length |
| 5 | Slacks, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 005 | - |
| 6 | Slacks, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 3) | DoH 006 | - |
| 7 | Skirt, ¼ Side elasticated waist (Style 1) | DoH 007 | - |
| 8 | Skirt, Shaped waistband (Style 2) | DoH 008 | - |
| 9 | Jacket, Women, S/S | DoH 009 | - |
| 10 | Jacket, Women, L/S | DoH 010 | Back vent/no back vent |
| 11 | Jacket, Women, Sleeveless (Gilet) | DoH 011 | - |
| 12 | Blouse, women, Sleeveless | DoH 012 | Single or double front panel |
| 13 | Blouse, women, S/S | DoH 013 | Single or double front panel<br>Inclusion of shoulder pad |
| 14 | Shirt, Women, S/S, L/S and ¾ Sleeve | DoH 014 | Short sleeves, Long Sleeves<br>or ¾ sleeve |
| 15 | Working top, Women, shawl collar, concealed buttonstand (Style 1) | DoH 015 | Either Style 1 OR style 4 |
| | OR | | |
| | Working top, Women, shawl collar, front button fastening (Style 4) | DoH 026 | |
| 16 | Working top, Women, round neck (Style 2) | DoH 016 | - |
| 17 | Working top, Women, shirt collar (Style 3) | DoH 017 | - |
| 18 | Jacket, Men | DoH 018 | One back vent or two back vents<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 19 | Trousers, Men, Flat Front, Plain waistband (Style 1) | DoH 019 | One or two back/hip pockets<br>Regular fit or Slim Fit |
| 20 | Trousers, Men, Pleated fronts, Adjustable waistband, Comfort fit (Style 2) | DoH 020 | One or two back/hip pockets |
| 21 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Standard fit (2 collars) | DoH 021 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 22 | Shirt, L/S & S/S, Slim fit (2 collars) | DoH 022 | Long sleeve, Short Sleeve<br>Classic Collar or Cutaway Collar |
| 23 | Working top, Men, Round neck (Style 1) | DoH 023 | - |
| 24 | Working top, Men, Shirt collar (Style 2) | DoH 024 | - |
| 25 | Working top, Men, Gladneck collar (Style 3) | DoH 025 | - |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| For office use only | |
|---|---|

**HISTORY SHEET**

| VERSION | DATE | AMENDMENTS/HISTORY |
|---|---|---|
| 00.1 | March 2026 | First draft |
| 01.0 | March | First release |